

**CD included**



**Manfred Woidich  
Rabha Heinen-Nasr**

# kullu tamām!

**An Introduction to  
Egyptian  
Colloquial  
Arabic**

**kullu  
tamām!**

**Manfred Woidich  
Rabha Heinen-Nasr**

# **kullu tamām!**

**An Introduction to  
Egyptian Colloquial Arabic**

**The American University in Cairo Press  
Cairo   New York**

# CONTENTS

PREFACE	xi
INTRODUCTION	1
A. Writing and pronunciation	1
I. Consonants	1
II. Vowels	4
III. Other signs	4
B. Alphabetical order	5
C. Abbreviations and references	5
D. Some formal expressions	5
E. Other useful expressions	7
LESSON I	8
DIALOGUES <i>ismak ʔē? - inta ʔē?</i>	8
<i>huwwa mawgūd?</i>	8
VOCABULARY	9
GRAMMAR	9
I. Vowels	9
II. Personal pronouns	10
III. Sentence structure: nominal sentences	11
IV. Vocatives	11
V. Feminine endings	11
Useful expressions	12
Egyptian place names	12
EXERCISES I	13
LESSON II	16
DIALOGUES <i>minēn? - afandim?</i>	16
VOCABULARY	17
GRAMMAR	17
I. The vowels <i>-i-</i> and <i>-u-</i>	17
II. Personal pronouns	17
III. Demonstrative pronouns	18
IV. Names of countries and <i>nisba</i> -adjectives	19
V. Plural endings	20
VI. Shortening a long vowel	21
INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY	21
In the classroom: <i>fi_Ifaṣl</i>	21
Greetings	21
EXERCISES II	22
LESSON III	26
DIALOGUES <i>izzayyak?</i>	26
<i>ikkilma di maqñāha ʔē?</i>	26
VOCABULARY	26
GRAMMAR	27
I. Consonant clusters	27
II. Definite article	27
III. Demonstrative adjectives: <i>da</i> , <i>di</i> , <i>dōl</i> and <i>áho ~ ahó</i>	28
IV. Possessive suffixes	29

V.	<i>gayy</i> and <i>wāxid</i>	30
VI.	Fronting of a topic	30
VII.	The adverbs <i>šuwayya</i> , <i>²awi</i> , <i>giddan</i> , and <i>xālis</i>	30
INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY		31
	<i>ilfaṣl</i> “the classroom”	31
	Saying goodbye	31
EXERCISES III		32
<b>LESSON IV</b>		<b>36</b>
DIALOGUES <i>ilmahattā fēn?</i> - <i>ilmatçam</i>		36
	<i>humma miš mawgudīn</i>	36
	<i>inta_mnēn bi_żżabt?</i>	36
VOCABULARY		37
GRAMMAR		37
I.	Stress	37
II.	Elision of the vowel <i>-i-</i>	38
III.	Prepositions of place	39
IV.	The plural	39
V.	Agreement	41
VI.	“Please” and “Thank you”	42
PROVERBS		43
INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY		43
	<i>mabāni</i> “buildings”	43
EXERCISES IV		44
<b>LESSON V</b>		<b>50</b>
DIALOGUES <i>ġandik awlād?</i> - <i>maqāk walla ma-maqaks?</i>		50
	<i>işšuġl</i> - <i>fi_ilmatçam</i>	50
VOCABULARY		51
GRAMMAR		51
I.	Prepositional sentences: “to have”	51
II.	Negation of prepositional sentences	53
III.	The genitive construction	54
IV.	Feminine nouns and their suffixes	54
V.	Past time: <i>kān</i>	55
VI.	The numbers 1 to 12	56
INCREASE YOUR KNOWLEDGE		57
More examples of prepositional sentences: “to have” “to have got”		57
Coffee <i>²ahwa</i> or <i>bunn?</i>		58
EXERCISES V		59
<b>LESSON VI</b>		<b>66</b>
DIALOGUES <i>ilwuṣūl fi-Maṣr</i> - <i>izziyāra</i>		66
VOCABULARY		67
GRAMMAR		68
I.	<i>fi</i> “there is,” “there are”	68
II.	<i>fēn?</i> <i>ġala fēn?</i> “where,” “where to”	68
III.	Verbs: active participles	68
IV.	The numbers from 13 onwards	70
V.	Combining numbers with nouns	71
VI.	<i>bitāξ-, bitāξit-, bitūξ-</i> “belonging to...”	72
VII.	Adverbs and prepositions of time	73
EXERCISES VI		76

<b>LESSON VII</b>	<b>84</b>
DIALOGUES <i>tiṣrab ʔē?</i> - <i>arūḥ hināk izzāy?</i>	84
<i>taξāla ya_Mḥammad!</i> - <i>ittaks</i>	84
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	85
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	86
I. Adjectives	86
II. Verbs	87
1. The imperfect	87
2. The imperative	88
III. <i>yāxud</i> and <i>yākul</i>	89
IV. Modal auxiliaries	89
V. Negation of the imperfect and the imperative	89
<b>INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY</b>	91
<i>niṣrab ʔē? nākul ʔē?</i> Eating and drinking	91
<b>EXERCISES VII</b>	92
<b>LESSON VIII</b>	<b>100</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>ilbēt</i> - <i>iṣṣā<sup>22</sup>a</i> - <i>ʔigār ša<sup>22</sup>a</i>	100
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	101
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	102
I. The dual	102
II. Object suffixes	102
III. Ordinal numbers	103
IV. Colors and physical characteristics	104
V. Prepositions <i>qala</i> , <i>min</i> , and <i>qan</i>	105
VI. <i>rāyiḥ</i> with the imperfect	105
VII. Polite forms of address	105
VIII. The use of <i>gaww</i> and <i>dinya</i>	105
<b>PROVERBS</b>	106
<b>INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY</b>	107
<i>igism</i> “the body” - <i>ilmalābis</i> “clothes”	107
<b>EXERCISES VIII</b>	108
<b>LESSON IX</b>	<b>116</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>qiṣṣit ḥayāti</i> - <i>tagdid il<sup>2</sup>iqāma</i>	116
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	117
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	117
I. <i>kām</i> “how many?”	117
II. <i>illi</i> “who” or “which”	118
III. The perfect (past time)	118
A. Roots and verbal stems	118
B. Endings of the perfect	121
C. Meaning of the perfect	123
IV. Object suffixes: peculiarities	124
<b>VERBS IN THE PERFECT</b>	125
<b>EXERCISES IX</b>	126
<b>LESSON X</b>	<b>134</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>biyiqmil ʔē kull<sup>2</sup> yōm iṣṣubḥ?</i>	134
<i>iggaww<sup>2</sup>_f-Maṣr</i>	134
<i>ʔidārit iggawazāt</i>	134
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	135

<b>GRAMMAR</b>	
I. Gender of nouns	136
II. <i>kull</i> "each," "every"; "the whole," "all"	136
III. Comparisons: the elative	136
IV. <i>ha</i> -imperfect	137
V. <i>bi</i> -imperfect	139
VI. <i>-hi-</i> as a suffix after the verb	139
<b>INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY</b>	
The time <i>ilwa<sup>2</sup>t</i> , <i>izzaman</i>	141
<b>EXERCISES X</b>	142
	142
	143
<b>LESSON XI</b>	<b>154</b>
DIALOGUE <i>taşlığ iljanafiyaya</i>	154
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	154
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	155
I. Verb stems II and III	155
II. Verb stems V, VI and VII: the <i>t</i> -stems	156
III. Verb stem VIII	158
IV. Basic form of the imperfect	159
<b>EXERCISES XI</b>	160
	160
<b>LESSON XII</b>	<b>168</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>ilwuṣūl fī Maṣr - fī_isti<sup>2</sup>bāl</i>	168
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	168
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	169
I. Participles	169
II. <i>kān</i> in combination with other verbs	173
III. Relative clauses	174
<b>INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY</b> Islamic formulas	175
<b>EXERCISES XII</b>	177
	177
<b>LESSON XIII</b>	<b>186</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>ḥādis fażī&lt; - ḥand iddiktūr</i>	186
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	187
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	187
I. <i>riglēn</i> + suffix	187
II. Irregular verbs	188
III. Verb stems n-VII, X and IV	189
IV. <i>nafs</i> "same," "the same," and "oneself"	190
V. <i>wala</i> and <i>ṭayy</i>	190
VI. The circumstantial clause	191
VII. Verbs with two objects	192
<b>STEM FORMS OF THE VERB</b>	192
<b>EXERCISES XIII</b>	195
	196
<b>LESSON XIV</b>	<b>204</b>
READING PASSAGE <i>ziyāfi<sup>2</sup>it wafḍ<sup>2</sup> rasmi</i>	204
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	204
<b>GRAMMAR</b>	205
I. Collectives and materials	205
II. Negative particles	206
III. Verbs followed by a simple imperfect	208
<b>EXERCISES XIV</b>	209
	209

<b>LESSON XV</b>	<b>218</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>ilʔiqtiṣād ilmaṣri - yōm ḥagāza</i>	218
VOCABULARY	219
GRAMMAR	219
I. Verbal clauses introduced by <i>inn</i> "that"	219
II. Conditional clauses	221
1. Realis	221
2. Irrealis	222
3. Indirect questions	222
III. <i>badal</i> -constructions	223
IV. The verbal noun or <i>maṣdar</i>	223
SOME VERBAL NOUNS	225
EXERCISES XV	226
<b>LESSON XVI</b>	<b>236</b>
READING PASSAGES <i>ittaqlīm fi-Maṣr - ilfaṣḥ ilmaṣri</i>	236
VOCABULARY	236
GRAMMAR	237
I. <i>illa</i> and <i>gēr</i> "only," "except," "no other"	237
II. <i>anhū, anhī, anhūm</i> "which...?" "which one?"	237
III. <i>kida</i> "thus," "this way," "that"	238
IV. <i>baqđ</i> "each other" and <i>baqđ</i> "some," "several," "a few"	238
V. Subordinate clauses of time	239
VI. Other subordinate clauses	240
VII. Borrowings from Standard Arabic	241
EXERCISES XVI	242
<b>LESSON XVII</b>	<b>250</b>
THE ARABIC SCRIPT	250
<b>GLOSSARY</b>	<b>261</b>
ARABIC – ENGLISH	262
ENGLISH – ARABIC	283
<b>KEY</b>	<b>306</b>
<b>INDEX</b>	<b>333</b>

## Preface

The linguistic situation in the Arab world is characterized by what is often called diglossia, which means that there are two varieties of the Arabic language in use side by side. There is a 'high' variety, called Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), and there are 'low' varieties, mostly referred to as local dialects or colloquials. Whereas MSA does not vary significantly from place to place, the dialects offer a different picture: they differ considerably from region to region and are sometimes mutually incomprehensible. MSA is nobody's mother tongue, has to be learned at school, and is used mainly by the educated for writing purposes and for public speaking. The local dialect, on the other hand, is the speaker's first language for the Arab, and is used for all purposes in daily life.

In our view, there can be no doubt that those who want to have a real command of the Arabic language in all situations and settings need to master both varieties. At Western universities, Arabic was traditionally taught as a classical language, just as Classical Greek or Latin, aiming at the comprehension of classical texts. Nowadays, with the study of Arabic somewhat modernized, students still start with MSA in order to learn how to read and write, and perhaps at a later stage take a course in one of the colloquials to become more familiar with the spoken language. However, attitudes are now changing, and many students want to acquire Arabic as a second language, that is as a spoken language as well that can be used for any purpose, just like any other language in the world. The current argument for beginning with MSA is – apart from some more ideological arguments that we do not want to elaborate on here – that having a good command of MSA would facilitate the acquisition of any colloquial variety whatever. The idea behind this argument is apparently that the colloquials can somehow be derived from MSA and that the latter forms their common base, an idea that is certainly erroneous.

Some now argue that it is better to do things the other way around and begin with a colloquial. Experience teaches us, for example, that it is not easy to abandon established linguistic habits, such as the use of the semantically redundant case and mood endings in MSA (which were probably acquired in an arduous struggle), and switch over to one of the colloquial varieties, which do not have these. Apart from this pedagogical aspect, we believe that a command of any variety of Arabic will in some respects facilitate the acquisition of another one, while in other respects hampering it, and that the more natural way – that is, starting like an Arab with the colloquial as a first variety and learning MSA at a later stage – is at least as promising as the traditional way. It is a well established didactical principle that it is better to start with simple things and add more difficult items gradually. And this principle should be applied to the teaching of

Arabic too: the linguistic structures of the colloquials are simpler to learn than those of MSA and therefore form a good starting point for studying the Arabic language in both varieties.

This is true in particular when we decide not to introduce the Arabic script immediately, but to do this only at a later stage when students have mastered the main phonetic and structural problems Arabic offers. By postponing the Arabic script, we avoid introducing two problems at the same time: a new language and a new writing system. Another reason for using transcription rather than the Arabic script in the beginning is that we did not want to introduce secondary orthographic problems, which inevitably arise out of the fact that there is no established orthography for writing colloquial Arabic in Arabic letters, since the Arabic script is designed for MSA. Moreover, the Arabic writing system offers only limited means for linguistic description – it has, for example, no straightforward way to show and explain elisions and insertions of vowels, so important in the phonology and morphology of the colloquials. Thus, in our mind, there are sufficient grounds to start with a generally accepted phonological transcription for teaching the colloquial, and reserve the introduction of Arabic writing to a later stage.

Starting with the colloquial offers another advantage when it comes to classroom teaching. The student can be confronted with the new language in situations taken from real life, which makes teaching and learning much more attractive.

This is why this elementary course book of Egyptian Colloquial Arabic has been designed in this way: a general phonological introduction that may be used side by side with the first two lessons, the first lessons with dialogues only, then (starting from Lesson V), descriptive texts as well. From Lesson XI onward, the Arabic script as described in Lesson XVII may be introduced. The last four lessons contain more sophisticated texts, with vocabulary taken from newspapers. There are ample pattern drills and other materials for exercise, some of which can easily be done orally in the classroom, others being more suited for homework. The vocabularies, the key the exercises, and the texts on audio CD should help those who want to use this book for self-study.

*kullu tamām!* has now been used successfully for twelve years in the Department of Arabic Studies at the University of Amsterdam in the Netherlands, in introducing university students to Arabic. After having completed this introductory course, students should not only have a reasonable practical command and a good insight into the structure of an Arabic colloquial but should also be prepared to switch over to Modern Standard Arabic, since they will have become acquainted with quite a few words common in both the colloquial and the Modern Standard language as it is used in the press and other media. Moreover, they will have acquired an elementary knowledge of the Arabic script. Both these facts will, we are sure, facilitate the later acquisition of Modern Standard Arabic.

We wish to express our sincere thanks to several people who helped us greatly in preparing the English version of this book. In first instance, we thank Mrs. Kate McRay, who translated the Dutch text into English with tremendous patience and aptitude, pointing out from time to time errors and careless omissions. We are grateful to Neil Hewison of the AUC press for many corrections and useful hints. And, finally, we thank Robbert Woltering and Sabine Arndt for their assistance with preparing the manuscript. Needless to say, any remaining mistakes and shortcomings, which both learner and teacher inevitably will come across, are entirely our own fault.

# INTRODUCTION

## A. Writing and pronunciation

The transcription system used in this book adheres to the phonological principle of "one sign equals one sound."

### I. Consonants

The following table shows the letters which represent the consonants of the dialect spoken in Cairo. They have been arranged according to the place in the mouth in which they are articulated.

#### 1. Table

Place: <sup>1</sup>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Manner:								
<u>Plosives</u>								
unvoiced			<i>t</i>		<i>k</i>	<i>q</i>		
emphatic			<i>t̪</i>					
voiced	<i>b</i>		<i>d</i>		<i>g</i>			
emphatic	<i>b̪</i>		<i>d̪</i>					
<u>Fricatives</u>								
unvoiced		<i>f</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>x</i>		<i>j</i>	<i>h</i>
emphatic			<i>ʂ</i>					
voiced		<i>v</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>ž</i>	<i>ɣ</i>		<i>ɛ</i>	
emphatic			<i>ʐ</i>					
the R-sound				<i>r</i>				
emphatic				<i>r̪</i>				
the L-sound				<i>l</i>				
emphatic				<i>l̪</i>				
Nasals	<i>m</i>		<i>n</i>					
emphatic	<i>m̪</i>							
Semi-vowels	<i>w</i>			<i>y</i>				

<sup>1</sup> Place of articulation: 1 = with both lips (bilabial), 2 = with the lower lip against the upper teeth (labio-dental), 3 = with the tip of the tongue against the back of the teeth (dento-alveolar), 4 = with the back of the tongue against the hard palate (palato-alveolar and palatal), 5 = with the back of the tongue against the soft palate (velar), 6 = with the back of the tongue against the uvula, 7 = in the pharynx (pharyngeal), 8 = in the glottis (glottal).

## 2. Pronunciation of consonants

- (a) The consonants *b, d, f, k, l, m, n, s, t, v, w, y, z* sound very similar to the corresponding letters in English.
- (b) The following consonants are pronounced somewhat differently:
  - g* [g] is a hard *g* as in “game” and “get,” e.g., *gamal* “camel,” *rāgil* “man,” *banafsīgī* “violet.”
  - ȝ* [ɣ] is a velar fricative, a voiced version of the *x*, e.g. *Bağdād* “Baghdad,” *bağbagān* “parrot,” *ȝani* “rich.”
  - h* [h] is pronounced *h* at the end of the syllable, and is never silent as in “Brahms,” nor guttural as in “loch,” e.g. *ȝahwa* “coffee,” *ilȝahṛām* “the pyramids.”
  - ȝ* [h] is an unvoiced fricative which is produced in the pharynx. It occurs automatically if you try to whisper a word beginning with *h* to someone who is standing some distance away from you: “Harry hates history homework,” e.g. *Muȝammad* “Muhammed,” *Aȝmad* “Ahmed,” *ȝilwān* “Helwan.”
  - q* [q] is pronounced like *k* but the sound is post-velar or uvular, meaning that it is produced much farther back in the throat, e.g. *ilQāhira* “Cairo,” *ilqurȝān* “the Koran,” *qarya* “village.” The *q* only occurs in words which have been borrowed from standard Arabic.
  - r* [r] is dental-alveolar. It is clearly articulated with the tip of the tongue, e.g. *rigl* “foot,” *bīra* “beer,” *nūr* “light,” *Luȝṣur* “Luxor,” *Maṣr* “Egypt” or “Cairo.”
  - š* [ʃ] is pronounced like *sh* in “ship” and “shoe.”
  - x* [x] is an unvoiced velar fricative which sounds like the Scots *ch* in “loch,” e.g. *xōx* “peach,” *tixīn* “thick,” “fat.”
  - ȝ* [ȝ] sounds like the English *s* in “leisure,” “pleasure.” In Arabic *ȝ* only occurs in words of foreign origin, e.g. *ȝakitta* “jacket,” *garāȝ* “garage.”
  - ȝ* [ȝ] is a voiced fricative which is pronounced in the pharynx, e.g. *ȝarabi* “Arabic,” *Bur Saȝid* “Port Said,” *isSaȝudiyya* “Saudi Arabia.”

It's important to make a clear distinction between *ȝ*, *x* and *h*:

<i>wāȝid</i>	: <i>wāxid</i>	“one”	: “taken”
<i>naȝla</i>	: <i>naxla</i>	“bee”	: “date palm”
<i>ȝall</i>	: <i>xall</i>	“solution”	: “vinegar”
<i>nahla</i>	: <i>naxla</i>	a woman's name	: “date palm”
<i>fahm</i>	: <i>faȝm</i>	“understanding”	: “charcoal”

The sign <sup>2</sup> is known as a *hamza*. It is actually a glottal stop [?] which occurs in English in words beginning with a vowel, e.g. <sup>(2)</sup>*arm*, <sup>(2)</sup>*other*. In Arabic the *hamza* can occur at the beginning, middle or end of a word. It is treated as a full consonant in its own right and must therefore be carefully enunciated, e.g. <sup>2</sup>*ard* "earth," <sup>2</sup>*oda* "room," <sup>2</sup>*sūlā* "question," *ma<sup>2</sup>li* "fried," *la<sup>2</sup>* "no!"

However, the pronunciation of the *hamza* can be omitted under the influence of the preceding word. For instance the *hamza* is clearly pronounced in <sup>2</sup>*ibni* "my son," but one says *bēt ibni* "my son's house." Words of this type are listed in the vocabulary without a *hamza*, e.g. *ism* "noun," "name," *uxt* "sister," *umm* "mother."

It is also important to make a clear distinction between <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup>:

<i>amal</i>	: <sup>2</sup> <i>amal</i>	"work"	: "hope"
<i>āl</i>	: <sup>2</sup> <i>āl</i>	"excellent"	: "to say"
<i>ōd</i>	: <sup>2</sup> <i>id</i>	"feast"	: "hand"
<i>su<sup>2</sup>āl</i>	: <i>su<sup>2</sup>āl</i>	"question"	: "cough"

- (c) A dot written under a letter indicates **emphasis** or **velarization**. In other words, the sound is pronounced with the back of the tongue raised and the middle of the tongue lowered. The tip of the tongue becomes somewhat wider and thicker and touches the back of the teeth and the alveolus. This gives a duller sound to the consonant, which affects the neighboring vowels. This emphasis occurs principally with *t*, *d*, *s*, *z*, but other consonants such as *J*, *r*, *b* and *m* can also be velarized, e.g. *rāgil* "man," *Allāh* "God," *bāba* "papa," *māma* "mama," *mayya* "water." Here below are some examples of minimal pairs:

<i>tifl</i>	: <i>tifl</i>	"child"	: "dregs of tea"
<i>bāt</i>	: <i>bāt</i>	"armpit"	: "to spend the night"
<i>sāb</i>	: <i>sāb</i>	"to hit"	: "to allow"
<i>iddāni</i>	: <i>iddāni</i>	"lamb (meat)"	: "he gave me"
<i>gāri</i>	: <i>gāri</i>	"my neighbor"	: "current"
<i>rāyiḥ</i>	: <i>rāgiḥ</i>	"going"	: "returning"
<i>bass</i>	: <i>bass</i>	"to look"	: "only"
<i>dall</i>	: <i>dall</i>	"to lose the way"	: "to point at"

- (d) All consonants can be either short or long. In this book, the long consonants are written as double consonants, and when correctly pronounced the doubling can clearly be heard:

<i>mudarris</i>	"teacher"	<i>izzayyak</i>	"how are you?"
<i>isSadāt</i>	"Sadat"	<i>Muḥammad</i>	"Muhammad"
<i>iddinya</i>	"the world"	<i>igginēna</i>	"the garden"

## II. Vowels

### 1. Table

<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>u</i>
<i>ā</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>ū</i>

All vowels can either be short or long. Long vowels are written with a dash above them.

Moreover, in some words the emphatic *a* [a] and *ā* [a:] also occur.

### 2. Pronunciation of vowels

- a* tends to be pronounced as è [æ], but is more centralized and less open, closer to [e], except when it occurs before or after emphatic consonants (→ I.2.c). In such cases, *a* is pronounced farther back in the mouth as [a], e.g. *bâş* [bass] “to look,” *şâbr* [sabr] “patience.” When it occurs before or after *ɛ* or *ħ*, it is pronounced more open as [a], e.g. [muhammed] “Muhammed.”
- ā* tends to be pronounced as èè [æ:], but is more centralized and less open, closer to [e:], except when it occurs before or after emphatic consonants (→ I.2.c). In such cases, *ā* is pronounced farther back in the mouth as [a:], e.g. *fâr* [fa:r] “mouse,” *tâşa* [ta:sə] “frying pan”
- e* is pronounced like the short *i* and derives from a shortened *ē*, e.g. *betna* [bitna] “our house” (→ III.IV.3)
- i* is similar to the *i* in English as in “bid” [i], e.g. *dinya* “world”
- o* is pronounced like the short *u* and derives from a shortened *ō*, e.g. *lonha* [lunha] “her color” (→ III.IV.3)
- u* is similar to the *u* [ʊ] in English as in “put,” e.g. *kullu tamām* “everything’s okay”
- ə* is a short vowel which lies between *e* and *i* [ə] (schwa-sound). Native speakers of Egyptian Arabic insert it automatically after the second consonant when three consonants follow one another (→ III.I), e.g. *bintə tanya* “another girl,” *ibnə əjammi* “my cousin.”

## III. Other signs

- ˘ indicates that a vowel has been elided (→ I. I and II. I).
- between two words indicates that they are linked as in the case of the negative *ma-truħš* “don’t go” or with the prepositions *bi-*, *li-*, *fi-* and the following noun, e.g. *fi-Mâṣr* “in Egypt,” *li-ħasan* “for Ḥasan.” If elision of the vowels *-i-* or *-u-* occurs in the noun following the preposition, the sign - is retained, e.g. *li-Muħammad* “for Muḥammad.”
- [ ] The International Phonetic Alphabet is presented between square bracket as in [æ].

## B. Alphabetical order

The alphabetical order used in this book is as follows:

<i>a</i>	<i>ɔ</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>đ</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ğ</i>	<i>h</i>
<i>ḥ</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>s</i>
<i>ṣ</i>	<i>ṣ̄</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>y</i>
<i>z</i>	<i>ẓ</i>	<i>ż</i>	<i>ɛ</i>					

In the case of the vowels, each short vowel occurs first, followed by the corresponding long vowel:

<i>a</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>ū</i>
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

## C. Abbreviations and references

adv.	adverb
adj.	adjective
c.	collective
fem./ f.	feminine
imperf.	imperfect
inf.	infinitive
masc./ m.	masculine
n.u.	nomen unitatis
pl.	plural
perf.	perfect
sing.	single
w	<i>wāḥid</i> “someone” s/o
ḥ	<i>ḥāga</i> “something” s/th

The lessons are referred to in Roman numerals and the Grammar sections in smaller Roman numerals: III.V means Lesson III, section V.

## D. Some formal expressions

Many of the expressions in (A) are usually replied to as shown in (B):

### Greetings:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| A: <i>ṣabāḥ ilxēr!</i>   | “good morning!”  |
| B: <i>ṣabāḥ innūr!</i>   | “good morning!”  |
| A: <i>masāḥ ilxēr!</i>   | “good evening!”  |
| B: <i>masāḥ innūr!</i>   | “good evening!”  |
| A: <i>issalāmu ḡalēkum!</i>  | “peace be upon you!”   |
| B: <i>wi ḡalēkum issalām</i><br><i>wi ṛahmatu &gt;Allāh wi barakātu!</i> | “peace be upon you, and God’s compassion and his blessings!” |

- A: *nahārak* (m.) *saξīd*  
*nahārīk* (f.) *saξīd*
- B: *nahārak* (m.) *saξīd mubārak*  
*nahārīk* (f.) *saξīd mubārak*
- “may your day be happy!”  
 “may your day be happy and  
 blessed (too)!”

### Eating and drinking:

- A: *haniyyan!* (drinking)
- A: *bi\_lhana wi\_ṣṣifa!* (eating)
- B: *Alla\_yhannīk* (m.)!  
*Alla\_yhannīki* (f.)!
- A: *sufra dayma!*
- B: *dāmit ḥayātak* (m.)!  
*dāmit ḥayātik* (f.)!
- “I hope you enjoyed it!”  
 “I hope you enjoyed your meal!”  
 “It was lovely, thank you!”  
 “May there always be food upon  
 your table!”  
 “Long may you live!”

### Saying “goodbye”:

- A: *maξa\_ssalāma!*
- B: *Alla\_ysallimak* (m.)!  
*Alla\_ysallimik* (f.)!
- “Farewell!”  
 (said by the person staying behind)  
 “May God be with you!”

### Congratulating:

- A: *mabrūk!*
- B: *Alla\_ybārik fīk* (m.)!  
*Alla\_ybārik fīki* (f.)!
- “Congratulations!”  
 “God bless you!”

### Thanking:

- A: *šukran!*
- B: *ξafwan!*
- “Thank you”  
 “Not at all!”

### Wishing people well on special occasions:

- A: *kull<sup>o</sup> sana w\_inta ṭayyib* (m.)!  
*kull<sup>o</sup> sana w\_nti ṭayyiba* (f.)!
- B: *w\_inta ṭayyib* (m.)!  
*w\_inti ṭayyiba* (f.)!
- “May every year find you in good  
 health!”  
 “And you too!”

## E. Other useful expressions

	masc.	fem.	pl.
come!	<i>taξāla!</i>	<i>taξāli!</i>	<i>taξālu!</i>
go away!	<i>imši!</i>	<i>imši!</i>	<i>imšu!</i>
ask!	<i>is<sup>2</sup>al!</i>	<i>is<sup>2</sup>ali!</i>	<i>is<sup>2</sup>alu!</i>
take!	<i>xud!</i>	<i>xudi!</i>	<i>xudu!</i>
give (to me)!	<i>hāt!</i>	<i>hāti!</i>	<i>hātu!</i>
bring!	<i>hāt!</i>	<i>hāti!</i>	<i>hātu!</i>
take care!	<i>xalli bālak!</i>	<i>xalli bālik!</i>	<i>xallu balku!</i>
look out!	<i>ħasib!</i>	<i>ħasbi!</i>	<i>ħasbu!</i>
look!	<i>buşş!</i>	<i>buşşı!</i>	<i>buşsu!</i>
shut up!	<i>iskut!</i>	<i>iskuti!</i>	<i>iskutu!</i>
I don't know	<i>miš ġarif</i>	<i>miš ġarfa</i>	<i>miš ġarfīn</i>
I don't understand	<i>miš fāhim</i>	<i>miš fahma</i>	<i>miš fahmīn</i>
what did you say?	<i>afandim?</i>	<i>afandim?</i>	<i>afandīm?</i>
sorry!	<i>ħāsif!</i>	<i>ħasfa!</i>	<i>ħasfin!</i>
excuse me!	<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza!</i>	<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza!</i>	<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza!</i>
	<i>ma-t<sup>2</sup>axiznīš!</i>	<i>ma-t<sup>2</sup>axzinīš!</i>	<i>ma-t<sup>2</sup>axzunīš!</i>
come on!	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>
don't worry!	<i>ma-txafš!</i>	<i>ma-txafīš!</i>	<i>ma-txafūš!</i>
no problem!	<i>miš muškila!</i>	<i>miš muškila!</i>	<i>miš muškila!</i>
it doesn't matter!	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>	<i>ma-ħlešš!</i>
shame on you!	<i>ixṣ<sup>2</sup> ġalēk!</i>	<i>ixṣ<sup>2</sup> ġalēki!</i>	<i>ixṣ<sup>2</sup> ġalēku!</i>

# LESSON I

## DIALOGUES

**ismak ՞ē?**

A: *ȝiwāṛ bēn Sāmi, wi ḥasan, wi Maha, wi Samya*

Sāmi: *ana\_smi Sāmi. w\_inta, ismak ՞ē ?*

Ḥasan: *ana\_smi ḥasan. w\_inti, ismik ՞ē ?*

Maha: *ana\_smi Maha.*

Sāmi: *w\_inti kamān ismik Maha ?*

Samya: *lā, ana\_smi Samya.*

B: *ȝiwāṛ bēn Sāmi wi Maha*

Sāmi: *da mīn ya Maha ?*

Maha: *da ṭālib.*

Sāmi: *ismu ՞ē ?*

Maha: *ismu ḥasan.*

Sāmi: *wi di mīn ya Maha ?*

Maha: *di ṭālība.*

Sāmi: *ismaha ՞ē ?*

Maha: *ismaha Samya.*

**inta ՞ē?**

C: *ȝiwāṛ bēn Maha wi Samya*

Maha: *huwwa Sāmi da ṭālib, ya Samya ?*

Samya: *lā, da mudarris.*

Maha: *wi di, hiyya di ṭālība ?*

Samya: *aywa, di ṭālība.*

Maha: *huwwa ḥasan kamān mudarris ?*

Samya: *lā, da miš mudarris. da ṭālib.*

**huwwa mawgūd?**

D: *ȝiwāṛ bēn Sāmi wi Samya*

Sāmi: *da mīn ya Samya ?*

Samya: *da\_bni Samīr.*

Sāmi: *wi di mīn ?*

Samya: *di binti Mirvat.*

Sāmi: *Aḥmad gōzik mawgūd?*

Samya: *lā, da miš mawgūd, da\_msāfir Iskindiriyya.*

## VOCABULARY

ئ	what?		
ana	I	ismu	his name
aywa	yes	kamān	also
bint	daughter; girl	lā ~ la <sup>2</sup> ~ la <sup>22</sup> a	no!
bēn	between	lākin	but
da	that (masc.)	mawgūd	present, here
di	that (fem.)	misāfir	(gone) on a journey
fēn	where?	miš	not
fi	in	mudarris	teacher
gidd	grandfather	muhandis	engineer
göz	husband	mīn	who?
hayya	she	sitt	woman, lady; grandmother
huwwa	he	ṣugayyar	little, small
ḥiwār	dialogue	ṭabzan	naturally, of course
ibn	son	ṭālib	student (masc.)
ibni	my son	ṭāliba	student (fem.)
inta	you (masc.)	umm	mother
inti	you (fem.)	uxt	sister
Iskindiriyya	Alexandria	wi	and
ism	name	ya ...	vocative particle (used when calling someone)
ismaha	her name	ɛamm	uncle (paternal)
ismak	your (masc.) name	ɛammik	your (fem.) uncle
ismi	my name		
ismik	your (fem.) name		

## GRAMMAR

## I. Vowels

The sign \_ means that the vowel with which the first word ends and the vowel with which the second word begins should be joined together so that the two words sound like one word. This process is known as "elision" and it usually occurs when the second word begins with the vowel *i*.

wi + inta	> w_inta (pronounced: <i>winta</i> )	and you
huwwa + ismu ɔ̄? >	huwwā_smu ɔ̄?	what's his name?

Elision usually occurs when one is speaking at normal speed without pausing between words. It does not occur in slow speech.

To show that elision should not take place a *hamza* is placed before the second word, for example, *da ɔ̄ibni* "this is my son."

## II. Personal pronouns

### 1. Independent personal pronouns

In Arabic there are two kinds of personal pronoun: dependent and independent.

#### Independent personal pronouns (singular)

<i>huwwa</i>	he	<i>inta</i>	you (masc.)	<i>ana</i>	I
<i>hiyya</i>	she	<i>inti</i>	you (fem.)		

The independent pronouns (I, you, he, and she) can stand alone, for example as the subject of a sentence:

*ana ṫālib* “I student” = “I (am) a student”

The second person singular “you” has two forms in Arabic depending on the gender of the person being addressed: *inta* (masc.), *inti* (fem.)

### 2. Dependent personal pronouns

The dependent form of a personal pronoun consists of a suffix which is added to nouns, prepositions, and verbs. When added to nouns, the suffix can be compared in function to a possessive adjective in English (my, your, his, her) and is therefore known as a possessive suffix.

#### Possessive suffixes following -CC

<i>huwwa</i>	- <i>u</i>	<i>ism-u</i>	his name
<i>hiyya</i>	- <i>aha</i>	<i>ism-aha</i>	her name
<i>inta</i>	- <i>ak</i>	<i>ism-ak</i>	your (masc.) name
<i>inti</i>	- <i>ik</i>	<i>ism-ik</i>	your (fem.) name
<i>ana</i>	- <i>i</i>	<i>ism-i</i>	my name

These endings are used if the noun ends in two consonants (-CC), for example: *ism* “name,” *bint* “daughter,” *qāmm* “uncle,” *uxt* “sister,” *umm* “mother,” *gidd* “grandfather,” *ibn* “son.”

For extra emphasis the appropriate independent personal pronoun can be used after the possessive suffix:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>hiyya di bintik ? – aywa, di binti ?ana!</i> | “is that your daughter?” – “yes, that’s my daughter!” |
| <i>da giddaha hiyya, miš giddak inta</i>        | “this is her grandfather, not your grandfather”       |

## III. Sentence structure: nominal sentences

### 1. Word order

Subject and predicate are placed next to each other without a copula. In other words, unlike in English, the verb “to be” is omitted. In

constructions of this type the predicate can be a noun, a participle, or an adjective:

<i>di</i> + <i>tāliba</i>	→	<i>di tāliba</i>
that + student	→	"that is a (female) student"

This only happens in the present tense. In the past and future, a copula is required (→ V.V and X.IV).

## 2. Negation

To form a negative sentence, the word *miš* is used in front of the predicate:

<i>huwwa mudarris</i>	→	<i>huwwa miš mudarris</i>
"he's a teacher"		"he's not a teacher"

To make a contrast, *lākin* "but" is used:

*di miš uxti lākin binti* "this is not my sister, but my daughter"

## 3. Questions

(a) Unlike in English, interrogatives are frequently placed at the end of a sentence: *ismak ʔē* "what is your name?" [lit. "your name [is] what?"]. However, *mīn da?* "who's that?" is used just as frequently as *da mīn*, [lit. "that [is] who?"].

(b) The third person pronouns *huwwa* and *hiyya* can also be used to introduce a question:

*huwwa\_nta tālib?* "are you a student?"    *hiyya di ʔuxtak?* "is that your sister?"

## IV. Vocatives

When someone is being called or addressed, the word *ya* is used before the person's name or title. It is similar to the word "o" in English; but whereas "O Sir" or "O my father" are no longer used in modern English, *ya* is regularly used in Arabic:

*ya Ḥasan! ya Maḥmūd! ya Samya! ya duktūr!*

## V. Feminine endings

The feminine ending is shown by the suffix *-a* which is added to nouns and adjectives. It can also be added to participles (→ VI. III).

<i>ṣugáyyar</i> + <i>a</i> → <i>ṣugáyyára</i>	small, little (fem.)
<i>mudárris</i> + <i>a</i> → <i>mudarrísa</i>	female teacher
<i>muhándis</i> + <i>a</i> → <i>muhandísá</i>	woman engineer
<i>tālib</i> + <i>a</i> → <i>tāliba</i>	female student

Pay special attention to the way the stress shifts: *mudárris*, but *mudarrísa* (→ IV.I and II).

## Useful Expressions

enough, leave it!	<i>balāš</i>
that's enough!	<i>kifāya kida</i>
everything's fine!	<i>kullu tamām</i>
good!	<i>kuwayyis</i>
sorry!	<i>la mu'axza</i>
don't worry!	<i>ma-ξalešš ~ ma-ξess</i>
it doesn't matter!	<i>ma-ξalešš ~ ma-ξess</i>
that's excellent!	<i>tamām kida</i>
okay	<i>tayyib ~ tab</i>
come on, hurry up!	<i>tab yalla</i>
it doesn't matter!	<i>zayy<sup>3</sup> baξdu</i>
slowly, take your time!	<i>ξala mahlik</i> (masc.), <i>ξala mahlik</i> (fem.)

## Egyptian Place Names

Abbasiyya	<i>ilξAbbasiyya</i>	Luxor	<i>Lu<sup>2</sup>ṣur</i>
Agami	<i>ilξAgami</i>	Maadi	<i>ilMaξādi</i>
Ain Shams	<i>ξĒn Šams</i>	Mar Girgis	<i>Mari Girgis</i>
Ain Sukhna	<i>ilξĒn isSuxna</i>	Minya	<i>ilMinya</i>
Alexandria	<i>Iskindiriyā</i>	Mogamma	<i>ilMugammaξ</i>
Aswan	<sup>2</sup> Aswān	Mohandiseen	<i>ilMuhandisin</i>
Asyut	<sup>2</sup> Asyūt	Moqattam	<i>ilMu<sup>2</sup>attam</i>
Azhar	<i>il<sup>2</sup>Azhar</i>	Mount Sinai	<i>Gabal Mūsa</i>
Bahariyya	<i>ilBaξariyya</i>	Munira	<i>ilMunira</i>
Basata	<i>Baṣāṭa</i>	Nag Hammadi	<i>Nagξ<sup>3</sup> ḥammādi</i>
Beni Suef	<i>Bani Swēf</i>	the Nile	<i>inNil</i>
Bulaq	<i>Bulā<sup>2</sup></i>	Nuweiba	<i>Nuwēbaξ</i>
Cairo	<i>ilQāhīra; Maṣr</i>	Port Said	<i>Bur Saξid</i>
Corniche	<i>ikKurnīš</i>	Qasr al-Ainy	<i>il<sup>2</sup>Aṣr ilξĒni</i>
Dakhla	<i>idDaxla</i>	Qena	<i>ξIna</i>
Damietta	<i>Dumyāt</i>	Ras Mohammed	<i>Rāṣ Muḥammad</i>
Doqqi	<i>idDu<sup>2</sup>j</i>	Rhoda	<i>irRođa</i>
Edfu	<i>Idfu</i>	Saqqara	<i>iṣŠa<sup>2</sup>āra</i>
El-Alamein	<i>ilξAlamēn</i>	Ramses Street	<i>ṣāriξ Ramsīs</i>
El-Arish	<i>ilξAriš</i>	Sharm el-Sheikh	<i>Ṣarm iṣSēk</i>
Esna	<i>Isna</i>	Shubra	<i>Ṣubra</i>
Farafra	<i>ilFarafra</i>	Sinai	<i>Sina</i>
Fayoum	<i>ilFayyūm</i>	Siwa	<i>Siwa</i>
Garden City	<i>Gardin Siti</i>	Sohag	<i>Suhāg</i>
Giza	<i>igGiza</i>	Suez	<i>isSuwēs</i>
Heliopolis	<i>Maṣr igGidīda</i>	Taba	<i>Tāba</i>
Helwan	<i>ξilwān</i>	Tahrir	<i>itTaħrīr</i>
Hurghada	<i>ilGarda<sup>2</sup>a</i>	Talaat Harb	<i>Talξat ḥarb</i>
Imbaba	<i>Imbāba</i>	Tanta	<i>Tanṭa</i>
Ismailia	<i>illsmaξiliyya</i>	Tell al-Amarna	<i>Tall ilξAmarna</i>
Karnak	<i>ilKarnak</i>	Wadi Natrun	<i>Wādi nNatrūn</i>
Kharga	<i>ilXarga</i>	Zagazig	<i>izZa<sup>2</sup>azi<sup>2</sup></i>
Kom Ombo	<i>Komumbu</i>	Zamalek	<i>izZamālik</i>

## EXERCISES

- I. Add suitable possessive suffixes to the nouns in the table below.

	<i>bint</i>	<i>ibn</i>	<i>gidd</i>	<i>ɛamm</i>	<i>umm</i>	<i>uxt</i>
<i>inta</i>						
<i>huwwa</i>						
<i>hiyya</i>						
<i>inti</i>						
<i>ana</i>						

- II. Having added suffixes to the nouns, write them into the table in their usual order: his, her, your (masc.), your (fem.), my.

	<i>bint</i>	<i>ibn</i>	<i>gidd</i>	<i>ɛamm</i>	<i>umm</i>	<i>uxt</i>

- III. Answer the questions below, using the words from Exercise I.

*huwwa da ɛammik?* - aywa, *da ɛammi ~ lā, da miš ɛammi*

1. *huwwa da giddak?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *hiyya di ɻummu?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
3. *hiyya di ɻuxtaha?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *hiyya di bintik?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_

5. *huwwa da.bnaha?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 6. *hiyya di ?ummi?* - *aywa,* \_\_\_\_\_

**IV.** That's not my daughter, that's your daughter! Answer the questions below.

- hiyya di bintak?* - *lā, di miš binti ?ana, di bintak <sup>f</sup>inta!*
1. *hiyya di ?uxtak?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. *huwwa da ?ibnik?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 3. *huwwa da ?ammik?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 4. *hiyya di ?ummak?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 5. *huwwa da giddak?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_  
 6. *huwwa da ?ismak?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_

**V.** Confusion over who's who! Give the correct reply.

- huwwa da giddaha?* - *lā, da ?amm-aha*
1. *hiyya di ?uxtaha?* - *lā, di bint*\_\_\_\_\_  
 2. *hiyya di bintaha?* - *lā, di ?umm*\_\_\_\_\_  
 3. *huwwa da ?ammaha?* - *lā, da.bn*\_\_\_\_\_  
 4. *hiyya di ?ummaha?* - *lā, di sitt*\_\_\_\_\_

**VI.** Where is your ...? Fill in the blanks.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>ya Mḥammad, ibn</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i> | 5. <i>ya ?Ali, ?amm</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>  |
| 2. <i>ya Samya, umm</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>   | 6. <i>ya Ḥasan, uxt</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>  |
| 3. <i>ya Fawzi, gidd</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>  | 7. <i>ya Muna, bint</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>  |
| 4. <i>ya Maha, ibn</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i>    | 8. <i>ya ?Abdu, sitt</i> _____ <i>fēn?</i> |

**VII.** Their relatives are in different towns. Fill in the blanks.

1. *Hasan, ḡamm* \_\_\_\_\_ *f Iskindiriyya.*
2. *Maḥmūd, umm* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi ḡGīza.*
3. *Aḥmad, ḡamm* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-Luṣur.*
4. *ana, ḡamm* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-Aswān.*
5. *Maha, bint* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-Bur Saqīd.*
6. *Samya, ibn* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-sSuwēs.*
7. *Mirvat, uxt* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-lFayyūm.*
8. *Aḥmad, bint* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi Sīwa.*

**VIII.** Answer the questions using *kamān* “as well.”

*Sāmi mudarris, wi Samya?* - *Samya mudarrisa kamān*

1. *Sāmi muhandis, wi Samya?* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *gōzi mudarris, wi ḡuxtak?* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *Hasan ṭālib, wi Samya?* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ḡammik mawgūd, wi ḡuxtik?* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ibnik ṭālib, wi bintik?* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *giddi mudarris, wi ḡummik?* - \_\_\_\_\_

**IX.** He isn’t a ... and she isn’t one either! Complete the sentences.

*Sāmi miš ṭālib, wi Randa kamān miš ṭālība.*

1. *huwwa miš mawgūd, wi ḡuxtū* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *hiyya miš mudarrisa, wi bintaha* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ana miš muhandisa, wi ḡibni* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *Samya miš mawgūda, wi ḡammaha* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *inti miš ṭālība, wi Hasān* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *inta miš mudarris, wi hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_

# LESSON II

## DIALOGUES

**minēn?**

**A. ḥiwāṛ maɛa Sāmi**

Sāmi: *inti\_mnēn?*

John: *ana min Kanada.*

Sāmi: *yaɛni\_nta kanadi?*

John: *aywa, ana kanadi.*

Sāmi: *w\_inti\_mnēn?*

Kate: *ana min ²Amrīka.*

Sāmi: *yaɛni\_nti ²amrikiyya?*

Kate: *aywa şahj, ana ²amrikiyya.*

**B. ḥiwāṛ bēn Samya, wi Maha, wi Sāmi**

Sāmi: *inti\_mnēn, ya Samya?*

Samya: *ana min Maṣr.*

Sāmi: *w\_inti kamān min Maṣr, ya Maha?*

Maha: *aywa, ana kamān min Maṣr.*

Sāmi: *yaɛni\_ntu litnēn min Maṣr?*

Samya: *aywa şahj, iħna litnēn min Maṣr, iħna maṣriyyin.*

**C. ḥiwāṛ bēn Mirvat wi Sāmi**

Mirvat: *dōl minēn ya Sāmi?*

Sāmi: *dōl ṭalaba ²ingiliz.*

Mirvat: *ismuhum ²ē?*

Sāmi: *da\_smu Mike, wi di\_smaha Janet.*

Mirvat: *ya-taṛa humma\_mnēn?*

Sāmi: *min Durham wi min Manchester.*

**afandim?**

**D. ḥiwāṛ bēn Samya\_w Sāmi**

Samya: *afandim? ma-fhimiš! humma\_mnēn?*

Sāmi: *humma litnēn min Maṣr.*

Samya: *wi dōl? dōl minēn?*

Sāmi: *dōl miš min Maṣr, dōl ²agānib.*

Samya: *ya-taṛa humma\_kwayyisīn fi\_ł-Ęarabi?*

Sāmi: *kuwayyisīn wi šaṭrin ²awi.*

## VOCABULARY

dim	pardon	kuwayyis	good
għadid	foreigner; foreign	litnēn	both
għadid	foreigners	luġa	language
għadid	coffee	ma-fhimitiš	I didn't understand
għadid	America	Maṣr	Egypt; Cairo
għadid	American	maṣri	Egyptian
għadid	very	maċa	with
għadid	I speak	min	from
għadid	he speaks	minnēn	where from?
għadid	these, those	sabj	right
għadid	pretty, beautiful	śatir	clever
għadid	cheese	tarabēza, -āt	table
għadid	they	tilifon, -āt	telephone
għadid	we	taħlabu	students
għadid	English people	ya-tara	I wonder
għadid	you (pl.)	yaġni	that means
għadid	Canada	ċarabi	Arabic
għadid	Canadian		

## GRAMMAR

**I. The Vowels *-i-* and *-u-***

If a word ends with a vowel, an *-i-* or an *-u-* can be omitted from the first syllable of the following word. This is called elision of the *-i-* or *-u-*, and it is shown by the sign   :

inta + minnēn	→ int <u>a</u> mnēn	pronounced	<i>in-tam-nēn</i>
da + misāfir	→ da <u>_</u> msāfir	pronounced	<i>dam-sā-fir</i>
di + kuwayyisa	→ di <u>_</u> kuwayyisa	pronounced	<i>dik-way-yisa</i>

For further examples of elision see lessons IV. II and V. IV.

**II. Personal pronouns**

**I. The plural independent personal pronouns** are as follows:

humma	they	intu ~ intum	you (pl.)	iħna	we
-------	------	--------------	-----------	------	----

The following table shows all forms of the independent personal pronoun, singular and plural:

huwwa	he	inta	you (masc.)	ana	I
hiyya	she	inti	you (fem.)		
humma	they	intu ~ intum	you (pl.)	iħna	we

**2. The plural possessive suffixes** after a word ending in two consonants (-CC) are:

humma	<b>-uhum</b>	umm- <b>uhum</b>	their mother
intu	<b>-uku</b>	umm- <b>uku</b>	your (pl.) mother
iŋna	<b>-ina</b>	umm- <b>ina</b>	our mother

Note that **-ukum** can be used instead of **-uku**, e.g., *ɛammukum* "your (pl.) uncle," but the ending **-uhum** never changes. Pay attention to the shifting stress (→ IV. I and II):

úmmi	but	ummína
bíntak	but	bintáku ~ bintákum
gíddu	but	giddáha

The following table shows all forms of suffix: singular and plural:

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
<b>-u</b> his	<b>-ak</b> your (masc.)	<b>-i</b> my
<b>-aha</b> her	<b>-ik</b> your (fem.)	
<b>-uhum</b> their	<b>-uku</b> your (pl.)	<b>-ina</b> our
	<b>-ukum</b>	

Here is an example of a noun followed by the various forms of the possessive suffix:

bíntu	bíntak	bínti
bíntaha	bíntik	
bíntuhum	bíntukum	bíntina

### III. Demonstrative pronouns

The following are **demonstrative pronouns**:

masc.	fem.	pl.
<b>da</b> this, that	<b>di</b> this, that	<b>dōl</b> these, those

Using these pronouns you can produce sentences which in English would start with the words "that's ..." "those are ...":

da ḥasan	"that's ḥasan"
di Samya	"that's Samya"
dōl talaba	"those are students"

#### IV. Names of countries and *nisba*-adjectives

**1.** Names of countries can be combined with the so-called *nisba*- ending to form adjectives which show where someone or something comes from or belongs to. The masculine *nisba* ends in *-i*, the feminine in *-iyya* and the plural in *-iyyin*. Amongst other things, the *nisba* can be used to denote language and nationality, e.g., *maṣri* “Egyptian.”

<i>Maṣr</i>	→ <i>maṣri, maṣriyya, maṣriyyin</i>	Egyptian
<i>Lubnān</i>	→ <i>lubnāni, lubnaniyya, lubnaniyyin</i>	Lebanese
<i>ilYunān</i>	→ <i>yunāni, yunaniyya, yunaniyyin</i>	Greek
<i>isSudān</i>	→ <i>sudāni, sudaniyya, sudaniyyin</i>	Sudanese
<i>Surya</i>	→ <i>sūri, suriyya, suriyyin</i>	Syrian
<sup>2</sup> <i>İtalya</i>	→ <sup>2</sup> <i>iṭāli, iṭaliyya, iṭaliyyin</i>	Italian
<i>Kanada</i>	→ <i>kanadi, kanadiyya, kanadiyyin</i>	Canadian
<sup>2</sup> <i>Amrika</i>	→ <sup>2</sup> <i>amriki, amrikiyya, amrikiyyin</i>	American
<i>ilMaġrib</i>	→ <i>maġribi, maġribiyya, maġarba</i>	Moroccan
<i>Turkiya</i>	→ <i>turki, turkiyya, atrāk ~ tarakwa</i>	Turkish
<sup>2</sup> <i>İtalya</i>	→ <sup>2</sup> <i>talyāni, talyaniyya, talyyna</i>	Italian

Note that the last three examples have an irregular plural.

**2.** A number of *nisba*-adjectives are derived from a collective noun.

<i>ingiliz</i>	English people	→ <i>ingilizi, ingiliziyya</i>	English
<sup>2</sup> <i>amrikān</i>	Americans	→ <sup>2</sup> <i>amrikāni, amrikaniyia</i>	American
<sup>2</sup> <i>almān</i>	Germans	→ <sup>2</sup> <i>almāni, almaniyya</i>	German
<i>rūs</i>	Russians	→ <i>rūsi, rusiyya</i>	Russian
<i>çaqab</i>	Arabs	→ <i>çaqabi, çäqabiyia</i>	Arab

The names of these countries are *Ingiltiṛa*, <sup>2</sup>*Amrika*, <sup>2</sup>*Almanya*, and *Rusya*.

**3.** In the case of certain countries whose names end in an *-a*, the suffix *-awi* is used to form the corresponding *nisba*-adjective:

<i>inNimsa</i>	→ <i>nimsāwi, nimsawiyya, nimsawiyyin</i>	Austrian
<i>Faraṇsa</i>	→ <i>faraṇsāwi, faransawiyya, faransawiyyin</i>	French

**4.** When referring to **individuals** the words *wāḥid* (masc.) or *wahda* (fem.) are usually used with the *nisba*:

<i>wāḥid</i> <i>ingilizi</i>	“an Englishman”
<i>wahda</i> <i>maġribiyya</i>	“a Moroccan woman”

If the *nisba*-adjective occurs in the feminine singular or in the plural, it almost always relates to **persons**:

<i>ṭāliba Kanadiyya</i>	“a Canadian female student”
<i>ṭalaba kanadiyyin</i>	“Canadian students”

When referring to **inanimate objects** (non-humans) of whatever gender and number, the *nisba*-adjective is always in the masculine singular:

<sup>2</sup> <i>ahwa faransāwi</i>	"French coffee"
<i>sagāyir</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>amrikāni</i>	"American cigarettes"
<i>sāqāt suwisi</i>	"Swiss watches"
<i>gibna hulandi</i>	"Dutch cheese"

Languages are referred to by using the masculine singular of the *nisba*-adjective, defined or undefined:

<i>bakkallim qārabi</i>	"I speak Arabic."
<i>ilqārabi lugā gamīla</i>	"Arabic is a beautiful language"

## V. Plural endings

In Arabic the plural is often formed by means of endings. The masculine plural ending is *-īn*, the feminine plural ending is *-āt*.

1. The **plural ending** *-īn* is only used with nouns which refer to people, not to inanimate objects. Many of these begin with *mu-* or *mi-*:

<i>mudarris + īn</i>	→	<i>mudarrisīn</i>	"teachers"
<i>muhandis + īn</i>	→	<i>muhandisīn</i>	"engineers"

This ending is also used with most adjectives (for participles → VI. III) when these qualify people in the plural:

<i>humma_kwayyisīn</i>	"they are good (people)"
<i>dōl miš suğayyarīn</i>	"those (people) are not young"

This table shows all possibilities:

<i>huwwa_sgayyar</i>	<i>da_kwayyis</i>
<i>hiyya_sgayyara</i>	<i>di_kwayyisa</i>
<i>humma_sgayyarin</i>	<i>dōl kuwayyisīn</i>

2. The **plural ending** *-āt* is used with nouns which denote female people. Usually the singular of these words ends in an *-a*:

<i>mudarrisa + āt</i>	→	<i>mudarrisāt</i>	"female teachers"
<i>tāliba + āt</i>	→	<i>tālibāt</i>	"female students"

This ending is not used with adjectives. In other words, even if the pronouns *humma* or *dōl* refer to females, the plural *-īn* of the adjective is required:

<i>Samya_w Maha, dōl miš suğayyarīn</i>	"Samya and Maha, (they) are not young"
---	--

The plural ending *-āt* also appears with nouns of either gender which refer not to people but to inanimate objects:

<i>mutūr + āt</i>	→	<i>mutūrāt</i>	"engines"
<i>sāqāt + āt</i>	→	<i>sāqāt</i>	"hours"

### **III. Shortening a long vowel**

When suffixes and endings, such as *-āt*, *-īn*, *-úkum* etc. are added to words, they cause the stress to be moved. This shifting of the stress means that long vowels which were originally stressed now lose their stress. For instance, the stress in the word *mawgūd* falls on the *-ū-*, but by adding *-īn* to form the plural, the stress moves to the *-īn-*, and *-ū-* becomes now shortened (→ IV.I):

<i>mawgūd</i>	but	<i>mawgudīn</i>	<i>ingilīzi</i>	but	<i>ingilizīyya</i>
<i>sīgūz</i>	but	<i>sāqāt</i>	<i>lubnāni</i>	but	<i>lubnaniyyīn</i>
<i>tarabēzāt</i>	but	<i>tarabezāt</i>	<i>tilifōn</i>	but	<i>tilifonāt</i>

For the pronunciation of *e* and *o* see Introduction II.2, for the shortening of long vowels before two consonants see III.IV.3.



### INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

#### **In the classroom: fi\_Ifaş!**

		fem.	pl.	
<i>wařāya</i>		<i>wāřīlī wařāya</i>	<i>wāřūlū wařāya</i>	say after me!
<i>ismači</i>		<i>ismačī</i>	<i>ismačū</i>	listen!
<i>iktibū</i>		<i>iktibī</i>	<i>iktibū</i>	write!
<i>taçāli</i>		<i>taçāli</i>	<i>taçālu</i>	come!
<i>hāti</i>		<i>hāti</i>	<i>hātu</i>	give, bring!
<i>xudi</i>		<i>xudi</i>	<i>xudu</i>	take!
<i>buşṣi</i>		<i>buşṣī</i>	<i>buşṣu</i>	look!
<i>baṭalī kalām</i>		<i>baṭalī kalām</i>	<i>baṭalu kalām</i>	shut up!
<i>kamān</i>	once more!		<i>kamān māṛra</i>	one more time!
<i>kifāya</i>	leave it!		<i>kifāya</i>	enough!
<i>ɛafwan</i>	thank you!		<i>ɛafwan</i>	it's nothing!
<i>bišwēš</i>	stop, enough!		<i>bišwēš</i>	slowly!

#### **Greetings:**

- A: *²ahlan wa sahlen!* welcome!      B: *²ahlan bik!* (masc.)  
*²ahlan biki* (fem.)  
*²ahlan bikum* (pl.)

## EXERCISES

- I. Add the correct possessive suffix to the nouns.

	<i>gidd</i>	<i>umm</i>	<i>uxt</i>	<i>ibn</i>	<i>ɛamm</i>	<i>bint</i>
<i>intu</i>						
<i>ana</i>						
<i>huwwa</i>						
<i>iħna</i>						
<i>inti</i>						
<i>humma</i>						
<i>inta</i>						

- II. That's not **our** daughter, but **their** daughter!

*hiyya di bintukum?* - *lā, di miš bintina, lākin bintuhum!*

- hiyya di ɻummukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
- huwwa da ɻibnukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
- huwwa da giddukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
- hiyya di ɻuxtukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
- huwwa da ɻismukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_
- huwwa da ɻammukum?* - *lā,* \_\_\_\_\_

- III. Confusion! That's not **our** grandfather, that's **our** uncle!

*giddukum da?* - *da miš giddina, da ɻammina!*

- uxtukum di?* - *di miš uxt* \_\_\_\_\_, *di bint* \_\_\_\_\_
- ummukum di?* - *di miš umm* \_\_\_\_\_, *di ɻuxt* \_\_\_\_\_
- ɻammukum da?* - *da miš ɻamm* \_\_\_\_\_, *da gidd* \_\_\_\_\_
- ibnukum da?* - *da miš ibn* \_\_\_\_\_, *da ɻamm* \_\_\_\_\_
- bintukum di?* - *di miš bint* \_\_\_\_\_, *di ɻuxt* \_\_\_\_\_

**IV.** He comes from Canada, which means he's Canadian!

*da min Kanada, yaξni huwwa kanadi.*

1. *di min inNimsa, yaξni hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *di min Fařansa, yaξni hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *da min ՞Italya, yaξni huwwa* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *di min ՞Amrika, yaξni hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *da min Ingiltir , yaξni huwwa* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *di min ՞Almanya, yaξni hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *da min Maşr, yaξni huwwa* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *di min ilYun n, yaξni hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_

**V.** They're from Australia, which means they're Australians!

*d l min Ustuřalya, yaξni humma\_ustuřaliyy n.*

1. *d l min Maşr, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *d l min Lubn n, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *d l min ՞Italya, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *d l min Surya, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *d l min Fařansa, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *d l min ՞Amrika, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *d l min Ingiltir , yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *d l min ՞Almanya, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *d l min Rusya, yaξni humma* \_\_\_\_\_

**VI.** He's an Egyptian and she's also an Egyptian!

*huwwa mařri, wi hiyya kam n mařriyya*

1. *huwwa yun ni, wi hiyya kam n* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ana ՞alm ni, w\_inti kam n* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ana ՞amriki, w\_inti kam n* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *di nimsawiyya, wi da kamān* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *di suriyya, wi da kamān* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *hiyya fařansawiyya, wi huwwa kamān* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *huwwa mudarris, wi hiyya kamān* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *inti ṭalība, w\_inta kamān* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ana muhandis, w\_inti kamān* \_\_\_\_\_

### VII. Which language do you speak?

*ana min <sup>2</sup>Almanya\_w bakkallim* (I speak) <sup>2</sup>almāni

1. *ana min Hulanda\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ana min Fařansa\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ana min ilYunān wi bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ana min <sup>2</sup>Amriķa\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ana min <sup>2</sup>Italya\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ana min inNimsa\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ana min Suwisra\_w bakkallim* \_\_\_\_\_

### VIII. Put the following sentences into the plural.

- |                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>ana ḥarabi.</i> | - | <i>iḥna ḥarab.</i> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
1. *ana <sup>2</sup>ingilizi* - \_\_\_\_\_
  2. *hiyya\_kwayyisa fi\_ḥarabi.* - \_\_\_\_\_
  3. *inta maṣri?* - \_\_\_\_\_
  4. *da fařansāwi.* - \_\_\_\_\_
  5. *huwwa muhandis.* - \_\_\_\_\_
  6. *ana <sup>2</sup>amriķi.* - \_\_\_\_\_
  7. *inti ṭalība?* - \_\_\_\_\_
  8. *hiyya miš mawgūda.* - \_\_\_\_\_

1. *ana lubnāni.* \_\_\_\_\_

2. *ana nimsawiyya.* \_\_\_\_\_

**III.** And so is Samya! Put the following into the plural.

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Sāmi_kwayyis.</i>             | - <i>Sāmi_w Samya_kwayyisin.</i>   |
| 2. <i>Sāmi_maṣri.</i>               | - <i>Sāmi_w Samya</i> _____        |
| 3. <i>Jane_kwayyisa fi_lqarabi.</i> | - <i>Jane wi Mike</i> _____        |
| 4. <i>Janet ḥamrikiyya.</i>         | - <i>John wi Kate</i> _____        |
| 5. <i>Mirvat miš ḥagnabiyya.</i>    | - <i>Mirvat wi Samya miš</i> _____ |
| 6. <i>Sāmi mudarris.</i>            | - <i>Sāmi_w Mark</i> _____         |
| 7. <i>Samya ṭaliba.</i>             | - <i>Samya_w Janet</i> _____       |
| 8. <i>Mirvat muhandisa.</i>         | - <i>Mirvat wi Michael</i> _____   |
| 9. <i>Janet miš mawgūda.</i>        | - <i>Janet wi Samya miš</i> _____  |
| 10. <i>John ingilizi.</i>           | - <i>John wi Jane</i> _____        |
| 11. <i>Ann ustuṣaliyya.</i>         | - <i>Ann wi Kevin</i> _____        |

**IV.** I'm a Canadian, not an American!

*ana kanadi, miš ḥamrīki!* (Kanada, ḥAmrīka)

- |   |
|---|
| 1. <i>ana</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>Lubnān, Maṣr</i> )                |
| 2. <i>uxti</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>muhandis, mudarris</i> )         |
| 3. <i>humma</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>ḥAlmanyā, Suwīra</i> )          |
| 4. <i>da</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>Rusya, Hulanda</i> )               |
| 5. <i>ummina</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>Lubnān, Maṣr</i> )             |
| 6. <i>dōl</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>ṭālib, mudarris</i> )             |
| 7. <i>John wi Jane</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>ḥAmrīka, Faṣansa</i> )   |
| 8. <i>Mary wi Jane</i> _____ , <i>miš</i> _____ ! ( <i>mudarris, muhandis</i> ) |

# LESSON III

## DIALOGUES

### izzayyak?

A: *Mahmūd wi Aḥmad*

Mahmūd: *ʔahlan wa sahlan ya Aḥmad!*

Aḥmad: *ʔahlan bīk ya Mahmūd!*

Mahmūd: *izzayy ilḥāl?*

Aḥmad: *aho māši, w\_inta\_zzayyak?*

Mahmūd: *kull ḥāga tamām, w\_ilḥamdu li\_llāh.*

B: *Mirvat wi Samya*

Mirvat: *ʔahlan wa sahlan, ya Samya!*

Samya: *ʔahlan bīki, ya Mirvat!*

Mirvat: *izzayyik? izzayy<sup>o</sup> ḥālik?*

Samya: *ana\_kwayyisa\_ḥamdu li\_llāh!*

*w\_inti\_zzayyik?*

Mirvat: *wallāhi miš ʔawi. taξbāna\_ṣwayya kida,  
wi waxda bard.*

Samya: *salamtik, bukra\_n šā<sup>o</sup> Allāh tib<sup>o</sup>i ʔaḥsan.  
ya-taṛa, izzayy abūki?*

Mirvat: *aḥsan bi-ktīr, ilḥamdu li\_llāh.*

Samya: *huwwa lissa fī\_lmustaṣfa?*

Mirvat: *lā, bāba rigi<sup>o</sup> ilbēt min mudda.*

### ikkilma di maξnāha ʔē?

Sāmi: *ya William!*

William: *aywa!*

Sāmi: *taξāla ʔawām!*

William: *xēr? gaṛa ʔē?*

Sāmi: *fī mukalma ḥašānak.*

William: *mukalma? ikkilma di, maξnāha ʔē?*

Sāmi: *yaξni, fī tilifōn ḥašānak.*

William: *ṭab ana gayy<sup>o</sup> ḥālan.*

## VOCABULARY

<i>ʔawām</i>	quickly	<i>bard</i>	cold
<i>abb ~ abu</i>	father	<i>bi</i>	with
<i>āho ~ ahō</i>	there he is	<i>bi-ktīr</i>	much (adv.)
	~ there it is	<i>bukra</i>	tomorrow
<i>aḥsan</i>	better	<i>bēt</i>	house, home
<i>axx ~ axu</i>	brother	<i>fī_lbēt</i>	at home
<i>ʔahlān</i>	welcome	<i>dilwa<sup>o</sup>ti</i>	now

(g)	money	mukalma	phone call
	there is ~ are	mustašfa	hospital
	beside, next to	māšī	it's going fine, okay
	what's happened	min mudda	some time ago
	coming	rigīξ	he's back
gāyy	I'm coming (masc.)	salamtak	get better (masc.)
	thing	sahl	(when someone's ill)
	situation	ṣaξb	easy
	immediately	šuwayya	difficult
	praise be to God	tamām	a bit, a little
Allāh	if God so wishes	taξbān	okay
	how	tib <sup>2</sup> a (m.)	tired
	how are you	~ tib <sup>2</sup> i (fem.)	you'll be
	word	tab ~ tayyib	okay
	much, a lot	wa ~ wi	and
	all; every; whole	wallāhi	by God
	still (adv.)	wāxid	taking; got
	place	ya-tara	I wonder
	meaning	xēr	by the way
	not so good	ξašān	good (wishes)
	~ so much		for, because

## GRAMMAR

### I. Consonant clusters

If more than two consonants are clustered next to each other in a word group, a schwa <sup>ə</sup> is placed between the second and the third consonant.

baξd	+ bukra	→	baξd <sup>ə</sup> bukra
ana gāyy	+ bukra	→	gāyy <sup>ə</sup> bukra
bint	+ waħda	→	bint <sup>ə</sup> waħda
zayy	+ baξdu	→	zayy <sup>ə</sup> baξdu

### II. Definite article

1. In Arabic there is only one article, the definite article *il-*, which is used in front of both masculine and feminine words. It is put directly in front of a noun or adjective and attached to it to form one word:

mudarris	→ ilmudarris	the teacher
bint	→ ilbint	the girl
mudarrisin	→ ilmudarrisin	the teachers

2. If a word begins with a dental consonant *t*, *d*, *t̄*, *d̄*, *l*, *r*, *n* or with a sibilant *s*, *z*, *ṣ*, *z̄*, *ś*, *ż*, the *-l-* of the article is assimilated into the consonant which follows. These initial consonants are called "sun-

letters" after the word *sams* "sun" which occurs as the first word in the following table. Note that although the sounds *k* and *g* are not "sun-letters" in the strict sense of the word (no dentals, no sibilants) they behave in the same way:

<i>sams</i>	→	<i>išsams</i>	the sun	<i>tīn</i>	→	<i>ittīn</i>	the figs
<i>dīn</i>	→	<i>iddīn</i>	the religion	<i>ṭifl</i>	→	<i>ittifl</i>	the child
<i>duhr</i>	→	<i>iḍduhr</i>	the noon	<i>lōn</i>	→	<i>illōn</i>	the color
<i>rayyis</i>	→	<i>irrayyis</i>	the boss	<i>nās</i>	→	<i>innās</i>	the people
<i>sinima</i>	→	<i>issinima</i>	the cinema	<i>zēt</i>	→	<i>izzēt</i>	the oil
<i>şabūn</i>	→	<i>işabūn</i>	the soap	<i>żabiṭ</i>	→	<i>izzābiṭ</i>	the officer
<i>žakitta</i>	→	<i>iżżakitta</i>	the jacket	<i>kursi</i>	→	<i>ikkursi</i>	the chair
<i>garas</i>	→	<i>iggaras</i>	the bell	<i>kilma</i>	→	<i>ikkilma</i>	the word

3. If a word begins with a vowel, the *i-* of the definite article can be omitted (→ introduction A. I. 2c)

*itnēn* → *litnēn* "both" [the two]    *abyad* → *labyad* "the white one"

### III. Demonstrative adjectives: *da*, *di*, *dōl* and *áho ~ ahó*

#### 1. *da*, *di* and *dōl*

When *da*, *di*, "this," "that" and *dōl* "these," "those" are used as demonstrative adjectives (not as pronouns → II.III), they must be placed after the noun, and the noun must be defined:

<i>iṛrāgil da</i>	"this man"	<i>ikkilma di</i>	"this word"
<i>ilmudarrisīn dōl</i>	"these teachers"	<i>ijbint<sup>o</sup> di</i>	"this girl"

Note that as far as agreement is concerned, the plural of inanimate objects is followed by an adjective in the feminine singular (→ IV.IV.2c):

<i>ilmuturāt di_ kwayyisa</i>	"these engines are good"
<i>issaqāt di gamīla</i>	"these watches are nice"

#### 2. *áho ~ ahó*

The words *áho ~ ahó* (masc. sing.), *áhe ~ ahé* (fem. sing.) and *áhum ~ ahúm* (pl.) are used to point at something with a certain degree of emphasis. When *aho*, *ahe*, or *ahum* are placed in front of a word, the accent is placed on the first vowel. When they are placed after the word, the final vowel is stressed:

<i>áho gayy</i>	<i>áhe gayya</i>	<i>áhum gayyīn</i>
there he comes	there she comes	there they come
<i>ilmudarris ahó</i>	<i>ilmudarrisā ahé</i>	<i>ilmudarrisīn ahúm</i>
the teacher (m.)	the teacher (f.)	the teachers are over
is over there	is over there	there

*áho māsi* "it's okay" is a possible answer to *izzayy ilħāl* "how are you?"

### 1. Possessive suffixes

#### 1. After a vowel -V

The words *abb* "father" and *axx* "brother" take the form *abu* and *axu* when they are used with possessive suffixes, and the final *-u* is lengthened: *abu + ha* → *abūha* "her father." The same rule applies to other words which end in a vowel such as *wara* "behind," but it does not apply to feminine words ending in *-a*:

	3rd pers.	2nd pers.	1st pers.
<i>abu</i> - father	<i>abū-(h)</i> <i>abū-ha</i> <i>abū-hum</i>	<i>abū-k</i> <i>abū-ki</i> <i>abū-kum</i>	<i>abū-ya</i> <i>abū-na</i>
<i>wara</i> behind	<i>waṛā-(h)</i> <i>waṛā-ha</i> <i>waṛā-hum</i>	<i>waṛā-k</i> <i>waṛā-ki</i> <i>waṛā-kum</i>	<i>waṛā-ya</i> <i>waṛā-na</i>

#### 2. After a single consonant -C

The following paradigms show the suffixes as they occur after a single consonant (-C), after a vowel (-V) and after two consonants (-CC):

	3rd pers.	2nd pers.	1st pers.
-C	<i>alam-u</i> <i>alam-ha</i> <i>alam-hum</i>	<i>alam-ak</i> <i>alam-ik</i> <i>alam-kum</i>	<i>alam-i</i> <i>alam-na</i>
-V	<i>axū-(h)</i> <i>axū-ha</i> <i>axū-hum</i>	<i>axū-k</i> <i>axū-ki</i> <i>axū-kum</i>	<i>axū-ya</i> <i>axū-na</i>
-CC	<i>gidd-u</i> <i>gidd-aha</i> <i>gidd-uhum</i>	<i>gidd-ak</i> <i>gidd-ik</i> <i>gidd-ukum</i>	<i>gidd-i</i> <i>gidd-ina</i>

When suffixes are added, they cause the stress to move, for instance *mudarris*, but *mudarrīsu* and *mudarrīshum* (→ IV.II).

3. As a rule, there are no long vowels before two consonants in Egyptian Arabic. Therefore, when a consonantal suffix is added to a noun or a verb, a long vowel is shortened:

<i>makān + ha</i>	> <i>makānha</i>	> <i>makanha</i>	"her place"
<i>filūs + na</i>	> <i>filūsna</i>	> <i>filusna</i>	"our money"
<i>bēt + kum</i>	> <i>bētkum</i>	> <i>betkum</i>	"your (pl.) house"
<i>lōn + ha</i>	> <i>lōnha</i>	> <i>lonha</i>	"her color"

For the pronunciation of e and o see Introduction II.1.

### V. *gayy* and *wāxid*

In Arabic *gayy* “coming” and *wāxid* “having got” are both active participles and are given the same feminine or plural endings as adjectives and nouns (→ I.V and II.V):

<i>ana gayy</i> (masc.)	<i>ana gayya</i> (fem.)	<i>iħna gayyīn</i> (pl.)
<i>ana wāxid</i> (masc.)	<i>ana waxda</i> (fem.)	<i>iħna waxdīn</i> (pl.)

Therefore a female person would say: *ana gayya ħālan* “I’m coming straightaway,” while several persons would say: *iħna waxdīn bard* “we’ve got a cold.”

N.B. *waxdīn* comes from *wāxid+īn*, where the *-i-* has been elided and the *-ā-* has been shortened before two consonants: *wāxid+īn* > *wāxd+īn* > *waxd+īn* > *waxdīn* (→ above IV.3 and IV.II).

### VI. Fronting of a topic

In spoken Arabic the most important idea in the sentence is usually put first. In the place where it would otherwise have been located, you will find a possessive suffix referring to it.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <i>maqna_kkilma di ʔē?</i> → | <i>ikkilma di, maqnāha ʔē?</i>                   |
|                              | [lit: “this word, the meaning of it (is) what?”] |
| <i>ism iqtāgil da ʔē?</i> →  | <i>iqtāgil da, ismu ʔē?</i>                      |
|                              | [lit: “this man, the name of him (is) what?”]    |

### VII. The adverbs *šuwayya*, *ʔawi*, *giddan*, and *xāliṣ*

*šuwayya* “a little” “a bit” “somewhat,” *ʔawi*, *giddan*, *xāliṣ* “very” “completely” and *bi-ktir* “much more” are placed after the adjectives or adverbs to which they refer:

- |                                     |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>aħsan šuwayya</i> “a bit better” | <i>kuwayyis ʔawi</i> “very good” |
| <i>aħsan bi-ktir</i> “much better”  | <i>kitir xāliṣ</i> “a lot”       |



## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

*ilfaṣl* “the classroom”

taṣṭū'a, taṣṭī'	handtowel, cloth <i>fūṭa, fuwaṭ</i>
taffāya, -āt	ink <i>ḥibr</i>
šanṭa, šunaṭ	lamp <i>lamṭa, lumad̄</i>
ḍalam gāff	light <i>nūr, anwār</i>
šabbūra	paper <i>wara</i>
kitāb, kutub	paper (sheet of) <i>wara<sup>2</sup>a, -āt</i>
siggāda, sagagīd	pen <i>ḍalam, iḍlām ~ ḍilīma</i>
kursī, karāsi	pencil <i>ḍalam ruṣāṣ</i>
ṭabaśīr	photo, poster <i>ṣūra, ṣuwār</i>
bāb, abwāb	room <i>ḍōḍa, ḍuwād</i>
ḍastika	table <i>ṭarabēṣa, -āt</i>
kuṛṭāsa, kaṛāṣīs	wall <i>ḥēṭa, ḥiṭān</i>
ḍalam ḥibr	window <i>ṣibbāk, ṣababīk</i>

### Saying goodbye

When leaving you can begin with one of the following sentences:

<i>lāzim amṣi dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti</i>	“I’ve got to go now”
<i>lāzim asta<sup>2</sup>zin dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti</i>	“you’ll have to excuse me”
<i>ba&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;z<sup>2</sup>iznukum ~ ȝan z<sup>2</sup>iznukum</i>	“with your permission”

The host or hostess could respond to this by saying:

*lissa badri* “but it’s still early!”

Your answer to this is:

*badri min ȝumrak* (m.) ~ *ȝumrik* (f.) “may it be early in your life!”  
(may you live a long life!)

The person staying behind says:

*maȝa\_ṣsalāma* “go in peace,” “have a safe journey!”

To which the answer is:

*Alla\_ysallimak* (m.) ~ *yisallimik* (f.) “may God protect you!”

When someone is introduced to you, you could say:

*furṣa saȝīda* “pleased to meet you”

And the answer to this is:

*ana\_1Pasȝad* “the pleasure is all mine”

If you want to say “goodnight,” you should say:

*tiṣbah* (m.) ~ *tiṣbahī* (f.) *ȝala xēr* “wake up healthy!”

And the answer to this is:

*w\_inta* (m.) ~ *w\_inti* (f.) *min ȝahlū* “may you be healthy too!”

## EXERCISES

I. Add possessive suffixes to the following words.

	<i>wara</i>	<i>axu</i>	<i>bint</i>	<i>bāba</i>	<i>abu</i>
<i>inta</i>					
<i>huwwa</i>					
<i>inti</i>					
<i>iħna</i>					
<i>ana</i>					
<i>humma</i>					
<i>intu</i>					

II. Fill in the blanks. *da ɿaxūha, miš bābāha.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>da ɿabu</i> _____, <i>miš axūha.</i> | 5. <i>di bint</i> _____, <i>miš uxtaha.</i> |
| 2. <i>da ɿaxu</i> _____, <i>miš ġammi.</i> | 6. <i>da gidd</i> _____, <i>miš abū(h).</i> |
| 3. <i>da ɿaxu</i> _____, <i>miš ġammik</i> | 7. <i>da ġamm</i> _____, <i>miš abūha.</i>  |
| 4. <i>da bāba</i> _____, <i>miš giddi.</i> | 8. <i>bāba</i> _____ <i>fēn, ya Samya?</i>  |

III. There he is! There they are! Use *ahó, ahé, ahúm!*

- |                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>ilmudarris fēn?</i> _____ | 2. <i>ilmudarrisa fēn?</i> _____  |
| 3. <i>bāba fēn?</i> _____       | 4. <i>ilmudarrisīn fēn?</i> _____ |
| 5. <i>uxtak fēn?</i> _____      | 6. <i>iħħalibāt fēn?</i> _____    |
| 7. <i>ilmustašfa fēn?</i> _____ | 8. <i>ilfūta fēn?</i> _____       |
| 9. <i>izżābiż fēn?</i> _____    | 10. <i>innās fēn?</i> _____       |

**1.** Read aloud and add <sup>ə</sup> when necessary.

<b>1.</b> <i>buk̥ra</i>	<i>bint</i> <u>waŷda</u>	<i>kitāb</i> <u>wāŷid</u>
<b>2.</b> <i>ŷālan</i>	<i>bēt</i> <u>wāŷid</u>	<i>ɛamm</i> <u>ɛAli</u>
<b>3.</b> <i>surūr</i>	<i>gamb</i> <u>Mahmūd</u>	<i>ma-ɛandakš</i> <u>wa<sup>2</sup>t</u>
<b>4.</b> <i>fēn?</i>	<i>ma-ɛandakš</i> <u>filūs</u>	<i>zayy</i> <u>baɛdu</u>

**2.** Arrange the following words into sentences. Be careful to add the correct endings.

- 1.** *suwaiyā, ūyān, ūwayya, ana* \_\_\_\_\_
- 2.** *zawī, da, miš, kitir* \_\_\_\_\_
- 3.** *bi-ktir, ajsan, da* \_\_\_\_\_
- 4.** *zawayyis, dōl, ɔawi* \_\_\_\_\_
- 5.** *suwayya, taɛbān, inti* \_\_\_\_\_
- 6.** *zawī, sahl, di* \_\_\_\_\_
- 7.** *zayyān, giddan, hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_
- 8.** *lissa, humma, issinima* \_\_\_\_\_

**3.** Using the example to help you, ask about each person's name.

*rāgil* - *iṛṛāgil da smu ɔē?*

- 1.** *bint* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 2.** *tifl* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 3.** *tālib* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 4.** *nās* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 5.** *zābit* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 6.** *sitt* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 7.** *tāliba* - \_\_\_\_\_
- 8.** *talaba* - \_\_\_\_\_

**VII.** Using the example to help you, ask where things are.

*ṣūra* - *iṣṣūra di, makanha fēn?*

1. *wara<sup>2</sup>* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *fūta* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ta<sup>2</sup>tū<sup>2</sup>a* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *kutub* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *lambā* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *i<sup>2</sup>lām* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ḥagāt* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *siggāda* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *kursi* - \_\_\_\_\_

**VIII.** Using the example to help you, make sentences with *śil* "take away!"

*lambā* - *śil illambā di, ya Ḥasan!*

1. *ṣūra* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *fūṭa* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *kitāb* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *śanṭa* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *kuṛrāsa* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ṭarabēṣa* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ṣabūn* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *zēt* - \_\_\_\_\_

**IX.** Translate the following sentences.

1. This is much better. \_\_\_\_\_
2. This hospital is very good. \_\_\_\_\_

11. ~~(fem.)~~ have got a bit of a cold. \_\_\_\_\_

12. ~~The~~ students (fem.) are coming right now. \_\_\_\_\_

13. ~~Is she~~ still in hospital? \_\_\_\_\_

14. ~~This~~ phone call is for you (m.). \_\_\_\_\_

15. ~~He's~~ a bit better. \_\_\_\_\_

16. ~~That's~~ an awful lot. \_\_\_\_\_

17. ~~This~~ girl, what's her name? \_\_\_\_\_

18. ~~Ali~~ is at the cinema. \_\_\_\_\_

19. ~~He's~~ coming now! \_\_\_\_\_

20. ~~You'll~~ be better tomorrow! \_\_\_\_\_

21. ~~Sam~~'s coming the day after tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_

22. ~~Where~~ is your (pl.) classroom? \_\_\_\_\_

23. ~~Your~~ (pl.) grandfather, what's his name? \_\_\_\_\_

# LESSON IV

## DIALOGUES

### ilmaħat ta fēn?

- William: *law samaħt, ilmaħat ta fēn?*  
iżżeġ: *mahaqtit issikka l-hadid?*  
William: *aywa, di biegħda min hina?*  
iżżeġ: *miš biiegħda awi, imshi duğri kida,  
wi f-axir iħsāri ġe da txuššaq smāl.*  
William: *mutašakkir giddan.*  
iżżeġ: *il-ġafw.*

### ilmatxam

- William: *ya-taṛa fī matċam kuwayyis hina?*  
iżżeġ: *fī matāxim kuwayyisa ktir, miš wāħid bass.*  
William: *gawzin min faḍlak matċam rixiṣ, miš ġali.*  
iżżeġ: *fī hnāk ęċċa nnaṣya matċam miš baṭṭal,  
ismu Kilubaṭra.*  
William: *wi da fatiż dilwa?ti?*  
iżżeġ: *dilwa?ti ssāċċa talāta, għalliban yikün fatiż.*

### humma miš mawgudin

- Sayyid: *humma mawgudin?*  
Samya: *min?*  
Sayyid: *Hasan wi Yusri*  
Samya: *lā, miš mawgudin.*  
Sayyid: *ya-taṛa humma fēn?*  
Samya: *miš ċarfa, yimkin fī nnādi.*  
Sayyid: *wi nnādi biegħid ęċċa hina?*  
Samya: *lā, da miš biiegħid, da rrayyib.*  
Sayyid: *fēn bi zzabt?*  
Samya: *hiñāk, gamb iggāmi ęċċa talāta tħul.*

### inta mnēn bi zzabt?

- Mahmūd: *inta əşlañ minnēn? min il-Qāhira?*  
Aħmad: *lā, ana əşlañ mi z-Za'azib.*  
Mahmūd: *yaξni nta mawlūd fi z-Za'azib?*  
Aħmad: *ā, ana mawlūd wi mitrabbi hnāk.*  
Mahmūd: *wi z-Za'azib di fēn bi zzabt?*  
Aħmad: *miš biiegħid ęsan Maṣr, fī s-Sāriġiyya.*  
Mahmūd: *wi ya-taṛa di balad kibira?*  
Aħmad: *miš əwwi, lākin di balad rifi gamila.*

## VOCABULARY

<i>ə - aywa</i>	yes	<i>mabṣūt</i>	happy, pleased
<i>ʔajn</i>	originally	<i>maḥaṭṭa, -āt</i>	station; (bus) stop
<i>ʔar</i>	last; end	<i>maṭəam, maṭājim</i>	restaurant
<i>ʔayyib min</i>	near, close to	<i>mawlūd</i>	born
<i>bilād</i> (fem.), <i>bilād</i>	country, town, village	<i>miš baṭṭāl</i>	not bad
<i>biss</i>	but, only, rather	<i>mitrabbī</i>	raised
<i>bi_zaħbi</i>	precisely, exactly	<i>min</i>	who (inter.)
<i>biqd min ~ ɻan</i>	far from	<i>naṣya, nawāṣi</i>	street corner
<i>daħbi</i>	straight (on)	<i>nādi, nawādi</i>	club
<i>daq</i>	open	<i>nihāya, -āt</i>	end
<i>film, af läm</i>	film	<i>rixiš, ruxāṣ</i>	cheap
<i>fik</i>	breakfast	<i>rifi</i>	rural
<i>għad, gibäl</i>	mountain, hill	<i>sikka, sikak</i>	road, way
<i>għażiex</i>	hungry	<i>issikka_ħadid</i>	railway
<i>għażiż</i>	ready	<i>śäriċ, śawāriċ</i>	street
<i>għamieq, gawāmiq</i>	mosque	<i>simāl</i>	left
<i>għadu</i>	very	<i>tixuś</i>	turn, turn into
<i>għalli, ġalix</i>	expensive	<i>wiħiš</i>	bad, ugly
<i>għall-han</i>	probably	<i>wiśs, wušus</i>	face
<i>ha</i>	here	<i>fi -wiśsak</i>	in front of you
<i>haġik</i>	there	<i>yafandim!</i>	sir! madam!
<i>haġid</i>	iron	<i>yikün</i>	is, be
<i>haġashiha</i>	you'll see it	<i>yimkin</i>	perhaps, maybe
<i>haġi</i>	walk; go (away)	<i>il-qaflaw</i>	you're welcome
<i>haġar, kubäf</i>	big	<i>ela tül</i>	straight on;
<i>haġar, kutär</i>	many	<i>eaġħa n</i>	right now
<i>ha - samah</i>	if you please	<i>eaġrif</i>	thirsty
	if you don't mind	<i>ɛ̄awiz</i>	knowing (masc.)
			wanting (masc.)

## GRAMMAR

## L Stress

As we have already seen in lessons I.V, II.VI and II.IV, there are many occasions where the principal stress shifts as suffixes and endings are added to a word. This shifting stress occurs when several consonants cluster together, or when vowels are lengthened, thereby causing the structure of the syllables to change, which means that new heavy clusters arise.

Heavy clusters are groups of letters with the form -**ā**C- (long vowel + consonant) as in *bil-ād*, *tāl-ib*, or with the form -**v**CC- (short vowel + two consonants) as in *mitrabb-i*, *b-ukr-a*. These clusters determine where the stress falls. The rules for the placement of the accent are as follows:

1. The accent falls on the heavy cluster which is nearest to the end of the word:

<i>mustašfa</i>	→	<i>mustāšfa</i>		<i>mustašfayāt</i>	→	<i>mustašfayāt</i>
<i>maṭ̄am</i>	→	<i>máṭ̄am</i>		<i>śāriṭ̄</i>	→	<i>śāriṭ̄</i>

2. If the heavy cluster is followed by more than one vowel, then the accent falls on the vowel which follows immediately after the cluster:

<i>madrasa</i>	→	<i>madrása</i>		<i>ξandaha</i>	→	<i>ξandáha</i>
<i>gāliban</i>	→	<i>gāl̄ibān</i>		<i>urayyiba</i>	→	<i>urayyiba</i>

3. If a word contains no heavy cluster, then the accent falls on the first vowel:

<i>balad</i>	→	<i>bálad</i>		<i>ǵada</i>	→	<i>ǵáda</i>
<i>baladi</i>	→	<i>bálatdi</i>		<i>wara<sup>2</sup>a</i>	→	<i>wára<sup>2</sup>a</i>

For exceptions to this, see lesson IX.IV.1.

## II. Elision of the vowel *-i-*

If the vowel *-i-* occurs in an unstressed open syllable which is not the last syllable in the word, it is elided. An open syllable is one which ends in a vowel:

<i>ξā-rif + a</i>	→	<i>ξā-ri-fa</i>	→	<i>ξārfa</i>	>	<i>ξarfa</i>
<i>wi-ḥiš + īn</i>	→	<i>wi-ḥi-śin</i>	→	<i>wiḥśin</i>		
<i>ma-dā-ris + u</i>	→	<i>ma-dā-ri-su</i>	→	<i>madārsu</i>	>	<i>madarsu</i>

If the vowel *-i-* occurs in a protected position - that is, before or after two consonants (-CC-) - it is not elided. The *-i-* is accentuated if it occurs after two consonants, see the I.2 above:

*mudárris* → *mudarrísa*      *muhándis* → *muhandísa*.

The elision of the *-i-* can also occur within a phrase such as the genitive construction (→ V.III): *madrasit ilbanāt* → *madrast ilbanāt* “the girls’ school,” but to a certain extent it depends on the rhythm of the utterance.

If a syllable containing the vowel *-i-* follows another syllable also containing an *-i-*, and both are suitable for elision, it is usually the second one which is elided: *da fi nihāyit ilfilm* → *da fi nhayt ilfilm* “that’s at the end of the film.”

## III. Prepositions of place

The most important prepositions of place are:

<i>taqt</i>	under	<i>fō<sup>2</sup></i>	above	<i>gamb</i>	next to
<i>bēn</i>	between	<i>ɛala</i>	on	<i>fi</i>	in
<i>and</i>	with	<i>wara</i>	behind	<i>uddām</i>	in front of
<i>waṣād</i>	facing				

These positions are placed in front of the noun:

<i>taqt ittarabēża</i>	"under the table"
<i>gamb innādi</i>	"near the club"
<i>waṣād iggāmiξ</i>	"facing the mosque"

## IV. The plural

### A. Noun plurals

(a) As has already been mentioned (→ II.V), plurals can be formed by adding the endings *-īn* or *-āt* to the singular. These are known as **normal plurals**. Plural endings are frequently found attached to words which begin with *mu-* or *mi-*, and which usually refer to masculine and feminine persons respectively.

In addition, many feminine nouns ending in *-a* which refer to inanimate objects also form their plurals in *-āt*:

<i>muhandis + īn</i>	→ <i>muhandisīn</i>	engineers
<i>mudarrisa + āt</i>	→ <i>mudarrisāt</i>	female teachers
<i>tarabēża + āt</i>	→ <i>tarabezāt</i>	tables
<i>wara<sup>2</sup>a + āt</i>	→ <i>wara<sup>2</sup>āt</i>	sheets of paper
<i>ḥaga + āt</i>	→ <i>ḥagāt</i>	things
<i>maḥattā + āt</i>	→ <i>maḥattāt</i>	stations

Note that a small number of nouns ending in *-a* receive the addition of *-y-* before the plural ending *-āt*:

<i>mustašfa + āt</i>	→ <i>mustašfayāt</i>	"hospitals"
----------------------	----------------------	-------------

(b) However, a large group of nouns have what are called **broken plurals**. This means that when the noun is put into the plural, its structure changes. Broken plurals can be formed according to various patterns; but it is not always obvious for beginners why a particular pattern is given preference. It is therefore better to learn the plural of a word at the same time as you learn the singular.

A word consists of consonants and vowels which follow a certain pattern. The first, second, third - and if necessary fourth - consonants are allocated the letters K, T, B, and L. Thus *tālib* has the pattern

KāTiB in the singular; its broken plural *talaba* “students” has the pattern KaTaBa.

Examples of broken plurals:

aKTāB	<i>awlād</i>	children	KiTūB	<i>biyūt ~ buyūt</i>	houses
~ iKTāB	<i>atfāl</i>	children	KuTuB	<i>kutub</i>	books
	<i>alwān</i>	colors		<i>mudun</i>	towns
	<i>abnā</i>	sons	KuTūB	<i>wušūš</i>	faces
	<i>asqāt</i>	prices		<i>nusūṣ</i>	texts
	<i>abwāb</i>	doors	KaTāBiL	<i>madāris</i>	schools
	<i>iplām</i>	pens		<i>maṭāṭim</i>	restaurants
KaTāB	<i>banāt</i>	girls	KaTaBiL	<i>mafatiḥ</i>	keys
KiTāB	<i>kilāb</i>	dogs		<i>šababik</i>	windows
	<i>gibāl</i>	mountains		<i>sagagīd</i>	carpets
KuTaB	<i>suwar</i>	photos	KawāTiB	<i>gawāmič</i>	mosques
~ KiTaB	<i>šunaṭ</i>	bags		<i>šawārič</i>	streets
	<i>fuwaṭ</i>	cloths	KaTāyiB	<i>kanāyis</i>	churches
	<i>sikak</i>	roads		<i>ęrafāyis</i>	brides

## 2. Adjective plurals

(a) When adjectives apply to people, they usually form their plural by adding *-īn* (→ II.V):

<i>humma kuwayyisīn</i>	<i>mawgudīn</i>	<i>taqbanīn</i>	<i>mabsūtīn</i>
they are good	present	tired	happy

Note that words with the pattern KāTi such as *gāli* “expensive” and *nāsi* “forgetting” have a feminine form KaTyā and a plural form KaTyīn:

<i>gāli</i>	<i>galya</i>	<i>galyīn</i>	“expensive”
<i>nāsi</i>	<i>nasya</i>	<i>nasyīn</i>	“forgetting”

Other adjectives and participles ending in *-i* which don’t have the pattern KāTi are treated in the same way as *nisba*-adjectives, adding *-yy-* before the feminine suffix *-a* and the plural suffix *-īn*:

<i>mistanni</i>	<i>mistanniyya</i>	<i>mistanniyyīn</i>	“waiting”
<i>mitrabbī</i>	<i>mitrabbiyā</i>	<i>mitrabbiyīn</i>	“raised”

(b) Some of the most commonly used adjectives have a broken plural form which follows the pattern KuTāB:

<i>(kibīr) kubār</i>	“big”	<i>(biğid) buğād</i>	“far”
<i>(ṭawīl) ṭuwāl</i>	“long”	<i>(laṭif) luṭāf</i>	“friendly” “nice”
<i>(gamil) gumāl</i>	“pretty”	<i>(zarif) ęzraf</i>	“kind” “friendly”

Other patterns of adjective plurals are also to be found:

<i>(faʔir) fuʔara</i>	“poor”	<i>(śāṭir) śuttār</i>	“well-behaved”
<i>(ğani) aġniya</i>	“rich”	also: <i>śatrīn</i>	“diligent”
also: <i>ğunāy</i>			

### **Agreement**

In Arabic there are three classes of numbers: singular, plural, and dual (for the dual → VIII.I) and two genders: masculine and feminine. Adjectives, pronouns, and verbs agree in gender and in number with nouns with which they are connected or to which they refer.

In the singular, masculine and feminine nouns are connected with masculine or feminine adjectives, pronouns, and verbs, depending on their own gender (→ above IV):

<i>walad šāṭir</i>	<i>bint<sup>θ</sup> šāṭra</i>
a diligent boy	a diligent girl

In the plural, there is a significant difference between the treatment of people and inanimate objects. Grammatically speaking, the plural of inanimate objects is treated like a feminine singular, along with its adjectives, pronouns, and verbs. (For exceptions to this rule → II.IV and VII.I):

<i>maṭāṭim gidīda</i>	<i>ilmāṭāṭim di</i>
new restaurants	these restaurants

  

<i>hiyya_ilmāṭāṭim gidīda ?</i>	<i>ilmāṭāṭim ɔasçarha galya</i>
are these restaurants new?	he restaurant prices are high

In other words, the plural form of adjectives, demonstratives, and pronouns only occurs (a) when referring to people, (b) when listing several items or (c) in combination with numbers (→ VI.V):

- (a) *tālibāt hulandiyin* “Dutch female students”  
*ilPawlād dōl luṭāf* “these children are nice”  
*ilbanāt dōl abūhum ḡani* “the father of these girls is rich”
- (b) *ilkitāb wi\_likuṭṭāsa ḡalyin* “the book and notebook are expensive”  
*ikkursi wi\_ttāqabēṣa gudād* “the chair and the table are (both) new”
- (c) *talāṭa\_kbār* “three adults ~ big ones”  
*talat kutub gudād* “three new books”  
*ittalat kutub dōl* “these three books”

3. Adjectives which end in *-i*, the so-called *nisba*-ending, remain uninflected (→ II.IV.4):

<i>balad rīfī gamila</i>	“a nice rural town”
<i>sagāyir ɔamrikāni</i>	“American cigarettes”

In the case of people, however, the plural form of the *nisba* is used:

<i>talaba maṣriyyin</i>	“Egyptian students”
-------------------------	---------------------

4. *ahsan* "better" has no feminine ending in -a (→ X.III), and no plural form. *kitir* "many" "much" is also not usually inflected, but in more formal style *kitira* (fem.) and *kutār* (pl.) may be found:

*dōl kitir* "those are a lot"      *di ʔahsan* "this one (fem.) is better."

## VI. "Please" and "Thank you"

1. The English word "please" is expressed in Arabic by two different words. *itfaddal* is used when you offer something to someone, and *min fadlak* is used when asking for a favor or making a request:

<b>offer</b>	<i>itfaḍdal</i> (m.)	<b>request</b>	<i>min faḍlak</i> (m.)
	<i>itfaḍdali</i> (f.)		<i>min faḍlik</i> (f.)
	<i>itfaḍdalu</i> (pl.)		<i>min faḍlukum</i> (pl.)

*law samaḥt* (masc.), *law samaḥti* (fem.), *law samaḥtu* (pl.) "if you please" can be used instead of *min fadlak* etc.

2. Below you will find expressions which are used when thanking someone, together with suitable replies:

Thanks	Reply
<i>šukran</i> "thank you"	<i>ɛafwan</i> "not at all"
<i>ʔalf̥ šukr</i> "a thousand thanks"	<i>iššukr<sup>o</sup> li_llāh</i> "don't thank me, thank God"
<i>aškurak!</i> <i>aškurik!</i> <i>aškurmum!</i>	<i>ɛala ʔē?</i> "whatever for?"
<i>mutšakkir!</i> <i>mutšakkira!</i> <i>mutšakkirīn!</i> <i>motašakkir!</i> <i>motašakkira!</i> <i>motašakkirīn!</i>	<i>ilɛafw</i> "my pleasure"
<i>kattar xērak!</i> <i>kattar xērik!</i> <i>kattar xerkū!</i>	<i>xērak sābi<sup>o</sup></i> "it's you who should be thanked" (lit: your goodness preceded mine)

*mutšakkir* and *motašakkir* actually mean "grateful" and are given a feminine or a plural ending as necessary.

*kattar xērak* [lit: "May God increase your good fortune!"] and *aškurak* "I thank you" change according to the gender or number of the person being addressed: *kattar xērik* (fem.), *kattar xerkum* (pl.) and *aškurik*, (fem.), *aškurmum* (pl.).



## PROVERBS

<i>ka baraka</i>	"a rolling stone gathers no moss"
	[lit. movement is a blessing]
<i>la min iṣṣīṭān</i>	"fools rush in where angels fear to tread"
	[lit. hurry belongs to the devil]
<i>tayyib</i>	"patience is a virtue"

blessing	<i>sabr</i>	patience
movement	<i>tayyib</i>	good
devil	<i>zagalā</i>	hurry

## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

### *mabāni* "buildings"

airport	<i>maṭār, maṭarāt</i>	museum	<i>matḥaf, matḥif</i>
block of flats	<i>čimāra, -āt</i>	National Public Library	<i>dār ilkutub</i>
building	<i>mabna, mabāni</i>	police station	<i>ḍīsm, aḍsām</i>
church	<i>kinīsa, kanāyis</i>	office	<i>maktab, makātib</i>
club	<i>nādi, nawādi</i>	shop	<i>dukkān, dakakīn</i>
first aid post	<i>ṭisqāf</i>	store, shop	<i>mahall, -āt</i>
hotel	<i>fundū, fanādi</i>	supermarket	<i>subarmarkit</i>
institute	<i>lukanda, -āt</i>	tower	<i>burg, abrāg</i>
library	<i>maçhad, maçāhid</i>	university	<i>gamça, gāmiçāt</i>
minaret	<i>maktaba, -āt</i>	zoo	<i>ginent ilhayawanāt</i>
mosque	<i>madna, midan</i>		
	<i>gāmiç, gawāmiç</i>		

## EXERCISES

I. Show where the stress falls e.g., *wara<sup>2</sup>a* → *wára<sup>2</sup>a*

<i>mudarris</i>	<i>mudarrisa</i>	<i>ṭalaba</i>	<i>ibnaha</i>	<i>baladu</i>
<i>baladha</i>	<i>baladik</i>	<i>siggāda</i>	<i>maṛṛa</i>	<i>maṛṛitēn</i>
<i>šawāriξ</i>	<i>šawariξna</i>	<i>wara<sup>2</sup>āt</i>	<i>wara<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ismi</i>
<i>ismaha</i>	<i>śāriξ</i>	<i>śariξna</i>	<i>maṭξam</i>	<i>śibbāk</i>
<i>da<sup>2</sup>āyi<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ξarfīn</i>	<i>ξārif</i>	<i>muhandis</i>	<i>muhandisīn</i>
<i>muhandisa</i>	<i>ξarabiyyiti</i>	<i>śanta</i>	<i>śantiti</i>	<i>xidmitak</i>

II. Where are you from? From Egypt? Yes, we are Egyptians.

*intu\_mnēn? min Maṣr?* - aywa, *iḥna maṣriyyīn*.

1. *dōl minēn? min inNimsa?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
2. *humma\_mnēn? min Lubnān?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
3. *intu\_mnēn? min <sup>2</sup>Amrīka?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
4. *intu\_mnēn? min Surya?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
5. *dōl minēn? min isSudān?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
6. *dōl minēn? min ilYunān?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
7. *dōl minēn? min Faṣansa?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
8. *humma\_mnēn? min <sup>2</sup>Italya?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
9. *intu\_mnēn? min ilMaḡrib?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
10. *dōl minēn? min Rusya?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_

III. How are you *Mahmūd?* *izayy-ak ya Mahmūd?*

1. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Sāmi?*      6. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Samya?*
2. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya banāt?*      7. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Sayyid?*
3. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Maha?*      8. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Ḥasan?*
4. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya <sup>2</sup>awlād?*      9. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya Mirvat?*
5. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya bāba?*      10. *izzayy\_\_\_\_\_ ya <sup>2</sup>atfāl?*

1. Where is your daughter, Ḥasan? *bint-ak fēn ya Ḥasan?*

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <del>_____</del> fēn ya Maha?  | 5. bāba _____ fēn ya ȝawlād?  |
| <del>_____</del> fēn ya bint?  | 6. abu _____ fēn ya Salwa?    |
| <del>_____</del> fēn ya Sāmi?  | 7. uxt _____ fēn ya Maḥmūd?   |
| <del>_____</del> fēn ya banāt? | 8. awlād _____ fēn ya Mirvat? |

2. Tell me, how is your brother Ḥasan?

*ʔulli, axūk Ḥasan izzayy-u?*

1. *ʔulli, uxtak Samya, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
2. *ʔulli, bāba\_w ɻāma, izzay* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
3. *ʔulli, bintak Mirvat, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
4. *ʔulli, ɻAyda, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
5. *ʔulli, ibnak, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
6. *ʔulli, awlādak, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
7. *ʔulli, ɻammak Aḥmad, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
8. *ʔulli, iṭṭalaba, izzayy* \_\_\_\_\_ ?

3. He's not, but she is.

1. *huwwa miš wāxid bard, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *huwwa miš mitrabbī\_ f-Tanṭa, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *Ḥasan miš šāṭir, lākin Samīḥa* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *ana miš ɻārif, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *huwwa miš ɻāwiz, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *iggāmiɛ miš ȝurāyyib, lākin ikkinīsa* \_\_\_\_\_.
7. *iṭṭālib miš wiḥiš, lākin ilmadrasa* \_\_\_\_\_.
8. *abūya miš misāfir, lākin ummi* \_\_\_\_\_.
9. *Aḥmad miš mawgūd, lākin uxtu* \_\_\_\_\_.
10. *innādi miš bičīd, lākin ilmaḥaṭṭa* \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII.** He's not ..., but they are ...

1. *Aḥmad miš misāfir, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *huwwa miš laṭif lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ana miš šāṭir, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *huwwa miš ṭawīl, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *inta miš ḡāni, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *inti miš kibīra, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *inta miš ḥārif, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *huwwa miš ḥāwiz, lākin humma* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *inti miš faḍīra, lākin humma* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *iṭṭālib da miš gidīd, lākin intu ṭalaba* \_\_\_\_\_

**VIII.** Take one word from each of the columns (a), (b), (c), and combine them into logical sentences. Make the necessary changes.

(a)	(b)	(c)
<i>nādi</i>	<i>fi</i>	<i>tārabēṣa</i>
<i>šanṭa</i>	<i>ṭala</i>	<i>iddōr il̄awwal</i>
<i>kitāb</i>	<i>gamb</i>	<i>kursi</i>
<i>ḍalam</i>	<i>taḥt</i>	<i>mustaṣfa</i>
<i>bint</i>	<i>ṭand</i>	<i>šanṭa</i>
<i>gāmiṭ</i>	<i>ḍuṣād</i>	<i>naṣya</i>
<i>šaḍa</i>	<i>fi</i>	<i>maṭcam</i>
<i>iddōr ittāni</i>	<i>fōḍ</i>	<i>ummaha</i>

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_

**IX.** Write the singular form of the following plurals.

kanāyis	_____
kararīs	_____
madāris	_____
ṣuwar	_____
biyūt	_____
atfāl	_____
abwāb	_____
asmā <sup>2</sup>	_____
maḥattāt	_____
gudād	_____
gumāl	_____
šawāri<	_____
i <sup>2</sup> lām	_____

**X.** Put the following sentences in the plural.

1. ilmuhandis miš mawgūd. \_\_\_\_\_
2. ilmustaſfa kwayyisa. \_\_\_\_\_
3. il-lib latīf giddan. \_\_\_\_\_
4. iegāmič bičid ḥan hina. \_\_\_\_\_
5. ilmatčam fātih. \_\_\_\_\_
6. ilbint<sup>o</sup> gamila. \_\_\_\_\_
7. ilbint<sup>o</sup> di mawlūda fi gGiza. \_\_\_\_\_
8. ittifl<sup>o</sup> gačān. \_\_\_\_\_
9. ilbēt kibir. \_\_\_\_\_
10. ittarabēža ṣgayyara. \_\_\_\_\_

**XI.** Arrange the following words into logical sentences.

1. iŋna, <sup>2</sup>awi, gačanīn \_\_\_\_\_
2. <sup>2</sup>awi, kitīr, dōl, miš \_\_\_\_\_
3. innādi, yimkin, humma, fi \_\_\_\_\_
4. hina, <sup>2</sup>urayyiba, min, ilmadrasa \_\_\_\_\_
5. bičida, xāliš, ilbalad, di \_\_\_\_\_

6. *mawludīn, mitrabbīyyīn, wi, humma, hīna* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *çala tūl, wāra, iğgāmīç, ilmadrasa* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *wiħša, iħsuwar, di, miš* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *gāli, da, ɻawi, ilmatçam* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *balad, Tantā, gamīla, rīfi* \_\_\_\_\_
11. *fēn, law, ilmaħaṭta, samaħħti* \_\_\_\_\_
12. *ismu, da, ɻē, issāriç* \_\_\_\_\_

**XII.** Translate the following sentences.

1. These girls are pretty.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. The female students are at the club.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Breakfast isn't ready.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Where exactly were you born?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The restaurant is on the street corner.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. My daughter and your (sing.) daughter aren't present today.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. This restaurant is a bit better.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. I am originally from Alexandria.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. This telephone call is not for you.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. These mosques aren't far from the club.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Are the schools far from here?  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. These restaurants are not bad.  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Is *Aħmad* still in the hospital?  
\_\_\_\_\_

Want these keys!

Now three o'clock.

Carpets are very dear.

is a pretty town in the countryside.

and Samya are nice children.

Where is your home?

Salma's father is not a teacher.

# LESSON V

## DIALOGUES

*ξandik awlād?*

- Salwa: *ξandik awlād?*  
Maha: *ξandi\_tnēn, bint<sup>θ</sup>\_w walad.*  
Salwa: *wi ξAyda? ξandaha <sup>2</sup>awlād kamān?*  
Maha: *aywa, lākin ξandaha bint<sup>θ</sup> wājda bass.*  
Salwa: *w\_axūki ma-ξandūš awlād?*  
Maha: *lā, ma-ξandūš, da lissa\_şgayyar wi miš miggawwiz.*

*maξāk walla ma-mξakš?*

- Sāmi: *maξāk kabrīt?*  
H̄asan: *li\_l<sup>θ</sup>asaf ma-mξayīš kabrīt.*  
Sāmi: *maξāk wallāçā?*  
H̄asan: *aywa\_mξāya, ahé!*  
Sāmi: *maξāk sagāyir?*  
H̄asan: *<sup>2</sup>āsif, bardu ma-mξayīš, yimkin Mike maξā(h) sagāyir.*  
Sāmi: *Mike fēn?*  
H̄asan: *miš ξārif, kān hina\_w miši.*

*işšuğl*

- Samya: *bitiştagal <sup>2</sup>e?*  
Sāmi: *ana muhandis.*  
Samya: *wi mabsūt min şuglak?*  
Sāmi: *yaçni, miš baççāl, ilhamdu li\_llāh. w\_inti\_btiştagalı fēn?*  
Samya: *ana mudarrisit sanawi.*  
Sāmi: *ana kamān kunt<sup>θ</sup> zamān mudarris, lākin dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti  
baştaçgal fi-maşnaç fi-H̄ilwān.*

*fi\_1matξam*

- Sāmi: *ya rayyis!*  
işsufragi: *ana gayy<sup>θ</sup> hālan! ..... <sup>2</sup>ayy<sup>θ</sup> xidma?*  
Sāmi: *hāt itnēn <sup>2</sup>ahwa wi talāta şāy, min façlak!*  
işsufragi: *<sup>2</sup>ahwa turki walla niskafē?*  
Sāmi: *turki, min façlak, wājhid mażbūt wi wājhid ξa\_rrīħa.  
wi hāt ilħisāb bi\_1maçra, iħna mistaqgħilin šuwayya.*  
işsufragi: *ħādir, ya Bē!*

## VOCABULARY

<i>ahwa</i>	coffee	<i>mista<sup>g</sup>il</i>	in a hurry
<i>asaf</i>	regret	<i>miši</i>	he's gone
<i>li_Pasaf</i>	unfortunately	<i>nā<sup>g</sup>iş</i>	minus
<i>āsif(m.), asfa(f.)</i>	I'm sorry	<i>niskafē</i>	Nescafé
<i>bardu</i>	also, too	<i>rayyis</i>	waiter
<i>bariza, barāyiz</i>	10 piaster piece	<i>rīha</i>	smell, scent
<i>baštaǵal</i>	I work	<i>ea_miḥa</i>	with a bit of sugar
<i>Bē</i>	Bey (title)	<i>sanawi</i>	secondary (school)
<i>būtiṣṭagālī</i>	you work (sing.)	<i>mudarrisit sanawi</i>	secondary (school) teacher
<i>bi_Imarṭa</i>	also	<i>sigāra, sagāyir</i>	cigarette
<i>fakka</i>	small change	<i>sufragi, -yya</i>	waiter
<i>gidid lang</i>	brand new	<i>šugl, asgāl</i>	work
<i>ħādir</i>	right away,	<i>šāy</i>	tea
<i>ħālan</i>	certainly	<i>talāta</i>	three
<i>ħisāb</i>	immediately	<i>turki</i>	Turkish
<i>ħēṭa, ħiṭān</i>	check, bill	<i>tabbāx</i>	cook
<i>kabrit</i>	wall	<i>wala</i>	nor
<i>kunt</i>	matches	<i>walla</i>	or
<i>kān</i>	I was	<i>wallā<sup>g</sup>a, -āt</i>	lighter (cigarettes)
<i>mabsūt</i>	he was	<i>widn, widān</i>	ear
<i>maṣna<sup>g</sup>, maṣāni<sup>g</sup></i>	happy, pleased	<i>xidma</i>	service
<i>maẓbūt</i>	factory	<i>ayy<sup>g</sup> xidma</i>	how can I help you
<i>maṛa</i>	right; normally	<i>yib<sup>g</sup>a</i>	is, becomes
<i>miggawwiz</i>	sweet (applied to	<i>yisāwi</i>	is equal to, is
<i>min faḍlak</i>	sugar in coffee)	<i>zamān</i>	previously
	with, by	<i>and</i>	with; to have
	married	<i>ea_miḥa</i>	with a bit of sugar (lit. scented)
	please (when		
	requesting)		

## GRAMMAR

## I. Prepositional sentences: “to have”

1. In Arabic, “to have” meaning “to possess” is expressed by means of prepositions such as *and*, *maṛa* or *li*, in combination with a possessive suffix which refers to the “possessor.” Preposition + suffix come first, and what is “possessed” comes afterwards. Instead of saying “I have a car,” we say “with me is a car.” Sentences of this type are known as prepositional sentences and their structure is always **predicate + subject**:

- |                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>andi bint</i>             | “I've got a daughter”           |
| <i>maṣāya_flūs</i>           | “I've got (some) money (on me)” |
| <i>lu(h )<sup>g</sup>uxt</i> | “he's got a sister”             |

The subject of the prepositional sentence is generally undefined, but sentences with a defined subject are possible as well.

*{andak ilkitāb da kamān?* “do you have this book too?”

2. *ɛand*, *maɛga* and *li* are the most important prepositions used to express the word “to have.” When combined with suffixes, they appear as follows:

<i>ɛand</i>		
<i>ɛandi</i>	<i>ɛandak</i>	<i>ɛandu</i>
	<i>ɛandik</i>	<i>ɛandaha</i>
<i>ɛandina</i>	<i>ɛanduku(m)</i>	<i>ɛanduhum</i>
<i>maɛga</i>		
<i>maɛ̄ya</i>	<i>maɛ̄k</i>	<i>maɛ̄(h)</i>
	<i>maɛ̄ki</i>	<i>maɛ̄ha</i>
<i>maɛ̄na</i>	<i>maɛ̄ku(m)</i>	<i>maɛ̄hum</i>
<i>li</i>		
<i>liyya</i>	<i>lik ~ lik</i>	<i>lu(h) ~ li(h)</i>
	<i>liki ~ liki</i>	<i>laha ~ liha</i>
<i>lina ~ līna</i>	<i>luku(m) ~ liku(m)</i>	<i>luhum ~ lihum</i>

(a) *ɛand* means “having” in the sense of “owning” or “possessing”:

*ɛandina ɛarabiyya\_ɛbira* “we’ve got a big car”

(b) *maɛga* is used for “having on one’s person” or “with one”:

*maɛ̄ya ɛjšrin ginēh* “I’ve got 20 pounds with me”

(c) *li* expresses “having got” in the sense of “s/th is intended for s/o”:

*lik gawāb fi\_lbusta* “you’ve got a letter in the mail”

*luh talāta\_gnēh ɛandi* “I owe him three pounds”

[lit: there are for him three pounds with me]

*li* is also used to refer to parts of the body:

*kān luh šanab zamān* “he used to have a moustache”

Both *ɛand* and *li* are used when referring to some of the members of one’s family:

*liyya ɛamm<sup>o</sup> wāḥid bass* “I have only one uncle”

If the “possessor” is an inanimate object, *li* is usually used:

*il<sup>o</sup>da liha bāb wi šibbakēn* “the room has a door and two windows”

3. In a prepositional sentence, the preposition cannot be followed by a noun. For this reason, when the “possessor” is a noun, the sentence starts with this noun and a suffix referring to it is attached to the preposition. In other words, one cannot say: *ɛand iṭṭālib kutub* but *iṭṭālib ɛandu kutub* “the student has (some) books” nor *li\_lḥiṭān widān* but *iḥiṭān liha\_wdān* “walls have ears.”

4. The prepositions *fi*, *ɛala*, *wara* and *uddām* can also be used in a prepositional sentence with the meaning of “to have”:

<i>issana fiha_ tnāšar šahr</i>	"in a year there are twelve months"
(lit: the year has twelve months)	
<i>is̄sa<sup>2</sup>a fiha takyif</i>	"the flat's got airconditioning"
<i>issagāyir ḥalēha ḫarība</i>	"cigarettes have a tax (levied) on them"
<i>wārāya mišwār</i>	"I've got an errand to run"
(lit: behind me is an errand)	
<i>?uddā mak ḥall<sup>2</sup> tāni ?</i>	"do you have any other solution?"

**Note:** Something to be careful of is the type of sentence with the structure subject + predicate, where the suffix attached to the preposition does not refer to any "possessor" and the original meaning of the preposition e.g., "with" "at" "on" is retained: *ilPawlād ḥandaha* "the children are with her," *kutubak lissa\_mɛāya* "I still have your books with me."

### III Negation of prepositional sentences

When prepositional sentences with the meaning "to have" are put in the negative, *ma-...-š* [not *miš*] is used. In this case, *ma-* is put in front of the preposition and -*š* is added after the possessive suffix. If the suffix ends in a vowel, this is lengthened (→ III.IV.1):

*ḥandu ?awlād* → *ma-ḥandūš ?awlād* "he's got no children."  
*mɛāya sagāyir* → *ma-mɛayiš sagāyir* "I haven't got any cigarettes with me"

<i>ḥand</i>		
<i>ma-ḥandiš</i>	<i>ma-ḥandakš</i>	<i>ma-ḥandūš</i>
	<i>ma-ḥandikīš</i>	<i>ma-ḥandahāš</i>
<i>ma-ḥandināš</i>	<i>ma-ḥandukūš</i>	<i>ma-ḥanduhumš</i>
<i>mɛa</i>		
<i>ma-mɛiš</i>	<i>ma-mɛakš</i>	<i>ma-mɛahūš</i>
	<i>ma-mɛakiš</i>	<i>ma-mɛahāš</i>
<i>ma-mɛanāš</i>	<i>ma-mɛakūš</i>	<i>ma-mɛahumš</i>
<i>lī</i>		
<i>ma-līš</i>	<i>ma-lakš</i>	<i>ma-lūš</i>
	<i>ma-lkīš</i>	<i>ma-lhāš</i>
<i>ma-lnāš</i>	<i>ma-lkūš</i>	<i>ma-lhumš</i>

When negated, the second person singular feminine ending -*ik* takes an extra -*i* and becomes -*iki*, and the third person singular masculine ending (-*h*) takes an extra -*u* and becomes -*hu*. Both lengthen their vowels before the final -*š*. This means that forms such as *ma-ḥandikīš*, *ma-lkīš* and *ma-mɛahūš* will arise.

As well as *ma-ḥandūš*, you will also find the form *ma-ḥanduhūš*. As well as -*ku*, there is also the variant -*kum* as found in *ma-lkumš* and *ma-ḥandukumš*. Instead of *ma-mɛayiš* you may also hear *ma-mɛiš*.

<i>ma-ḥandiš wa<sup>2</sup>t</i>	"I haven't got time"
<i>ma-mɛahāš wallāḥa</i>	"She hasn't got a lighter on her"
<i>ma-līš<sup>2</sup> abb<sup>2</sup> wala<sup>2</sup>umm</i>	"I have got neither father nor mother"

Note that if the prepositional phrase does not carry a sense of “having” and the sentence has the form subject + predicate, as in *iPawlād ḥand<sup>ə</sup> bābāhum* “the children are with their father,” then it is negated by simply using *miš* (→ above I.4 note):

*iPawlād miš ḥand<sup>ə</sup> bābāhum* “the children are not with their father”  
*kutubak miš maḡāya* “I haven’t got your books with me”

### III. The genitive construction

1. Two nouns can be connected to each other by what is known as a genitive construction, thereby becoming one noun phrase:

<i>ism ilwalad</i>	“the boy’s name”	(the name of the boy)
<i>uxt<sup>ə</sup> Samīra</i>	“Samīra’s sister”	(the sister of Samīra)
<i>bint<sup>ə</sup> ḡammi</i>	“my cousin”	(the daughter of my uncle)

2. In such cases, if the first noun ends with the feminine ending *-a* this will change to *-it*:

<i>mahattā</i>	+	<i>iPutubīs</i>	→ <i>mahattit iPutubīs</i>	“the bus stop”
<i>nimra</i>	+	<i>ittilifōn</i>	→ <i>nimirit ittilifōn</i>	“the telephone number”

3. If the second noun, which is functioning as a genitive, is defined, then grammatically speaking the whole construction is defined. In the category “defined” we include proper nouns and nouns preceded by an article or followed by a possessive suffix. If the second noun is not defined, then the whole construction is treated as undefined.

<i>awlād ḡamm</i>	“first cousins”	(children of an uncle)
<i>nimirit tilifōn</i>	“a telephone number”	(a number of a telephone)
<i>mudarrisit sanawi</i>	“a secondary (school) teacher”	(a female teacher of a secondary school)

4. In the genitive construction, the first noun must **never** be given an article or a possessive suffix. What’s more, no other word may be placed between the two nouns. If there is an adjective, it has to be placed after the entire construction.

*di mudarrisit sanawi\_kwayyisa ʔawi*  
 “she is a very good secondary school teacher”

### IV. Feminine nouns and their suffixes

If a possessive suffix has to be added to a feminine noun ending in *-a*, then the noun will change its ending to *-it* as it did in the genitive construction.

<i>bā<sup>2</sup>aṛa</i> "cow"	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>a</i> "flat"	<i>śūra</i> "picture"
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛti</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛti</i>	<i>śurti</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛtak</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛtak</i>	<i>śurtak</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛtik</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛtik</i>	<i>śurtik</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛtu</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛtu</i>	<i>śurtu</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛftha</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛftha</i>	<i>śurftha</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛftna</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛftna</i>	<i>śurftna</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛftkum</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛftkum</i>	<i>śurftkum</i>
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ṛfthum</i>	<i>śa<sup>2</sup>ṛfthum</i>	<i>śurfthum</i>

Note that when suffixes are added:

- \* new heavy clusters may arise (→ IV.I).
- \* the *-i-* of the feminine ending *-it* may find itself in an unprotected position which means that it must be elided and this will cause the stress to move (→ IV.II).

## V. Past time: *kān*

In Arabic, the verb "to be" is omitted in the present tense, and the subject and predicate follow directly one after the other (→ I.III):

<i>huwwa hīna</i>	<i>ana mudarris</i>
"he (is) here"	"I (am) a teacher"

When describing past time however, the verb *kān* "he was" is used.

<i>(huwwa) kān hīna</i>	<i>(ana) kunt<sup>2</sup> mudarris</i>
"(he) was here"	"(I) was a teacher"

The following table shows all the forms of *kān*:

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
<i>(huwwa) kān hīna</i>	<i>(inta) kum<sup>2</sup> hīna</i>	<i>(ana) kunt<sup>2</sup> hīna</i>
<i>(hiyya) kānīt hīna</i>	<i>(inti) kuntī hīna</i>	<i>(iħna) kunna hīna</i>
<i>(humma) kānu hīna</i>	<i>(intu) kuntu hīna</i>	

The endings of *kān* are the same as those which are used to form the perfect (→ IX.III). With endings that start with a consonant, *kān* becomes *kun-*. With endings that start with a vowel, *kān* remains unchanged.

Note that in Arabic:

- \* the 3rd person singular masculine is used to refer to a verb because it is the simplest form of the verb in question. In English the infinitive is used in such a case.
- \* personal pronouns are not normally used as subjects of verbs, though they may be used to add particular emphasis.

*kān* is also used in prepositional sentences which describe a past event. In this instance, there is no agreement and *kān* remains **unchanged**, whatever the subject:

- kān ḫandaha wa<sup>2</sup>t* “she had time” (there) was with her time  
*kān maξāya ḫarabiyya* “I had a car with me” (there) was with me a car

The negative of *kān* is formed by adding *ma-...-š*, just as is done with *and* and *maξa* meaning “to have.”

***ma-kanš*** “he wasn’t”

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
<i>ma-kanš</i>	<i>ma-kuntiš</i>	<i>ma-kuntiš</i>
<i>ma-kanitš</i>	<i>ma-kuntiš</i>	<i>ma-kuntiš</i>
<i>ma-kanūš</i>	<i>ma-kuntūš</i>	<i>ma-kunnāš</i>

Note that after double consonants the negational suffix is *-iš* (→ III.I): *ma-kunt + iš > ma-kuntiš*.

- Samya ma-kanits<sup>ə</sup> mξāna* “Samya wasn’t with us”  
*Aḥmad ma-kanš<sup>ə</sup> mawgūd* “Aḥmad wasn’t there”  
*ma-kuntiš ḫarfa* “I (fem.) didn’t know”  
*ma-kanš<sup>ə</sup> ḫandi wa<sup>2</sup>t* “I had no time”  
*ma-kanš<sup>ə</sup> mξāya flūs* “I had no money on me”

## VI. The numbers 1 to 12

The numbers used for counting from one to twelve are as follows:

<i>wāḥid</i>	one	<i>sabξa</i>	seven
<i>itnēn</i>	two	<i>tamanya</i>	eight
<i>talāta</i>	three	<i>tisξa</i>	nine
<i>arbaξa</i>	four	<i>ξaṣara</i>	ten
<i>xamsa</i>	five	<i>ḥidāṣar</i>	eleven
<i>sitta</i>	six	<i>itnāṣar</i>	twelve

1. *wāḥid* follows a noun only if the singular is being **emphasized** for some reason. It also has a feminine form *wāḥda*:

- walad wāḥid* “(only) one boy” *bint<sup>ə</sup> wāḥda* “(only) one girl”

*wāḥid* can sometimes be used as an indefinite article, but only when referring to people (→ II.IV)

- wāḥid ingilizi* “an Englishman” *wāḥda maṣriyya* “an Egyptian woman”

N.B. *wāḥid ~ wāḥda* can also mean “someone”:

- fi wāḥid ~ wāḥda ḫasānak* “there’s someone for you”

For examples of how to combine numbers with nouns, refer to lesson VI.V.

**2.** The numbers mentioned above can be used when ordering in a restaurant. In this case they are used uninflected in front of the singular of the item being ordered:

<i>talāta ɔahwa</i> "three coffees!"	<i>xamsa šāy</i> "five teas!"
<i>wāħid lamūn</i> "one lemonade!"	<i>wāħid kōka</i> "one coke!"

**3.** With the exception of *wāħid*, numbers are used with the singular when combined with weights, measures, or units of money e.g., *mitr* "meter," *sānti* "centimeter," *milli* "millimeter," *kīlu* "kilogram" "kilometer," *sāg* "piaster," *ginē(h)* "Egyptian pound," *adām* "foot," *būša* "inch":

<i>xamsa gnē(h)</i>	"five pounds"
<i>tallāga xamsa adām</i>	"a five-cubic foot fridge"
<i>tisqā kīlu</i>	"nine kilos"
<i>talāta sāg</i>	"three piasters"

*wāħid* and *waħda* can only be used with the above words if the number "one" is to be emphasised. In this case they follow the noun and are treated as adjectives:

*ginē(h) wāħid* "(just) one pound"    *barīza waħda bass* "only 10 piasters"

**4.** When asking "how many?" *kām* is used, followed by a singular noun:

*kām bint?* "how many girls?"    *kām ginē(h)?* "how many pounds?"

**5.** Asking the time is done in the following way:

<i>issāqā kām?</i>	"it's one o'clock"
<i>issāqā xamsa</i>	"it's five o'clock"



## INCREASE YOUR KNOWLEDGE

**More examples of prepositional sentences: "to have" "to have got"**

<i>ɛandi:</i>	<i>ɔagāza</i>	"a day off"	<i>ɛandi:</i>	<i>ginēna</i>	"a garden"
	<i>ɔuṭṭa</i>	"a cat"		<i>kalb</i>	"a dog"
	<i>bēt</i>	"a house"		<i>maqād</i>	"an appointment"
	<i>dars</i>	"a class"		<i>šuġl</i>	"a job" "work"
	<i>fakka</i>	"small change"		<i>waqt</i>	"time"
	<i>filūs</i>	"money"		<i>čarabiyya</i>	"a car"

N.B. *ɛandu ḥa* "he's right," *ɛandi šuġl* "I'm busy."

### Coffee *ʔahwa* or *bunn?*

\* *ʔahwa* doesn't only mean the drink itself. It can also mean a coffeeeshop. As such, it has the plural *ʔahāwi*.

\* *bunn* means ground coffee, and *bunn*<sup>o</sup> *ħabb* means coffee beans.

The coffee beans are often mixed with spices such as *ħabbahān* "cardamom" in which case it's called *bunn*<sup>o</sup> *mħawwig*.

\* Turkish coffee is served with four different degrees of sweetness:

*sāda* without sugar

*ɛa\_riħa* just a little sugar

*mazbūt* normally sweet

*ziyāda* lots of sugar

A cup of tea with a little sugar is usually ordered by saying:

*wāħid sāy sukkar xafif min faqlik!*

"one tea with a little sugar please!"

## EXERCISES

**I.** *wājid* or *wahda*?

- |                              |             |                       |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| <i>ændi bint<sup>o</sup></i> | _____ bass. | <i>maɛ̄ya kuṛrāsa</i> | _____ bass. |
| <i>ændaha kalb</i>           | _____ bass. | <i>ændina ktāb</i>    | _____ bass. |
| <i>ændu ša<sup>22</sup>a</i> | _____ bass. | <i>ændina villa</i>   | _____ bass. |
| <i>maɛ̄ya ɔalam</i>          | _____ bass. | <i>maɛ̄ha šūra</i>    | _____ bass. |

**II.** I haven't got ... ! Answer using *ænd* or *li*.

- |   |   |            |                         |
|---|---|------------|-------------------------|
| <i>humma dōl awlādak?</i>               | - | <i>lā,</i> | <i>ma-ændiš awlād.</i>  |
| <b>1.</b> <i>hiyya di bintak?</i>       | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>banāt.</i>     |
| <b>2.</b> <i>hiyya di ɔuxtuhum?</i>     | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>ixwāt.</i>     |
| <b>3.</b> <i>huwwa da ɛammu?</i>        | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>ɛimām.</i>     |
| <b>4.</b> <i>hiyya di kutubhum?</i>     | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>kutub.</i>     |
| <b>5.</b> <i>huwwa da ɔabūkum?</i>      | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>abb.</i>       |
| <b>6.</b> <i>huwwa da ɔalamak?</i>      | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>ɔilima.</i>    |
| <b>7.</b> <i>hiyya di ɛarabiyyitik?</i> | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>ɛarabiyya.</i> |
| <b>8.</b> <i>hiyya di flūsak?</i>       | - | <i>lā,</i> | _____ <i>filūs.</i>     |

**III.** I've only got one! Answer using *ænd* or *li*.

- |   |   |                               |                              |
|---|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>ændak kām bint?</i>                        | - | <i>ændi bint<sup>o</sup></i>  | <i>wahda</i> bass.           |
| <b>1.</b> <i>ændak kām walad?</i>             | - | _____ <i>walad</i>            | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>2.</b> <i>ændukum kām ɛarabiyya?</i>       | - | _____ <i>ɛarabiyya</i>        | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>3.</b> <i>ændaha kām ša<sup>22</sup>a?</i> | - | _____ <i>ša<sup>22</sup>a</i> | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>4.</b> <i>lukum kām uxt?</i>               | - | _____ <i>uxt</i>              | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>5.</b> <i>ændak kām wallāɛa?</i>           | - | _____ <i>wallāɛa</i>          | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>6.</b> <i>ændu kām bint?</i>               | - | _____ <i>bint</i>             | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>7.</b> <i>liki kām ɔxx?</i>                | - | _____ <i>ɔxx</i>              | _____ bass.                  |
| <b>8.</b> <i>ilbēt li(h) kām bāb?</i>         | - | <i>ilbēt</i>                  | _____ <i>bāb</i> _____ bass. |
| <b>9.</b> <i>maɛ̄k kām ɔalam?</i>             | - | _____ <i>ɔalam</i>            | _____ bass.                  |

10. *maξāku kām šanṭa?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *šanṭa* \_\_\_\_\_ bass.  
 11. *ξanduku kām bēt?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *bēt* \_\_\_\_\_ bass.

**IV.** Ask questions: Have you got a ... on you?

- (*inta*) *maξāk kabrīt?*
1. (*inta*) \_\_\_\_\_ *wallāξa?*
  2. (*inti*) \_\_\_\_\_ *filūs?*
  3. (*humma*) \_\_\_\_\_ *ξarabiyya?*
  4. (*intu*) \_\_\_\_\_ *sagāyir?*
  5. (*iħna*) \_\_\_\_\_ *fakka?*
  6. (*huwwa*) \_\_\_\_\_ *kām ginē(h)?*
  7. (*hiyya*) \_\_\_\_\_ *šanṭa?*

**V.** Answer the following questions in the negative.

- ya Ήasan, maξāk fakka?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-mξayiš*
1. *ya <sup>2</sup>awlād, ξanduku <sup>2</sup>alam ruṣāṣ?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  2. *il<sup>2</sup>awlād ξand<sup>θ</sup> Samya?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  3. *ya-tara\_šša<sup>2</sup>a di liħa bāb tāni?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  4. *intu liķum <sup>2</sup>uxt<sup>θ</sup>\_ṣgāyyara?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  5. *ashabku ξanduhum ša<sup>2</sup>a\_kbira?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  6. *ya-tara saξti\_mξāki?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
  7. *ya Samya, ξandik bēt f\_Iskindiriyya?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*

**VI.** They've got one, but they haven't got it with them! Use *maξa*.

*ξanduhum ξarabiyya, lākin miš maξāhum.*

1. *ξandaha ξarabiyya, lākin miš \_\_\_\_\_.*
2. *ξandi wallāξa, lākin miš \_\_\_\_\_.*
3. *ξandina\_flūs, lākin miš \_\_\_\_\_.*
4. *ξanduhum sagāyir, lākin miš \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *ξandu kabrīt, lākin miš \_\_\_\_\_.*

## VII. Perhaps Ḥasan's got some matches on him?

*ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin Ḥasan maξā(h).*

1. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin Samya* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin iṭṭalaba* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin inta* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin Maḥmūd* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin inti* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *ma-mξayiš kabrīt, yimkin intu* \_\_\_\_\_.
7. *ma-mξahumšø kabrīt, yimkin iṭḥna* \_\_\_\_\_.
8. *ma-mξahūš kabrīt, yimkin ana* \_\_\_\_\_.

## VIII. Who's that phonecall for?

*ilmukalma di\_l-min? - ilmukalma di līna ʔiṭḥna!*

1. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *huwwa!*
2. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *ana!*
3. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *iṭḥna!*
4. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *intu!*
5. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *hiyya!*
6. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *inti!*
7. *ilmukalma di\_l-min? -* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*

## IX. Arithmetic! *nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ* “minus,” *yib<sup>2</sup>u* ~ *yisāwi* “is” “equals.”

*talāta\_w xamsa yib<sup>2</sup>u tamanya*

1. *itnēn w\_ṛbaξa yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *itnāṣar nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ tisξa yisāwi* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *tamanya nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ wāḥid yisāwi* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *xamsa\_w sitta yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *ξaṣaṛa w\_itnēn yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *ḥidāṣar nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ aṛbaξa yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_.

## X. Ordering in a restaurant.

- |                                      |                            |                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| (4x) <i>aṛbaξa ḡahwa min faḍlak!</i> | (6x) <i>sitta</i>          | <i>burtuᷛān!</i> |
| (5x) _____ <i>šāy, min faḍlak!</i>   | (4x) _____ <i>lamūn!</i>   |                  |
| (1x) _____ <i>ᷛahwa, min faḍlak!</i> | (9x) _____ <i>bibsi!</i>   |                  |
| (2x) _____ <i>kōka, min faḍlak!</i>  | (3x) _____ <i>niskafē!</i> |                  |
| (7x) _____ <i>ᷛahwa turki!</i>       | (1x) _____ <i>bīra!</i>    |                  |
| (10x) _____ <i>šāy, min faḍlak!</i>  | (12x) _____ <i>ᷛahwa!</i>  |                  |

## XI. Ten minus three is seven, so you owe me seven pounds.

*ξaṣaṛa nāᷛiṣ talāta yibᷛu sabξa, yaξni liyya ξandak sabξa\_gnēh.*

1. *xamsa nāᷛiṣ talāta yibᷛu tnēn, yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *sabξa nāᷛiṣ aṛbaξa yibᷛu talāta, yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *tisξa nāᷛiṣ tamanya yibᷛa wāḥid, yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *talāta nāᷛiṣ wāḥid yibᷛu tnēn, yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *ξaṣaṛa nāᷛiṣ xamsa yibᷛu xamsa, yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_.

XII. Put into the past tense using *kān + imbāriḥ* "yesterday" or *zamān* "previously."

- |                                   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| <i>ana taξbāna.</i>               | - | <i>kunt<sup>θ</sup> taξbāna_mbāriḥ.</i> |
| 1. <i>huwwa miš mawgūd.</i>       | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 2. <i>Hasan ξandu maξād.</i>      | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 3. <i>hiyya miš fi_Imadrasa.</i>  | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 4. <i>baṣtagal fi_Imaṣnaξ.</i>    | - | <i>zamān.</i>                           |
| 5. <i>Samya miggawwiza.</i>       | - | <i>zamān.</i>                           |
| 6. <i>iḥna fi_Imustašfa.</i>      | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 7. <i>ana waxda bard.</i>         | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 8. <i>humma lissa miš ξarfīn.</i> | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |
| 9. <i>inta fi_nnādi?</i>          | - | <i>imbāriḥ?</i>                         |
| 10. <i>iṭṭalaba miš mawgudīn.</i> | - | <i>imbāriḥ.</i>                         |

**III.** She wasn't here yesterday! Answer in the negative.

1. *hiyya kānit hina\_mbāriḥ?* - *lā, ma-kanitsō hina\_mbāriḥ.*
2. *huwwa Sāmi kān mudarrisak?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
3. *kān ḥandaha waʔt?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
4. *imālabā kānu\_mξākum?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *imātξam kān ḡāli?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
6. *intā kunt<sup>o</sup>\_f-<sup>?</sup>Almanya?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
7. *kuntu waxdīn bard imbāriḥ?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
8. *intu kuntu taξbanīn šuwayya?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
9. *huwwa\_ḥna kunna ḥarfīn?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
10. *hiyya kānit miggawwiza?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*
11. *kuntu fi\_lbēt?* - *lā, \_\_\_\_\_.*

**XIV.** Add possessive suffixes and complete the following table.

	<i>sūra</i>	<i>ʔōda</i>	<i>xidma</i>	<i>wallāξa</i>	<i>šanta</i>
<i>intā</i>					
<i>huwwa</i>					
<i>ḥna</i>					
<i>humma</i>					
<i>inti</i>					
<i>ana</i>					
<i>hiyya</i>					

**XV.** Answer the following questions using a genitive construction.

- awlād mīn dōl?* - *dōl awlād Salwa!*
1. *banāt mīn dōl?* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *bēt mīn da?* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *šanṭit mīn di?* - \_\_\_\_\_

4. *wallāξit mīn di?* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *giddə mīn da?* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *abu mīn da?* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ummə mīn di?* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *sāξit mīn di?* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *mudarrisit mīn di?* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *mudarris mīn da?* - \_\_\_\_\_

**XVI.** Ḥasan's got a car - that's Ḥasan's car!

- Ḥasan ḥandu ḥarabiyya.* - *di ḥarabiyyit Ḥasan!*
1. *Samya ḥandaha sāξa.* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *Ḥasan ḥandu gnēna.* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *humma ḥanduhum maṣnaξ.* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *Ḥasan ḥandu ²awlād.* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *aṣḥābi ḥanduhum ša²²a.* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *Sāmi ḥandu maṭξam.* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *iḥna ḥandina bint.* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *Samīr lu(h) ²uxt.* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *Tāri² ḥandu ²uṭṭa.* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *Mirvat laha gidda.* - \_\_\_\_\_

**XVII.** Translate the following sentences.

1. I've only got one daughter.

2. He hasn't got a lighter on him.

3. The children aren't with us.

4. We don't have a car.

5. Three cokes, please!

6. One coffee, please!

7. Have you got a pencil (on you)?

8. Perhaps *Hasan*'s got some cigarettes on him?

9. Perhaps *Samya* hasn't got time?

10. I haven't got any change.

11. Where is the bus stop?

12. Whose children are those?

13. That boy - what's his name?

14. The girls are still young (little) and not married.

15. She was a teacher - and he was a teacher in a secondary school.

16. I'm now working in a school in Alexandria.

17. Formerly I was a cook for an Englishman.

18. I work as an engineer in a factory

19. *Mahmud*'s children are at a French school.

20. What (*kām*) is her telephone number, please?

21. There is a gas station on the corner. (gas = *banzīn*)

# LESSON VI

## DIALOGUES

### ilwuşūl fi-Maşr

#### A. *fī\_Imāṭār*

- izzābiṭ: *ilbasbōr, law samaḥt!*  
 Jim: *itfaḍḍal, ahō!*  
 izzābiṭ: *wi\_lviza fēn?*  
 Jim: *ahé!*  
 izzābiṭ: *siyadṭak gayy<sup>o</sup>\_syāḥa walla šugl?*  
 Jim: *ana gayy<sup>o</sup>\_syāḥa.*  
 izzābiṭ: *ahlan wa sahlan!*  
 Jim: *ahlan bīk! ya-tāra taslīm išṣunaṭ fēn?*  
 izzābiṭ: *išṣunaṭ hināk, guwwa!*  
 Jim: *wi fēn iggumruk?*  
 izzābiṭ: *ahō, gamb<sup>o</sup> bāb ilxurūg.*

#### B. *iggumruk*

- ilmuwazzaf: *law samaḥt, itfaḍḍal hina!*  
 Jim: *afandim?*  
 ilmuw.: *maṛa ḥaḍritak šunat?*  
 Jim: *aywa.*  
 ilmuw.: *kām šanṭa?*  
 Jim: *itnēn.*  
 ilmuw.: *iššanṭa di\_btāξit ḥaḍritak?*  
 Jim: *aywa, di\_btāξti.*  
 ilmuw.: *wi fīha ḫe?*  
 Jim: *fīha\_hdūm wi\_šwayyit hadāya.*

### izziyāra

#### A. *ξala fēn in šā<sup>o</sup> Allāh?*

- Samya: *ξala fēn ya Muna?*  
 Muna: *ana\_mrawwaḥa, ṛayḥa\_dDu<sup>oo</sup>i.*  
 Samya: *miš kuntu saknīn fī\_lMaξādi?*  
 Muna: *kunna saknīn fī\_lMaξādi zamān wi ξazzilna.*  
 Samya: *yaξni\_dDu<sup>oo</sup>i ḫaṣan mi\_lMaξādi?*  
 Muna: *lā ḫabādān! lākin ilmadrasa kānit biξīda ḫawī ξa\_Pawlād.*  
 Samya: *intu waxdin šā<sup>oo</sup>a fī\_dDu<sup>oo</sup>i?*  
 Muna: *aywa, ξandina šā<sup>oo</sup>a miš baṭṭāla fī\_ξmāṛa\_kbīra.*  
 Samya: *iššā<sup>oo</sup>a di fēn bi\_zzabṭ?*  
 Muna: *fī ūṣāq Nādi\_sSēd.*  
 Samya: *yaξni gambina ξala tūl. lāzim tīgi\_tzurīna maṛra.*  
 Muna: *bi-kull<sup>o</sup> surūr!*

*inta gayy imta?*

- inta gayy<sup>o</sup> ḥandina <sup>2</sup>imta?*  
*kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz āgi ya bukra ya baḡdu.*  
*<sup>2</sup>āsif, iḥna ṛayḥīn ḥafla ḥand aṣḥabna bukra bi\_ llēl.*  
*taḡāla baḡd<sup>o</sup> bukra <sup>2</sup>aḥsan!*  
*ma-fiṣ māniṣ, baḡd<sup>o</sup> bukra\_ssāṣa kām?*  
*zayy<sup>o</sup> ma\_nta ḥāwiz, issāṣa sitta\_kwayyis?*  
*kuwayyis xāliṣ, aṣūfak baḡd<sup>o</sup> bukra ba<sup>2</sup>a in šā<sup>2</sup> Allāh.*  
*inta ḥārif ilbēt?*  
*ṭabḡan ḥarfū, ma-txafš!*

## VOCABULARY

<i>asūfak</i>	I'll see you	<i>mumkin</i>	possibly
<i>asabīq</i> , <i>asabiq</i>	week	<i>muwaẓẓaf</i>	official
<i>ṭabādan</i>	never	<i>rāḡiṣ</i>	returning
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>a</i>	then, in that case	<i>ṛāyīḥ</i>	going
<i>baṣbōr, -āt</i>	passport	<i>sā<sup>2</sup>iḥ, suwwāḥ</i>	tourist
<i>baḡd<sup>o</sup> bukra</i>	the day after	<i>sākin</i>	living
<i>bi-kull<sup>o</sup> surūr</i>	tomorrow	<i>siyadṭak ~ siyadṭik</i>	you (very polite)
<i>bi_llēl</i>	with pleasure	<i>siyāḥa</i>	tourism
<i>biṭāṣ</i>	in the evening	<i>surūr</i>	pleasure
<i>bukra</i>	belonging to	<i>sū<sup>2</sup>, aswā<sup>2</sup></i>	market
<i>buṭis</i>	tomorrow	<i>ṣāḥib, aṣḥāb</i>	friend; owner
<i>fāḍi</i>	police	<i>šā<sup>2</sup>a, ū<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup></i>	flat
<i>fēn</i>	empty; free	<i>ṣaṇṭa, ṣunaṭ</i>	bag, suitcase
<i>fīṭār</i>	where?	<i>taslim</i>	reclaim
<i>gīnēna, ganāyin</i>	breakfast	<i>taslim iṣṣunaṭ</i>	baggage reclaim
<i>gumruk (sg.)</i>	garden	<i>tizurna</i>	you (m.) visit us
<i>guwwa</i>	customs	<i>tīgi</i>	you (sg.) come
<i>hidiyya, hadāya</i>	inside	<i>ṭabḡan</i>	of course, naturally
<i>hidūm (pl.)</i>	gift, present	<i>vīza, -āt</i>	visa
<i>ṭadritak ~ ḥaḍritik</i>	clothing	<i>wuṣūl</i>	arrival
<i>paṭla, ḥaṭalāt</i>	you (polite)	<i>xāliṣ</i>	very, quite
<i>imta</i>	party	<i>xurūg</i>	exit
<i>in šā<sup>2</sup> Allāh</i>	when?	<i>ya ... ya ...</i>	either ... or ...
<i>lā <sup>2</sup>abādan</i>	if God wills	<i>ziyāra, -āt</i>	visit
<i>lāzim</i>	no, not at all	<i>ēla fēn</i>	where to
<i>ma-txafš ~ ma-txafīṣ</i>	(it's) necessary	<i>ēla tūl</i>	straightaway
<i>marrā, -āt</i>	don't worry	<i>ēazzilna</i>	straight on
<i>maṭār, -āt</i>	once	<i>ēaskari, ḥasākir</i>	we've moved (house)
<i>māniṣ</i>	airport	<i>ējd, aṣyād</i>	policeman
<i>miṛawwāḥ</i>	obstacle		celebration
<i>miṣammim</i>	going home		
<i>mudda ṭawila</i>	determined		
	a long period of		
	time		

## GRAMMAR

I. *fī* “there is,” “there are”

1. *fī* “there is” “there are” and *ma-fīš* “there isn’t” “there aren’t” are also used to form prepositional sentences (→ V.II). *fī* is always placed first in the sentence, the subject which follows is mostly not defined:

<i>fī_gnēna</i>	“there is a garden”
<i>ma-fīš takyīf</i>	“there is no air-conditioning”

2. Past time can be expressed by adding *kān*, which itself always remains unchanged:

<i>kān fī šugl̩_ktīr</i>	“there was a lot of work”
<i>kān fī nās kitīr</i>	“there were many people”
<i>ma-kans̩ fī furṣa</i>	“there was no opportunity”

II. *fēn?* *ɛala fēn?* “where,” “where to”

The question *fēn* “where” can be answered by using one of the following adverbs of place:

<i>hina</i>	here	<i>ħināk</i>	there
<i>fō</i>	above	<i>taħt</i>	below, under
<i>waṛa</i>	behind	<i>ħuddām</i>	opposite
<i>yimīn</i>	right	<i>šimāl</i>	left
<i>min hina</i>	along here	<i>ɛala tūl</i>	straight on
<i>dugri</i>	straight on	<i>fī-wiśšak</i>	right in front of you

*fēn* in combination with *rāyib* means “where to”:

<i>inta rāyib fēn?</i>	“where are you going?”
<i>ana rāyib ilɛAgami</i>	“I’m going to Agami”

When inquiring about your destination, a taxi driver usually asks:

<i>ɛala fēn</i>	“where to?”
-----------------	-------------

The passenger can give directions by saying: *xušš\_šmāl* “turn left,” *xušš\_yimīn* “turn right” or *ɛa\_šsimāl* “on the left,” *ɛa\_lyimīn* “on the right.”

## III. Verbs: active participles

## 1. Structure

(a) In the questions *inta sākin fēn* “where do you live?” and *inta rāyib fēn* “where are you going?,” the words *sākin* and *rāyib* do not correspond to conjugated forms of the verbs “to live” and “to go.” They are in fact masculine active participles which can also have a feminine ending in *-a* and a plural ending in *-in*.

Both participles follow the pattern **KāTiB**. In the case of *sākin* **K** = *s*; **T** = *k* and **B** = *n*, and in the case of *rāyīḥ* **K** = *r*; **T** = *y* and **B** = *ḥ*.

For all forms of the participle, see table below:

m. ( <i>huwwa</i> ) <i>sākin</i>	( <i>inta</i> ) <i>sākin</i>	( <i>ana</i> ) <i>sākin</i>
f. ( <i>hiyya</i> ) <i>sakna</i>	( <i>inti</i> ) <i>sakna</i>	( <i>ana</i> ) <i>sakna</i>
pl. ( <i>humma</i> ) <i>saknīn</i>	( <i>intu</i> ) <i>saknīn</i>	( <i>iḥna</i> ) <i>saknīn</i>

An unprotected *-i-* is elided, and a long *-ā-* is shortened if an ending is added, according to the rules given in lesson IV.II: *sākin + a > sākina* > *sakna*.

Note that in the first person singular there is a masculine form of the participle (*sākin*) and a feminine form (*sakna*). Personal pronouns (*ana*, *inta*, *huwwa* etc.) are only used when it is not obvious what the subject is:

*huwwa sākin fī Maṣr w\_ana sākin fī Iskindiriyā*

"He lives in Cairo and I live in Alexandria"

(b) Not all active participles follow the pattern **KāTiB** as given above. Some of them begin with the prefix *mi-* and follow the pattern **miKāTiB** (*misāfir* "going on a journey"), **miKaTTiB** (*miṣammim* "determined") or **miKaTTaB** (*mirawwah* "going home").

## 2. Use

With a number of commonly used verbs, present time is expressed by means of a participle:

<i>ana gayy</i>	I'm coming	<i>ana mistanni</i>	I'm waiting
<i>ana rāyīḥ</i>	I'm going	<i>ana fākir</i>	I remember
<i>ana_mrawwah</i>	I'm going home	<i>ana ḫārif</i>	I know
<i>ana_msāfir</i>	I'm going on a trip	<i>ana fāhim</i>	I understand
<i>ana nāzil</i>	I'm going down(stairs)	<i>ana ḫāwiz</i>	I want
<i>ana nāyim</i>	I'm sleeping	<i>ana sāmīq</i>	I hear
<i>ana wāṣif</i>	I'm standing	<i>ana šāyif</i>	I see
<i>ana ḫājd</i>	I'm sitting	<i>ana wāxid bard</i>	I've got a cold

The participle is negated by using *miš*:

*Ḥasan ḫārif* → *Ḥasan miš ḫārif* "Ḥasan doesn't know"

To refer to past time you simply put the appropriate form of *kān* in front of the participle. In such cases, it is *kān* which is negated and not the participle:

*kānu waṣīn hina* → *ma-kānūš waṣīn hina* "they weren't standing here"

#### IV. The numbers from 13 onwards

1. The numbers from 13 to 19 consist of an abbreviated form of the units plus the ending *-tāšar*, which you can recognize as being derived from the word *čašara* “ten”:

<i>talattāšar</i>	thirteen	<i>sabačtāšar</i>	seventeen
<i>arbačtāšar</i>	fourteen	<i>tamantāšar</i>	eighteen
<i>xamastāšar</i>	fifteen	<i>tisačtāšar</i>	nineteen
<i>sittāšar</i>	sixteen		

2. Multiples of ten are formed from the numbers 3 to 9 with the addition of the ending *-īn*. An exception to this is *čišrin* “twenty,” which is not derived from the word “two” *itnēn*, but from *čašara* “ten”:

<i>čišrin</i>	twenty	<i>sittīn</i>	sixty
<i>talatin</i>	thirty	<i>sabčīn</i>	seventy
<i>arbičīn</i>	forty	<i>tamanīn</i>	eighty
<i>xamsīn</i>	fifty	<i>tisčīn</i>	ninety

3. Hundreds are formed by means of the word *miyya* “hundred.” *mitēn* is the dual of *miyya*. From 300 onwards, *-miyya* is added to a special form of the unit numbers *tultu-*, *rubču-* etc:

<i>miyya</i>	100	<i>suttumiyya</i>	600
<i>mitēn</i>	200	<i>subčumiyya</i>	700
<i>tultumiyya</i>	300	<i>tumnumiyya</i>	800
<i>rubčumiyya</i>	400	<i>tusčumiyya</i>	900
<i>xumsumiyya</i>	500		

4. Thousands consist of a shortened form of the number combined with the ending *t-alāf*, where it is possible to recognize *alāf* which is the plural of *čalf* “1000”:

<i>čalf</i>	1000	<i>sit t-alāf</i>	6000
<i>čalēn</i>	2000	<i>sabač t-alāf</i>	7000
<i>talat t-alāf</i>	3000	<i>taman t-alāf</i>	8000
<i>arbač t-alāf</i>	4000	<i>tisač t-alāf</i>	9000
<i>xamas t-alāf</i>	5000	<i>čašar t-alāf</i>	10 000

5. Numbers above 10 000 are formed as in English, with the numbers from *čidāšar* “eleven” onwards plus the word *čalf* “thousand”:

<i>čidāšar čalf</i>	“11 000”	<i>čidāšar čalf</i>	“12 000”
<i>mít čalf</i>	“100 000”	<i>xumsumit čalf</i>	“500 000”

For the “millions” one uses *milyōn*, *malayīn*:

<i>milyōn</i>	“1 000 000”	<i>nuşş° milyōn</i>	“500 000”
<i>itnēn milyōn</i>	“2 000 000”	<i>talāta milyōn</i>	“3 000 000”

**6.** With number combinations containing tens and units, the units are placed first and the word *wi* "and" is added before the tens:

<i>wāḥid wi ḥiṣrīn</i> (21)	<i>talāṭa_w xamsīn</i> (53)
1 and 20	3 and 50

**7.** If the number consists of more than two digits, the word *wi* is only used before the last digit:

<i>miyya_w xamastāṣar</i> (115)	<i>suttumiyya_tnēn wi talatīn</i> (632)
100 and 15	600 2 and 30
<i>mitēn wāḥid wi ḥiṣrīn</i> (221)	<i>²alp suttumiyya w_itnāṣar</i> (1612)
200 1 and 20	1000 600 and 12

**7.** Years are not described as in English "nineteen ..." but rather by listing the digits in order "one thousand, nine hundred...":

<i>²alp tusxumiyya tisqā_w tamanīn</i>	"1989"
<i>²alp xumsumiyya_w sabaqtāṣar</i>	"1517"

## V. Combining numbers with nouns

**1.** weights and measurements combined with numbers are shown in lesson V.VI:

<i>qaṣāra mitr</i>	"10 meters"	<i>xamsa_gnē(h)</i>	"5 pounds"
<i>tisqā sānti</i>	"9 centimeters"	<i>sabqā kīlū</i>	"7 kilos"
<i>tamanya ²adam</i>	"8 feet"	<i>talāṭa_litr</i>	"3 liters"

**2.** All numbers from eleven onwards are combined with a singular noun:

<i>ḥidāṣar sana</i>	"11 years"	<i>itnāṣar ṭālib</i>	"12 students"
<i>ḥiṣrīn ḥitta</i>	"20 pieces"	<i>xamsin maṣri</i>	"50 Egyptians"
<i>arbiqin yōm</i>	"40 days"	<i>²alp lēla_w lēla</i>	"1001 nights"

In these cases *miyya* "hundred" is changed to *mīt*:

<i>mit maṛṭa</i>	"100 times"	<i>xumsumiṭ sana</i>	"500 years"
<i>tultumiṭ qirām</i>	"300 grams"	<i>rubqumiṭ ginē(h)</i>	"400 pounds"

**3.** Only the numbers 3 to 10 require a plural noun. In these instances, the shortened form of the number is used. This shortened form is the same as the one you already met with the numbers from 13 to 19, and when counting in thousands: *talat-tāṣar* "thirteen," *xamas-tāṣar* "fifteen," *tisaq t-alāf* "9000."

number	short form	example	
talāta	talat	talat kutub	3 books
arba<ga	arba<	arba< gawabāt	4 letters
xamsa	xamas	xamas sinīn	5 years
sitta	sitt	sitt <sup>e</sup> bawāki	6 packets
sab<a	saba<	saba< kuruta	7 cards
tamanya	taman	taman ɍilab	8 boxes
tis<a	tisa<	tisa< šuhūr	9 months
ɛašara	ɛašaṛ	ɛašaṛ da <sup>2</sup> āyi <sup>2</sup>	10 minutes

When plurals of the form aKTāB (→ IV.IV) are combined with numbers, they usually change to iKTāB and are preceded by the letter *t-*: *ayyām* ~ *iyyām* ~ *xamas t-iyyām*.

An extra *t-* is also placed in front of the words *alāf* “thousands” and *ušhur* “months.”

yōm, ayyām	saba< t-iyyām	7 days
bāb, abwāb	talat t-ibwāb	3 doors
²alf, alāf	xamas t-alāf	5000
šahr, ušhur	arba< t-ušhur	4 months

## VI. *bitā<-*, *bitā<it-*, *bitū<-* “belonging to ...”

**1. Structure:** as well as using a noun + a genitive or a possessive suffix to express ownership as in *bēt Faṭma* “Faṭma’s house” or *betha* “her house,” ownership can also be expressed by using the words *bitā<* (m.), *bitā<it* (f.) and *bitū<* (pl.) “belonging to.”

*bitā<* agrees in gender and number with its noun. It is followed by a noun or a suffix which refers to the “owner”:

<i>ilbēt bitā&lt; Faṭma</i>	“Faṭma’s house”
<i>ilqarabiyya_ btā&lt;it Faṭma</i>	“Faṭma’s car”
<i>ilmudarrisīn bitū&lt; Faṭma</i>	“Faṭma’s teachers”

The following table shows all forms of *bitā<* with suffixes:

masc.	fem.	pl.
<i>bitā&lt;i</i>	<i>bita&lt;ti</i>	<i>bitū&lt;i</i>
<i>bitā&lt;ak</i>	<i>bita&lt;tak</i>	<i>bitū&lt;ak</i>
<i>bitā&lt;ik</i>	<i>bita&lt;tik</i>	<i>bitū&lt;ik</i>
<i>bitā&lt;u</i>	<i>bita&lt;tu</i>	<i>bitū&lt;u</i>
<i>bitā&lt;ha</i>	<i>bita&lt;tha</i>	<i>bitū&lt;ha</i>
<i>bitā&lt;na</i>	<i>bita&lt;tina</i>	<i>bitū&lt;na</i>
<i>bitā&lt;ku(m)</i>	<i>bita&lt;tiku(m)</i>	<i>bitū&lt;ku(m)</i>
<i>bitā&lt;hum</i>	<i>bita&lt;thum</i>	<i>bitū&lt;hum</i>

**2 Use:**

(a) In cases where the plural ends in *-in*, the construction with *bitūξ* is used exclusively, and not the construction with noun + suffix:

*ilmudarrisīn bitūξna* "our teachers"

(b) With foreign borrowings, the construction with *bitāξ* is usually preferred:

*ilbañtalōn bitāξ Samiħa* "Samiħa's trousers"

*ilbašbōr bitāξha* "her passport"

(c) Most genitive constructions can be replaced by a construction using *bitāξ*:

*ilhafla\_bitāξit bukra* "tomorrow's party"

*ikkitāb bitāξ ilhandasa* "the geometry book"

Body parts and the nouns denoting family members never take *bitāξ*:

*rīglak* "your foot"      *żenayya* "my eyes"

*abūhum* "their father"      *agdādu* "his grandparents"

Note the difference in meaning between *sitti* "my grandmother" and *is-sittie\_btaξti* "my wife."

(d) Furthermore, *bitāξ* can be used to describe people's occupations:

*bitāξ ikkawits* "the tire man"      *bitāξ ilpūta* "the tomato seller"

*bitāξ illaban* "the milkman"      *bitāξ iggarāyid* "the newspaper seller"

## VII. Adverbs and prepositions of time

### 1. *imta* "when?"

Here are some possible answers to the question *imta* "when?":

<i>innahārda</i>	today	<i>işšubħ</i>	in the morning
<i>bukra</i>	tomorrow	<i>iđđuhr</i>	at midday
<i>imbāriħ</i>	yesterday	<i>bi_llēl</i>	in the evening
<i>baξd⁹ bukra</i>	the day after tomorrow		~at night
<i>zawwil imbāriħ</i>	the day before yesterday	<i>baξd iđđuhr</i>	in the afternoon

These adverbs of time can also be combined with each other:

<i>imbāriħ baξd iđđuhr</i>	yesterday afternoon	<i>ilpusbūξ iggayy</i>	next week
<i>innahārda_şşubħ</i>	this morning	<i>ilpusbūξ illi fāt</i>	last week
<i>bukra_şşubħ</i>	tomorrow morning	<i>zayy innahārda</i>	a week today
<i>bukra bi_llēl</i>	tomorrow evening		
<i>bukra walla baξdu</i>	tomorrow or the day after tomorrow		

2. *min*, *baçd* and *²abl* can also be used in expressions of time:

*min* “since” “for” “ago” *John \_fi Maşrº min sana*

“John has been in Egypt for a year”

*hiyya ḡandina min ²awwil imbārij*

“she's been with us since the day before yesterday”

*ilqaskari kān hina min nuṣṣº sāq'a*

“the policeman was here half an hour ago”

*baçd* “after” “in”

*Ḥasan gayy innādi baçdº iṣṣuġl*

“Ḥasan's coming to the club after work”

*Maha\_ mrawwahā baçdº rubçº sāq'a*

“Maha's going home in a quarter of an hour”

*²abl* “before”

*kuntº hina ²ablak*

“I was here before you”

*Ḥasan miš misāfir ²abl issāq'a sitta baçd idduhr*

“Ḥasan won't be leaving before 6 p.m.”

Be careful: the adverb of place “before” meaning “in front of” can only be expressed by *²uddām* or *²usād* (→ IV.III):

*kuntº wa²fa ²uddām ilqimāra* “I was standing in front of the building”

3. *ba²āl-* with a suffix means “for” when it refers to an event which began in the past and is still continuing in the present. The suffix then refers to the subject:

*ba²āli xamas sinin fi-Maşr* “I have (already) been in Egypt for 5 years”

*ba²ālu xamas t-iyyām fi\_Imustašfa* “he's been in hospital for five days”

*ba²alha mudda ṭawīla hina* “she's been here for a long time”

4. *²addº ²ē* and *kām*

(a) *²addº ²ē* “how long?” “how much?” “to what extent?” is used to ask about the quantity, the length, the weight, or the extent of something:

*iṣṣanṭa\_ btaqtak ²addº ²ē?* “how big is your suitcase?”

*ξāwiz ²addº ²ē ruzz?* “how much rice do you want?”

*bitħibbiñi ²addº ²ē?* “how much do you love me?”

(b) *²addº ²ē* can also be used after *ba²āl-* and a suffix to ask questions about the duration of a period of time:

*ba²ālik ²addº ²ē ḥayyāna?* “how long have you (fem.) been ill?”

*ba²alha ²addº ²ē sakna hina?* “how long has she been living here?”

Another way to ask how long something has lasted is to use *kām* “how many?” followed by the relevant word (hour, day, year, etc.).

Note that *kām* is followed in Arabic by the singular whereas in English it is followed by a plural:

*kām sāq'a?* “how many hours?”

*ba²ālak kām sana\_f maşr?* “how many years have you been (living) in Egypt?”

**issāča kām?**

If you want to know the time, say:

*issāča kām?* "what's the time?" [lit. "the hour (is) how many?"]

**issāča kām?** can also mean "at what time?" "when?":

*intu ragčin issāča kām?* "at what time are you (pl.) coming back?"

To refer to the hours by themselves, normal numbers are used (→ **V.VI**), except in the case of "one o'clock":

<i>issāča kām?</i>	<i>issāča waħda</i>	"it's one o'clock" ~ "at one o'clock"
	<i>issāča xamsa</i>	"it's five o'clock" ~ "at five o'clock"

The hour is further divided into quarters *rubč*, thirds *tilt*, and halves *nuşš*. *wi* "plus" and *illa* "minus" are used to express "past" and "to" the hour:

<i>issāča kām?</i>	<i>itnēn wi rubč</i> 2.15	<i>itnēn illa rubč</i> 1.45
	<i>itnēn wi tilt</i> 2.20	<i>itnēn illa tilt</i> 1.40
	<i>itnēn wi nuşš</i> 2.30	

For more precise divisions of the hour into minutes *diʔiʔa*, *daʔāyi* normal numbers are used:

<i>issāča kām?</i>	<i>issāča tnēn wi xamsa</i>	2.05
	<i>issāča tnēn illa xamsa</i>	1.55
	<i>issāča tnēn wi nuşš illa xamsa</i>	2.25
	<i>issāča tttnēn wi nuşš w xamsa</i>	2.35

### I. Put the following participles

(a) in the feminine

(b) in the plural.

<i>nāzil</i>	_____	_____
<i>ξārif</i>	_____	_____
<i>šāyif</i>	_____	_____
<i>nāyim</i>	_____	_____
<i>misāfir</i>	_____	_____
<i>mīrawwah</i>	_____	_____
<i>gayy</i>	_____	_____
<i>wāxid</i>	_____	_____
<i>ξāwiz</i>	_____	_____
<i>fākir</i>	_____	_____

### II. I don't live here, but she lives here!

*ana miš sākin hina, lākin hiyya sakna hina.*

1. *ana miš ξārif ilbēt, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_ *ilbēt.*
2. *ana miš ξāwiz ḥahwa, lākin humma* \_\_\_\_\_ *ḥahwa.*
3. *iḥna ṛayḥīn iggāmiξ, lākin hiyya miš* \_\_\_\_\_ *iggāmiξ.*
4. *inta miš* \_\_\_\_\_ *ḥāga, lākin hiyya samξa ḥāga.*
5. *huwwa miš šāyif ḥāga, lākin hiyya* \_\_\_\_\_ *ḥāga.*
6. *ana sakna fi\_dDu<sup>2</sup>i, w\_inta* \_\_\_\_\_ *fēn?*
7. *Sāmi ṛayiḥ innādi, w\_inti* \_\_\_\_\_ *fēn?*
8. *Ḥasan gayy<sup>2</sup> bukra, wi Maha* \_\_\_\_\_ *imta?*
9. *ilwalad nāyim, w\_ilbint* \_\_\_\_\_ *kamān.*
10. *inti fakra\_kwayyis, lākin ana li\_lPasaf miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
11. *hiyya\_msafra innahāṛda, w\_iḥna* \_\_\_\_\_ *bukra.*

### III. Work out these sums.

*sabξa\_w tamanya - yib<sup>2</sup>u xamastāṣar*

1. *talāta\_w ξaṣara - yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *xamsa\_w sabξa - yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *itnēn wi tisaξtāṣar - yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *tisξa\_w tisξa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *sitta\_w xamsa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ξašara\_w sabξa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *sabξa\_w sabξa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *xamsa wi\_þdāšar* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *aṛbaξa\_w tisξa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *tamanya\_w talāta* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
11. *ξašara\_w tisξa* - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_

**IV.** Read aloud and work out the answers *wi* or *zā<sup>2</sup>id* is "plus" in Arabic.

1.  $14 + 7$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
2.  $57 + 12$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
3.  $17 + 21$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
4.  $15 + 13$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
5.  $62 + 22$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
6.  $47 + 15$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
7.  $8 + 37$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
8.  $19 + 22$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
9.  $35 + 37$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
10.  $12 + 19$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
11.  $44 + 33$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .
12.  $27 + 34$  - *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_ .

**V.** Complete columns.

*xamsa* - *xamastāšar* - *xamsīn* - *xumsumiyya* - *xamas t-alāf*

- tisξa* - \_\_\_\_\_
- talāta* - \_\_\_\_\_
- aṛbaξa* - \_\_\_\_\_
- wāḥid* - \_\_\_\_\_
- sitta* - \_\_\_\_\_
- itnēn* - \_\_\_\_\_
- sabξa* - \_\_\_\_\_
- tamanya* - \_\_\_\_\_

## VI. Add on another ten.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <i>talat kutub wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>1. <i>xamas maṛrāt wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>2. <i>bintēn wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>3. <i>šanṭa waḥda_w kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>4. <i>xamas šu<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup> wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>5. <i>aṛbaξ madāris wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>6. <i>talat gawāmiξ wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>7. <i>sabaξ atfāl wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>8. <i>tisaξ saξāt wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>9. <i>sitt<sup>o</sup> kanāyis wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>10. <i>talat šababīk wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>11. <i>sabaξ ṭalaba_w kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>12. <i>tisaξ sagāyir wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>13. <i>aṛbaξ t-iyyām wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>14. <i>taman ḥimaṛāt wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>15. <i>talat ḥaṣilāt wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i><br>16. <i>xamas t-ibwāb wi kamān ḥaṣaṛa</i> | <i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i><br><i>yib<sup>2</sup>u</i> | <i>talattāṣaṛ kitāb</i> .<br><hr/> <hr/> |
|---|--|--|

## VII. Combine the following plurals with the given numbers and remember to put the noun in the singular if necessary.

- |                       |    |       |  |    |       |
|-----------------------|----|-------|--|----|-------|
| ( <i>tālibāt</i> )    | 20 | _____ | ( <i>abwāb</i> )                       | 4  | _____ |
| ( <i>muważżafīn</i> ) | 14 | _____ | ( <i>šababīk</i> )                     | 97 | _____ |
| ( <i>madāris</i> )    | 10 | _____ | ( <i>sagāyir</i> )                     | 9  | _____ |
| ( <i>ayyām</i> )      | 7  | _____ | ( <i>šu<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup></i> ) | 15 | _____ |
| ( <i>ḥanawīn</i> )    | 3  | _____ | ( <i>maṣāniξ</i> )                     | 11 | _____ |
| ( <i>ḥafalāt</i> )    | 6  | _____ | ( <i>ṣawāni</i> )                      | 33 | _____ |
| ( <i>maṛrāt</i> )     | 12 | _____ | ( <i>banāt</i> )                       | 24 | _____ |
| ( <i>kalimāt</i> )    | 5  | _____ | ( <i>suwwāḥ</i> )                      | 13 | _____ |

## VIII. Answer the question: How long have you been in Egypt?

*ba<sup>2</sup>ālak <sup>2</sup>add<sup>o</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē f-Maṣr? – ba<sup>2</sup>āli talat sinīn fī Maṣr (3, sana)*

- |    |       |                    |
|----|-------|--------------------|
| 1. | _____ | (5, <i>yōm</i> )   |
| 2. | _____ | (4, <i>usbūξ</i> ) |

3. \_\_\_\_\_ (12, *sana*)  
 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (5, *šahr*)  
 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (17, *šahr*)  
 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (3, *sāṣa*)  
 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (15, *yōm*)

**IX.** Ask: How long have you been ..... ?

- |  |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| <i>ana ḡayyāna.</i>                        | - | <i>ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>ālik 2add<sup>o</sup> 2ē ḡayyāna</i> | ? |
| 1. <i>ana waxda bard.</i>                  | - | _____   | ? |
| 2. <i>hiyya<sub>2</sub> f-Maṣr.</i>        | - | _____   | ? |
| 3. <i>iḥna<sub>2</sub> f-Aswān.</i>        | - | _____   | ? |
| 4. <i>iḥna miggawwizīn.</i>                | - | _____   | ? |
| 5. <i>humma mistanniyīn.</i>               | - | _____   | ? |
| 6. <i>inta maṣgūl.</i>                     | - | _____   | ? |
| 7. <i>hiyya<sub>2</sub> msafra.</i>        | - | _____   | ? |
| 8. <i>Sāmi sākin hina.</i>                 | - | _____   | ? |
| 9. <i>ilawlād fi<sub>2</sub> Imadrasa.</i> | - | _____   | ? |

**X.** With which word would you translate the following prepositions?

after before in since ago

- |  |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>hiyya ḡayyāna min imbāriḥ.</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. <i>Sāmi gayy<sup>o</sup> ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>o</sup> sāṣa</i>                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. <i>iḥna<sub>2</sub> msafrīn ba<sup>2</sup>d ilɛid.</i>                              | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. <i>miš mīrawwah<sup>o</sup> 2abl issāṣa wahda.</i>                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. <i>ilɛid kān min 2usbūṭen.</i>  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. <i>humma nazlīn ilbalad ba<sup>2</sup>d ilfiṭār.</i>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. <i>ana ḡarfu min mudda ṭawīla.</i>  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. <i>kānit hina min di<sup>2</sup>i<sup>2</sup>tēn bass.</i>                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. <i>ilḥafla ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>o</sup> 2usbūṭ.</i>                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. <i>kānu mawgudīn 2abl issafar</i>  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. <i>hiyya nazla<sub>2</sub> ssū<sup>o</sup> ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>o</sup> šwayya.</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## XI. Who does it belong to?

- ilbēt da\_btāξ mīn?*      *il bēt da\_btāξ ḥasan.*      (*ḥasan*)
1. *ilbaṣbōr da\_btāξ mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*axūya*)
2. *ilvilla di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*Farū<sup>2</sup>*)
3. *ilqarabiyya di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*Maha*)
4. *iṣṣunaṭ di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*issuwāḥ*)
5. *ilwallāξa di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ḥasan*)
6. *ilhidūm di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*Samya*)
7. *ilhidiyya di\_btāξit mīn?*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*uxti*)

XII. Fill in the blanks with *bitāξ*, *bitāξit* or *bitūξ*.

1. *ilhadāya di*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ḥasan*.)
2. *ikkitāb da*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ilmudīr*.)
3. *ikkalb<sup>2</sup> da*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ilbulīs*.)
4. *ilbanāt dōl*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*Samya*.)
5. *ilwallāξa di*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ilmudarris*.)
6. *ilmudarrisīn dōl*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*ilfaransāwi*.)
7. *ilmaktab da*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*issikirtēra*.)
8. *issuwāḥ dōl*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*maktab inNīl*.)
9. *ilqarabiyyāt di*      \_\_\_\_\_      (*maṣnaξ issukkar*.)

XIII. Use *bitāξ* to replace the possessive suffixes.

*qarabiyyiti* - *ilqarabiyya\_btaξti*

1. *šan̄ti* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *šawariξha* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *banathum* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ginenitha* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *kitābik* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ḥaflitna* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *betkum* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *saξtu* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ṭalabitna* - \_\_\_\_\_

**XIV.** It doesn't belong to me, it belongs to him!

- iššanṭa di\_btaξtak?** - lā, di miš btaξti, lākin btaξtu huwwa!
- 1. iššanṭa di\_btaξtik?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa!
- 2. išša<sup>22</sup>a di\_btaξitkum?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ humma!
- 3. igginēna di\_btaξtak?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ hiyya!
- 4. issāξa di\_btaξtu?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ hiyya!
- 5. ilξarabiyya di\_btaξtak?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ humma!
- 6. ilbasbōr da\_btāξak?** - lā, da miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa!
- 7. iṭṭalaba dōl bituξna?** - lā, dōl miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ humma!
- 8. ilhidiyya di\_btaξitha?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa!
- 9. innimra di\_btaξitkum?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ hiyya!
- 10. iṣṣūra di\_btaξtak?** - lā, di miš \_\_\_\_\_ lākin \_\_\_\_\_ humma!

**XV.** Use *bitāξ*, *bitāξit* or *bitūξ* with the correct suffix.

- iššanṭa\_btaξti\_gdida.* (ana)
- 1. ilbaṣbōr \_\_\_\_\_ fēn?** (inta)
- 2. innādi \_\_\_\_\_ fi\_lMuhandisīn.** (iḥna)
- 3. ilmudarrisīn \_\_\_\_\_ miš mawgudīn.** (iḥna)
- 4. iššāriξ \_\_\_\_\_ fi(h) matξam.** (intu)
- 5. išša<sup>22</sup>a \_\_\_\_\_ kibīra ḥawi.** (humma)
- 6. igginēna \_\_\_\_\_ gamb innādi.** (intī)
- 7. iṭṭalaba \_\_\_\_\_ gayyīn bukṛa** (iḥna)
- 8. ilbēt \_\_\_\_\_ gamīl giddan.** (ana)

**XVI.** Reply to the following, using the example to help you.

- hiyya di šanṭitak?* - aywa, *iššanṭa di\_btaξti ḥana*.
- 1. hiyya di ḥarabiyyitha?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. humma dōl awladhum?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. hiyya di gnentak?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. hiyya di ša<sup>22</sup>itu?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5. huwwa da bethum?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. hiyya di saξtik?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7. huwwa da\_ktabha?** - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.

8. *hiyya di nimritkum?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
9. *hiyya di maħaġħitak?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.

XVII. Organize the words into sentences.

1. *Maha, ḥayha, imbāriħ, kānit, ilMuhandisīn*  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. *sakna, inti, hina, zamān, kunti?*  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. *dōl, minēn, kānu, gayyīn?*  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. *hiyya, ḫe, kānit, Ɂawza?*  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. *ma-kuntūš, Ɂarfīn, ḥāġa, intu.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. *gayyīn, bukra, bi\_llēl, humma, hina.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. *kām, dilwa²ti, issāq̃a?*  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. *hiyya, ḥāġa, šayfa, ma-kānits.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. *iṣṣubb̑, ḫasif, ana, fādi, imbāriħ, kunt, ma-...-š.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. *ilħafla, laťifa, kānit, bitāq̃it, imbāriħ.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. *maċāya, šunaq̃, talat, kān.*  
\_\_\_\_\_

XVIII. Translate the following sentences.

1. *Hasan's* coming at three o'clock.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I was asleep yesterday afternoon.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Where are the students going to?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Where does *Maha* live?  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Do you see anything?

6. Lunch isn't ready.

7. At nine o'clock we're going to the club.

8. Come here tomorrow!

9. I'm not free now.

10. Unfortunately I don't have time tomorrow.

11. Do you know *'Aṣr inNil*-street?

12. Where is the baggage reclaim?

13. Where is your (polite) visa?

14. *Ḥasan*'s got four daughters.

15. That phonecall wasn't for you.

16. Have you (polite) come as a tourist or on business?

17. I've been in Cairo for three days.

18. My wife was on a journey.

19. How long have you (fem.) been living in Alexandria?

20. Where is the customs official?

21. *Nadya* is either at school or at home now.

# LESSON VII

## DIALOGUES

tiṣrab ḫē?

- Craig: izzayyak ya Sāmi?  
Sāmi: Allāh yixallik!  
Craig: itfaḍḍal, istarayyah!  
Sāmi: mutṣakkir.  
Craig: tiṣrab ḫē, ḫahwa walla šāy?  
Sāmi: wala ḫāga!  
Craig: la<sup>2</sup>, lāzim tiṣrab ḫāga.  
Sāmi: xalāṣ, aṣrab šāy, bass<sup>o</sup> sukkāt xafif, min faḍlak!

arūḥ hināk izzāy?

- Sayyid: inta ḥārif ilMugamma< fēn?  
Ḩasan: ṭabqan, fi-Midān itTaḥrīr.  
Sayyid: arūḥ hināk izzāy?  
Ḩasan: timši min hina\_īgāyat Midān Silimān Bāša,  
wi baqd<sup>o</sup> kida\_txuṣṣ<sup>o</sup>\_śmāl šāri< Talqat Ḥarb, wi timši  
fi(h) ḥala tūl īgāyat Midān itTaḥrīr.  
Sayyid: yaqni da\_bzjd ḫawī?  
Ḩasan: aywa, da mišwāṛ ḫawīl šuwayya. mumkin tāxud il<sup>o</sup>utubīs  
wi tinził fi-Midān itTaḥrīr. lākin aḥsan ḫāga tirkab taks.

taqāla ya\_Mḥammad!

- Sāmi: taqāla hina ya\_Mḥammad!  
Muḥ.: aywa fi ḫāga?  
Sāmi: min faḍlak, i<sup>2</sup>fil ilbāb w\_iftaḥ iššababīk, wi baqd<sup>o</sup> kida  
imsaħ ittarabēza\_w ṭallaqha hiyya wi\_Ikarāsi fi\_lbalakōna!  
Muḥ.: ḫādir! aqmil iššāy dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti?  
Sāmi: la<sup>2</sup>, istanna\_śwayya ḥa\_śšāy!

ittaks

- Craig: taks, taks! fāḍi, ya\_sṭa?  
issawwā<sup>2</sup>: aywa! itfaḍḍal! ḥala fēn <sup>2</sup>in šā<sup>2</sup> Allāh?  
Craig: waṣsalni šāri< Aṣr inNil, min faḍlak!  
issawwā<sup>2</sup>: fēn bi\_żżabt?  
Craig: ḥand<sup>o</sup> šāri< Širīf.  
Craig: yāḥ, iddinya zaḥma <sup>2</sup>awi\_nnahaṛda.  
issawwā<sup>2</sup>: áho kull<sup>o</sup> yōm kida!  
Craig: ya-tara šāri< Aṣr inNil biξid?  
issawwā<sup>2</sup>: miš <sup>2</sup>awi. ḥawāli tilt<sup>o</sup> sāqā.  
Craig: ṭab, ḥaddi ḥala Midān itTaḥrīr!

- لَهَا:** *lē? da zaḥma ɔawi dilwaɔti!*  
*huwwa fī ṭarī<sup>2</sup> tāni?*
- لَاهَا:** *aywa, mumkin nāxud šāri< Silimān Bāša.*  
*da ɔashal bi-ktir.*  
*xalāṣ, fūt ḥala šāri< Silimān!*
- خُسْسَهُ:** *xuṣṣ<sup>2</sup> ymīn, min faḍlak.*
- هِنَا:** *hina? ḥa\_nnaṣya?*
- لَا:** *la<sup>2</sup>, ba\_ḍaha bi-ṣwayya.*
- زَيْيَهُ:** *zayy<sup>2</sup> ma\_ṭibb.*  
**بَاسْ:** *bass, ḥandak hina\_hō!*

## VOCABULARY

<b>عُدَامٌ</b> , <i>udām</i>	old	<b>تَكْسٌ</b> , <i>taks</i> , <i>taksiyāt</i>	taxis
<b>عُشْرٌ</b> , <i>uṣṣir</i>	castle, palace	~ <i>tukūsa</i>	
<b>أَوَّلٌ</b> , <i>awwāl</i>	first (adj.)	<b>تَحرِيرٌ</b>	liberation
<b>أَوَّلٌ</b> , <i>awwāl</i>	first (adv.)	<b>تَانِي</b>	again, another
<b>أَبْصَرٌ</b> , <i>abṣar</i>	bus	<b>طَبْصَانٌ</b>	of course
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>abkōnā</i>	simpler, easier	<b>تَارِي<sup>2</sup>, تُرُو<sup>2</sup></b>	road
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>abkōnā</i>	balcony	<b>تَوْلِيٰ, تُوَلَّ</b>	long
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>abkōnā</i>	doorman	<b>تَايِّيْبٌ ~ طَابٌ</b>	good, okay
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>abkōnā</i>	janitor	<b>عُشْتاً, عُشَّوَاتٍ</b>	way to address
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>abkōnā</i>	after	<b>وَالَّا ھَاجَةٌ</b>	a workman
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>kida</i>	thereafter	<b>وَاسْـالـنـي</b>	nothing
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>kida</i>	after that	<b>خَافِـفٌ</b>	take me to ...
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>kida</i>	rest, remainder	<b>خَالَـسٌ</b>	light
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>kida</i>	Pasha (title)	<b>يَـاـھٌ</b>	fine, leave it
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	world	<b>يَـاـخُودٌ ھٰ</b>	o!
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	wait	<b>يَـيِـفِـلٌ ھٰ</b>	he takes
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	have a rest	<b>يَـيِـبٌـا</b>	he shuts, he closes
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	take a seat	<b>يَـيِـتَـاـھٌ ھٰ</b>	he is, he becomes
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	please	<b>يَـيِـفُـتٌ ڪـاـلـاـ وـ ~ ھٰ</b>	he opens
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	how	<b>يَـيِـھِـبـبٌ ڪـاـلـاـ وـ ~ ھٰ</b>	he drops in
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	about	<b>يَـيِـھِـبـبٌ</b>	he likes
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	at your service	<b>يَـيِـھِـتـتٌ ھٰ</b>	he'd like to
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	why	<b>يَـيِـمِـنٌ</b>	he puts
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	not yet, still not	<b>يَـيِـمِـسـاـھٌ ھٰ</b>	right, on the right
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	until, as far as	<b>يَـيِـمِـسـىٌ</b>	he sweeps
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	up to	<b>يَـيِـنـاـدـدـافٌ</b>	he brushes
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	square	<b>يَـيِـنـزـلٌ</b>	he goes, he walks
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	nothing special	<b>يَـيِـرـكـاـھٌ ھٰ</b>	he cleans
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	errand	<b>يَـيِـرـوـھٌ ھٰ</b>	he gets off
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	administrative	<b>يَـيِـرـوـھٌ ھٰ</b>	he gets in ~ on
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	center in Cairo	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he takes (a taxi)
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	on <i>Taḥrīr</i> Square	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he goes to
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	opinion	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he asks s/o
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	driver	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	about s/th
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	woman, lady	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he rests
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	market	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he drinks
<b>أَبْكَوْنَا</b> , <i>dunya</i>	left	<b>يَـيِـسـاـلـاـ وـ ڪـاـنـاـ ھٰ</b>	he smokes

<i>yitallaq þ</i>	he takes s/th out	<i>zayyə ma_þibb</i>	whatever you want
<i>yixušš þ</i>	he goes into	<i>ala</i>	as you like
<i>yiwāṣṣal w</i>	he accompanies		on, towards
<i>yitaddi əla þ</i>	he drops in		in the direction of
<i>yīmil þ</i>	he drives through	<i>əndak!</i>	stop here!
<i>yōm, ayyām</i>	he makes	<i>əyiz</i>	wanting, desiring
<i>zahma</i>	day		
	crowd; crowded	<i>~əwiz</i>	

## GRAMMAR

### I. Adjectives

1. (a) When used attributively, adjectives are placed after the noun which they modify. If this noun is definite, the adjective also receives a definite article:

<i>bēt kibīr</i>	→	<i>ilbēt ikkibīr</i>
“a big house”		“the big house”
<i>walad sātīr</i>	→	<i>ilwalad iṣṣātīr</i>
“a clever boy”		“the clever boy”

Pay attention: *ilbēt kibīr* means “the house is big.”

(b) After a feminine singular noun, the adjective receives the feminine ending *-a*:

<i>ša<sup>22</sup>a_kbīra</i>	“a large flat”
<i>ilbint iṣṣāra</i>	“the clever girl”

A plural noun which refers to people is followed by an adjective in the plural:

<i>ṭalaba kanadiyyīn</i>	“Canadian students”	<i>banāt luṭāf</i>	“nice girls”
<i>nās agniya</i>	“rich people”	<i>nās fu<sup>2</sup>ara</i>	“poor people”

For examples of the plural of adjectives see lesson IV.IV.2b.

When the plural noun refers to inanimate objects or non-humans, the adjective which follows receives the feminine singular ending *-a*:

<i>karāsi_gdida</i>	“new chairs”	⋮	<i>ḥagāt tanya</i>	“other things”
<i>šababīk ma<sup>2</sup>fūla</i>	“closed windows”		<i>ṭimarāt əalya</i>	“tall blocks of flats”

2. When describing people, *nisba*-adjectives such as *maṣri*, *ingilīzi*, *ḍalmāni* etc, agree with the noun they modify:

<i>tālība ingiliziyā</i>	“an English female student”
<i>muhandisīn ərab</i>	“Arab engineers”

But when describing inanimate objects, they stay in the masculine singular regardless of the gender or number of the noun:

*gibna hulandi* "Dutch cheese"      *sagāt suwisi* "Swiss watches"  
*sagāyir ḡamrikāni* "American cigarettes"      *ḍahwa turki* "Turkish coffee"

**3.** Adjectives and participles which contain the vowel *-ā-* and end in an *-i* are given a *-y-* before the feminine ending *-a* and the plural ending *-in*.

*hādi + y + a > hādiya > hadya* "quiet (fem.)"  
*ḡāli + y + in > ḡāliyīn > ḡalyīn* "expensive (pl.)"

You should also note *fādi*, *fadya*, *fadyīn* "empty" "free" "vacant" and *māši*, *mašya*, *mašyīn* "walking" (→ IV.IV.2 a).

**Be careful!** \* This rule does not apply to the *nisba*-adjective *ξādi*, *ξadiyya*, *ξadiyyīn* "usual" "ordinary."

The adjective *kitīr* "many" "a lot" usually remains unchanged:

*kabāri\_ktīr* "many bridges"      *awlād kitīr* "a lot of children."

## II. Verbs

### I. The imperfect

**(a) Structure:** For the next few lessons the verbs in your vocabulary lists will be given in the 3rd person masculine singular of the imperfect. The imperfect consists of a prefix, a basis, and in some cases an ending: *yi-ṣrab* "he drinks," *yi-waṣṣal* "he brings," *yi-waṣṣal-u* "they bring."

<i>yi - ṣrab</i>	<i>yi - waṣṣal - u</i>
↓      ↓	↓      ↓      ↓
prefix   basis	prefix   basis   ending

Prefixes and endings which relate to the subject of the verb can be found in the paradigm below. They occur with all verbs in the imperfect irrespective of what basis they have. The following table shows the imperfect of *yikṭib* "he writes":

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
( <i>huwwa</i> ) <i>yi-ktib</i>	( <i>inta</i> ) <i>ti-ktib</i>	( <i>ana</i> ) <i>a-ktib</i>
( <i>hiyya</i> ) <i>ti-ktib</i>	( <i>inti</i> ) <i>ti-ktib-i</i>	
( <i>humma</i> ) <i>yi-ktib-u</i>	( <i>intu</i> ) <i>ti-ktib-u</i>	( <i>iḥna</i> ) <i>ni-ktib</i>

If the basis of the imperfect ends in the vowels *-i* or *-a* as in *yimšī* "he goes" or *yistanna* "he waits," and this is followed by the *-i* or *-u* of the

imperfect ending, then the vowels will be elided, e.g., *tistanna* + *i* > *tistanni*, *yimši* + *u* > *yimšu*. The complete paradigm for *yistanna* is as follows:

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
( <i>huwwa</i> ) <i>yistanna</i>	( <i>inta</i> ) <i>tistanna</i>	( <i>ana</i> ) <i>astanna</i>
( <i>hiyya</i> ) <i>tistanna</i>	( <i>inti</i> ) <i>tistanni</i>	
( <i>humma</i> ) <i>yistannu</i>	( <i>intu</i> ) <i>tistannu</i>	( <i>iħna</i> ) <i>nistanna</i>

(b) Use: The simple form of the imperfect is used to express something which has not yet taken place, but still can - or must - happen. Its function is therefore modal. *yiktit* does not mean "he's writing" but "he should ~ may ~ could write."

The simple form of the imperfect is often used in questions such as *tiṣrab ḫē?* "what'll you have to drink?" (not "what are you drinking?"), *aġmil ḫē bass?* "what can I do?." It can also be used when giving directions or making suggestions: *timši min hina lğāyit iggāmiξ* "you could walk from here to the mosque."

## 2. The imperative

To form the imperative, the basis of the imperfect is used without prefix or ending. If the basis begins with two consonants, an *i-* is placed in front of them:

<i>yi-msaħ</i>	→	<i>-msaħ</i>	→	<i>i-msaħ</i>	"sweep!"
<i>yi-ftaħ</i>	→	<i>-ftaħ</i>	→	<i>i-ftaħ</i>	"open!"

Otherwise, the basis is used just as it is:

<i>yisäfir</i>	→	<i>säfir</i>	"go on a journey!"
----------------	---	--------------	--------------------

To make a feminine singular imperative, *-i* is added to the end of the basis; to make a plural imperative, *-u* is added:

<i>fūt</i>	<i>fūti</i>	<i>fūtu</i>	"go past!"
<i>xušš</i>	<i>xušši</i>	<i>xuššu</i>	"get in!"
<i>naḍaf</i>	<i>naḍdafi</i>	<i>naḍdifu</i>	"clean!"

However, if the basis ends in a vowel, this vowel will disappear when followed by *-i* or *-u*:

<i>i-mši</i>	<i>imsi</i>	<i>imšu</i>	"go away!"
<i>i-stanna</i>	<i>istanni</i>	<i>istannu</i>	"wait!"

Be careful! The imperatives *hāt* "give!" "bring!" and *taġāla* "come!" are irregular. They are not directly derived from the imperfects of *yigib* "he brings," *yiddi* "he gives" or *yīgi* "he comes."

### III. *yāxud* and *yākul*

*yāxud* “he takes” and *yākul* “he eats” are irregular forms of the imperfect with the base form *-xud*, *-kul* and the prefixes *yā-*, *tā-*, *ā-* and *nā-* instead of *yi-*, *ti-* etc.

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
( <i>huwwa</i> ) <i>yāxud</i>	( <i>inta</i> ) <i>tāxud</i>	( <i>ana</i> ) <i>āxud</i>
( <i>hiyya</i> ) <i>tāxud</i>	( <i>inti</i> ) <i>taxdi</i>	( <i>iħna</i> ) <i>nāxud</i>
( <i>humma</i> ) <i>yaxdu</i>	( <i>intu</i> ) <i>taxdu</i>	

When adding the endings of the 2nd person fem. sing. and the 2nd and 3rd persons plural, the *-u* in the base form becomes unprotected and will therefore disappear: *tāxud* + *u* > *tāxdu* > *taxdu* “you (pl.) take.”

Their imperatives *xud* and *kul* follow the pattern given in II.2 above.

### IV. Modal auxiliaries

1. In order to express the English verbs “must,” “can,” and “want to,” the Arabic words *lāzim* “necessary,” *mumkin* “possible” and *ξāwiz* ~ *ξāyiz* “wanting” are placed in front of the imperfect. *lāzim* and *mumkin* remain unchanged, but *ξāwiz* changes in accordance with the rules given in lesson VI.III:

<i>lāzim tiṣrab ḥāga</i>	“you (sg.) must drink something”
<i>mumkin nirkab ilʔutubis</i>	“we could go by bus”
<i>ξawzīn ninzil fi_lMaξādi</i>	“we want to get out at Maadi”
<i>ξawza tiṣrabi šāy?</i>	“do you (fem.) want to drink some tea?”

Be careful! To ask questions or make suggestions, a simple imperfect is usually used without a modal auxiliary (→ above II.1.b).

2. Negatives are formed by placing *miš* in front of the modal auxiliary:

<i>miš mumkin arkab ilʔutubis</i>	“I can’t take the bus”
<i>miš ξāwiz yistanna</i>	“he doesn’t want to wait”
<i>miš lāzim tiṣrab ɔħawa</i>	“you (sing.) don’t have to drink coffee”

### V. Negation of the imperfect and the imperative

1. **Imperfect:** The negative of the imperf. is formed by using *ma-...-š*. This may cause a vowel at the end of the verb to be lengthened and the stress to be moved.

<i>yirūħ</i>	→ <i>ma-yruħš</i>	he musn’t go
<i>yiftaħu</i>	→ <i>ma-yiftaħūš</i>	they shouldn’t open
<i>tiṣrabi</i>	→ <i>ma-tiṣrabiš</i>	you (fem.) shouldn’t drink

**2. Imperative:** The imperative cannot be linked directly to a negative particle. Instead, the second person of the imperfect is used, in combination with *ma-*....-š.

<i>inzil</i> ( <i>tinził</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinziłš</i>	don't get out!
<i>inzili</i> ( <i>tinziłi</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinziłiš</i>	
<i>inzilu</i> ( <i>tinziłu</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinziłuš</i>	
<i>rūḥ</i> ( <i>tirūḥ</i> )	→ <i>ma-truḥš</i>	don't go!
<i>rūji</i> ( <i>tirūḥi</i> )	→ <i>ma-truḥiš</i>	
<i>rūḥu</i> ( <i>tirūḥu</i> )	→ <i>ma-truḥuš</i>	
<i>insa</i> ( <i>tinsa</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinsāš</i>	don't forget!
<i>insi</i> ( <i>tinsi</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinsiš</i>	
<i>insu</i> ( <i>tinsu</i> )	→ <i>ma-tinsuš</i>	
<i>xušš</i> ( <i>tixušš</i> )	→ <i>ma-txuššiš</i>	don't enter!
<i>xušsi</i> ( <i>tixušsi</i> )	→ <i>ma-txuššiš</i>	
<i>xuššu</i> ( <i>tixuššu</i> )	→ <i>ma-txuššuš</i>	
<i>xud</i> ( <i>tāxud</i> )	→ <i>ma-taxudš</i>	don't take!
<i>xudi</i> ( <i>taxdi</i> )	→ <i>ma-taxdiš</i>	
<i>xudu</i> ( <i>taxdu</i> )	→ <i>ma-taxduš</i>	

N.B. The additional -i in *ma-txuššiš* is explained in lesson V.V.

**3. The irregular imperatives *tačāla* “come!” and *hāt* “give!” “bring!” are negated by using the negative form of the imperfect of *tigi* “you come” and *tigib* “you bring,” or *tiddi* “you give.”**

<i>tačāla</i> ( <i>tigi</i> )	→ <i>ma-tgiš, ma-tgiš,</i>	don't come!
	<i>ma-tguš</i>	
<i>hāt</i> ( <i>tigib</i> )	→ <i>ma-tgibš, ma-tgibiš,</i>	don't bring!
	<i>ma-tgibuš</i>	
	or: <i>ma-tiddiš, ma-tidduš</i>	don't give!



## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

### Eating and drinking

*nişrab ՚ē? nākul ՚ē?*

beef	<i>laḥma kandūz</i>	mango juice	<i>cuador manga</i>
beer	<i>bīra</i>	meat	<i>laḥma</i>
bread	<i>ξēš</i>	milk	<i>laban</i>
bread (loaf)	<i>ξēš baladi</i>	mineral water	<i>mayya maqdaniyya</i>
butter	<i>zibda</i>	oil	<i>zēt</i>
cheese	<i>gibna</i>	onions	<i>başal</i>
chicken	<i>farxa, firāx</i>	pepper	<i>filfil</i>
cookies	<i>kaḥk ~ kačk</i>	pickles	<i>turši</i>
cream	<i>šantiyī</i>	potatoes	<i>baṭāṭis</i>
eggs	<i>bēḍ</i>	prawns	<i>gambari</i>
fish	<i>samak</i>	rice	<i>ruzz</i>
flour	<i>diʔi</i>	roast beef	<i>laḥma rustu</i>
fruit	<i>fakha, fawākih</i>	salad	<i>salaṭa</i>
garlic	<i>tōm</i>	soup	<i>śurba</i>
ham	<i>żambōn</i>	spices	<i>tawābil</i>
honey	<i>ξasal</i>	veal	<i>laḥma bitillu</i>
jam	<i>mīrabba</i>	vegetables	<i>xudār</i>
juice	<i>cuador</i>	vinegar	<i>xall</i>
kebab	<i>kabāb</i>	water	<i>mayya</i>
lamb	<i>laḥma dāni</i>	wine	<i>nibit</i>
lemon juice	<i>cuador lamūn</i>	yoghurt	<i>zabādi</i>
macaroni	<i>makarōna</i>		

All cold, canned or bottled drinks such as coke are called *ḥāga saʔcuador* “something cold.”

Starters *salaṭat* in an Egyptian restaurant are not only salads as in the English sense, but also:

<i>bāba ḡannūg</i>	sesame paste with aubergine	<i>buṣāra</i>	bean paste with parsley
<i>bidingān mixallil</i>	pickled aubergines sesame puree	<i>gibna ՚adima</i> <i>turši</i>	mature cheese mixed pickled vegetables

## EXERCISES

- I. What should I do? Ask yourself questions, using the verbs that are given in brackets.

(yī <u>ɛ</u> mil)	a <u>ɛ</u> mil <u>?</u> <u>ē</u> ?
1. (yirkab)	_____ <u>i</u> <sup>l</sup> <u>p</u> utubīs?
2. (yī <u>?</u> fil)	_____ ilbāb?
3. (yiftah)	_____ išsibbāk?
4. (yistanna)	_____ li <u>g</u> āyit imta?
5. (yī <u>ɛ</u> mil)	_____ <u>?</u> ahwa?
6. (yirūh)	_____ fēn?
7. (yāxud)	_____ hāga sa <u>?</u> <u>ɛ</u> a?
8. (yixušš)	_____ dilwa <u>?</u> ti?
9. (yifūt <u>ɛ</u> alēk)	_____ issā <u>ɛ</u> a kām?
10. (yinzil)	_____ fi-Midān itTaħrīr?
11. (yiwaşşalak)	_____ šāri <u>ɛ</u> <u>?</u> Aşr inNīl?
12. (yī <u>ɛ</u> addi)	_____ <u>ɛ</u> ala Midān itTaħrīr?

- II. Mark has to go to the *Mugammaɛ*. What should he do?  
Make suggestions, combining one item from (a) with one from (b).

(a) *yirkab*, *yāxud*, *yis?al*, *yimši*, *yinzil*, *yirūh*  
(b) *ligāyit ilmidān*, *il?utubīs*, *taks*, *fi-Midān itTaħrīr*  
*šāriɛ Talɛat Hɛarb*, *ilɛaskari*

1. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *Mark lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_

III. Fawziyya is your housekeeper. What are the things she has to do today? Combine one item from (a) with one from (b).

- (a) *yihuṭ, yiṭmil, yirūḥ, yiṭfil, yistanna, yinaddaf, yiftaḥ*  
 (b) *issū, ikkarāsi fi lbalakōna, ilbāb, iḥahwa, šuwayya, iššababīk, ittarabēza*

1. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
3. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
4. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
5. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
6. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
7. Fawziyya *lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Fawziyya and Ḥusniyya are your maids. What are all the things they have to do today?

1. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
3. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
4. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
5. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
6. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_
7. Fawziyya *w Ḥusniyya lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_

V. Give the feminine singular and the plural forms of the following imperatives.

*iṣrab iššāy!*      *iṣrabi iššāy!*      *iṣrabu iššāy!*

1. *iftaḥ ilbāb!* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *iṭfil išsibbāk!* \_\_\_\_\_

3. *iɛmil iššāy!* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *istarayyaḥ!* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *itfaddal!* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *naḍḍaf ikkursi!* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *irkab taks!* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *is<sup>2</sup>al ilbawwāb!* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *inzil issū<sup>2</sup>!* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *xuṣṣ<sup>2</sup>\_ymīn!* \_\_\_\_\_

VI. Answer the following questions, using an imperative.

- lāzim amši?* - aywa, *imši ya Ḥasan!*
1. *lāzim a<sup>2</sup>fil ilbāb?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Ḥasan!*
2. *lāzim aftaḥ iššibbāk?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Maha!*
3. *mumkin astarayyaḥ hina?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *hina, ya Samya!*
4. *mumkin nistanna hina?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *ya ɔawlād!*
5. *lāzim aɛmil šāy?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Ḥasan!*
6. *mumkin as<sup>2</sup>al su<sup>2</sup>āl?* - *itfaddal* \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!*
7. *lāzim anzil hina?* - *itfaddal* \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Samya, \_\_\_\_\_!*
8. *mumkin āxud il<sup>2</sup>alam?* - *itfaddal* \_\_\_\_\_ *ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_ il<sup>2</sup>alam!*
9. *lāzim nimši?* - *itfaddal* \_\_\_\_\_ *ya banāt, \_\_\_\_\_!*
10. *lāzim a<sup>2</sup>ra\_ikitāb?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_ *min faḍlik!*
11. *mumkin nixuṣṣ?* - *ṭabɛan, itfaddal* \_\_\_\_\_ !
12. *mumkin aɛaddi min hina?* - *ṭabɛan, itfaḍḍal* \_\_\_\_\_ !

## VII. I don't want to! Say what you don't want to do.

- imši ya Ḥasan! - miš ḥāwiz amši.
1. inzil ya Muṣṭafa! - \_\_\_\_\_
  2. inzili ya Fawziyya! - \_\_\_\_\_
  3. inzilu ya ḡawlād! - \_\_\_\_\_
  4. iṣrāb ya ḡAli! - \_\_\_\_\_
  5. irkab ya Sāmi! - \_\_\_\_\_
  6. istarayyāḥi ya Maha! - \_\_\_\_\_
  7. iftaḥu ya banāt! - \_\_\_\_\_
  8. kulu ya ḡawlād! - \_\_\_\_\_
  9. kuli ya Samya! - \_\_\_\_\_
  10. istannu ya banāt! - \_\_\_\_\_
  11. rūḥ ya bni! - \_\_\_\_\_
  12. xudu ya ḡawlād! - \_\_\_\_\_

## VIII. Don't do it! Give negative commands.

arkab? - lā ya Ḥasan, ma-tirkabs!

1. amši? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
2. aftaḥ? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
3. axuṣṣ? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
4. aḡaddi? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
5. as᠀al? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
6. aṣtiri? - lā ya Ḥasan, \_\_\_\_\_!
7. anzil? - lā ya Samya, \_\_\_\_\_!
8. arūḥ? - lā ya Samya, \_\_\_\_\_!

9. *āxud?* - *lā ya Samya,* \_\_\_\_\_!
10. *ākul?* - *lā ya Samya,* \_\_\_\_\_!
11. *astanna?* - *lā ya Samya,* \_\_\_\_\_!

IX. Of course you've got to do it! Insist on it.

- astanna?* - *ṭabξan, lāzim tistanni ya Samya!*
1. *anzil?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya ḥasan!*
2. *ašrab?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya Fawzi!*
3. *as<sup>2</sup>al?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya Fawziyya!*
4. *arūj?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya bni!*
5. *nistanna?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya banāt!*
6. *nimši?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya ɔawlād!*
7. *nirkab?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya ɔatfāl!*
8. *nākul?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya banāt!*
9. *āxud takṣ?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya binti!*
10. *aftah?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya Samya!*
11. *anaḍḍaf?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya Fawziyya!*
12. *axušš?* - *ṭabξan, \_\_\_\_\_ ya ḥasan!*

X. I don't want to do it; they'll have to do it! Write the correct form of the verb.

*miš ḥawiz arūj, lāzim yirūju humma!*

1. *miš ḥāwiz arkab,* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*
2. *miš ḥāwiz astarayyaḥ,* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*
3. *miš ḥawza astanna,* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*
4. *miš ḥāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al,* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*
5. *miš ḥawza mši,* \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*

6. *miš ḥāwiz anaddaf*, \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*  
 7. *miš ḥawzīn niṣṭāqal*, \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*  
 8. *miš ḥawza\_nzil*, \_\_\_\_\_ *humma!*

XI. What uncertainty! Indicate this by using the negative form of the verb.

- (*nīsāfir*) - *ya-tāra\_nsāfir walla ma-nsafīr* *innahāṛda?*  
 1. (*arkab*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilʔutubīs da?*  
 2. (*nīstanna*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *bāba?*  
 3. (*taxdu*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *taks?*  
 4. (*tiṣrabī*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *illaban da?*  
 5. (*aɛmil*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilʔahwa?*  
 6. (*axušš*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *šimāl?*  
 7. (*nīgīb*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilʔawlād mačāna?*  
 8. (*nākul*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *issamak da?*  
 9. (*addi*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *Sāmi\_lkutub?*  
 10. (*akallim*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilmudīr?*  
 11. (*niṣtiri*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilɛarabiyya di?*  
 12. (*tiwaṣṣalu*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *Randa\_lbēt?*  
 13. (*nibīč*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *išša<sup>22</sup>a?*  
 14. (*nirūþ*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilħafla?*  
 15. (*afukk*) - \_\_\_\_\_ *ilmīt ginēh dōl?*

XII. Complete, using the correct form of the adjective.

1. *inti ḥawza<sup>2</sup>ahwa* \_\_\_\_\_ ?      (*turki*)  
 2. *ḥawzīn nizūr ilmaṣānič* \_\_\_\_\_ .      (*gidid*)

3. *Maṣr<sup>o</sup> fiha maṭāξim* \_\_\_\_\_ . (rixīṣ, kitīr)
4. *issagāyir* \_\_\_\_\_ *di\_ btāξit mīn ?* (ingilizi)
5. *baħibb iššawārič* \_\_\_\_\_ . (hādi)
6. *fēn iżtalaba* \_\_\_\_\_ ? (gidid)
7. *āxud walla ma-xudš išša<sup>22</sup>a* \_\_\_\_\_ *di?* (ġāli)
8. *huwwa miggawwiz waħda* \_\_\_\_\_ *xāliṣ.* (ġani)
9. *Samya tālība* \_\_\_\_\_ *giddan.* (zaki)
10. *tī suwwāħ* \_\_\_\_\_ *ħawi\_f-Maṣr.* (kitīr)
11. *miš ḥāwiz ilhadāya* \_\_\_\_\_ *di.* (ġāli)
12. *iššanṭa* \_\_\_\_\_ *di\_btaξti ħana!* (kibīr)
13. *innās* \_\_\_\_\_ *ma-ħanduhumš<sup>o</sup> flūs.* (fa<sup>22</sup>ir)
14. *il<sup>2</sup>awlād* \_\_\_\_\_ *lāzim yināmu badri.* (ṣugayyar)
15. *mumkin tiddīni nimritak* \_\_\_\_\_ ? (gidid)
16. *inta šāyif il<sup>2</sup>imāra* \_\_\_\_\_ *di?* (kibīr)
17. *Samya ma-ħandahāš wa<sup>2</sup>t, hiyya miš* \_\_\_\_\_ *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.* (fādi)

XIII. Translate the following sentences.

1. *ħAziża* doesn't want to wait, \_\_\_\_\_
2. *Kawsar* (fem.) doesn't have to go. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Whom should I ask? \_\_\_\_\_
4. *Samīra*, please make some coffee! \_\_\_\_\_
5. You (masc.sing.) don't have to wait. \_\_\_\_\_
6. The students (fem.) must wait for a while. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Is the club far from here? \_\_\_\_\_
8. What should I do? \_\_\_\_\_

9. How do I get there? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Shut the window please, *Fawziyya!* \_\_\_\_\_
11. We don't want to wait. \_\_\_\_\_
12. We're in a bit of a hurry. \_\_\_\_\_
13. *Muhammad*, put the table on the balcony please!
14. You (fem.sing.) should walk as far as the new petrol station.
15. First, ask (sing.) the doorman!
16. You (masc.sing.) must get out by the old mosque.
17. Do you want to smoke a cigarette, *Samya*?
18. Until what time should I wait?
19. Don't take that taxi, *Samira*!
20. Don't come before midday, *Hasan*!
21. Don't drive via *Tahrir* square today, *Samya*!
22. Don't wait (masc.sing.) till tomorrow!
23. Unfortunately I'm not free now.
24. It's really crowded today.
25. Please, bring (fem.sing.) *Samira* home!

# LESSON VIII

## READING PASSAGES

ilbēt

il<sup>2</sup>ustāz John sākin fī \_lMaξādi\_w bētu\_ <sup>2</sup>rayyib min innādi. iššāri<sup>2</sup>  
bitāqu hādi ma-fhūš dawša.

bētu\_şgāyya<sup>2</sup> wi ḥawalē\_gnēna fīha ward aħmaṛ w\_aħfar wi <sup>2</sup>alwān  
tanya kamān wi fīha šagaṛ kitir wi naxlitēn. ilbēt da fi(h) <sup>2</sup>oħtēn nōm  
wi şāla\_w şalōn wi maħbax wi kamān ħammām.

John mistanni\_şħābu fi\_iveranda. Ɂandu hafla\_w kull<sup>2</sup> ħāga gahza\_  
w maħtūta Ɂa\_şşufra: <sup>2</sup>akl, wi šurb, wi ħilw<sup>2</sup>\_w fakha kamān.

iššā<sup>2</sup>a

Mark sākin fī \_lMuhandisīn. huwwa\_l-waħdu wi\_m<sup>2</sup>aggar şa<sup>2</sup>a\_  
şgāyya<sup>2</sup>a. iššā<sup>2</sup>a di fī-ξmāra\_kbīra fī\_ddōr ittālit. fī <sup>2</sup>aṣanṣēr lākin  
innaharġda il<sup>2</sup>aṣanṣēr Ɂatħān wi Mark lāzim yiṭla<sup>2</sup> issalālim mašy.

iddinya ħaġaq<sup>2</sup> awi\_ w Ɂašān kida lāzim yiftaqħ ittakŷif. imbāri<sup>2</sup> kān  
iġgaww aħsan šuwayya. Mark kān Ɂāwiz yirūħ yinām Ɂala tħul, lākin  
innaharġda <sup>2</sup>awwil iššahṛ, wi lāzim yirūħ yidfaξ il<sup>2</sup>igār li-ʂabħ<sub>2</sub> ilbēt  
il<sup>2</sup>awwil.

<sup>2</sup>igār şa<sup>2</sup>a

Maha: masā<sup>2</sup> ilxēr

issimsāra: masā<sup>2</sup> innur! <sup>2</sup>ahlan wa saħlan!

Maha: min faḍlik, fī waħda sitt ingiliziyya gayya tištaġal kām  
sana hina\_f-Maṣr<sup>2</sup> w\_ξayza\_t<sup>2</sup>aggħar şa<sup>2</sup>a mafrūsha.

issimsāra: ana Ɂandi şa<sup>2</sup>a mafrūsha fī \_lMuhandisīn, fī\_ddōr  
ilxāmis, wi faršaha\_għid lang.

Maha: wi da <sup>2</sup>axir dōr ya-taṛa?

issimsāra: lā, fī fo<sup>2</sup>ha dorēn kamān.

Maha: bi\_nnисba li\_lħmayya, ya-taṛa fī <sup>2</sup>ayy<sup>2</sup> mašākil?

issimsāra: lā, ma-fiš mašākil xāliṣ, ʂabħ<sub>2</sub> ilbēt Ɂāmil mutūr  
wi xazzān kibbi fō<sup>2</sup> ilξimāra.

Maha: tayyib, mumkin ašūf iššā<sup>2</sup>a?

issimsāra: tab<sup>2</sup>an, ya-taṛa bukra baċd idu<sup>2</sup> iż-żejjant issā<sup>2</sup>a sab<sup>2</sup>xa\_ynāsib  
ħadritik?

Maha: aywa, da maξād munāsib.

issimsāra: xalās. ana muntażira ħadritik bukra\_ssā<sup>2</sup>a sab<sup>2</sup>xa\_f-  
maktabi.

Maha: mutšakkira <sup>2</sup>awi.

issimsāra: ilξafw<sup>2</sup> yafandim, maξa\_ssalāma.

## VOCABULARY

<i>zakl</i>	food, eating	<i>naṣṣ, nuṣūṣ</i>	reading passage
<i>zasanṣer, -āt</i>	lift, elevator	<i>naxla</i>	date palm
<i>zawwil iṣṣahṛ</i>	the first of the month	<i>nōm</i>	sleep
<i>zayy</i>	any	<i>qarn, qurūn</i>	century
<i>z̄ixir</i>	last, latest	<i>r̄aff, r̄ufūf</i>	shelf
<i>z̄igār</i>	rent	<i>rumādi</i>	gray
<i>z̄ustāz, z̄asatza</i>	gentleman	<i>sana, sinīn</i>	year
<i>baq̄dēn</i>	professor	<i>sawra</i>	revolution
<i>bī_nnisba li ḥ</i>	afterwards	<i>sillim, salālim</i>	stair, step
<i>bunni</i>	with regard to; as for	<i>simsār, samasra</i>	house agent
<i>burtu<sup>2</sup>āni</i>	brown	<i>saff, ūfūf</i>	row (of seats)
<i>dars, durūs</i>	orange (color)	<i>saḥb_ilbēt</i>	landlord
<i>dawša</i>	lesson	<i>salōn, -āt</i>	drawing room
<i>dāxil</i>	noise	<i>sāla, -āt</i>	living room
<i>dōr, adwār ~ idwār</i>	entering	<i>sēf</i>	summer
<i>dulāb, dawalib</i>	floor, story	<i>sufra</i>	dining room
<i>fars</i>	cupboard	<i>śagar (c.)</i>	table
<i>gallabiyya, galalib</i>	furniture	<i>śurb</i>	trees
<i>gaww</i>	gallabiyya (garment)	<i>takyif</i>	drink (noun)
<i>garib</i>	weather	<i>tālit</i>	air-conditioning
<i>hamdān</i>	foreign(er); strange	<i>ward (c.)</i>	third
<i>hādi</i>	tired, weary	<i>wā<sup>2</sup>if</i>	flowers, roses
<i>ḥammām, -āt</i>	quiet, calm	<i>xazzān, -āt</i>	switched off,
<i>ḥarr</i>	bathroom	<i>xāmis</i>	stopped;
<i>ḥawalēn</i>	heat, warmth	<i>yī<sup>2</sup>aggar ḥ</i>	standing
<i>ḥilw</i>	round, around	<i>yidfa<sup>2</sup> ḥ</i>	water tank
<i>ḥurr, abḥarr</i>	sweet, nice ; dessert	<i>yilā<sup>2</sup>i ḥ</i>	fifth
<i>iza</i>	free	<i>yinām</i>	to rent, to hire
<i>kanaba, -āt</i>	if	<i>yināsib w</i>	to pay
<i>kuḍli</i>	sofa, bench	<i>yirga<sup>2</sup></i>	to find
<i>kām sana</i>	dark blue	<i>yisib ḥ</i>	to sleep
<i>law</i>	a couple of years	<i>yistaǵal</i>	to suit, to be
<i>li-waḥdu</i>	if	<i>yisūf ḥ</i>	convenient to
<i>lōn, alwān</i>	alone	<i>yitfaṛraq ǵala ḥ</i>	to return
<i>mafrūs</i>	color	<i>yitla<sup>2</sup> ḥ</i>	to leave
<i>mahgūz</i>	furnished	<i>yī<sup>2</sup>azzil</i>	to work
<i>maḥṭūt</i>	reserved	<i>yī<sup>2</sup>is</i>	to see
<i>mašy</i>	placed, put	<i>zatūni</i>	to have a look at
<i>matbax, matābix</i>	walking, on foot	<i>ǵalašān ~ ǵašān</i>	to watch
<i>māši</i>	kitchen	<i>ǵasali</i>	to climb
<i>mi<sup>2</sup>aggar</i>	walking; it's fine	<i>ǵatlān</i>	to move house
<i>ilMuhandisīn</i>	rented, hired	<i>ǵāmil</i>	to live
<i>muntażir</i>	district in Gīza		olive-green
<i>muškila, mašākil</i>	waiting		because, so that;
	problem		for
			hazel (color)
			out of order
			broken down
			having made

## GRAMMAR

**I. The dual**

**1. Form:** The dual is formed by adding the ending *-ēn* to a noun. In the case of feminine nouns, the feminine ending *-a* will change to *-it* before the dual ending:

<i>waladēn</i>	two boys	<i>bintēn</i>	two girls
<i>kitabēn</i>	two books	<i>surtēn</i>	two pictures
<i>šan̄itēn</i>	two bags	<i>?oqtēn</i>	two rooms
<i>ša?itēn</i>	two flats	<i>ba?artēn</i>	two cows

If a word ends in an *-i*, the ending will be *-yyēn*:

*kursi + ēn → kursiyyēn* “two chairs”

**2. Use:** The dual is used for pairs of things. Two persons, however, are usually expressed by *itnēn* “two” in conjunction with the plural:

*itnēn mudarrisīn* “two teachers”    *itnēn ṫalaba* “two students”

Exceptions to this occur, for instance when referring to some family members such as *axxēn* “two brothers,” *uxtēn* “two sisters”

When a word is used in the dual, the demonstrative pronouns, verbs or adjectives which accompany it are put in the plural:

*ikkītabēn dōl gudād* “both these books are new”

By using *itnēn* with a dual noun, extra emphasis is placed on the dual:

*ša?itēn itnēn* “two flats”    *yomēn itnēn* “two days”

Occasionally the dual can be used to express a small quantity, as in English “a couple of days,” “a pound or two”:

*?irshēn* “some money”    *yomēn* “a few days”

The dual cannot be combined with a possessive suffix. In such cases, the construction with *bitūč* must be used (→ VI.VI):

*il?oqtēn bitūči* “my two rooms” “both my rooms”

**II. Object suffixes**

**1.** In Arabic object pronouns e.g., “me,” “him,” “her,” are expressed by adding object suffixes to the verb. With the exception of the first person singular where *-i* changes to *-ni*, the object suffixes are identical with the possessive suffixes:

*xudni\_mɛāk* “take me with you!”    *iddiha\_ikitāb* “give her the book”

~~the rules~~ for changing the stress, eliding the letter *-i-* and shortening vowels are the same as for possessive suffixes:

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
( <i>bētu</i> ) <i>yīšūfu</i>	( <i>bētak</i> ) <i>yīšūfak</i>	( <i>bēti</i> ) <i>yīšufni</i>
( <i>bētha</i> ) <i>yīšūfha</i>	( <i>bētik</i> ) <i>yīšūfik</i>	
( <i>bēthum</i> ) <i>yīšūfhum</i>	( <i>betkum</i> ) <i>yīšufkum</i>	( <i>betna</i> ) <i>yīšufna</i>

2. Object suffixes are attached to participles in the same way:

<i>ɛ̄arif:</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfū</i> <i>ɛ̄arifa</i> <i>ɛ̄arifhum</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfak</i> <i>ɛ̄arfik</i> <i>ɛ̄arifku(m)</i>	<i>ɛ̄arifni</i> <i>ɛ̄arifna</i>
<i>ɛ̄arfa:</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfā(h)</i> <i>ɛ̄arfāha</i> <i>ɛ̄arfāhum</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfāk</i> <i>ɛ̄arfāki</i> <i>ɛ̄arfāku(m)</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfāni</i> <i>ɛ̄arfāna</i>
<i>ɛ̄arfin:</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfinu</i> <i>ɛ̄arfinha</i> <i>ɛ̄arfinhum</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfinak</i> <i>ɛ̄arfinik</i> <i>ɛ̄arfinku(m)</i>	<i>ɛ̄arfinni</i> <i>ɛ̄arfinna</i>

N.B. The *-a* ending of a feminine participle is lengthened if an object suffix is attached to it:

*hiyya šayfa* + *ni* > *šayfāni* "she sees me"  
*hiyya miš ɛ̄arfa* + *hum* > *ɛ̄arfāhum* "she doesn't know them"

### III. Ordinal numbers

1. **Structure:** Ordinal numbers are derived from the cardinals and follow the pattern KāTiB. So, for example, *tālit* "third" comes from *talāta*, and *sābič* "seventh" from *sabča*. This only applies to the numbers 2 to 10. The ordinal number derived from *wāḥid* "one" is *²awwil* (masc.), *²ūla* (fem.), *²awā³il* (pl.).

<i>wāḥid</i>	→ <i>²awwil</i>	<i>sitta</i>	→ <i>sādis ~ sātit</i>
<i>itnēn</i>	→ <i>tāni</i>	<i>sabča</i>	→ <i>sābič</i>
<i>talāta</i>	→ <i>tālit</i>	<i>tamanya</i>	→ <i>tāmin</i>
<i>arbača</i>	→ <i>rābič</i>	<i>tisča</i>	→ <i>tāsič</i>
<i>xamsa</i>	→ <i>xāmis</i>	<i>ɛ̄ašara</i>	→ <i>ɛ̄ashir</i>

From eleven onwards, the cardinal numbers are used.

#### 2. Use:

(a) The ordinals 1 to 10 can be used as adjectives, which means that you have to pay attention to agreement (→ VII.I). In this case, *²awwal* is used instead of *²awwil*:

*iddars ittāmin* "the eighth lesson"      *işşūra\_ɪrabξa* "the fourth picture"  
*ilyōm issābiξ* "the seventh day"      *işşaff ilPawwal* "the first row"  
*ilqarn issādis* "the sixth century"      *ilmarpa\_J\x{f}üla* "the first time"

(b) The ordinals from 1 to 10 can also be used in a genitive construction. In this case, they remain in the masc. sing. and the noun which follows is not defined:

<i>ilP aşanşēr biyitla\x{c} ligāyit xāmis dōr</i>	"the lift goes to the fifth floor"
<i>udxul Pawwil šāri\x{c} yimīn</i>	"enter the first street to the right"
<i>huwwa_f- sābi\x{c} sama</i>	"he is in seventh heaven"

(c) From 11 onwards, cardinal numbers are used exclusively, and they are treated adjectivally:

<i>ilqarn il\x{c}i\x{c}rīn</i> "the 20th century"	<i>iddōr il\x{c}idāšar</i> "the eleventh floor"
---	---

N.B. As well as *Pawwal*, you will also find *Pawwalāni* (masc.), -*iyyā* (fem.), -*iyyīn* (pl.) meaning "first." They are exclusively used as adjectives.

#### IV. Colors and physical characteristics

Colors and adjectives which refer to certain physical characteristics have a special form **aKTaB** (masc.), **KaTBa** (fem.) and **KuTB** (pl.).

masc.	fem.	pl.	
<i>asfar</i>	<i>şafrā</i>	<i>şafr</i>	yellow
<i>asmār</i>	<i>samra</i>	<i>sumr</i>	dark (skin)
<i>azra\x{c}</i>	<i>zar\x{c}a</i>	<i>zur\x{c}</i>	blue
<i>ab\x{c}mar</i>	<i>ħamra</i>	<i>ħumr</i>	red
<i>ax\x{c}dar</i>	<i>xadra</i>	<i>xu\x{c}dr</i>	green
<i>a\x{c}ş\x{c}ar</i>	<i>şa\x{c}ra</i>	<i>su\x{c}r</i>	blond
<i>aṭra\x{c}s</i>	<i>tarsa</i>	<i>tur\x{c}s</i>	deaf
<i>a\x{c}rag</i>	<i>ɛrga</i>	<i>ɛurg</i>	lame
<i>a\x{c}ma</i>	<i>ɛamyā</i>	<i>ɛumy</i>	blind
<i>abyad</i>	<i>bēda</i>	<i>b\x{c}d</i>	white
<i>iswid</i>	<i>sōda</i>	<i>s\x{c}d</i>	black
<i>a\x{c}swal</i>	<i>šōla</i>	<i>š\x{c}l</i>	left-handed
<i>ab\x{c}wal</i>	<i>ħōla</i>	<i>ħ\x{c}l</i>	cross-eyed

However, you unexpectedly find *bēqa* not \**bayda* and *sōda* not \**sawda*; *b\x{c}d* not \**buyd* and *s\x{c}d* not \**suwd*. Similarly you will find:

<i>huwwa ab\x{c}wal</i> "he squints"	<i>hiyya ħōla</i> "she squints"
<i>huwwa a\x{c}swal</i> "he is left-handed"	<i>humma š\x{c}l</i> "they are left-handed"

## V. Prepositions *əala*, *min*, and *əan*

1. The prepositions *əala* "on" and *min* "from" can be shortened when followed by the definite article:

<i>əala_şşufra</i>	~	<i>əa_şşufra</i>	"on the dining table"
<i>min ilbēt</i>	~	<i>mi_lbēt</i>	"from ~ out of the house"

2. When combined with a suffix beginning with a vowel, the *-n-* of the words *min* and *əan* "away from" is doubled: *minni*, *minnak*, *minnik*, *minnu* and *ənni*, *ənnak*, *ənnik*, *ənnu*.

In the case of suffixes beginning with a consonant, the *-n-* may or may not be doubled: *minha* ~ *minnaha*, *minna* ~ *minnina* etc.

3. In the case of *əala*, the final *-a* changes to *-ē* in front of all suffixes: *əalēk*, *əalēki*, *əalēha* etc., except the suffix of the first person singular. The form of *əala* with the suffix of the first person singular is *əalayya*.

## VI. *rāyib* with the imperfect

When *rāyib* "he's going" and *yirūb* "he has to go" are followed by the imperfect, they give a sense of purpose:

<i>lāzim tirūb tidfaç il<sup>2</sup>igār</i>	"you've got to go and pay the rent"
<i>ana rāyib aštiri sagāyir</i>	"I'm going to buy some cigarettes"
<i>rayibin nitçaşa fi_ilHilton</i>	"we're going to have dinner in the Hilton"

## VII. Polite forms of address

To address someone politely, instead of saying "you," one uses *ḥadritak* (masc.), *ḥadritik* (fem.) and *ḥadaratkum* (pl.) with the verb in the second person. To be even more formal, one can use *siyadtak*, *siyadtk* (fem.):

<i>ḥadritak taqāla_ymin</i>	"(kindly) turn to the right!"
<i>ḥadritik əawza<sup>2</sup>ē?</i>	"what would madam like?"
<i>siyadtak lāzim tistanna_şwayya</i>	"(be so good as to) wait a bit."

The polite forms are also used as objects of a sentence:

<i>əawza as<sup>2</sup>al ḥadritak su<sup>2</sup>al</i>	"I'd like to ask you (m.) a question"
---	---------------------------------------

## VIII. The use of *gaww* and *dinya*

The word *gaww* "weather" is used when you are making a judgment about the weather:

<i>iggaww<sup>2</sup> gamil fi_Maṣr<sup>2</sup> fi_şşita</i>	"in winter the weather in Egypt is lovely"
<i>iggaww<sup>2</sup> wiħiš giddan innaharda</i>	"the weather's terrible today"

But if you're making a factual statement, you use the word *dinya* "world" to express the English "it's":

<i>iddinya ḡarr</i>	"it's hot"	<i>iddinya bard</i>	"it's cold"
<i>iddinya bitmaṭṭar</i>	"it's raining"	<i>iddinya mǵayyima</i>	"it's cloudy"
<i>iddinya dalma</i>	"it's dark"	<i>iddinya śams</i>	"it's sunny"

*iddinya* is also used in many other common expressions as:

<i>iddinya zaḥma</i>	"it's crowded"
<i>iddinya wibša</i>	"the world's a bad place"
<i>iddinya kida</i>	"that's life" "that's how things are!" (condolence)



## PROVERBS

*ħumarti l-ċarga wala su-āl illa-żim*

Better the devil you know than  
the devil you don't know  
[lit. better my lame donkey than  
asking someone untrustworthy]

*il-piṛš il-pabyad yinfaξ fi-lyōm il-piswid*

Save your money for a rainy  
day [lit. white coins are useful for  
black days]

*il-ġarib aξma walaw baṣir*

The outsider is blind even with  
his eyes open.

*ittalta tabta  
ya-nhār abyad!*

Third time lucky  
Oh lackaday!

*ya xabar iswid!*

[lit. what a white day].  
What a sad story!  
[lit. what black news!]

<i>িrs, ىurūš</i>	piaster, coin
<i>baṣir</i>	clear-sighted
<i>ġarib</i>	foreigner, outsider
<i>ħumara</i>	female donkey
<i>la-żim</i>	untrustworthy

<i>nahār</i>	daytime
<i>tābit</i>	constant, stable (only in proverbs)
<i>walaw</i>	even if
<i>yinfaξ</i>	to be useful

## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

*igatism* "the body" (→ X.I)

<i>dirāξ, -āt</i>	hair	<i>šaq̥r</i> (c.)
<i>xadd, xudūd</i>	hand	<i>ʒīd</i> (f.), <i>ʒidēn</i>
<i>widn</i> (f.), <i>widān</i>	head	<i>rās</i> (f.), <i>rūs</i>
<i>ξēn</i> (f.), <i>ξenēn</i>	knee	<i>rukba, rukab</i>
<i>wišš, wušūš</i>	mouth	<i>bu<sup>u</sup></i>
<i>subāξ, şawābiξ</i>	neck	<i>ra<sup>2</sup>aba, ri<sup>2</sup>āb</i>
<i>rigl</i> (f.), <i>riglēn</i>	nose	<i>manaxīr</i> (f.)
<i>ʒūra</i>	stomach	<i>baṭn</i> (f.)

*ilmalābis* "clothes"

<i>ḥizām, ḥizíma</i>	sandal	<i>şandal, şanādil</i>
<i>bilūza, -āt</i>	shirt, blouse	<i>ʒamış, ʒumşān</i>
<i>ṭa<sup>2</sup>iyya, ṭawā<sup>2</sup>i</i>	shoes (a pair)	<i>gazma, gizam</i>
<i>hidūm; malābis</i>	a shoe	<i>fardit gazma</i>
<i>balṭu, balāṭi</i>	slipper	<i>śibšib, šabāšib</i>
<i>fustān, fasatīn</i>	socks	<i>şaṛāb, -āt</i>
<i>ṭarbūš, ṭarabiš</i>	a sock	<i>fardit şaqāb</i>
<i>naḍdāra, -āt</i>	suit	<i>badla, bidal</i>
<i>burnēṭa, baranīṭ</i>	tie	<i>karafatta, -āt</i>
<i>mandīl, manadīl</i>	trousers	<i>banṭalōn, -āt</i>
<i>żakitta, -āt</i>	turban	<i>ξimma, ξimam</i>
<i>gallabiyya, galalīb</i>	vest ~ undershirt	<i>fanilla, -āt</i>
<i>bulōfar, -āt</i>		

## EXERCISES

I. Use the ordinal number in brackets adjectivally.

1. *Ḩasan ḥāfiẓ id fi-ṣṣaff* \_\_\_\_\_. (7)
2. *Samya sakna fi-ddōr* \_\_\_\_\_. (5)
3. *sana* \_\_\_\_\_ *ṣaḥbə ḥāwi*. (1)
4. *iṣṣaff* \_\_\_\_\_ *miš maḥgūz*. (9)
5. *Maḍīḥa sakna fi-ddōr* \_\_\_\_\_. (11)
6. *lāzim yiṭlaq u li-ddōr* \_\_\_\_\_ ? (8)
7. *sīb iṣṣāriṭ* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi* \_\_\_\_\_. (1, 2)  
*wi xuṣṣə fi-ṣṣāriṭ* \_\_\_\_\_ . (3)
8. *issawra f-Maṣrə kānit fi-lqarn* \_\_\_\_\_. (20)
9. *ɛUmar fi-sana* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi-ġgamɛa*. (3)
10. *miš ḫāwiz yirūḥ wi yirqaṭ marrā* \_\_\_\_\_. (2)

II. Use the ordinal number in brackets in a genitive construction.

1. *ɛAmrə sākin fi-* \_\_\_\_\_ *dōr*. (8)
2. *il-pasansēr wāḍif fi-* \_\_\_\_\_ *dōr*. (6)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ *wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *ṣaffə maḥguzin li-lmudīr*. (4, 5)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ *darsə ṣaḥbə ḥāwi*. (10)
5. *di* \_\_\_\_\_ *marrā ḥāzzil fīha*. (9)
6. *ya-ṣṭa, xuṣṣə min fadlak fi-* \_\_\_\_\_ *ṣāriṭ yimīn*. (4)
7. *di* \_\_\_\_\_ *ṣaḍḍa ḥāṣufha-nnaharḍa*. (3)
8. *Samīḥa daxla* \_\_\_\_\_ *ɛimāṛa ḫālyimīn*. (2)
9. *di* \_\_\_\_\_ *ḥāga yiḍmilha-nnaharḍa*. (1)
10. *ṣaḥbiti ɛAzza ḥāḍida f-* \_\_\_\_\_ *saff*. (7)

**III.** Who pays the bill?

*ilħisāb ġala mīn? - ġalēk inta.*

1. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa.*
2. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ ana.*
3. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ inti.*
4. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ humma.*
5. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ hiyya.*
6. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ intu.*
7. *ilħisāb ġala mīn? - \_\_\_\_\_ iħna.*

**IV.** You look really....

*ana ġayyān. aywa\_nta bāyin ġalēk fiġlan ġayyān.*

1. *iħna ġayyanin. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
2. *huwwa taċċeban. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
3. *hiyya miš mabşuṭa. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
4. *di taċċebana. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *dōl kuwayyisin. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
6. *ilfars<sup>3</sup>\_gdid lang. - \_\_\_\_\_.*
7. *ilPāsanser ġatħlan. - \_\_\_\_\_.*

**V.** What's he going to do? Answer the following.

*ġala fēn ya Sāmi? - ana ṫāyiħ adfaξ ilPigār. (yidfaξ)*

1. *ġala fēn ya awlād? - iħna \_\_\_\_\_ (yinām)*
2. *ġala fēn ya ḥasan? - ana \_\_\_\_\_ sagāyir. (yištiri)*
3. *ġala fēn ya Samya? - ana \_\_\_\_\_ šuwayya. (yitmašša)*
4. *ġala fēn ya banāt? - iħna \_\_\_\_\_ išša<sup>22</sup>a\_ggidīda. (yišūf)*

5. *humma ḥayḥīn fēn?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *fī\_Imāṭsam.* (yitξašša)
6. *ξala fēn ya ḥāḍha?* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_ *uxti.* (yizūr)

VI. Not one but two! Use the dual.

- miš kitāb wāḥid,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš bēt wāḥid,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš sāξa waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš šā<sup>2</sup>a waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš ḥāga waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš ṣūra waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš ḫarabiyya waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš dōr wāḥid,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš ḥōḍa waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš dulāb wāḥid,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš ba<sup>2</sup>ara waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš ṣanṭa waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš kursi wāḥid,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš hidīyya waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_.  
*miš ḥāla waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_. *miš ḫimāṛa waḥda,* \_\_\_\_\_.

VII. Answer in the affirmative.

- aftaḥ iṣṣibbāk?* - aywa, *iftaḥu.*
1. *adfaξ il<sup>2</sup>igār?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *a<sup>2</sup>fil ilbāb?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *aftaḥ ittakīf?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *aṣrab iṣṣāy?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *ākul illaḥma?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *anadḍaf ilmaṭbax?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
7. *as<sup>2</sup>al ilbawwāb?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
8. *āxud il<sup>2</sup>utubīs?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.

## VIII. Answer in the affirmative.

- aftaḥ iššababīk?* - aywa, *iftaḥha*.
1. *arkab ittaks?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. *aḥuṭt ilward⁹ hina?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. *a⁹fil il⁹abwāb?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. *aṣrab il⁹ahwa?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. *aftaḥ ilbalakōna?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. *anadḍaf il⁹uwaḍ?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. *as⁹al ilmudarrisa?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. *awaṣṣal uxtak?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_.

## IX. What do I have to clean?

*ikkarāsi di, lāzim anadḍafha?*

1. *ilbalakōna di, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
2. *ikkursi wi\_ṭṭaṛabēża dōl, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
3. *⁹oḍt\_innōm di, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
4. *ilbēt da, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
5. *iššababīk di, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
6. *iššawāriξ di, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
7. *ilmāṭbax wi\_ḥammām dōl, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
8. *il⁹uwaḍ di, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_ ?

## X. What does Ḫusniyya have to clean?

*ikkarāsi, lāzim tinadḍafīha, ya Ḫusniyya!*

1. *ilmāṭbax wi\_ḥammām, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya Ḫusniyya!
2. *ikkursi, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya Ḫusniyya!
3. *⁹oḍt\_innōm, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya Ḫusniyya!

4. *išša<sup>2</sup>a, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya ḥusniyya!
5. *iššababīk, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya ḥusniyya!
6. *iddawalīb wi\_r̄rūfūf, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya ḥusniyya!
7. *ilmāt̄bax, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya ḥusniyya!
8. *il<sup>2</sup>uwađ, lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_, ya ḥusniyya!

XI. I do, but she doesn't!

*ana šayifha, lākin hiyya miš šayfāni.*

1. *ana ḥarifhum, lākin humma miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *hiyya fakrāni, lākin huwwa miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *iḥna ḥarfīnak, lākin inta miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *intu šayfinni, lākin ana miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *ana ḥarfākum, lākin intu miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *inta fakirha, lākin hiyya miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
7. *huwwa ḥarfak, lākin inta miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
8. *hiyya samḥāki, lākin inti miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
9. *ana šayfik, lākin inti miš* \_\_\_\_\_.
10. *humma samḥinha, lākin hiyya miš* \_\_\_\_\_.

XII. What did the man in the photo look like? Fill in each blank with a suitable word from the list below.

*ahmar, asfar, azra<sup>2</sup>, axdar, abyad, iswid, asmar,  
bunni, kuḍli, ḥasali, zatūni, burtu<sup>2</sup>āni, ruqādī*

- kān fī fi\_lktāb bitāci şūra\_l-wāḥid ṛāgil ḡarīb ɔawi  
wişšu kān abyad.*      *ṣaḥru* \_\_\_\_\_.
- ḥenē* (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_.      *widānu* (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_.
- ɔidē* (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_.      *manaxīru* \_\_\_\_\_.

- ~~gallabiyyitu~~ \_\_\_\_\_ . tarbušu \_\_\_\_\_ .
- ~~anilla\_btaξtu~~ \_\_\_\_\_ . ilbulōfar bitāξu \_\_\_\_\_ .
- ~~amīsu~~ \_\_\_\_\_ . iggazma\_btaξtu \_\_\_\_\_ .
- ~~arābu~~ \_\_\_\_\_ . ilkarafatta\_btaξtu \_\_\_\_\_ .
- ~~zakitta\_btaξtu~~ \_\_\_\_\_ . innaddāra\_btaξtu \_\_\_\_\_ .

**XIII.** Choose a different color, using the words below.

aħmar, aħfar, azra<sup>2</sup>, axdar, abyad, iswid

ana miš ɛawza\_şşabūna\_şşafra di, iddīni iħ sabūna\_lbēda.

1. ana miš ɛawza\_ilbulōfar il<sup>2</sup>aħfar da, iddīni \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. ana miš ɛāwiz ikkuṛtāsa\_lħamra di, iddīni \_\_\_\_\_ .
3. ana miš ɛawza\_şšanṭa\_lbēda di, iddīni \_\_\_\_\_ .
4. iħna miš ɛayzīn issiggāda\_zzar<sup>2</sup>a di, iħna ɛawzīn \_\_\_\_\_ .
5. ana miš ɛāwiz ittaħabēża\_ssōda di, ana ɛāwiz \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. iħna miš ɛawzīn il<sup>2</sup>alam il<sup>2</sup>aħmar da, hāt \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. ana miš ɛawza\_lward il<sup>2</sup>aħfar da, iddīni \_\_\_\_\_ .

**XIV.** Form sentences with the words below.

1. rābiξ, saknīn, dōr, iħna, fi.
- 

2. fīha, išša<sup>2</sup>a, ma-...-š, takyīf, iggidida.
- 

3. iggaww, kān, imbāriħ, šuwayya, aħsan.
- 

4. ilawlād, ɛala tħul, ɛawzīn, yināmu, yiruħu.
- 

5. yitħallaq (to be repaired), il<sup>2</sup>aħsansēr, lāzim, wi, ɛatħlān.
-

6. *barr, iṣṣef, iddinya, ḡawi, fi, kānit.*
- 
7. *nās, kān, fi, ilḥafla, kitīr, imbāriḥ, fi.*
- 
8. *mumkin, Nabīl, tidfaξ, ilḥisāb, ya, innaharda!*
- 
9. *bitāξit, di, issōda, iżżakitta, mīn?*
- 
10. *di, bitaξti, ana, iššunaṭ, izzarξa.*
- 

XV. Translate the following sentences.

1. My flat is small.

---

2. I used to live in Alexandria.

---

3. My father has gone to pay the rent.

---

4. Where is your mother?

---

5. Your (sg.) new photo is very pretty (*bilw*).

---

6. The flat had no air-conditioning.

---

7. The block of flats hasn't got a lift.

---

8. *ξAmr* knows me very well.

---

9. There are two long dresses in the shop window.

---

10. She had rented a small flat.

---

11. Samya is going to buy some bread.

12. My flat is on the fifth floor.

13. It was very hot yesterday.

14. Hasan's got two (pairs of) trousers, a red one and a green one.

15. Please (could you) turn off (*yi<sup>2</sup>fil*) the air-conditioning?

16. They are waiting for their friends.

17. I'd like two black bags, please.

18. The yellow pens are for you.

19. We can either eat at home or go and have dinner at the restaurant.

# LESSON IX

## READING PASSAGES

### qışṣit ḥayāti

1. ismi Samīra Muṣṭafa Gōhar. itwaladt<sup>o</sup> fi\_zZa<sup>2</sup>azī<sup>2</sup> sanat wājid wi xamsin.
2. izZa<sup>2</sup>azī<sup>2</sup> balad ṣuġayyaṛa fi\_mħafżit išŠar<sup>2</sup>iyya wi miš biξida ḥan Maṣr. abūya, Allā yirħamu, kān muważżaf ḥukūma. ḥandi 2axxēn wi 2uxt.
3. lamma kān ḥandi xamas sinīn abūya\_tna<sup>2</sup>al Maṣr, fa biξna\_śša<sup>2</sup>a\_btaξitna wi 2aggarna ša<sup>2</sup>a tanya\_f-Bulā<sup>2</sup>. ḥazzilna\_w daxalt ilmadrasa\_libtidā<sup>2</sup>i, wi baξd<sup>o</sup> kida\_ssanawi, wi xadt issanawiyya\_ḥāmma sanat tamanya\_w sittin.
4. baξd<sup>o</sup> ma xallaṣt ilmadrasa, daxalt<sup>o</sup> kulliyyit iṭṭibb. xallaṣt iddiṛāsa wi xadt ilmažistēr b-imtiyāz.
5. baξd ilmagistēr igaġġam-ka baξatitni 2Amriķa ḥašān atābiξ dirasti, w\_āxud iddukturā.
6. baξd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ṛgiξt<sup>o</sup> min 2Amriķa, iṣtagħalt<sup>o</sup> kām sana fi-mustašfa\_ḥAgūza wi fataħt<sup>o</sup>\_ċyāda.
7. igaġawwizt<sup>o</sup> min arbaξ sinīn. gōzi ṭabib barđu wi ḥandina walad wi bint.

### tagħid il<sup>2</sup>iqāma

- Craig: il<sup>2</sup>iqāma\_btaξti ḥawza tagħid.  
ilmuważżaf: warriñi\_lbaşbōr bitāξak, min faqlak. aywa, saħħej.  
rūħ ištiri\_stimāra mi\_lxazna wi ma-tinsāš iddamgħa.  
di muhimma giddan.
- Craig: wi baξd<sup>o</sup> kida aξmil 2ē?  
ilmuważżaf: hāt maξak suwar başbōr.  
Craig: kām šūra?  
ilmuważżaf: surtēn bass. imla\_listimāra wi għib iċċuwar  
w\_irgaξ hina tāni.
- Craig: kida\_kwayyis?  
ilmuważżaf: aywa, bass<sup>o</sup> fi ḥāġa na<sup>2</sup>sha, il<sup>2</sup>imda wi\_ttariix. imdi hina  
w\_iktit ittarix gamb il<sup>2</sup>imda, min faqlak.
- Craig: ya-tara mumkin astilim ilbaşbōr bitāξi 2imta ?  
ilmuważżaf: taξeala baξd issāξa\_tnēn 2aw bukra\_şşubħ.

## VOCABULARY

<i>aggar, yi<sup>2</sup>aggar</i> <i>h</i>	to rent, to hire	<i>nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ</i>	missing, lacking;
<i>imda, -āt</i>	signature		minus
<i>iqāma, -āt</i>	residence permit	<i>nisi, yinsa</i> <i>h</i> ~w	to forget
<i>basiṭ</i>	simple	<i>nizil, yinzil</i>	to get out
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>at, yib<sup>2</sup>at</i> <i>h</i> ~ w	to send		to go down
<i>ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>o</sup> ma</i>	after	<i>qiṣṣa, qiṣṣas</i>	story
<i>bā<sup>2</sup>ī, yib<sup>2</sup>ī</i> <i>h</i>	to sell	<i>rājām, yirājam</i> w	to take pity on
<i>b<sub>u</sub>imtiyāz</i>	with honors	<i>rīgi<sup>2</sup>, yirga<sup>2</sup></i>	to come back
<i>damgā, -āt</i>	revenue stamp	<i>sanawiyya</i> <i>ɛāmma</i>	final school exam
<i>dirāsa, -āt</i>	study	<i>sillim, salālim</i>	steps, stairs
<i>duktūrā</i>	doctorate	<i>ṣah<sup>2</sup>!</i>	that's right!
<i>fa</i>	then, thereupon	<i>tagdīd</i>	extension;
<i>ḥayā</i>	life		renewal
<i>ḥukūma, -āt</i>	government	<i>tarīx</i>	date; history
<i>ibtidā<sup>2</sup>i</i>	primary (school)	<i>tābi<sup>2</sup>, yitābi<sup>2</sup></i> <i>h</i>	to continue
<i>iggawwiz,</i>	to marry	<i>tāni</i>	second; again,
<i>yiggawwiz</i> w			a second time
<i>illi</i>	who, which	<i>tabīb, aṭibbā<sup>2</sup></i>	medical doctor
<i>ilmāfrūd</i>	it's necessary	<i>tibb</i>	medical studies
<i>istalam, yistilim</i> <i>h</i>	to receive	<i>warra, yiwarri</i> w	to show, to let
<i>istimāra, -āt</i>	form (to fill in)		someone see
<i>itna<sup>2</sup>al, yitni<sup>2</sup>il</i>	to be transferred	<i>wādi, widyān</i>	valley
<i>itwalad, yitwilid</i>	to be born	<i>xallaṣ, yixallaṣ</i> <i>h</i>	to complete, to
<i>kubri, kabāri</i>	bridge		finish
<i>kulliyā, -āt</i>	faculty (univ.)	<i>xazna, xizan</i>	till, cashdesk
<i>māḍa, yimḍi</i> <i>h</i>	to sign	<i>ɛamal, yiɛmil</i> <i>h</i>	to do, to make
<i>lamma</i>	when	<i>ɛarabiyya, -āt</i>	car
<i>mala, yimla</i> <i>h</i>	to fill, to fill in	<i>ɛaskari, ɛasākir</i>	policeman
<i>marad, amrād</i>	sickness	<i>ɛirif, yiɛraf</i> <i>h</i>	to know;
<i>mazistēr</i>	master's degree		to be able to
<i>muhimm</i>	important	<i>ɛiyāda, -āt</i>	practice (medical)
<i>muḥafẓa, -āt</i>	governorate		

In your vocabulary lists from now on the perfect will be written before the imperfect.

NB: *sanawiyya* *ɛāmma* is a borrowing from Standard Arabic which allows here a long vowel before two consonants.

## GRAMMAR

I. *kām* “how many?”

When enquiring about the number of something, one should use *kām* after the noun in question:

<i>nimritak kām?</i>	“what is your number?”
<i>išša<sup>2</sup>a_ bta<sup>2</sup>tak nimra kām?</i>	“what number's your flat?”

When asking about amounts or totals *kām* is followed by an undefined noun in the singular:

*kām šūra?* “how many photos?”    *kām tālib?* “how many students?”

One can also use *kām* to ask the date:

*innahārda kām fi\_ṣṣahṛ?* “what date is it today?”  
[lit. today is what day of the month?]

The answer could be, for example:

*innahārda xamsa yulyu ~ xamsa sabقا*  
“today is the fifth of July ~ the fifth of the seventh (month)”

## II. *illi* “who” or “which”

The relative pronoun is expressed by the word *illi*. It is uninflected and is only used after nouns which have been defined either by the definite article or by a possessive suffix. In Arabic, unlike in English, adjectival phrases which refer to a definite noun have to be written out as a relative clause:

“the policeman (who is) at the door”	→	<i>ilqaskari illi ḥa_ibāb</i>
“the door (which is) on the right”	→	<i>ibāb illi ḥa_lyimīn</i>
“the people (who are) upstairs”	→	<i>innās illi fō'</i>

Be careful: If the above phrases are written without the relative pronoun *illi*, they have a completely different meaning in Arabic:

<i>ilqaskari ḥa_ibāb</i>	“the policeman is at the door”
<i>ibāb ḥa_lyimīn</i>	“the door is on the right” (→ XII.III)

## III. The perfect (past time)

Instead of using *kān* to express past time (→ V.V), it is also possible to use a form of the verb itself: the perfect. The perfect can be derived from the basis of the imperfect (→ VII.II).

### A. Roots and verbal stems

**1. Roots:** The basis of the verb follows different patterns which can be classified systematically by using the consonants **K**, **T**, **B** and **L**. These consonants, also known as “radicals,” form the root of the verb. A root can have three or four radicals:

<i>yirgaጀ</i> “he comes back”	follows the pattern	<b>yi-KTaB</b>
<i>yixallaጀ</i> “he finishes”	follows the pattern	<b>yi-KTTaB</b>
<i>yirmiጀ</i> “he throws”	follows the pattern	<b>yi-KTi</b>
<i>yidardisጀ</i> “he chatters”	follows the pattern	<b>yi-KaTBiL</b>

There are, moreover, both strong and weak roots:

(a) **Strong roots** consist of three different consonants or radicals as in *yi-nzil* {nzl} “he goes down,” *yi-fham* {fhm} “he understands.” These verbs are called three-radical verbs. Sometimes the root consists of four

radicals as in *yi-laxbat* {lxbt} “he mixes (up),” *yidardis* {drdš} “he chatters.” These are called four-radical verbs.

(b) **Weak roots** consist of only two consonants, or of three consonants where the second and the third consonants are the same.

\* Bases with only two different consonants and a long vowel between them are known as **mediae infirmae** (med. inf.) because the middle radical, which is in fact -w- or -y-, is not visible in this form of the verb: *yi-šūf* {šwf} “he sees,” *yi-šīl* {šyl} “he carries,” *yi-xāf* {xwf} “he fears.”

\* Bases with two different consonants and a vowel at the end are called **tertiae infirmae** (tert. inf.). The final radical, which is always -y-, is not visible in this form of the verb: *yi-nṣa* {nsy} “he forgets,” *yi-rmi* {rmy} “he throws,” *yi-mšī* {mšy} “he walks.”

\* Bases whose second and third radicals are the same are called **mediae geminatae** (med. gem.): *yi-fukk* {fkk} “he unties,” *yi-murr* {mrr} “he passes by,” *yi-ḥill* {ḥll} “he solves.”

If the root of a verb is strong, it is called a “strong verb”; similarly, if the root is weak, the verb is known as a “weak verb.”

Verbs such as *yā-xud* {xd} “he takes” and *yā-kul* {kl} “he eats” whose bases consist of only two consonants, are exceptions.

**2. Stems:** different stems can be derived from the root of a verb. The first three stems (I, II, III) are shown below.

(a) **Stem I or base stem:** in the case of this stem the basis of the imperfect follows the pattern **-KTaB**, **-KTiB** or **-KTuB**, having thus an *a*-imperfect, an *i*-imperfect, or a *u*-imperfect: *yifham* “he understands,” *yiktib* “he writes,” *yidxul* “he goes inside.”

The basis of the perfect is different from the basis of the imperfect. It follows the pattern **KaTaB**, **KiTiB** or **KuTuB**, having an *a*-perfect, an *i*-perfect, or a *u*-perfect: *samah* “he allowed,” *çirif* “he knew,” *xuluş* “he’s run out.”

As a general rule you could say that an *a*-perfect usually has an *i*- or *u*-imperfect, and that contrariwise, an *i*-perfect usually has an *a*-imperfect. But in fact there are so many exceptions that it is advisable to learn the perfects and imperfects together at the same time, starting with the perfect: *katab*, *yiktib*; *fihim*, *yifham*, etc. (see list at the end of this lesson).

(b) **Stem II:** the basis of this stem has the pattern **KaTTaB** or **KaTTiB** and is easily recognized by the doubling of the middle consonant or radical: *xallaş*, *yixallaş* “to finish,” *fahhim*, *yifahhim* “to explain.”

(c) **Stem III:** the basis of this stem has the pattern **KāTiB** and is recognized by the long -ā- after the first radical: *sāfir*, *yisāfir* “to go on a journey,” *ḥāwil*, *yīḥāwil* “to try.”

Unlike stem I, which shows a difference between the basis of the perfect and that of the imperfect, stems II and III have the same basis in the perfect and imperfect. This basis is also identical to the imperative (→ VII.II.2).

Taking the base stem as a starting point, it is possible to form other stems by applying the pattern of the desired stem to the root: *fihim* {fhm} “to understand” + **KaTTiB** → *fahhim* “to make s.o. understand,” *ξamal* {ξml} “to do,” “to make” + **KāTiB** → *ξāmil* “to treat” (→ XI).

**3. Weak verbs:** as far as weak verbs (med.inf., med.gem., tert.inf.) are concerned, stem I verbs form their perfects using the basis of the imperfect as a starting point.

(a) **med. inf:** the long vowel -ā-, -ī- or -ū- in the middle of the basis of the imperfect is replaced by -ā- :

<i>yi-śūf</i> {šwf}	→	<i>śāf</i>	“to see”
<i>yi-śīl</i> {šyl}	→	<i>śāl</i>	“to carry”
<i>yi-xāf</i> {xwf}	→	<i>xāf</i>	“to fear”

(b) **med. gem:** the vowel which follows the first radical of the basis of the imperfect is replaced by a short -a-. The verbs med. gem. always end in a double consonant:

<i>yi-fukk</i> {fk}	→	<i>fakk</i>	“to untie”
<i>yi-ħill</i> {ħll}	→	<i>ħall</i>	“to solve”

(c) **tert. inf:** these verbs always end in a vowel. They can have an *a*-perfect or an *i*-perfect in the same way as a strong verb.

<i>yi-nṣa</i> {nsy}	→	<i>nisi</i>	“to forget”
<i>yi-r̩mi</i> {rmy}	→	<i>rama</i>	“to throw”

#### verbs and stems

strong verbs	weak verbs		
	med.inf.	tert.inf.	med.gem.
I. <i>ξamal</i> , <i>yiξmil</i> <i>nidif</i> , <i>yindaf</i> <i>nizil</i> , <i>yinwil</i> <i>xulus</i> , <i>yixlaş</i>	<i>śāf</i> , <i>yiśūf</i> <i>śāl</i> , <i>yiśīl</i> <i>xāf</i> , <i>yixāf</i> <i>rāb</i> , <i>yirūb</i>	<i>rama</i> , <i>yirmi</i> <i>nisi</i> , <i>yinsa</i> <i>mala</i> , <i>yimla</i> <i>miši</i> , <i>yimši</i>	<i>fakk</i> , <i>yifukk</i> <i>ħall</i> , <i>yihill</i> <i>xaff</i> , <i>yixiff</i> <i>ħabb</i> , <i>yihibb</i>
II. <i>naqqaf</i> , <i>yinaqqaf</i> <i>nazzil</i> , <i>yinazzil</i>			
III. <i>ξāmil</i> , <i>yīξāmil</i> <i>sāfir</i> , <i>yisāfir</i>			

For the II and III stems of the weak verbs see lesson XI.I.

## B. Endings of the perfect

Perfect bases can end in a vowel (tert.inf.), a consonant (strong verbs, med.inf.) or two consonants (med.gem.). They can contain an unprotected -i- or -u-, or a long vowel. However, in the perfect they all have exactly the same endings as *kān* (→V.v). Some of these endings begin with a vowel (-it, -u), others with a consonant (-t, -ti, -tu, -na). When endings are connected to bases, differences arise which are dependent on the ending and the basis in question.

### 1. Stem I or base stem of strong verbs

Stem I can have an *a*-perfect basis or an *i*-perfect basis:

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
<b><i>a</i>-perfect</b>		
(huwwa) <i>katab</i>	(inta) <i>katab-t</i>	(ana) <i>katab-t</i>
(hiyya) <i>katab-it</i>	(inti) <i>katab-ti</i>	
(humma) <i>katab-u</i>	(intu) <i>katab-tu</i>	(iħna) <i>katab-na</i>
<b><i>i</i>-perfect</b>		
(huwwa) <i>misik</i>	(inta) <i>misik-t</i>	(ana) <i>misik-t</i>
(hiyya) <i>misik-it</i>	(inti) <i>misik-ti</i>	
(humma) <i>misik-u</i>	(intu) <i>misik-tu</i>	(iħna) <i>misik-na</i>

When endings are added to the basis of an *a*-perfect, nothing changes. However in the case of an *i*-perfect, when the -i- finds itself in an unprotected position after the addition of endings which begin with a vowel such as -it and -u, the -i- will be dropped. (→ IV.II):

$$\text{misik} + \text{it} > \text{misikit} \quad \text{misik} + \text{u} > \text{misiku}$$

*fihim, fiħmit, fiħmu* “to understand” is another example of an *i*-perfect, and *xuluš, xulħiż, xulħu* “to run out” is an example of a *u*-perfect.

### 2. Stem I or base stem of weak verbs

(a) **med. inf**: the characteristic of verbs of this type is a long vowel between the first and the last consonant of the basis. In the perfect this vowel is always an -ā-. In the imperfect it can be a -ū-, -ī- or -ā-:

<i>sāb, yisib</i> “to leave”	<i>šāf, yišuf</i> “to see”
<i>xāf, yixāf</i> “to fear”	<i>nām, yinām</i> “to sleep”

At this point, if an ending which begins with a consonant is added to the basis of the perfect, then the -ā- in the basis is replaced by a short vowel:

\* by an -i- if the relevant imperfect has an -ī- (med. y):

$$\text{sāb, yisib} \rightarrow \text{sibt} \text{ “I have left”}$$

\* by a *-u-* if the relevant imperfect has a *-ū-* (med. w). Compare the conjugation of *kān* in V.v:

*šāf, yišūf* → *šuft* “I have seen”

**verbs med. inf:** *sāb* “to leave” – *šāf* “to see”

3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.	3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.
( <i>yisib</i> ) <i>sāb</i>	<i>sibt</i>	<i>sibt</i>	( <i>yišūf</i> )	<i>šāf</i>	<i>šuft</i>
<i>sābit</i>	<i>sibti</i>			<i>šāfit</i>	<i>šufti</i>
<i>sābu</i>	<i>sibtu</i>	<i>sibna</i>		<i>šāfu</i>	<i>šuftu</i>
					<i>šufna</i>

Be careful: \* In the case of *xāf, yixāf* “to be afraid” one says *xuft* “I was afraid,” and in the case of *nām, yinām* “to sleep” one says *nimt* “I was asleep.”

\* The long vowel *-ā-* of the perfect does not change after the addition of an object suffix. It is simply shortened if necessary:

*šāf + ha* > *šafha* “he saw her”  
*sāb + ni* > *sabni* “he left me”

(b) **tert. inf:** the basis of verbs of this type ends in a vowel, which can be either *-a* or *-i*, while the third consonant, which is usually a *-y* is not visible in this form of the verb:

*mala, yimla* “to fill”                            *mađa, yimđi* “to sign”  
*nisi, yinsi* “to forget”                            *miši, yimši* “to walk (away)”

Depending on whether the basis of the verb in the perfect ends in *-a* or *-i*, the way of adding the endings will be different.

(α) Verbs ending in *-a*: when adding endings which begin with a consonant, the *-a* of the basis will be replaced by *-ē-*. When adding endings which begin with a vowel, the *-a* of the basis will be dropped.

**verbs tert. inf. with a-perfect:** *mala* “to fill” – *mađa* “to sign”

3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.	3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.
<i>mala</i>	<i>malēt</i>	<i>malēt</i>	<i>mađa</i>	<i>mađēt</i>	<i>mađēt</i>
<i>malit</i>	<i>malēti</i>		<i>mađit</i>	<i>mađēti</i>	
<i>malu</i>	<i>malētu</i>	<i>malēna</i>	<i>mađu</i>	<i>mađētu</i>	<i>mađēna</i>

*ba<sup>2</sup>a, yib<sup>2</sup>a* “to become” and *čara, yičra* “to read” are also conjugated this way.

(β) Verbs ending in *-i*: if the basis of the perfect ends in an *-i*, this will be replaced by the long vowel *-ī-*, in the case of endings which begin with a consonant: *nisi + t* > *nisīt* “I have forgotten.”

But in the case of endings which begin with a vowel, the -y- of the original basis will reappear: *nisi + it > nisyit* → *nisyit* “she has forgotten.”

**verbs tert. inf. with i-perfect:** *nisi* “to forget” – *miši* “to go”

3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.	3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.
<i>nisi</i>	<i>nisit</i>	<i>nisit</i>	<i>miši</i>	<i>mišit</i>	<i>mišit</i>
<i>nisyit</i>	<i>nisiti</i>		<i>mišyit</i>	<i>mišiti</i>	
<i>nisyu</i>	<i>nisitu</i>	<i>nisina</i>	<i>mišyu</i>	<i>mišitu</i>	<i>mišina</i>

*gili*, *yigli* “to boil” and *giri*, *yigri* “to run” are treated in a similar fashion.

Be careful! When combined with object suffixes, the last vowel is lengthened:

<i>mala + ha</i>	>	<i>malāha</i>	“he filled it in”
<i>nisi + ki</i>	>	<i>nisiки</i>	“he has forgotten you”
<i>nisyu + ha</i>	>	<i>nisyūha</i>	“they've forgotten her”

(c) **med. gem:** these are the verbs which end in a doubled consonant: *fakk*, *yifukk* “to untie,” *başṣ*, *yibuşṣ* “to look,” *ḥatt*, *yihutt* “to put.” They are conjugated the same way as the verbs med. inf. with an a-perfect, which means that when followed by endings which begin with a consonant, they receive an additional -ē-.

**verbs med. gem:** *başṣ* “to look” – *ḥatt* “to put”

3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.	3rd p.	2nd p.	1st p.
<i>başṣ</i>	<i>başṣēt</i>	<i>başṣēt</i>	<i>ḥatt</i>	<i>ḥattēt</i>	<i>ḥattēt</i>
<i>başṣit</i>	<i>başṣēti</i>		<i>ḥattit</i>	<i>ḥattēti</i>	
<i>başṣu</i>	<i>başṣētu</i>	<i>başṣēna</i>	<i>ḥattu</i>	<i>ḥattētu</i>	<i>ḥattēna</i>

## C. Meaning of the perfect

The perfect in Arabic refers to completed past action. When translating into English, we would use the simple past tense: *katab* “he wrote,” *zāl* “he said.”

On the other hand *kān + bi*-imperfect refers to an action which took place in the past but lasted for some time. When translating we would use the past continuous or “used to” (→ X.V):

<i>kān biyikbib</i>	“he was (busy) writing”
<i>kān biyişrab kitir</i>	“he used to drink a lot”

The negative of the perfect is formed in the same way as in the case of *kān*, that is by using *ma-* ... -s̄:

<i>śirbu_llaban</i>	→	<i>ma-śirbūš illaban</i>	“they didn't drink the milk”
<i>fihimna_ddars</i>	→	<i>ma-fhimnāš iddars</i>	“we didn't understand the lesson”

#### IV. Object suffixes: peculiarities

##### 1. The ending *-it* of the 3rd person fem. sing. perfect

When suffixes are affixed to it, the third person feminine singular ending of the perfect *-it* is always stressed, which means that the *-i-* is never dropped:

<i>čamalit + u</i>	>	<i>čamalítu</i>	"she did it"
<i>nađđafit + u</i>	>	<i>nađđafítu</i>	"she cleaned it"
<i>ramít + u</i>	>	<i>ramítu</i>	"she threw it"
<i>šafít + ik</i>	>	<i>šafítič</i>	"she saw you (fem.)"

Even when stress is changed by the negational suffix *-š* and falls on the last syllable, the *-i-* remains:

<i>nađđafítu</i>	→	<i>ma-nađđafítuš</i>	"she didn't clean it"
<i>sabítu</i>	→	<i>ma-sabítuš</i>	"she didn't leave him"

##### 2. Object suffixes *-ik* and *-(h)*

If the second person singular feminine object suffix *-ik*, or the third person singular masculine object suffix *-(h)* is followed by another suffix, then the *-ik* will change to *-iki* and the *-(h)* will change to *-hu*. This is the case with the negative suffix ...*-š* and the suffix *-li-* which introduces an indirect object (→ X.VI):

<i>-iki + š &gt; -ikiš</i>	<i>šuftik → ma-šuftikiš</i>	I didn't see you
	<i>šafík → ma-šafkiš</i>	he didn't see you
<i>-ahu + š &gt; -ahūš</i>	<i>insā(h) → ma-tinsahūš</i>	
<i>-ihu + š &gt; -ihūš</i>	<i>insī(h) → ma-tinsihūš</i>	don't forget him
<i>-uhu + š &gt; -uhūš</i>	<i>insū(h) → ma-tinsuhūš</i>	

## VERBS IN THE PERFECT

<i>yākul</i>	→ <i>kal</i>	<i>yīħut̪</i>	→ <i>ħatt̪</i>	<i>yisāfir</i>	→ <i>sāfir</i>
<i>yāxud</i>	→ <i>xad</i>	<i>yīħāwil</i>	→ <i>ħāwil</i>	<i>yışallaħ</i>	→ <i>ħallat̪</i>
<i>yīʔaggar</i>	→ <i>ʔaggar</i>	<i>yiksaṛ</i>	→ <i>kasaṛ</i>	<i>yışrab</i>	→ <i>śirib</i>
<i>yīʔūl</i>	→ <i>ʔāl</i>	<i>yiktib</i>	→ <i>katab</i>	<i>yīšūf</i>	→ <i>śāf</i>
<i>yīʔūm</i>	→ <i>ʔām</i>	<i>yikṣif</i>	→ <i>kaṣaf</i>	<i>yītallaξ</i>	→ <i>ṭallaξ</i>
<i>yīʔfil</i>	→ <i>ʔafal</i>	<i>yikūn</i>	→ <i>kān</i>	<i>yītlaξ</i>	→ <i>ṭiliξ</i>
<i>yib<sup>2</sup>a</i>	→ <i>ba<sup>2</sup>a</i>	<i>yilā<sup>2</sup>i</i>	→ <i>la<sup>2</sup>a (!)</i>	<i>yiwarri</i>	→ <i>warra</i>
<i>yibaħtal</i>	→ <i>baħtal</i>	<i>yilbis</i>	→ <i>libis</i>	<i>yiwaşşal</i>	→ <i>waşsal</i>
<i>yibīξ</i>	→ <i>bāξ</i>	<i>yilξab</i>	→ <i>liξib</i>	<i>yiwgaξ</i>	→ <i>wagaξ</i>
<i>yibusṣ</i>	→ <i>baṣṣ</i>	<i>yimla</i>	→ <i>mala</i>	<i>yiwṣal</i>	→ <i>waṣsal</i>
<i>yibārik</i>	→ <i>bārik</i>	<i>yimši</i>	→ <i>miši</i>	<i>yixṣar</i>	→ <i>xiṣir</i>
<i>yibξat</i>	→ <i>baξat</i>	<i>yina<sup>2</sup>aṭ</i>	→ <i>na<sup>2</sup>aṭ</i>	<i>yixallaṣ</i>	→ <i>xallaṣ</i>
<i>yidardiš</i>	→ <i>dardiš</i>	<i>yinarfis</i>	→ <i>narfis</i>	<i>yixalli</i>	→ <i>xalla</i>
<i>yiddāyi<sup>2</sup></i>	→ <i>iddāyi<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>yinadqaf</i>	→ <i>naḍqaf</i>	<i>yixiff</i>	→ <i>xaff</i>
<i>yidfaξ</i>	→ <i>dafaξ</i>	<i>yindah</i>	→ <i>nadah</i>	<i>yixlaṣ</i>	→ <i>xuluṣ</i> ~ <i>xiliṣ</i>
<i>yidxul</i>	→ <i>daxal</i>	<i>yinazzil</i>	→ <i>nazzil</i>	<i>yixušš</i>	→ <i>xašš</i>
<i>yidūr</i>	→ <i>dār</i>	<i>yinsa</i>	→ <i>nisi</i>	<i>yizūr</i>	→ <i>zār</i>
<i>yidrab</i>	→ <i>ħarab</i>	<i>yinzil</i>	→ <i>nizil</i>	<i>yīξaddi</i>	→ <i>ξadda</i>
<i>yifawwil</i>	→ <i>fawwil</i>	<i>yinām</i>	→ <i>nām</i>	<i>yīξdil</i>	→ <i>ξadal</i>
<i>yiftaħ</i>	→ <i>fataħ</i>	<i>yināsib</i>	→ <i>nāsib</i>	<i>yīξmil</i>	→ <i>ξamal</i>
<i>yifukk</i>	→ <i>fakk</i>	<i>yirgaξ</i>	→ <i>rigiξ</i>	<i>yīξazzil</i>	→ <i>ξazzil</i>
<i>yigahhiz</i>	→ <i>gahhiz</i>	<i>yirkab</i>	→ <i>rikib</i>	<i>yīξraf</i>	→ <i>ξirif</i>
<i>yigib</i>	→ <i>gāb</i>	<i>yirūħ</i>	→ <i>rāħ</i>	<i>yīξiš</i>	→ <i>ξāš</i>
<i>yigayyar</i>	→ <i>għayyar</i>	<i>yirħam</i>	→ <i>raħam</i>	<i>yu<sup>2</sup>mur</i>	→ <i>ħamar</i>
<i>yihawwid</i>	→ <i>ħawwid</i>	<i>yis<sup>2</sup>al</i>	→ <i>sa<sup>2</sup>al</i>	<i>yuzbuł</i>	→ <i>zabat̪</i>
<i>yibib</i>	→ <i>ħabb</i>	<i>yismaħ</i>	→ <i>samaħ</i>		
<i>yihill</i>	→ <i>ħall</i>	<i>yisib</i>	→ <i>sāb</i>		

Look up the meaning of these words in your glossary!

## EXERCISES

## I. How many exactly?

- dōl banāt kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām bint<sup>ə</sup> bi\_ɬzabt̪ ?*
1. *dōl talaba ktīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  2. *di kutub kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  3. *dōl suwwāt̪ kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  4. *dōl Ɂasākir kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  5. *di\_stimarāt kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  6. *di damgāt kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  7. *di ɬuwad̪ kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*
  8. *di šuɬaɬ kitīr ɬawi!* - *kām \_\_\_\_\_ ?*

## II. I was the one who ...! Answer the questions.

*mīn illi daxal?* - *ana\_lli daxalt.*

1. *mīn illi saɬal?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
2. *mīn illi tiliɁ?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
3. *mīn illi nizil?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
4. *mīn illi Ɂazzil?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *mīn illi sāfir?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
6. *mīn illi Ɂirif?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
7. *mīn illi rigiɁ?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*
8. *mīn illi kal?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_.*

Repeat this exercise using different personal pronouns.

*hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_ humma\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

**III.** I was the one who ...! Answer the questions.

*mīn illi rāb?* - *ana\_lli ruħt.*

1. *mīn illi fāt?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
2. *mīn illi ḥāl?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
3. *mīn illi šāf?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
4. *mīn illi nām?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
5. *mīn illi ḥām?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
6. *mīn illi xāf?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
7. *mīn illi gāb?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
8. *mīn illi bāč?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

Repeat this exercise using different personal pronouns.

*hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_      iħna\_lli \_\_\_\_\_ etc.*

**IV.** I was the one who ...! Answer the questions.

*mīn illi māda?* - *ana\_lli mađēt.*

1. *mīn illi mala?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
2. *mīn illi laħxa?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
3. *mīn illi nisi?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
4. *mīn illi miši?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
5. *mīn illi ġadda?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
6. *mīn illi şalla?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
7. *mīn illi taffa?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

Repeat this exercise using different personal pronouns.

*hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_      iħna\_lli \_\_\_\_\_ etc.*

V. I was the one who ....! Answer the questions.

- mīn illi başṣ?* - *ana\_lli başṣēt.*
1. *mīn illi xaff?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  2. *mīn illi fakk?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  3. *mīn illi xaşṣ?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  4. *mīn illi ḥatt?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  5. *mīn illi laff?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  6. *mīn illi ṭadd?* - *ana\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

Repeat this exercise using different personal pronouns.

*iħna\_lli \_\_\_\_\_ intu\_lli \_\_\_\_\_ etc.*

VI. No, she was the one who ...! Answer the questions.

- inti\_lli daxalti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli daxalit.*
1. *inti\_lli fataħti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  2. *inti\_lli sa<sup>2</sup>alti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  3. *inti\_lli šribti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  4. *inti\_lli safirti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  5. *inti\_lli naqqdafti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  6. *inti\_lli ṭabaxti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  7. *inti\_lli ḥawilti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  8. *inti\_lli ġazzilti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  9. *inti\_lli nzilti?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

VII. They were the ones who... ! Answer the questions.

- intu\_lli ruħtu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli ṛāħu.*
1. *intu\_lli biċċtu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*
  2. *intu\_lli ɔumtu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli \_\_\_\_\_*

3. *intu\_lli ?ultu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *intu\_lli nimtu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *intu\_lli xuftu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *intu\_lli gibtu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *intu\_lli šuftu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_

**VIII.** They were the ones who ... ! Answer the questions.

- intu\_lli mađētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* *mađu*.
1. *intu\_lli malētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  2. *intu\_lli la<sup>2</sup>ētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  3. *intu\_lli šallētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>', humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  4. *intu\_lli na<sup>22</sup>ētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  5. *intu\_lli nsītu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  6. *intu\_lli ġaddētu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_
  7. *intu\_lli mšītu?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, humma\_lli* \_\_\_\_\_

**IX.** I've already done it!

- |                                       |                          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>ibġeat Ḥasan.</i>                  | - <i>xalāş, baġattu.</i> |
| 1. <i>ṭallaξ ikkarāsi baṛra.</i>      | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 2. <i>idfaξ ilħiṣāb.</i>              | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 3. <i>iġmil ilʔahwa.</i>              | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 4. <i>iftaħi_ššanṭa di.</i>           | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 5. <i>ħuṭṭ ikkursi fi_lbakōna.</i>    | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 6. <i>iġfil ilbāb.</i>                | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 7. <i>ibġeat Samya ?Amrīka.</i>       | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |
| 8. <i>ħuṭṭ ittaġabēża fi_lbakōna.</i> | - <i>xalāş, _____.</i>   |

9. *sib iggamqa*. - *xalāṣ*, \_\_\_\_\_.
10. *nazzil iṛṭāgil hināk*. - *xalāṣ*, \_\_\_\_\_.
11. *waṣṣal Samya\_lbēt*. - *xalāṣ*, \_\_\_\_\_.

X. I did it ages ago! *min zamān*

- lāzim yištiru\_stimāra*. - *ištarūha min zamān*.
1. *lāzim yištiru\_damga*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
2. *lāzim yigaddidu\_Piqāma*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
3. *lāzim yimlu\_listimāra*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
4. *lāzim yimdu\_listimāra*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
5. *lāzim yiktibu\_ṭasamīhum*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
6. *lāzim yaxdu\_lbabsortāt*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
7. *lāzim yiξmilu\_lvīza*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
8. *lāzim yi<sup>2</sup>aggaru\_ṣṣa<sup>2</sup>a di*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
9. *lāzim yaxdu\_ssanawiyya*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.
10. *lāzim yixallaṣu\_Imadrasa*. - \_\_\_\_\_ *min zamān*.

XI. I told her to ... and she actually (*fiξlan*) did it!

- ²ultilha\_tgaddid il<sup>2</sup>iqāma wi* *gaddiditha* *fiξlan*.
1. *²ultilha tis<sup>2</sup>al issikirtēra wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
2. *²ultilu yištiri\_listimāra wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
3. *²ultilha timdi taḥt ittarīx wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
4. *²ultilhum yigibū\_ddamga wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
5. *²ultilha tibξat axūha wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
6. *²ultilhum yidxulu mi\_lbāb da wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.
7. *²ultilha\_tξaddi ḥa\_kkubri wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan*.

8. *²ultilu\_ysib iggamξa wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan.*
9. *²ultilha tinsa\_ṣṣāqil da wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan.*
10. *²ultilu yidfaξ ilḥisāb wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan.*
11. *²ultilhum yixallaṣu\_ṣṣuḡl wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan.*
12. *²ultilha tiftah ilξiyāda wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fiξlan.*

### XII. She's done it.

- rāḥit li\_lbāb wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fataḥítu.* (fataḥ)
1. *rāḥit li\_lξaskari wi* \_\_\_\_\_ . (*sa<sup>2</sup>aI*)
2. *xadit iggawāb wi* \_\_\_\_\_. (*?ara*)
3. *tallaξit ilmuftāḥ wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *li\_lbawwāb.* (*idda*)
4. *katabit iggawāb wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi\_ssandū<sup>2</sup>.* (*rama*)
5. *rāḥit li\_ṣṣibbāk wi* \_\_\_\_\_ . (*?afal*)
6. *naḍḍafit ilxuḍār wi* \_\_\_\_\_ . (*ġasal*)
7. *xadit issamak kullu wi* \_\_\_\_\_ . (*kal*)
8. *šāfit ḥasan maṛṭa waḥda bass, wi* \_\_\_\_\_ *ξala ṭūl.* (*ḥabb*)

### XIII. Rearrange the following words into logical sentences.

1. *tagdīd, il<sup>2</sup>iqāma, ξayza, bitaξitha.*
- 

2. *šāriξ Lubnān, ḥawwid, šimāl, fī!*
- 

3. *ya, is<sup>2</sup>al, ilξaskari, ξala, Munīr, ilbāb, illi!*
- 

4. *šāyif, kibīr, ana, <sup>2</sup>awi, mabna*
- 

5. *tinsa, maξāk, basbōr, ma-...š, ṣuwar, tigib!*
- 

6. *ilbasbōr, faḍlak, bitāξak, warrīni, min!*
-

7. *bukra, madām, taξāli, hina, ya!*

---

8. *wi, ittarīx, ilpimda, naɔ̄ṣin.*

---

9. *illi, xuššu, ξa\_lyimīn, ilbāb, min.*

---

10. *ḥukūma, abūya, muwazẓaf, kān.*

---

11. *yištiri, nizil, issū<sup>2</sup>, ḥēš, ḥašān, ḥAli.*

---

XIV. Translate the following sentences.

1. We wanted to go to the zoo (*ginent ilhayawanāt*).

---

2. The cash desk at the *Mugamma* was shut (*?āfil*).

---

3. The fish market isn't far from here.

---

4. My upstairs neighbors (*iggitān*) are quiet.

---

5. She left Egypt and went to work in Lebanon for two years.

---

6. *Randa*, where were you yesterday evening?

---

7. I have to work in order to live (*ξāš, yiξiš*).

---

8. Go (fem.) and buy two revenue stamps.

---

9. Don't leave your passport at home!

---

10. Let me see your passport and your residence permit.

---

11. Could you fill in the form?

---

12. Your passport needs renewing.

---

13. My residence permit needs to be extended.

---

14. I didn't see you (fem.) in school yesterday.

---

15. I wanted to learn Arabic, that's why the University sent me to Egypt.

---

16. They sold their old car and bought a new car.

---

17. I was born in a little town in the United States.

XV. *iktib qışṣit ḥayātak fī ḥawāli* (approximately) *ξaşar gumal.*

# LESSON X

## READING PASSAGES

biyiğmil ՞ē kullə yōm işşubb̄?

1. *kullə yōm işşubb̄, Ibrahīm biy<sup>2</sup>ūm mi\_nnōm issā<sup>2</sup>a sab<sup>2</sup>a. biyāxud duşş<sup>2</sup>\_w yiğsil sinānu. bağd<sup>2</sup>e kida\_byilbis hidūmu wi\_yṣaṣraḥ šaçru.*
2. *wi bağdēn biyṛūḥ ilmaṭbax. miṛātu bitkūn miḥadḍarālu\_ifīṭār: šāy wi\_češ wi\_fūl midammis. biyışrab iṣṣāy wi\_yākul il\_češ w\_ilfūl.*
3. *issā<sup>2</sup>a tamanya\_byinzil mi\_lbēt wi\_yirkab ḥarabiyyitu wi\_yrūḥ iṣṣuğl.*
4. *lamma\_byiwṣal ilmāktab biyitlaç issalālim wi\_yiftah ilbāb wi\_yṣabbaḥ ḥala zumalā<sup>2</sup>u.*

iggaww<sup>2</sup>-f-Maşr

1. *ilxarīf min ՞agmal ilmawāsim ḥandina\_f-Maşr. iggaww<sup>2</sup> fi(h) mustaqirr<sup>2</sup>\_w dāfi\_w laṭif, la\_ḥarraq wala bard.*
2. *iṣṣawāti<sup>2</sup> bitkūn niḍīfa wi\_Ibaṛr hādi. fi\_nās kitīr bitāxud ՞agazitha fi\_Ixarīf wi\_trūḥ ilBaṛr il<sup>2</sup>Aḥmar wi\_Sīna, ՞aw ՞ayy<sup>2</sup> šāṭi<sup>2</sup> min iṣṣawāti<sup>2</sup>.*
3. *fi\_Ixarīf innās bitilbis hidūm xafīfa, illa ՞innaha\_btiħtāg ՞ahyānan li\_blofār ՞aw žakitta ūf bi\_llēl.*
4. *amma\_ṣṣīta fa da ՞a<sup>2</sup>ṣar mūsim. iddinya bitbaṛrad šuwayya lākin daṛagit ilḥarraqa ma-bitkun<sup>2</sup> a<sup>2</sup>all<sup>2</sup> min xamsa fō<sup>2</sup> işṣifr. biyinzil šuwayyit maṭar fi\_ṣṣīta\_w ՞ahyānan bit<sup>2</sup>ūm zawaibi<sup>2</sup>.*
5. *fi\_ṛṛabī<sup>2</sup> iggaww<sup>2</sup> biykūn ġer mustaqirr, yōm ḥarr<sup>2</sup>\_w yōm bard, yōm šams<sup>2</sup>\_w yōm miġayyim, yōm tuṛāb wi yōm min agmal il<sup>2</sup>ayyām.*
6. *iṣṣef fi\_IQāhīra še<sup>2</sup> lā yuṭāq. fi\_nnahāṛ iddinya bitkūn ḥarraq<sup>2</sup>\_w katma. amma bi\_llēl fa\_nnās bitħibb<sup>2</sup> tuxrug fi\_ṭtarāwa, wi\_trūḥ titfassah<sup>2</sup> fi\_gganāyin wi tu<sup>2</sup>euḍ ḥa<sup>2</sup>Pahāwi. iṣṣawāri<sup>2</sup> bitib<sup>2</sup>a kullaha ḥayawiyya\_w naṣṣat liġāyit wiṣṣ iṣṣubb̄.*

՞idārit iggawazāt

Michael: *fēn ՞idart iggawazāt, min faḍlak?*

Sāmi: *di fi\_IMugamma<sup>2</sup> fi\_tTaħrīr.*

Michael: *ṭab, awṣal hināk izzāy?*

Sāmi: *basīṭa ՞awi: xud taks, ḥaywaṣsalak liġāyit Midān itTaħrīr. inzil ḥa<sup>2</sup>lyimīn, ḥatlā<sup>2</sup>i mabna\_kbīr ՞awi. idxul mi\_lbāb illi ḥa<sup>2</sup>lyimīn, itħlaç issalālim wi fi\_ddōr il<sup>2</sup>awwalāni ḥatlā<sup>2</sup>i ՞idart iggawazāt. is<sup>2</sup>al il<sup>2</sup>easkari\_lli ḥa<sup>2</sup>lbāb ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak tirūḥ li-mīn.*

Michael: *mutšakkirin giddan ḥa<sup>2</sup>lma<sup>2</sup>lumāt di.*

## VOCABULARY

<i>ṣar</i>	shorter ~ shortest	<i>libis, yilbis ḥ</i>	to put on (clothing)
<i>ṣimal</i>	more ~ most	<i>mabna</i> (m.), <i>mabāni</i>	building
<i>ṣamma... fa...</i>	beautiful as regards ...	<i>maṭar</i>	rain
<i>ṣagāza, -āt</i>	concerning ...	<i>maḍlumāt</i> (pl.)	information
<i>ṣahwa, ṣahāwi</i>	holiday	<i>mirātu</i>	particulars
<i>ṣayānān</i>	café	<i>muḍaddab</i>	his wife
<i>ṣaqad, yuṣud</i>	sometimes	<i>mustaqirr</i>	polite
<i>ṣām, yiṣūm</i>	to sit, to stay	<i>mūsim, mawāsim</i>	stable
<i>ṣadārit igaṣwazāt</i>	to get up	<i>nahṛ, anhār</i>	season
<i>ṣihmāl</i>	passport office	<i>našāṭ</i>	river
<i>ṣusayyar</i>	negligence	<i>nīdīf</i>	activity, bustle
<i>ṣaḥr</i>	short	<i>nizil, yinzel ḥ</i>	clean
<i>ilBaḥr</i>	sea	<i>nizil, yinzel min ḥ</i>	to go down
<i>il<sup>2</sup>Aḥmar</i>	the Red Sea	<i>rabiṭ</i>	to get out of
<i>baṛrad, yibaṛrad</i>	to cool down	<i>ṣaṛṭḥ, yisaṛṭḥ ḥ</i>	spring (season)
<i>baṣīt</i>	simple	<i>sinn(a), sinān</i>	to comb
<i>burg, abrāg</i>	tower	<i>Sīna</i>	tooth
<i>daṛaga, -āt</i>	degree (of heat)	<i>ṣabbaḥ, yiṣabbaḥ</i>	Sinai
<i>dayman</i>	always	<i>ela w</i>	to say good-
<i>dāfi</i>	warm	<i>ṣifr</i>	morning to ...
<i>duṣṣ</i>	shower	<i>siḥḥa</i>	zero
<i>fa</i>	then	<i>ṣūf</i>	health
<i>faṣl, fuṣūl</i>	season	<i>ṣahr, ṣuhūr</i>	wool
<i>ful midammis</i>	beans (boiled)	<i>~uṣhur</i>	month
<i>gaḥl</i>	ignorance	<i>ṣāṭi<sup>2</sup>, ṣawāṭi<sup>2</sup></i>	coast, beach
<i>gawāb, -āt</i>	letter	<i>ṣīta</i>	winter
<i>ḡasal, yiḡsil ḥ</i>	to wash	<i>ti<sup>2</sup>il, tu<sup>2</sup>āl</i>	heavy
<i>ḡēr</i>	not	<i>tuṣāb</i>	dust
<i>ḥaṣṣa</i>	truth	<i>ṭarāwa</i>	coolness
<i>ḥaddar,</i> <i>yihaddar ḥ</i>	to prepare	<i>ṭūl</i>	length
<i>ḥarāra</i>	temperature	<i>xafif, xufāf</i>	light
<i>ḥayawiyya</i>	liveliness	<i>xarag, yuxrug</i>	to go out(side)
<i>ḥikāya, -āt</i>	story, happening	<i>xarif</i>	autumn
<i>ḥittat, ḥitat</i>	part, piece; place, district	<i>wazn</i>	weight
<i>ihṭāq, iħbṭāq li ḥ</i>	to need	<i>wāġib, -āt</i>	duty; homework
<i>illa ḵinn</i>	but, rather	<i>wiś iṣṣubḥ</i>	early morning
<i>irtifā<sup>2</sup></i>	height	<i>zaki, azkiya</i>	(metaphor)
<i>iftassah, yitfassah</i>	to go for a walk	<i>zawbaqā, zawaḥbi<sup>2</sup></i>	clever
<i>katma</i>	oppressive weather	<i>zimil, zumala</i>	storm
<i>kitir, yiktar</i>	to increase	<i>~ zumalā<sup>2</sup></i>	colleague
<i>lamma</i>	when	<i>ela riglē(h)</i>	on foot
<i>la ... wala ...</i>	neither ... nor ...	<i>Ēalam</i>	world

## GRAMMAR

**I. Gender of nouns**

Most feminine nouns end in *-a*. However a group of words such as *bint* “daughter,” *umm* “mother” do not end in *-a* but are inherently feminine. There is also another group of nouns which are not obviously feminine, but are still treated as such:

<i>²ard</i>	earth, ground	<i>da²n</i>	beard, chin	<i>rigl</i>	foot, leg
<i>²id</i>	hand	<i>filūs</i>	money	<i>šams</i>	sun
<i>balad</i>	town, village	<i>manaxīr</i>	nose	<i>ṭamāṭim</i>	tomatoes
<i>baṭātiṣ</i>	potatoes	<i>markib</i>	ship, boat	<i>widn</i>	ear
<i>batn</i>	stomach	<i>rās</i>	head	<i>čēn</i>	eye

In such cases, adjectives which relate to these nouns are given the feminine ending *-a*: *riglu maksūra* “his leg is broken,” *ilmarkib di\_kbīra* “this boat is large,” *²idu ṭawīla* “he’s a thief” (lit. his hand is long).

Note that the word *nās* “people” can be treated as either feminine singular *nās tanya*, or as plural *nās tanyīn* “other people.”

**II. *kull* “each”, “every”; “the whole”, “all”**

The quantifiers “each” “every” and “the whole” can be expressed by using the word *kull* “whole.” The meaning is determined by whatever *kull* is connected to in a genitive construction:

1. *kull* + an undefined genitive singular means “every” “each”:

<i>kull</i> <sup>o</sup> <i>sana</i> “each year”	<i>kull</i> <sup>o</sup> <i>wāhid</i> “everyone (masc.)”
<i>kull</i> <sup>o</sup> <i>yōm</i> “every day”	<i>kull</i> <sup>o</sup> <i>waḥda</i> “everyone (fem.)”

2. *kull* + a defined genitive singular means “the whole”:

<i>kull ilbalad</i> or <i>ilbalad kullaha</i> “the whole village”	<i>kull ilḥikāya</i> or <i>ilḥikāya kullaha</i> “the whole story”
--	--

3. *kull* + a defined genitive plural means “all”:

<i>kull ilmašākil</i> or <i>ilmašākil kullaha</i> “all the problems”	<i>kull innās</i> or <i>innās kulluhum</i> “all the people”
<i>kull ilqarabiyyāt</i> “all the cars”	<i>kull il²uwād</i> “all the rooms”

When *kull* is connected to a possessive suffix in the singular it has the same meaning as in (2) above: *kullak lutf* “you are really nice” [lit. the whole of you is friendliness ~ you’re all over friendly]. When it is connected to a plural suffix, it has the same meaning as (3) above: *kullina* “all of us,” *kullukum* “all of you,” *kulluhum* “all of them.”

## Comparisons: the elative

1. To make comparisons one can simply use an adjective or participle followed by the preposition *ean*: *inta\_kbır eanni fi\_ssinn* “you are older than me,” *iggaww<sup>ə</sup>ḥar<sup>ə</sup> ean imbāriḥ* “the weather is warmer than yesterday.”

2. Degrees of comparison can also be expressed by means of the so-called elative, which is derived from the adjectives in question.

### (a) Form of the elative

The pattern of the elative is aKTA<sup>B</sup> and it is uninflected. In other words, it does not differentiate between masculine and feminine. Using this pattern, one can make *agmal* “prettier” “prettiest” from the adjective *gamil* “pretty.”

<i>kitir</i>	many	→	<i>aktaṛ</i>	more
<i>ḥadis</i>	modern	→	<i>aḥdas</i>	more modern
<i>kibir</i>	great	→	<i>akbaṛ</i>	greater
<i>rixiṣ</i>	cheap	→	<i>arxaṣ</i>	cheaper
<i>wiḥiṣ</i>	bad	→	<i>awḥaš</i>	worse
<i>sahl</i>	simple	→	<i>ashal</i>	simpler

In roots of the type med. inf, a -w- or a -y- appears in the elative.

<i>tawil</i>	long	→	<i>aṭwal</i>	longer
<i>tayyib</i>	good	→	<i>atyab</i>	better
<i>śik</i>	elegant	→	<i>aṣyak</i>	more elegant

In roots of the type tert. inf, the elative is formed from the pattern aKTA.

<i>ḥilw</i>	nice	→	<i>aḥla</i>	nicer
<i>zaki</i>	intelligent	→	<i>azka</i>	more intelligent
<i>ḡāli</i>	expensive	→	<i>aḡla</i>	more expensive

And in the case of the med. gem, the pattern is aKaTT:

<i>xatīf</i>	light	→	<i>axaff</i>	lighter
<i>ḍulayyil</i>	few	→	<i>aḍall</i>	fewer, less
<i>laziz</i>	tasty	→	<i>alazz</i>	tastier

Note that the elative of *muhimm* “important” is *ahamm* “more ~ most important,” and the elative of *kuwayyis* “good” is *aḥsan* “better” “best.” The word “than” which is used in the comparative is expressed by the preposition *min*:

*ɛAli ɔazka min Maḥmūd* “Ali is more intelligent than Maḥmūd”  
*Samīra ɔaṭwal minni* “Samīra is taller than me”

### (b) Use of the elative

\* **attributively:** just like an adjective, the elative can be placed after a noun. It is then translated as a comparative:

<i>ɛ̄awiz b̄et akbar</i>	"I want a bigger house"
<i>iddini šanṭa_ ɔ̄asgar min di</i>	"give me a smaller bag than this one"

If the elative is preceded by an article, it can be translated as a comparative or a superlative, depending on the context:

*ḥāxud maq̄aya\_ ššanṭa\_ I<sup>2</sup>asgar* "I'll take the smaller ~ smallest bag"

\* **predicatively:** the elative can also form the predicate of a sentence. For more emphasis one can use *bi-ktīr* "much," "a lot":

<i>il<sup>2</sup>ūṭa di ɔ̄absan</i>	"these tomatoes are better"
<i>iṭṭari<sup>2</sup> da ɔ̄a<sup>2</sup>rab</i>	"this way is shorter"
<i>da ɔ̄absan bi-ktīr</i>	"that's much better"

\* **In the genitive construction:** The elative can be followed by a noun. In this case the combination elative + noun forms a genitive construction.

i. When combined with an undefined noun, the elative is used as an (absolute) superlative:

<i>aḥdas mudēl</i>	"the latest model"
<i>da ɔ̄a<sup>2</sup>all<sup>0</sup> wāgib</i>	"it was the least I could do" (as a reply to being thanked)
<i>aḥsan talat talamza</i>	"the three best pupils"

The elative can also be used with the words *ḥāga*, *še<sup>2</sup>* "thing" "matter" or *wāḥid* ~ *waḥda* "one" "someone":

<i>aḥamm<sup>0</sup> še<sup>2</sup></i>	"the most important"
<i>aṣgar waḥda</i>	"the smallest (fem.)"

*aḥsan ḥāga* "the best"

*awḥaś wāḥid* "the worst"

Note the phrases formed with *aḥsan wāḥid* "the best one to ...": *inti ɔ̄aḥsan waḥda\_btiləab tinnis fi\_nnādi* "you are the best tennis player in the club."

ii. When combined with a defined noun in the plural the elative is used to single out one item from a group:

<i>di min asra<sup>2</sup> ilq̄arabiyyāt illi fi_ssū<sup>2</sup></i>	"this is one of the fastest cars on the market"
<i>da min aḥdas ilmuḍelāt illi ḡandina</i>	"this is one of the most modern models we've got"
<i>aktaṛ innās</i>	"most of the people"

Finally, a possessive suffix can also be added to the elative:

<i>aktarhum</i>	"most of them"
<i>atwalkum</i>	"the tallest of you"

(c) In the case of most participles beginning with *mi-* or *mu-*, or of words having the pattern **KaTBān** or **aKTaB**, and of *nisba*-adjectives, it

possible to form an elative. Comparison will then be made by of the so-called adjective or participle preceded by words such as "more," *aħsan* "better" or *aʔall* "less":

<i>iħixxa mitnafisa ʔaktaż minnak</i>	"she's more irritated than you are"
<i>iħġaż-żgħiż ʔaktaż min imbāriż</i>	"I'm more hungry than yesterday"
<i>iħ-xabuż-żgħiż ʔaktaż</i>	"that's more natural"

### I. *ħa-imperfect*

To refer to future time, you simply put *ħa-* in front of the imperfect. *-i-* from the prefixes *yi-*, *ti-*, *ni-* will be dropped if it is in an expected position, e.g. *ħa + tikün > ħatkūn*:

#### *ħa-imperfect*

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
(yiktib) <i>ħayiktib</i>	<i>ħatiktib</i>	<i>ħaktib</i>
<i>ħatiktib</i>	<i>ħatiktibi</i>	<i>ħaniktib</i>
<i>ħayiktibu</i>	<i>ħatiktibu</i>	
(yikün) <i>ħaykün</i>	<i>ħatkün</i>	<i>ħakün</i>
<i>ħatkün</i>	<i>ħatküni</i>	
<i>ħaykünu</i>	<i>ħatkünu</i>	<i>ħankün</i>

*iħsuġġlana di ħatāxud wa?* "this job will take a while"  
*fi ddör ittāni ħatlä? i ʔidaṛt\_iggawazät* "you'll find the passport office  
on the second floor"

Be careful: \* the participles *räiyħ*, *garry*, *mäši*, *rägiξ*, *näzil*, *täliξ* and *misäfir* among others, may, depending on the context, refer to the present or future time (→ VI.III):

*iħna räyħin li-Muhammad bukra* "we're going to Muhammad tomorrow"

\* To negate the *ħa-imperfect* one uses *miš*:

*miš ħaxdak maξäya* "I shall not be taking you with me"  
*ħatiξ milu ʔe bukra?* "what are you doing tomorrow?"

### V. *bi-imperfect*

1. In the case of most verbs which are describing an action, present time is not expressed by means of a participle (→ VI.III), but by the *bi-imperfect*. The expression "present time" means that the action is taking place at the moment of speaking. The answer to the question *biyixmil ʔe?* "what's he doing?" is therefore:

*biyiktib gawāb* "he's writing a letter"  
*biyištägal* "he's working"

<i>biyiṣrab šāy</i>	"he's drinking tea"
<i>biyiṣra_ktāb</i>	"he's reading a book"

The *-i-* of the prefixes *yi-*, *ti-*, *ni-* is elided if it is not protected: *bi + tirūb* > *bitrūb* "she goes." As for the *-i-* of *bi-*, it is elided before the *-a-* of the 1st pers. sg. and the prefix becomes *ba-*: *bi + aṣrab* > *baṣrab* "I'm drinking":

### *bi-imperfect*

	3rd person	2nd person	1st person
( <i>yiṣtagāl</i> )	<i>biyiṣtagāl</i> <i>bitiṣtagāl</i> <i>biyiṣtagālu</i>	<i>bitiṣtagāl</i> <i>bitiṣtagāli</i> <i>bitiṣtagālu</i>	<i>baṣtagāl</i> <i>biniṣtagāl</i>
( <i>yihaddar</i> )	<i>biyihaddar</i> <i>bitihaddar</i> <i>biyihaddaru</i>	<i>bitihaddar</i> <i>bitihaddari</i> <i>bitihaddaru</i>	<i>baḥaddar</i> <i>binḥaddar</i>

2. The *bi*-imperfect is also used to express general statements or facts, habitual actions or events and states. *William biyitkallim ḫarabi* can thus have the meaning: "William speaks the Arabic language" as well as "William is speaking Arabic" (at this moment).

<i>biyiṣrab sagāyir</i>	"he smokes"
<i>biyibb il'akl</i>	"he loves eating"
<i>bitinsa_ktīr</i>	"she's forgetful"
<i>binitxaṣṣa_ssāq_a tamanya</i>	"we usually have dinner at eight"

3. In the case of verbs which express present time by means of their participles (→ VI.III), the *bi*-imperfect only has the meaning given in (2) above.

<i>baṣūf kuwayyis</i>	but: <i>ana šayfu_kwawayyis</i> "I can see him clearly"
"I see well" (my sight is good)	
<i>baṣūf kulf yōm</i>	but: <i>ana miš šāyif ḥāga</i> "I can't see anything"
"I see him every day"	
<i>biyismaq kuwayyis</i>	but: <i>inta samiṣni_kwawayyis?</i> "can you hear me okay?"
"he hears well" (he has good ears)	
<i>biyīgi issāq_a tnēn</i>	but: <i>aho gayy!</i> "there he comes!"
"he (usually) comes at 2 o'clock"	
<i>biyruḥ ilmadrasa</i>	but: <i>huwwa ṛāyib ilmadrasa</i> "he is going to school"
"he goes to school"	
<i>banzil ilbalad kulf yōm</i>	but: <i>ana nāzil ilbalad dilwa'_ti</i> "I'm going to town now"
"I go to town every day"	
<i>banām badri</i>	but: <i>huwwa nāyim fī_lbalakōna</i> "he is sleeping on the balcony"
"I (usually) go to bed early"	

4. In principle, the negative is formed with *ma*...-š. But, more recently, *miš* may be heard in this case as well:

<i>ma-biyrudiš ~ miš biyrudd</i>	"he doesn't answer."
<i>ma-bitifhamniš ~ miš bitifhamni</i>	"she doesn't understand me"

### **as a suffix after the verb**

can be added to a verb as a suffix. This is usually translated into English as an indirect object:

baktiblu gawāb	"I'm writing (to) him a letter"
biyib <u>g</u> atlaħha ward	"he's sending (to) her flowers"
mumkin tidfa <u>g</u> lu mít ginē(h)	"can you pay (to) him a hundred pounds?"

When -li- is combined with another suffix and added to a verb, it will appear somewhat different from the independent form of *li-* plus possessive suffix (→ V.I.):

3rd person	2nd person	1st person
(yiktib) yiktib <u>lu</u>	yiktib <u>lak</u>	yiktib <u>li</u>
yiktib <u>láha</u>	yiktib <u>lik</u>	yiktib <u>lña</u>
yiktib <u>lúhum</u>	yiktib <u>luku</u>	
(yifukk) yifukk <u>lu</u>	yifukk <u>lak</u>	yifukk <u>li</u>
yifukk <u>lha</u>	yifukk <u>lik</u>	
yifukk <u>lhum</u>	yifukk <u>lku</u>	yifukk <u>lña</u>

-li- can also follow another suffix and it can be followed by the -š of the negative which is then placed at the end. This can generate quite complicated verb forms:

bi <sup>2</sup> aggaruhāli < bi-ti <sup>2</sup> aggaru-ha-li	"you are renting it (fem.) to me"
ma-byib <u>g</u> atuhalnāš < ma-bi-yib <u>g</u> atuh-a-lina-š	"they're not sending her to us"
ma-biywarrihalūš < ma-bi-yiwarri-ha-lu-š	"he's not showing it (fem.) to him"

In these cases the third pers. masc. sg. suffix -(h) changes to -hu in exactly the same way as it does when forming the negative (→ lesson IX.IV).

-i(h)+lu > -ihu + lu > -ihūlu      *iddihūlu* give it to him!

When people speak more formally, -u- is usually also changed to -hu- :

-u + -lu > -ūlu ~ -hūlu	ib <u>g</u> atūlu ~ ib <u>g</u> athūlu send it to him
	bingibulku ~ bingibhulku we're bringing him to you



## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

### The time *ilwa<sup>2</sup>t, izzaman*

#### The date *ittarīx*

For how to ask about the date see lesson IX.I.

*innaharda kām fī\_šsahṛ?*  
“what’s the date today?”

*innaharda xamsa yunyu*  
“it’s the fifth of June”

#### The days of the week *ayyām il<sup>2</sup>usbū<sup>2</sup>ε*

The week begins on Saturday and ends on Friday, which is a holiday for most people. Many people enjoy a two-day weekend, with either Thursday or Saturday off in addition to Friday.

Saturday	<i>yōm issabt</i>	Wednesday	<i>yōm il<sup>2</sup>aṛba<sup>2</sup> ~ laṛba<sup>2</sup></i>
Sunday	<i>yōm il<sup>2</sup>add</i>	Thursday	<i>yōm ilxamīs</i>
Monday	<i>yōm illitnēn ~ liitnēn</i>	Friday	<i>yōm iggumča</i>
Tuesday	<i>yōm ittalāt</i>		

#### The months *šahṛ, šuhūr ~ ušhur*

The European names for the months are often used.

<i>yanāyir</i>	<i>fabrāyir</i>	<i>māris</i>	<i>abril</i>	<i>māyu</i>	<i>yunyu</i>
<i>yulyu</i>	<i>agustus</i>	<i>sibtimbir</i>	<i>uktōbar</i>	<i>nufimbir</i>	<i>disimbir</i>

But most commonly the months are referred to by their number: *šahṛ wāḥid*, *šahṛ itnēn* etc. In addition, Islamic and Coptic calendars are in use.

#### The four seasons *fuṣūl issana\_ laṛba<sup>2</sup>ε*

spring	<i>iṭṭrabī<sup>2</sup></i>	autumn	<i>ilxarīf</i>
summer	<i>iṣṣef</i>	winter	<i>iṣṣita</i>

More useful words:

day	<i>yōm, ayyām ~ iyyām</i>
week	<i>il<sup>2</sup>usbū<sup>2</sup>, il<sup>2</sup>asabī<sup>2</sup></i>
month	<i>šahṛ, šuhūr ~ ušhur</i>
year	<i>sana, sinīn ~ sanawāt</i>
century	<i>qarn, qurūn</i>

## EXERCISES

I. Yes, I'll do it today.

- ħatinzil issū<sup>2</sup> innaharda?* - aywa, *ħanzil innaharda.*
- ħatgħayyar ilfilūs dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti?* - aywa, *ħaġayyara dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.*
1. *ħatrūħ innādi nnaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ħatištiri šša<sup>2</sup>a di ġala tūl?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ħatnāmi badri nnaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ħataklu Il-ħażma di nnaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ħatiġi mili l-Pahwa dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ħatšufu Aħmad innaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ħatilbis ilbadla di nnaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ħatīgi nnaharda?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ħatnaddaf il-uwad dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ħatis<sup>2</sup>alu Imudarris baξd iddars?* - aywa, \_\_\_\_\_

II. Don't worry, I won't forget it!

- ma-tinsāš iddamgħa!* - *ma-txafš, miš ħansāha.*
1. *ma-tinsāš ittarix!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
2. *ma-tinsāš ittarix wi l-Pimda!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
3. *ma-txušniš il-ħoda di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
4. *ma-tilbisiš innadđāra di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
5. *ma-tišrabš il-mayya di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
6. *ma-t<sup>2</sup>aggaruš išša<sup>2</sup>a di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
7. *ma-tištirix ilkutub di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
8. *ma-timdjiš ilistimāra di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*
9. *ma-tbiξ<sup>2</sup> kutubak di!* - *ma-txafš, \_\_\_\_\_*

10. *ma-tinsāš il<sup>p</sup>awlād!* - *ma-txafš*, \_\_\_\_\_
11. *ma-takulš il<sup>p</sup>ēš da!* - *ma-txafš*, \_\_\_\_\_

III. I'll do it for you.

- miš ḥarfa amla listimāra.* - *ana ḥamlahālik.*
1. *miš <sup>p</sup>adra aftah išsibbāk.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *miš ḥārif a<sup>p</sup>ra nnaşṣ.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *miš ḥāyiz aštiri lkutub di.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ma-ḥandīš wa<sup>p</sup>t agib ilxuḍār.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ma-ḥandināš wa<sup>p</sup>t<sup>θ</sup> ni<sup>p</sup>mil il<sup>p</sup>ahwa.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ma-līš nifs anaḍḍaf il<sup>p</sup>ōda.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *miš ḥarfa aktib ikkilma di.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *miš ḥarfīn nimla listimāra di.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *miš ḥarfīn niftah ilbāb.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *miš ḥāyiz yib<sup>p</sup>atli kkutub.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_
11. *miš ḥawzīn yifukkulna Ifilūs di.* - *ana* \_\_\_\_\_

IV. He did it for me.

- mīn illi fataḥlak ilbāb?* - *huwwa illi fataḥhūli.*
1. *mīn illi katablak iggawāb?* - *huwwa illi* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *mīn illi ṭallaq<sup>p</sup>lak ilḥagāt di?* - *hiyya illi* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *mīn illi ḥaddar<sup>p</sup>lak ilfiṭār?* - *huwwa illi* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *mīn illi naḍḍaflik il<sup>p</sup>ōda di?* - *hiyya illi* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *mīn illi gablak ilxuḍār?* - *humma illi* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *mīn illi malahum ilistimāra?* - *iḥna illi* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *mīn illi ḥakālik ilḥikāya?* - *humma illi* \_\_\_\_\_

- illi gamallukum il<sup>p</sup>ahwa? - hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_
- illi gallaħluku\_lli mutūr? - iħna\_lli \_\_\_\_\_
- illi baġatlinu\_lli agāt di? - hiyya\_lli \_\_\_\_\_
- illi fakkilik ilxamsa\_gnē(h) dōl? - huwwa\_lli \_\_\_\_\_

I. Of course there is a ... ! Answer the questions.

1. huwwa fī <sup>p</sup>asansēr fī\_lbēt da? - tabqan, kull<sup>p</sup> bēt fī <sup>p</sup>asansēr.
2. huwwa fī nās fī\_lbālad di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
3. huwwa fī dušš<sup>p</sup> fī\_lbēt da? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
4. huwwa fī farš<sup>p</sup> fī\_śša<sup>p</sup>a di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
5. huwwa fī duktūr fī\_lmustašfa di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
6. huwwa fī madrasa fī\_lbālad di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
7. huwwa fī maṭgam fī\_śšāri<sup>x</sup> da? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
8. huwwa\_ntu ġatsafru\_ssana di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
9. huwwa fī ward<sup>p</sup> fī\_gginēna di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
10. huwwa fī kutub fī\_lmaktaba di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
11. huwwa fī tilifōn fī\_śša<sup>p</sup>a di? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_
12. huwwa\_ntu ġatrūħu iššuġħ il<sup>p</sup>usbūx da? - tabqan, \_\_\_\_\_

VI. Where possible, change each sentence in the same way as in the example below.

kull innās misafrīn. - innās kulluhum misafrīn.

1. kull ilmaṭāξim fatħa. - \_\_\_\_\_
2. kull ilmudarrisin mawgudīn. - \_\_\_\_\_
3. kull il<sup>p</sup>uwad fadya. - \_\_\_\_\_
4. kull ilċimāra\_ndīfa. - \_\_\_\_\_

5. *kull<sup>o</sup> ḥāga gahza.* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *kull iṭṭalaba ṣatrīn.* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *kull iššu<sup>o</sup>a<sup>o</sup> mafrūša.* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *kull sana w\_inti ṭayyiba!* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *kull ilmuwazzafīn taq̄banīn.* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *kull issaqāt maṣbūṭa.* - \_\_\_\_\_

VII. "The whole of" "all" or "every" "each"? Put a cross to show what *kull* means in each sentence.

	whole (of)	all	every
1. <i>kull<sup>o</sup> sana w_inta ṭayyib.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. <i>kull iṣḥabna f_Iskindiriyya.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. <i>iššu<sup>o</sup>a<sup>o</sup> kullaha mafrūša.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. <i>ana ḫārif ilQāhīra kullaha.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. <i>innās kulluhum biyaxdu <sup>o</sup>agāza.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. <i>ḥatgībi_lfarṣ<sup>o</sup> kulla_māki?</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. <i>miš lāzim tīgi kull<sup>o</sup> yōm.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8. <i>fī takyīf fī-kull il<sup>o</sup>uwad.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9. <i>biyīgi kull<sup>o</sup> <sup>o</sup>usbū<sup>o</sup> yizurna.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10. <i>lāzim timla kull ilistimārāt.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11. <i>ḥakenālu kull ilḥikāya.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12. <i>iššawāṭī<sup>o</sup> kullaha_nāfa.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13. <i>ana ḫāwiz afham kull<sup>o</sup> kilma.</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

VIII. Contradict the speaker, but be careful to make sense.

- il<sup>o</sup>da di ma-fihāš takyīf.* - *miš mumkin, kull il<sup>o</sup>uwad fīha takyīf.*
1. *ilmadrasa di ma-lhāš mudīr.* - *miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ mudirīn.*
2. *ilbiyūt di ma-fihāš mayya.* - *miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ mayya.*
3. *fī hīna mudarrisīn miš luṭāf.* - *miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ luṭāf.*
4. *fī ṭalaba miš kuwayyīsīn.* - *miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ kuwayyīsīn.*

- K**utub na<sup>2</sup>ṣa. - miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ mawgūda.
- Ş**āyiz a<sup>2</sup>abil ilmudarrisin. - miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ fi-<sup>2</sup>agāza.
- S**su<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup> di\_şgayyara <sup>2</sup>awi. - miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ kibīra.
- F**i-<sup>2</sup>aşansēr fi\_Imustaşa. - miš mumkin, \_\_\_\_\_ fīha <sup>2</sup>aşanserāt.

**X. Make comparisons.**

1. iñnādi <sup>2</sup>urayyib, lākin ilbēt \_\_\_\_\_.
2. ilbulōfaṛ ti<sup>2</sup>il, lākin iżżakitta \_\_\_\_\_.
3. ilbēt da gāli, lākin ilbēt bitāξak \_\_\_\_\_.
4. ilbint<sup>2</sup> di ḥiwlā, lākin uxtaha \_\_\_\_\_.
5. ilbint<sup>2</sup> tawīla\_w axūha \_\_\_\_\_ minha.
6. iṭṭālib sāṭir, lākin iṭṭālība \_\_\_\_\_.
7. ilξeš muhimm, lākin ilqayya \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Ḥasan mitξallim, lākin Maḥmūd \_\_\_\_\_ minnu.
9. bēti ḡāli, lākin bēt Muna \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Ḥasan mitnarfis, lākin Fatma \_\_\_\_\_.
11. iššanṭa di şabīḥ xafīfa, lākin ṣanṭītī \_\_\_\_\_ minha.
12. Ramadān karīm! - Allāhu \_\_\_\_\_.

**X. Make comparisons and work out the difference using bi-.**

Ḥasan ḡandu 15 sana wi ḡAli ḡandu 22 sana,  
yaξni ḡAli akbaṛ min Ḥasan bi-sabaξ sinīn .

1. ilfakha di b\_ḡašāra\_gnēh wi\_lxuḍār bi-sabξa\_gnēh,  
yaξni\_ilfakha \_\_\_\_\_.
2. ilBurg irtifāξu tamanīn mitr<sup>2</sup> wi\_lMu<sup>2</sup>aṭṭam irtifāξu 200 mitr,  
yaξni\_lMu<sup>2</sup>aṭṭam \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Faṭma ṭulha 169 santi\_w Samya ṭulha 165 santi,  
yaξni Fatma \_\_\_\_\_.

4. *Fatḥi waznu 70 kīlu w Fawziyya waznaha 50 kīlu, yaξni Fatḥi \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *bēn Maṣr<sup>o</sup> w Ṭanṭa mīt kīlumitr<sup>o</sup> w bēn Maṣr<sup>o</sup> w Iskindiriyya 230 kīlumitr, yaξn Iskindiriyya \_\_\_\_\_.*
6. *il<sup>2</sup>atr<sup>o</sup> byiξmil mīt kīlu fi\_ssāξa wi\_lξarabiyya\_btīξmil tamanīn kīlu fi\_ssāξa, yaξni\_l<sup>2</sup>atr \_\_\_\_\_.*

XI. That's the biggest we have! Use a contrasting adjective.

- |   |                     |                           |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>iššanṭa di_şgāyyara xāliṣ.- di</i>                     | <i>2akbaṛ šanṭa</i> | <i>ξandina.</i>           |
| 1. <i>ilmudēl da <sup>2</sup>adīm.</i>                    | - da                | _____ <i>ξandina.</i>     |
| 2. <i>işşūra di wiħša xāliṣ.</i>                          | - di                | _____ <i>ξandina.</i>     |
| 3. <i>issāξa di ġalya giddan.</i>                         | - di                | _____ <i>ξandina.</i>     |
| 4. <i>ilbēt da_bξid <sup>2</sup>awi.</i>                  | - da                | _____ <i>min ilbalad.</i> |
| 5. <i>ilbulōfar da_t<sup>2</sup>il xāliṣ.</i>             | - da                | _____ <i>ξandina.</i>     |
| 6. <i>ilbantalōn <sup>2</sup>uṣayyar <sup>2</sup>awi.</i> | - da                | _____ <i>fi_Imaħall.</i>  |
| 7. <i>ittamrīn da şaqb<sup>o</sup> <sup>2</sup>awi.</i>   | - da                | _____ <i>fi_kkitāb.</i>   |
| 8. <i>da_ktīr <sup>2</sup>awi!</i>                        | - da                | _____ <i>wāgib!</i>       |

XII. Give me one which is a little bigger - lighter - more modern!

- |  |              |                 |
|--|--------------|-----------------|
| <i>ilmudēl da <sup>2</sup>adīm <sup>2</sup>awi, hāt mudēl</i>                              | <i>aħdas</i> | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 1. <i>iggazma di_şgāyyara Ɂalayya, hāt gazma</i>   | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 2. <i>issiggāda di wiħša, hāt siggāda</i>  | _____        | <i>minha.</i>   |
| 3. <i>iššanṭa di_t<sup>2</sup>ila Ɂalayya, Ɂawza šanṭa</i>                                 | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 4. <i>ittamrīn da sahl, iddīna tamrīn</i>  | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 5. <i>ilfustān da ɬawīl Ɂalayya, šufli fustān</i>  | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 6. <i>il<sup>2</sup>amīṣ da_<sup>2</sup>ṣayyar <sup>2</sup>awi, šufli <sup>2</sup>amīṣ</i> | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 7. <i>innaqqāra di_kbīra <sup>2</sup>awi, Ɂawza naqqāra</i>                                | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |
| 8. <i>išš<sup>2</sup>a di ġalya <sup>2</sup>awi, Ɂāwiz ša<sup>2</sup>a</i>                 | _____        | <i>šuwayya.</i> |

That's not the very best! There's an even better one!

~~1. ḥājīb mūsim gamīl, lākin~~      agmal mūsim huwwa\_ḥxarīf.

~~2. ḥājīb šē<sup>2</sup> muhimm, lākin~~      \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa\_ṣṣīḥḥa.

~~3. ḥadīl da ḥājīb ḥadīs, lākin~~      \_\_\_\_\_ lissa ma-nzilš issū<sup>2</sup>.

~~4. ḥadarris da\_kwayyis, lākin Sāmi~~      \_\_\_\_\_ fi\_ḥmadrasa.

~~5. ḥājīb ḥāga wiḥša, lākin~~      \_\_\_\_\_ hiyya\_ḥiḥmāl.

~~6. ḥustān da ṣīk, lākin~~      \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa\_btā<sup>2</sup> Faṭma.

~~7. ḥuḍār rixīṣ ḥawi hina, lākin~~      \_\_\_\_\_ ḥatla<sup>2</sup>ī\_f-sū<sup>2</sup> il<sup>2</sup>Ataba.

8. ḥifakha ḡalya\_ṣwayya hina, lākin \_\_\_\_\_ ḥatla<sup>2</sup>iḥa fi\_ḥMaṣādi.

9. ḥasan fi\_ḥlan ṭālib zaki, lākin \_\_\_\_\_ huwwa Sāmi.

10. madrasti\_kwayyisa, lākin \_\_\_\_\_ mawgūda fi\_ḡGīza.

#### XIV. The prettiest - most modern - most important!

gamīla?      di miš gamīla\_w bass, di ḥagmal ḥāga      šuftaha.

1. ḥilwa?      di miš ḥilwa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

2. ḥadīsa?      di miš ḥadīsa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

3. xafīfa?      di miš xafīfa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

4. laṭīfa?      di miš laṭīfa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

5. muhimma? di miš muhimma\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

6. ḡalya?      di miš ḡalya w\_bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

7. ṣīk?      di miš ṣīk wi bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

8. kuwayyisa? di miš kuwayyisa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

9. sariḡa?      di miš sariḡa\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

10. ḡalya?      di miš ḡalya\_w bass, di \_\_\_\_\_ šuftaha.

XV. He's one of the best - fastest - cleverest!

*Ḩasan walad sātīr giddan, da min aṣṭar il<sup>2</sup>awlād illi fi\_ Imadrasa.*

1. *ɛAli sawwā<sup>2</sup> kuwayyis giddan, da min \_\_\_\_\_ illi fi\_ lbalad.*
2. *ilqarabiyya di sariqa giddan, di min \_\_\_\_\_ illi fi\_ ggarāž.*
3. *Fatma ṭalība zakiyya <sup>2</sup>awi, di fiɛlan min \_\_\_\_\_ illi fi\_ Ifaṣl.*
4. *Sanā<sup>2</sup> bint<sup>2</sup> laṭīfa giddan, di min \_\_\_\_\_ illi\_ ɛrifnāhum.*
5. *Ḩasan rāgil karīm giddan, da min \_\_\_\_\_ illi\_f-baladna.*
6. *ilbalad di gamīla giddan, di min \_\_\_\_\_ illi šufnāha.*
7. *innuṣūṣ di muhimma giddan, di min \_\_\_\_\_ illi fi\_ kkitāb*
8. *ilmahall<sup>2</sup> da ḡāli giddan, da min \_\_\_\_\_ illi fi\_ lQāhīra.*

XVI. They don't know. Use *-li-* in your answer, with the correct suffix.

*ḥatrūḥ li\_dduktūr imta? - miš ɛārif aruḥlu imta.*

1. *ḥat<sup>2</sup>ūl li-Samya <sup>2</sup>ē? - miš ɛārif \_\_\_\_\_*
2. *ḥatiḥku <sup>2</sup>ē li\_lawlād? - miš ɛarfīn \_\_\_\_\_*
3. *ḥatāxud <sup>2</sup>ē li\_l<sup>2</sup>awlād? - miš ɛārif \_\_\_\_\_*
4. *ḥatiddi <sup>2</sup>ē\_l-Samīr? - miš ɛārif \_\_\_\_\_*
5. *ḥat<sup>2</sup>ūlu <sup>2</sup>ē li\_ṭṭalaba? - miš ɛarfīn \_\_\_\_\_*
6. *ḥatiktibi\_l-Ḩasan <sup>2</sup>ē? - miš ɛarfa \_\_\_\_\_*
7. *ḥatiddu <sup>2</sup>ē\_l-Faṭma? - miš ɛarfīn \_\_\_\_\_*
8. *ḥatibɛatu\_l-<sup>2</sup>abūkum <sup>2</sup>ē? - miš ɛarfa \_\_\_\_\_*
9. *ḥatgībi\_l-<sup>2</sup>ummik <sup>2</sup>ē? - miš ɛarfa \_\_\_\_\_*
10. *ḥatiɛmili\_l-<sup>2</sup>axūki <sup>2</sup>ē? - miš ɛarfa \_\_\_\_\_*

11. Agree with the suggestions.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>ay<u>bl</u>ak kīlu?</i>                    | - aywa, <i>min fa<u>dl</u>ak ib<u>g</u>athli kīlu!</i> |
| 2. <i>ay<u>ml</u>lak sāy?</i>                    | - aywa, _____  |
| 3. <i>ay<u>tb</u>laha gawāb?</i>                 | - aywa, _____  |
| 4. <i>ay<u>tz</u>lukum?</i>                      | - aywa, _____  |
| 5. <i>ay<u>fl</u>lik ilbāb?</i>                  | - aywa, _____  |
| 6. <i>anad<u>da</u>flak iššibbāk?</i>            | - aywa, _____  |
| 7. <i>ay<u>fk</u>kilak?</i>                      | - aywa, _____  |
| 8. <i>ay<u>rl</u>alku_ktāb?</i>                  | - aywa, _____  |
| 9. <i>ay<u>ml</u>lukum <sup>2</sup>ahwa?</i>     | - aywa, _____  |
| 10. <i>ay<u>gd</u>idlak il<sup>2</sup>awlād?</i> | - aywa, _____  |
| 11. <i>ay<u>gd</u>idlak il<sup>2</sup>iqāma?</i> | - aywa, _____  |

XVIII. That's too difficult - too dear - too heavy for us!

*intu ḡawzīn aṣṣab min kida?* - *lā, da ṣaeb<sup>2</sup> awi ḡalēna.*

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. <i>intu ḡawzīn aktar min kida?</i>                 | - <i>lā, da _____</i> |
| 2. <i>ḡawzīn ḥāga aḡla kamān?</i>                     | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |
| 3. <i>agiblak banṭalōn akbaṛ?</i>                     | - <i>lā, da _____</i> |
| 4. <i>agiblik fustān a<sup>2</sup>ṣar?</i>            | - <i>lā, da _____</i> |
| 5. <i>ḡayzīn <sup>2</sup>oḍa <sup>2</sup>aṣḡar?</i>   | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |
| 6. <i>agiblik žakitta <sup>2</sup>aṭwal?</i>          | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |
| 7. <i>awarīkum ša<sup>2</sup>a <sup>2</sup>akbaṛ?</i> | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |
| 8. <i>agiblak ṣanṭa <sup>2</sup>aṭ<sup>2</sup>al?</i> | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |
| 9. <i>addīku_ktāb ashal?</i>                          | - <i>lā, da _____</i> |
| 10. <i>agiblik naḍḍāra <sup>2</sup>aṣḡar?</i>         | - <i>lā, di _____</i> |

XIX. Arrange the following words into logical sentences.

1. *bitāξit, iššanṭa, idduktūra, iswid, lonha.*

2. *mūsim, ²uṣayyar, Maṣr, fi, ²awi, iššita.*

3. *kuwayyis, muhandis, iħna, ɛarfin.*

4. *ɛand, šahṛ, aħla, Ramadān, ilmuslimīn.*

5. *miš, ya-tara, intu, miwaf⁹in?*

6. *²awi, di, bašīta, ħāġa!*

7. *ilbalad, iggāmiξ, mabna, aξla, fi.*

8. *dōl, ħilwīn, ilbintēn, ²awi.*

9. *tūl innahār, iħna, biništaġal.*

10. *bukṛa, Iskīdiriyya, Ḥasan, misāfir.*

11. *il⁹amrikāni, ġalya, ilq̄arabiyyāt, xāliṣ.*

12. *naxlitēn, igginēna, bitaξti, fīha, ɛalyīn.*

13. *biyištaġalu, iṭṭalaba, kuwayyis, iggudād.*

14. *kullaha, ħayawiyya, našāt, ilbalad, wi.*

15. *ilfiṭār, kānit, mirātu, miħadḍara.*

XX. Translate the following sentences.

1. In summer we wear light summer clothing.

2. People (*ilwāħid*) need (to wear) a pullover in winter.

3. It cools down in the evening.

4. Everybody strolls around the gardens until the early morning.

1. Probably, the lift in the block of flats is out of order.

2. My grandmother doesn't see well with those glasses.

3. What are you writing?

4. I didn't know what to write.

5. Next week we're going to Sinai by bus.

6. Hasan's got the fastest car in the whole town!

7. Those are the American cars.

8. The bus always arrives at twelve o'clock.

9. We go to school every day.

10. Ali takes a shower every morning.

11. He's coming to fetch the rent for the flat.

12. She washed her face (*wišš*) and brushed her teeth.

13. Lots of people go to the Red Sea in winter.

14. My country is the most beautiful country in the world.

15. We'll all be (present) at the club tomorrow.

# LESSON XI

## DIALOGUE

### taşlıḥ ilħanafiyya

issitt: ya Ḧalāḥ, ilħanafiyya\_btaqt\_ilmaṭbx xasrāna. tūl illēl  
wi hiyya bitna<sup>2</sup>aṭ mayya, wi miš mixalliyya ħadd<sup>2</sup>ynām.  
di ħāġa\_tnarfis.

Ḩalāḥ: ana ġārif sabbāk kuwayyis wi.bn<sup>2</sup> ħalāl, tiħibbi ɔarūḥ agħib  
dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ġala tūl?

issitt: mistanni ɔe, ya Ḧalāḥ? ma-truḥ tindahlu!

issabbāk: šabāḥ ilxer! fēn ilħanafiyya\_lbayża?

Ḩalāḥ: xušš ilmaṭbx, ħatlā<sup>2</sup>i ħanafiyyitēn, ilbayża ɬa\_lyimīn.

issabbāk: ɻa, ʂahib, di lāzim titfakk wi yitrakkibla gilda\_gdīda

Ḩalāḥ: ma-fiṣ māniċ, bass<sup>2</sup> law samaħt, tikun gilda min nōξ  
kuwayyis, miš ɔayy<sup>2</sup> kalām ɻaśān miš kull<sup>2</sup> yōm wi\_ttāni  
tixsax ilħanafiyya wi\_ssitt<sup>2</sup> tiddāyi<sup>2</sup>.

issitt: bass<sup>2</sup> nittifi<sup>2</sup> ɻa\_ugra ya\_ṣta, ɻaśān ma-ykun<sup>2</sup> fi sū<sup>2</sup>  
tafāhum. w\_illi ɔawwilu šarṭ, ɔaxru nūr, miš kida walla ɔe?

issabbāk: intu ɬabex ɻawwīn ħāġa\_kwawayisa wi tistaħmil, wi ɻarfīn  
inn il-għali tamanu fi(h), yaqni\_śšuġġlāna di ħatkallifkum  
talatin ginē(h) bass.

issitt: ħarām ɻalék ya\_ṣta! da\_ktir ɔawi ɔawi! ana šayfa inn<sup>2</sup>  
xamsa\_w ɻišrin ginē(h) maq<sup>2</sup>ül xāliṣ. ɔe ra<sup>2</sup>yak? miwāfi<sup>2</sup>?

issabbāk: ana\_mwāfi<sup>2</sup> ya sitti, bass<sup>2</sup> ɻaśān tib<sup>2</sup>u ɻandi zabāyin.

## VOCABULARY

<sup>2</sup> ayy <sup>2</sup> kalām	nonsense; just any old thing; poor quality	<i>iddāyi<sup>2</sup>, yiddāyi<sup>2</sup></i>	to be annoyed
<sup>2</sup> āwim, yi <sup>2</sup> āwim ɬ	to resist	<i>istaħmil,</i> <i>yistaħmil (ɬ)</i>	to bear, to last
<sup>2</sup> ugra	wages, pay	<i>itfakk, yitfakk</i>	to be taken apart
ba <sup>2</sup> a, yib <sup>2</sup> a	to become	<i>itkallif, yitkallif</i>	to cost
bāyiz	broken, out of order	<i>itrakkib, yitrakkib</i>	to be put together
darūri	necessary	<i>ittafa<sup>2</sup>,</i> <i>yittifi<sup>2</sup> ɻala ɬ</i>	to agree on
gilda	washer (leather)	<i>ma-fiṣ māniċ</i>	there is no problem
ħadd	someone	<i>maq<sup>2</sup>ül</i>	understandable reasonable
ħalāl	permitted, allowed	<i>miwāfi<sup>2</sup>: ana ~</i>	I agree
ħanafiyya, -āt	faucet; tap	<i>na<sup>2</sup>aṭ, yina<sup>2</sup>aṭ</i>	to drip
ħarām ɻalék!	have pity! shame on you!	<i>nadah, yindah li w</i>	to call s/o
ibn <sup>2</sup> ħalāl	an honest fellow	<i>narfīs, yinarfīs w</i>	to annoy, to irritate

<i>ash-shāfi‘</i>	kind, type, sort	<i>taṣliḥ</i>	repair
<i>ash-shāfi‘</i>	light	<i>tabqan</i>	naturally
<i>‘aṣṣaṣ</i>	opinion	<i>tūl illēl</i>	the whole night
<i>ash-shāfi‘</i>	plumber	<i>wāfi‘, yiwāfi‘</i>	to agree
<i>yisā‘id w</i>	to help	<i>xalla, yixalli w</i>	to let
<i>ash-shāfi‘</i>	misperception	<i>xasrān</i>	broken
<i>ash-shāfi‘ - saḥḥ</i>	right, true	<i>xatt</i>	writing
<i>ash-shāfi‘, yiṣallāḥ ḥ</i>	to repair, to fix	<i>xisir, yixṣar</i>	to break down
<i>ash-shāfi‘</i>	condition	<i>zibūn, zabāyin</i>	client
<i>ash-shāfi‘ - šugl</i>	job		

See Lesson XVII for the introduction of the Arabic script.

## GRAMMAR

### I. Verb stems II and III

#### 1. Verb stem II

(a) Stem II of strong verbs can be derived from stem I, or from nouns or adjectives, according to the pattern **KaTTaB** or **KaTTiB** (→ IX.III). Whether the final syllable contains an *-a-* or an *-i-* depends on the surrounding consonants. The consonants *t*, *d*, *s*, *z*, *r*, *g*, *x*, *č*, *ḥ*,<sup>2</sup> will give rise to the vowel *-a-*, other consonants will give rise to an *-i-*:

<i>‘aggar</i>	"to rent"	<i>čazzil</i>	"to move house"
<i>saxxan</i>	"to heat up"	<i>kallim</i>	"to speak to s/o"
<i>sarrāḥ</i>	"to comb"	<i>gahhiz</i>	"to prepare"
<i>ballag</i>	"to warn"	<i>rakkib</i>	"to assemble"

The same distribution of vowels applies to 4-radical verbs such as *dardīš* "to chatter" and *laxbat* "to confuse" or "to mix up."

(b) Verbs with med. inf. will form their stem II in the same way as strong verbs do, the second radical being a *-w-* or a *-y-*. As for the verbs with med. gem., they form their stem II in exactly the same way as strong verbs:

{rwḥ}	<i>rāḥ</i> , <i>yirāḥ</i>	"to go"	→ <i>rawwāḥ</i> "to go home"
{syḥ}	<i>sāḥ</i> , <i>yisāḥ</i>	"to melt"	→ <i>sayyāḥ</i> "to melt s/th"

{nwm}	<i>nām</i> , <i>yinām</i>	"to sleep"	→ <i>nawwim</i> "to put s/o to sleep"
{šmm}	<i>šāmm</i> , <i>yisšāmm</i>	"to smell"	→ <i>šammim</i> "to let s/o smell s/th"

The *-i-* is protected, due to the doubled consonant which is characteristic of stem II, and therefore always remains unaltered, e.g. *kallimt*, *kallimit*, *kallimna*, *kallimu* etc.

In the case of stem II the base form of the perfect and the imperfect is the same: *saxxan*, *yisaxxan* "to warm up," *fakkaṛ*, *yifakkaṛ* "to think."

(c) Verbs with tert.inf. have two different bases, one with *-a* for the perfect, and another with *-i* for the imperfect: *warra*, *yiarri* “to show,” *ɛadda*, *yijɛaddi* “to cross,” “to pass.”

(d) Stem II changes the meaning of verbs in their base form, giving them usually the sense of making or letting someone do something:

<i>waʃal</i>	“to arrive”	→	<i>waʃsal</i>	“to bring”
<i>rigiç</i>	“to return”	→	<i>raggaç</i>	“to bring back”
<i>fihim</i>	“to understand”	→	<i>fahhim</i>	“to explain”
<i>nizil</i>	“to go downstairs”	→	<i>nazzil</i>	“to bring downstairs”

Nouns and adjectives can also be transformed into stem II verbs:

<i>nimra</i>	“number”	→	<i>nammar</i>	“to number”
<i>bard</i>	“cold”	→	<i>baṛrad</i>	“to cool down”
<i>ṣūra</i>	“photo”	→	<i>ṣawwār</i>	“to photograph”
<i>lēl</i>	“night”	→	<i>layyil</i>	“to become night”

## 2. Verb stem III

(a) Stem III always shows an *-ā-* after the first radical, and an *-i-* before the last radical, regardless of the surrounding consonants. With strong verbs the pattern is therefore KāTiB (→ lesson IX.III):

<i>sāfir</i> , <i>yisāfir</i>	“to travel”	→	<i>zābil</i> , <i>yizābil</i>	“to meet”
<i>sācid</i> , <i>yisācid</i>	“to help”	→	<i>sāmīj</i> , <i>yisāmīj</i>	“to forgive”

If it is followed by a suffix which begins with a vowel, the *-i-* will become unprotected and will be dropped (→ lesson IV.II):

*sāfir + u > sāfīru > safru      sāfir + it > sāfīrit > safrit.*

The base forms of the perfect and the imperfect are the same in stem III: *rāsil*, *yirāsil* “to correspond,” *ɛāmil*, *yijɛāmil* “to treat.”

(b) Verbs with med.inf. usually have *-w-* as their second radical in stem II: *zām*, *yizām* → *zāwim*, *yizāwim* “to resist,” but sometimes they have a *-y-*: *dāyi*<sup>2</sup>, *yidāyi*<sup>2</sup> “to disturb,” “to annoy.”

(c) Verbs with tert.inf. behave in the same way as they did in stem II, with *-a-* in the perfect and *-i-* in the imperfect: *dāra*, *yidāri* “to conceal,” *gāra*, *yigāri* “to indulge,” *ɛāda*, *yijɛādi* “to make enemies” “to be hostile.”

(d) Unlike stem II, it is practically impossible to allocate a basic meaning to stem III.

## II. Verb stems V, VI and VII: the *t*-stems

1. By using the base stem and stems II and III as a starting point it is possible to form other stems, the so-called *t*-stems, through the addition of the prefix *it-*. Stem VII (*it-* + base stem) and stem V (*it-* + stem II) have a **passive** or sometimes **reflexive** meaning. Stem VI (*it-* + stem III) is however usually **reciprocal** in meaning, in other words it

expresses a certain degree of interchange of action where in English one might say "each other" "one another."

### perfect of *t*-stems (strong verbs)

<i>it + walad</i>	I	>	<i>itwalad</i>	VII	to be born
<i>it + misik</i>	I	>	<i>itmasak</i>	VII	to be caught
<i>it + rakkib</i>	II	>	<i>itrakkib</i>	V	to be put together
<i>it + ṣallāḥ</i>	II	>	<i>itṣallāḥ</i>	V	to be repaired
<i>it + ²ābil</i>	III	>	<i>it²ābil</i>	VI	to meet each other
<i>it + ṣālib</i>	III	>	<i>itṣālib</i>	VI	to make peace with each other

Other examples are: *itkatab* (VII) "to be written," *itnasa* (VII) "to be forgotten," *itḡasal* (VII) "to be washed," *itḡayyar* (V) "to be changed," *itsawwar* "to be photographed" "to imagine," *itxāni* (VI) "to quarrel with one another," *itḥāsib* (VI) "to settle up with one another."

2. Total assimilation of the *-t-* of the prefix *it-* usually occurs if followed by a dental consonant; it also occurs with sibilants, and with *-k-* and *-g-*.

<i>iṭabax</i>	>	<i>iṭabax</i>	"to be cooked"
<i>itdāyi</i> ²	>	<i>iddāyi</i> ²	"to be annoyed"
<i>itḍarab</i>	>	<i>idḍarab</i>	"to be beaten"
<i>itsara</i> ²	>	<i>issara</i> ²	"to be stolen"
<i>itṣallāḥ</i>	>	<i>iṣṣallāḥ</i>	"to be repaired"
<i>itżabaṭ</i>	>	<i>izżabaṭ ~ idżabaṭ</i>	"to be fixed" (engines)
<i>itṣaṛraf</i>	>	<i>iṣṣaṛraf</i>	"to be honored"
<i>itkallim</i>	>	<i>ikkallim</i>	"to speak"
<i>itgaddid</i>	>	<i>idgaddid ~ iggaddid</i>	"to be renewed"

Assimilation may be partial as in *idżabaṭ* "to be fixed," *idgaddid* "to be renewed" above.

3. The perfect: whenever *it-* is added to the base stem in order to form stem VII, the *-i-* of the *i*-perfect will change to *-a-*: *it + misik* > *itmasak* "to be caught," *it + śirib* > *itṣarab* "to be drunk."

4. The imperfect: in stems V and VI the vowels of the imperfect are the same as in the perfect. In stem VII, however, the *-a-* of the perfect will change to *-i-* in the imperfect:

### perfect and imperfect of *t*-stems: strong verbs

<i>sallaḥ</i>	→	<i>iṣṣallaḥ</i>	→	<i>yiṣṣallaḥ</i>	V	to be repaired
<i>gaddid</i>	→	<i>itgaddid</i>	→	<i>yitgaddid</i>	V	to be renewed
<i>dāyi</i> ²	→	<i>iddāyi</i> ²	→	<i>yiddāyi</i> ²	VI	to be annoyed
<i>ḡasal</i>	→	<i>itḡasal</i>	→	<i>yitḡisil</i>	VII	to be washed
<i>misik</i>	→	<i>itmasak</i>	→	<i>yitmisk</i>	VII	to be caught
<i>śirib</i>	→	<i>itṣarab</i>	→	<i>yitṣirib</i>	VII	to be drunk

5. In the case of weak verbs, some irregularities occur when forming the *t*-stems:

- (a) With verbs that are med.inf. or med.gem., the vowels -ā- or -a- remain unchanged in the imperfect: *itšāl* → *yitšāl* “to be carried away,” *itħall* → *yitħall* “to be solved.”
- (b) With verbs that are med.inf., if the -ā- of the perfect is followed by two consonants, it will be shortened: *itšāl* → *itħalt* “I was carried away.”
- (c) With verbs that are tert.inf., both vowels change to -i- in the imperfect, just as in the case of strong verbs: *itmala* → *yitmili* “to be filled,” *itrama*, *yitrimi* “to be thrown away.”
- (d) With verbs that are tert.inf., in stems V and VI both the perfect and the imperfect will have the vowel -a-, in contrast to stems II and III: *itrabba*, *yitrabba* “to be bred,” *itmašša*, *yitmašša* “to go for a walk”; *iddāra*, *yiddāra* “to take shelter.”

#### perfect and imperfect of *t*-stems: weak verbs

##### med.gem.

<i>lamm</i>	→ <i>itlamm</i>	→ <i>yitlamm</i>	VII	to come together
<i>laff</i>	→ <i>itlaff</i>	→ <i>yitlaff</i>	VII	to be wrapped

##### med.inf.

<i>bāč</i>	→ <i>itbāč</i>	→ <i>yitbāč</i>	VII	to be sold
<i>šāl</i>	→ <i>itšāl</i>	→ <i>yitšāl</i>	VII	to be carried (away)

##### tert.inf.

<i>mala</i>	→ <i>itmala</i>	→ <i>yitmili</i>	VII	to be filled
<i>nisi</i>	→ <i>itnasa</i>	→ <i>yitnisi</i>	VII	to be forgotten
<i>mašša</i>	→ <i>itmašša</i>	→ <i>yitmašša</i>	V	to go for a walk
<i>dāra</i>	→ <i>iddāra</i>	→ <i>yiddāra</i>	VI	to be found

### III. Verb stem VIII

In the case of certain verbs, the -*t*- of the *t*-stem is not placed in front of the first radical of the base stem, but as an infix after it. This stem is called stem VIII. The vowels are the same as those in stem VII:

<i>iftakar</i> , <i>yiftikir</i>	“to remember”	<i>ištara</i> , <i>yištiri</i>	“to buy”
<i>ištaka</i> , <i>yištiki</i>	“to complain”	<i>iħtāg</i> , <i>yihħtāg</i>	“to need”
<i>iħħall</i> , <i>yihħall</i>	“to occupy”		

Exceptions are: *iħtagħal*, *yiħtagħal* “to work,” which keeps its -a- in the imperfect; *ittākil*, *yittākil* “to be eaten” “to be worn out” from *kal*, *yākul* “to eat”; and similarly *ittāxid*, *yittāxid* “to be taken” from *xad*, *yāxud* “to take.”

### III. Basic form of the imperfect

1. Used by itself without *bi-* or *ha-* the imperfect has a modal function:  
*mikün min nōξ kuwayyis* “it must be a good quality one.”

2. The basic form of the imperfect is also used after various words expressing need, preference, possibility, capacity, capability (the so called modal auxiliaries):

<i>ħaġir, yi<sup>2</sup>dar, 2ādir</i>	<i>miš 2ādir amši</i>	“I can't walk”
<i>żeml, yi<sup>2</sup>raf, 2ārif</i>	<i>ti<sup>2</sup>dar tigi bukra?</i>	“can you come tomorrow?”
<i>darūri</i>	<i>ti<sup>2</sup>grafi ti<sup>2</sup>ri?</i>	“can you (f.) read?”
<i>ħabib, yiħibb</i>	<i>tiħibb<sup>2</sup> tiħrab 2ē?</i>	“do you know how to read?”
<i>ħajj<sup>2</sup>, yiħxa<sup>2</sup>, lāħi<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>miš ħalħa<sup>2</sup> agahhiz il-qaša</i>	“you (absolutely) must come”
<i>niſs + suffix</i>	<i>nifsu yitfaṛṛaq ɛa_kkōra</i>	“what would you like to drink?”
		“I shan't manage to get supper ready”
		“he feels like watching football”

For *mumkin*, *lāzim* and *ɛāwiz* → VII.IV.

#### 3. Clauses of purpose

(a) After verbs which indicate movement in a particular direction such as *rāħ, yirūħ - gih, yīgi - nizil, yinżil - tiliξ, yiħlaξ* the basic form of the imperfect gives a sense of purpose:

<i>huwwa rāyih yizür uxtu</i>	“he's going to visit his sister”
<i>ana gayy as<sup>2</sup>al siyadtak su<sup>2</sup>äl</i>	“I've come to ask you a question”

(b) The basic form of the imperfect can also express purpose when used after *ɛašān ~ ɛalašān* “in order to” “so that”:

<i>ɛalašān afħam kalāmik</i>	“so that I may understand your point”
<i>ɛašān tiħadđar ilfiżżejjha</i>	“so that she prepares breakfast”
<i>ɛašān astafid minnu</i>	“so that I may benefit from it”

Be careful: if *ɛašān ~ ɛalašān* is not followed by the basic form of the imperfect, then it means “because” and has the same meaning as *li<sup>2</sup>ann*:

<i>ɛašān ma-ξandīs filūs</i>	“because I don't have any money”
<i>ɛalašān iddinya lēl</i>	“because it is dark (night)”
<i>ɛalašān biyikkallim ɛarabi</i>	“because he speaks Arabic”
<i>~ li<sup>2</sup>annu_byikkallim ɛarabi</i>	

## EXERCISES

- I. Make a counter-suggestion.

<i>miš ḥāwiz arūḥ innahāṛda.</i>	- <i>ma-trūḥ bukra!</i>
1. <i>miš ḥāwiz asāfir innahāṛda.</i>	- _____ <i>bukra!</i>
2. <i>miš ḥāwiz aṣrab šāy.</i>	- _____ <i>ḥāga sa<sup>2</sup>qa!</i>
3. <i>miš ḥāwiz arkab il<sup>2</sup>utubīs.</i>	- _____ <i>taks!</i>
4. <i>miš ḥāwiz ākul dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.</i>	- _____ <i>ba<sup>2</sup>dēn!</i>
5. <i>miš ḥawzīn ninzil dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.</i>	- _____ <i>bukra!</i>
6. <i>miš ḥawzīn nis<sup>2</sup>al ilmudīr.</i>	- _____ <i>issikirtēra!</i>
7. <i>miš ḥawzīn ni<sup>2</sup>aggarha dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.</i>	- _____ <i>ba<sup>2</sup>dēn!</i>
8. <i>miš ḥawza_ktiblahā gawāb.</i>	- _____ <i>kart!</i>

- II. List all the things you can't do.

*yī<sup>2</sup>üm badri, yinām bi\_llēl, yiṣṭaḡal hina, yākul ḥāga,  
yiṣrab ḥāga, yiṣallaḥ ilmutūr, yixallaş šuglu, yistanna\_ktīr,  
yimla\_listimāṛa\_btaḡtu, yigib ṣaḥbu\_mqā, yī<sup>2</sup>ṛa\_lqarabi*

*miš <sup>2</sup>ādir aṣtagāl                            miš ḥarfīn ni<sup>2</sup>ṛa\_lxatṭ<sup>2</sup> da*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Explain why you have come.**

<i>yis<sup>2</sup>al siyadtak su<sup>2</sup>äl</i>	<i>yışallaḥ ilḥanafīyya</i>
<i>yis<sup>2</sup>if ittakyif</i>	<i>yigaddid il<sup>2</sup>iqāma</i>
<i>yānud il<sup>2</sup>ugra_btaḡtu</i>	<i>yistiři damġa</i>
<i>yidħaq il<sup>2</sup>igāṛ bitāč išša<sup>2</sup>a</i>	<i>yimđi_listimāṛa</i>
<i>yistagħal maċāħum</i>	<i>yizūrak fi-betak</i>

1. *ana gayy* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *huwwa gayy* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *intu gayyin* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *hiyya gayya* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *iħna gayyin* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ana gayya* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *humma gayyin* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *inta gayy* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *inti gayya* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *humma gayyin* \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. They've all got to go to the doctor! Make the same suggestion to everyone, using the words in the example.**

(*inta*)                          *ma-trūḥ li\_dduktūr yišūf ġandak ɔ̄!*

1. (*inti*) \_\_\_\_\_
2. (*intu*) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (*hiyya*) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (*humma*) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (*huwwa*) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (*iħna*) \_\_\_\_\_
7. (*ana*) \_\_\_\_\_

V. What goes with what? Match each phrase in (b) with a phrase from (a).

(a)

1. *humma nazlīn issū*
2. *ħafukk ilħanafiyya*
3. *bitikkallim maġa ssabbāk*
4. *bijindahu ssabbāk*
5. *lāzim yištagħal kuwayyis*
6. *ana gayy*
7. *iżna ęawzin ħāġa\_kwayyisa*
8. *xadna ɔagħaża*
9. *safrit ɔAmrika*
10. *intu ɻayħin Maṣr*
11. *daxalt ilħammām*
12. *nizilna mi\_lbēt*

(b)

- ċaśān asarraħ šaqri  
 ċaśān niruħ īggamċa  
 ċaśān titqallim īngilizi  
 ċaśān nitfassaj ħuwayya  
 ċaśān yištiru gilda\_gdida  
 ċaśān arakkib ħanafiyya\_gdida  
 ċaśān tittifid maġa ġa\_Pugra  
 ċaśān yiġayyar īggilda  
 ċaśān tidrisu il-ċarabi  
 ċaśān nib<sup>2</sup>a ġandu zabāyin  
 ċaśān aċċallaħ ilħanafiyya  
 ċaśān tistaħmil wi ma-tixsaf

- 1a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 2a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 3a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 4a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 5a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 6a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 7a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 8a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 9a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 10a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 11a + \_\_\_\_\_  
 12a + \_\_\_\_\_

VI. It's already been done! Use the t-stems!

*sallaħt ilħanafiyya?*

- ā, *ilħanafiyya\_ṣ-sallaħit xalās!*

1. *ɔaddimt il-awrā?*

- ā, \_\_\_\_\_ xalās!

2. *fakkēt ilħanafiyya?*

- ā, \_\_\_\_\_ xalās!

3. *rakkibt iggilda?* - ā, \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ!*
4. *ġasalt il-ċarabiyya?* - ā, \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ!*
5. *ċamalti l-pahwa?* - ā, \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ!*
6. *huwwa nta dafaet il-ħisāb?* - ā, \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ!*
7. *humma na²alu l-muwazzaf Maṣr?* - ā, \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ!*

VII. It doesn't need to be done! It can't be done!

- malēti listimāra?* - *ilistimāra miš lāzim titmili!*
1. *şallajt ittakyif?* - *ittakyif miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
2. *nadqdaft il-matbax?* - *ilmatbax miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
3. *ġayyart iggilda?* - *iggilda miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
4. *fakkēt il-ħanafiyya?* - *il-ħanafiyya miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
5. *bięt il-ċarabiyya?* - *il-ċarabiyya miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
6. *nisit Salwa?* - *Salwa miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
7. *ġasalt il-ċarabiyya?* - *il-ċarabiyya miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
8. *širibt il-mayya?* - *ilmayya di miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
9. *fatajħt iš-sibbāk?* - *iš-sibbāk miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
10. *ħatinsāni?* - *inti miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
11. *dafaet il-ħisāb?* - *il-ħisāb da miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
12. *ma-²afaltiš iš-sibbāk lē?* - *da miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
13. *ma-kaltuš issamak lē?* - *da miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
14. *²afalt il-bāb?* - *il-bāb da miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
15. *šilt ikkarāsi?* - *ikkarāsi miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*
16. *lāzim nibiċi il-bēt!* - *Il-bēt miš lāzim \_\_\_\_\_!*
17. *ma-tnarfisniš!* - *inta miš mumkin \_\_\_\_\_!*

18. *gaddit ilbasbōr walla lissa?* - *ilbasbōr miš lāzim* \_\_\_\_\_!
19. *ħallu\_ilmuškila?* - *ilmuškila miš mumkin* \_\_\_\_\_!
20. *lāzim ti<sup>2</sup>ullu\_kkalām da!* - *ikkalām da miš mumkin* \_\_\_\_\_!

VIII. We want to do it! We really ought to do it!

- ɛawzīn tirgaęu <sup>2</sup>imta?* - *ɛawzīn nirgaę innaharđa bi\_llēl.*
1. *ɛawzīn yirgaęu <sup>2</sup>imta?* - *ɛawzīn* \_\_\_\_\_ *issāęa\_tnēn.*
2. *tiħibbu tišrabu <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *nihibb* \_\_\_\_\_ *mayya.*
3. *ɛawzīn timdū fēn?* - *ɛawzīn* \_\_\_\_\_ *hina.*
4. *ilmafrūd tis<sup>2</sup>alu mīn?* - *ilmafrūd* \_\_\_\_\_ *ilqaskari.*
5. *ilmafrūd tięaddu\_mnēn?* - *ilmafrūd* \_\_\_\_\_ *min hina.*
6. *ɛawzīn tixuššu fēn?* - *ɛawzīn* \_\_\_\_\_ *šimāl.*
7. *ilmafrūd timlu <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *ilmafrūd* \_\_\_\_\_ *ilistimāra.*
8. *ilmafrūd taxdu <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *ilmafrūd* \_\_\_\_\_ *il<sup>2</sup>utubīs.*
9. *tiħibbu\_ṭrawwaħu <sup>2</sup>imta?* - *nihibb* \_\_\_\_\_ *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.*
10. *ḍarūri tiwṣalu\_ssāęa kām?* - *ḍarūri* \_\_\_\_\_ *bukṛa\_şşubħ.*

IX. The policeman will tell you where to get off!

- anzil fēn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak tinzil fēn.*
1. *amđi fēn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *aštiri damġa\_mnēn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *adxul fēn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *as<sup>2</sup>al mīn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
5. *amlā <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *aktib <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
7. *arūħ fēn?* - *ilqaskari ḥay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.

8. *a<sup>2</sup>ūl <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *il<sup>2</sup>askari <sup>2</sup>hay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
9. *āxud <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *il<sup>2</sup>askari <sup>2</sup>hay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.
10. *a<sup>2</sup>mil <sup>2</sup>ē?* - *il<sup>2</sup>askari <sup>2</sup>hay<sup>2</sup>ullak* \_\_\_\_\_.

X. Rewrite the sentences below, replacing *mumkin* with one of the following words: *yihibb*, *yigraf*, *yi<sup>2</sup>dar*, *lāzim*, *nifs*, *darūri*. Be sure to make all the necessary changes.

- mumkin tilbisu\_lhidūm di?*      *nifsku tilbisu\_lhidūm di?*
1. *mumkin aṣrab ilmayya di?* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *mumkin ninzil hina.* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *mumkin tiġayyaṛu\_lfilūs?* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *mumkin tiwarrīna\_lbalad?* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *mumkin aṣtagal tabbāx.* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *mumkin tis<sup>2</sup>ali su<sup>2</sup>äl?* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *mumkin ništiri ḥarabiyya.* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *mumkin aggawwiz Randa.* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *mumkin asib iggamξa.* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *mumkin aċiš fi-Maṣr.* \_\_\_\_\_

XI. Fill each blank with a suitable word and be careful of agreement.

*tāni, kibir, xiliṣ, ṭawīl, ġāli, da, wagaξ, tiliξ, bārid, mablūl, maksūr*

1. *iššams<sup>2</sup> lissa ma-* \_\_\_\_\_ -*š.*
2. *baṭni* \_\_\_\_\_ -*ni*
3. *ilmarkib* \_\_\_\_\_ *rikibnā* \_\_\_\_\_ *imbāriż.*
4. *inti šayfa\_lmabna* \_\_\_\_\_ *da?*
5. *iżraqiġil da* \_\_\_\_\_.
6. *ilħarb<sup>2</sup> lissa ma-* \_\_\_\_\_ -*š.*

7. *issitt<sup>o</sup> di manaxirha* \_\_\_\_\_ *ɔawi*.
8. *il<sup>2</sup>ard* \_\_\_\_\_.
9. *ɛ̄ni ɛalēk* \_\_\_\_\_.
10. *ikkilma di laha maɛna* \_\_\_\_\_.
11. *riglu* \_\_\_\_\_.

XII. Arrange the following words into logical sentences.

1. *bitlayyil, iššita, iddinya, badri, fi.*
2. \_\_\_\_\_ *midammis, binākul, fūl, yōm, kull.*
3. \_\_\_\_\_ *tarīx, fākir, miš, innahaṛda, ana, ɔē.*
4. \_\_\_\_\_ *kām, bukra, ḥaykūn, fi, ya-tara, iššahṛ?*
5. \_\_\_\_\_ *titṣallaḥ, ilħanafīyya, miš, di, lāzim.*
6. \_\_\_\_\_ *ilMaġrib, Miryam, ɛašān, rāḥit, ilċarabi, titċallim.*
7. \_\_\_\_\_ *wišš, itmaššēna, ilbalad, liġāyit, iſšubḥ, fi.*
8. \_\_\_\_\_ *ḥaykūn, bukra, ya-tara, iggaww, kuwayyis?*
9. \_\_\_\_\_ *issabbāk, ba<sup>2</sup>it, ɛand, issitt, zibūna.*

XIII. Translate the following sentences.

1. The car must be washed.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ The children don't want to go to sleep

3. We met (each other) at the station yesterday.

4. There is a hospital in every large town.

5. We're all waiting for you.

6. My big sister works in this factory.

7. Thank God, our old car has been sold.

8. I'll write to her so that she can come and have a look at the flat.

9. I expect her tomorrow morning at ten.

10. That girl is unforgettable (cannot be forgotten).

11. The new meter (*ɛaddād*) is broken and must be repaired.

12. I love going to the cinema (*sinima*).

13. Would you (pl.) like to go to the party with us?

14. The beaches are beautiful and quiet in autumn

15. Many people like to go to Sinai in summer.

16. I've come to tell you something important

17. She saw a nice dress in the shop and she bought it.

18. At the university she got to know (*itɛarraf ɛala*) two Egyptian students.

# LESSON XII

## READING PASSAGES

### ilwuşūl fi-Maşr

*lamma wişil William maṭār ilQāhīra\_ddawli kānit iddinya layyilit xallaş kull<sup>o</sup> igaṛā<sup>o</sup>āt iggumruk bi-suręa wi rikib takṣ. idda\_ssawwā<sup>o</sup> ġinwān ilfundu<sup>o</sup> illi kān ḥāgiz fū(h). wi lamma wişil ilfundu<sup>o</sup>, nizil mi\_ttak, wi daxal iliti<sup>o</sup>bāl wi sallim ḥala\_ilmuważżafa.*

### fi\_iliti<sup>o</sup>bāl

- ilmuważżafa: *masā<sup>o</sup> ilxēr.*  
William: *masā<sup>o</sup> innūr, min faḍlik ana ḥāgiz ġurfa hina.*  
ilmuważżafa: *ism<sup>o</sup>\_syadtak ɻē?*  
William: *ismi William Knight.*  
ilmuważżafa: *aywa, ism<sup>o</sup>\_syadtak mawgūd ḡandi.*  
William: *kuwayyiṣ, wi\_İgurfa\_btaġti nimra kām ya-taṛa?*  
ilmuważżafa: *ġurfit ḥadritak nimra mitēn wi tisęa.*  
William: *fi ɻanhu dōr?*  
ilmuważżafa: *fi\_ddōr ittāni yafandim.*  
William: *wi fiha ḥammām?*  
ilmuważżafa: *aywa, kull<sup>o</sup> ġuṛaf ilfundu<sup>o</sup> fiha ḥammām wi fiha tilifōn wi takyīf, lākin li\_İpasaf ma-fihāš tilivizyōn.*  
William: *wi taman ilġurfa di kām ya-taṛa?*  
ilmuważżafa: *miyya\_wi xamsīn ginē(h) fi\_llēla.*  
William: *ya-taṛa fi bank<sup>o</sup> hina fi\_ilfundu<sup>o</sup>?*  
ilmuważżafa: *fi, bass<sup>o</sup> ɻāfil dilwa<sup>o</sup>ti.*  
William: *ma-ɛleśš, bukra\_ṣṣubḥ, in šā<sup>o</sup> Allā, afūt ḥalē(h).*  
ilmuważżafa: *law samaħt, iddini\_İbasbōr bitā<sup>o</sup> ḥadritak!*  
William: *itfaḍḍali, ilbasbōr ahō.*  
ilmuważżafa: *itfaḍḍal, muftāħ ilġurfa ahō!*  
William: *ya-taṛa\_İfitār issā<sup>o</sup>a kām?*  
ilmuważżafa: *min sitta\_w nuşş<sup>o</sup> 1-ċaşaṛa. tiṣbaħ ḥala xēr!*  
William: *w\_ıntı min ɻahlu!*

## VOCABULARY

<i>anhu</i>	which one	<i>baq<sup>o</sup> ma</i>	after (conj.)
<i>żalam, żalām</i>	pain	<i>dafaξ, yidfaξ ɻ</i>	to pay
<i>żahl</i>	family	<i>daf<sup>o</sup></i>	payment
<i>igaṛā<sup>o</sup>āt</i>	procedures	<i>daras, yidris ɻ</i>	to study
<i>żinsān</i>	formalities	<i>dawli</i>	international
<i>bank, bunük</i>	person	<i>dulär, -āt</i>	dollar
<i>barid</i>	bank	<i>fakahāni, -yya</i>	fruit seller
	post, mail	<i>fundu<sup>o</sup>, fanādi<sup>o</sup></i>	hotel

<i>gūraf</i>	room	<i>sallim, yisallim</i>	to greet
<i>yihgiz bī</i>	to reserve, to book	<i>əala w</i>	
<i>yihgiz</i>	reservation,	<i>samaħ, yismah</i>	to permit
	booking	<i>li w bi ħ</i>	
<i>yihiss</i>	to have reserved	<i>surħa</i>	speed
<i>yihiss bi ħ</i>	to feel	<i>bi-surħa</i>	quickly, speedily
<i>yiddi w ħ</i>	to give s/th to s/o	<i>sibħiħ, yišbaħ</i>	to awaken
<i>rexbal</i>	reception	<i>šaggħala</i>	housemaid
<i>istagħal</i>	to work	<i>šakl, aškäl</i>	appearance
<i>kilab</i>	dog	<i>tallāga, -āt</i>	fridge
<i>aksik</i> , <i>aksāk</i>	kiosk, booth	<i>tamātīm</i> (c. fem.)	tomato
<i>yilayil</i> , <i>yilayyil</i>	to become night	<i>wiśil, yiwṣal</i>	to arrive
<i>matall, -āt</i>	shop	<i>xārig</i>	abroad
<i>maħkān, amākin</i>	room, space	<i>xēr</i>	goodness
<i>matār, -āt</i>	airport	<i>ċinwān, ġanawīn</i>	address; title (of book)
<i>mitallig</i>	freezing, frozen	<i>żumr, ażmār</i>	age, lifetime
<i>muftiħ, mafatiħ</i>	key		
<i>resmi</i>	official		

If you can't find a word in the vocabulary list, look it up in the glossary!

## GRAMMAR

### I. Participles

In stem I, verbs have an active participle with the pattern **KāTiB** and a passive participle with the pattern **maKTūB**. The other stems only have one participle which may be either active or passive.

#### 1. Active participle of stem I

(a) In stem I the active participle follows the pattern **KāTiB** (→ VI.III):

<i>ħagaz</i> →	<i>ħāġiż</i>	having reserved
<i>misk</i> →	<i>māsik</i>	having caught
<i>ħaqq</i> →	<i>ħāttiħ</i> (fem. <i>ħaqqta</i> )	having put

(b) When forming the active participle of the verbs med. inf., a *-y-* appears as second radical:

	masc.	fem.	pl.	
<i>ħaġiż</i>	→ <i>ħāyyiż</i>	<i>ħāyala</i>	<i>ħāylin</i>	having said
<i>baxx</i>	→ <i>bāyyiξ</i>	<i>baxxa</i>	<i>baxxin</i>	having sold

In the case of verbs with tert. inf., the third radical which is in fact a *-y-*, is not obvious in the masculine form of the participle, but it appears in the feminine and plural forms:

	masc.	fem.	pl.
<i>miši</i>	→	<i>māši</i>	<i>mašya</i> <i>mašyīn</i> walking
<i>nisi</i>	→	<i>nāsi</i>	<i>nasya</i> <i>nasyīn</i> having forgotten

Be careful: the following participles are irregular: *gayy*, *gayya*, *gayyīn* “coming” (from *gih*, *yīgi* → XIII.II); *wākil*, *wakla*, *waklīn* “having eaten” (from *kal*, *yākul* → VII.III and IX.III); *wāxid*, *waxda*, *waxdīn* “having taken ~ caught” (from *xad*, *yāxud* → VII.III and IX.III).

## 2. Passive participle of stem I

(a) In stem I the passive participle follows the pattern **maKTūB**:

<i>fihim</i>	→	<i>mafħūm</i>	understood
<i>ħagaz</i>	→	<i>maħgūz</i>	reserved
<i>fakk</i>	→	<i>mafkkuk</i>	loosened, undone

(b) In the case of verbs with tert. inf., the passive participle follows the pattern **maKTī** (masc.), **maKTIyya** (fem.), **maKTIyyīn** (pl.):

<i>ħala</i>	→	<i>maħli</i>	fried
<i>ħawa</i>	→	<i>maħwi</i>	grilled
<i>ħaša</i>	→	<i>maħshi</i>	stuffed

(c) In the case of verbs with med. inf., no participle is formed. The participle form from stem VII is used instead (cf. 3 below):

I <i>bāč</i>	→ VII <i>itbāč</i>	→ <i>mitbāč</i> sold
I <i>sāl</i>	→ VII <i>itśāl</i>	→ <i>mitśāl</i> removed

## 3. Participles of the derived stems

(a) The participles of stems II and III are formed by replacing the prefix *yi-* of the imperfect by *mi-*:

imperfect	participle
<i>yisadda<sup>3</sup></i>	→ <i>misadda<sup>3</sup></i>
<i>yirawwaħ</i>	→ <i>mirawwaħ</i>
<i>yisäfir</i>	→ <i>misäfir</i>
<i>yikaffi</i>	→ <i>mikaffi</i>
<i>yieħadi</i>	→ <i>miyeħadi</i>

Depending on the meaning of the verb itself, the participles of stems II and III can be interpreted as active or passive.

Participles from stems II and III which end in *-i* have their feminine in *-iyya*, and their plural in *-iyyīn* in the same way as *nisba*-adjectives: *mistanni*, *mistanniyya*, *mistanniyyīn* “waiting.”

(b) Most *t*-stems form their participles in the same way as stems II and III. They usually have the same passive or reflexive meaning as the verb from which they are derived:

V	<i>yitξallim</i>	→	<i>mitξallim</i>	educated
V	<i>yiggawwiz</i>	→	<i>miggawwiz</i>	married
VI	<i>yittākil</i>	→	<i>mittākil</i>	worn-out
VII	<i>yitbāξ</i>	→	<i>mitbāξ</i>	sold
4-rad.	<i>yitnarfīs</i>	→	<i>mitnarfīs</i>	irritated

In the case of weak verbs from the *t*-stems which end in *-a* in the imperfect, the final *-a* changes to *-i* when the participle is formed:

<i>yitξaßsa</i>	→	<i>mitξaßsi</i> , <i>mitξaßsiyya</i>	"having dined"
<i>yistanna</i>	→	<i>mistanni</i> , <i>mistanniyya</i>	"waiting"

#### 4. Use of participles

(a) The participle is in fact a verb form. Suffixes which are added to the participle are object suffixes. This is why the first person singular suffix has to be *-ni* "me": *sāmiξ* → *huwwa miß samiξni* "he can't hear me." *fakrīn* → *intu fakrinni?* "can you (pl.) remember me?" For all other suffixes, singular and plural, there is no visible difference between the forms of the possessive and the object suffixes.

If the feminine form of the participle is used in combination with a suffix, then the final *-a* will be lengthened (and not changed to *-it* as happens with the feminine endings of nouns) (→ VIII.II): *šayfa + h* > *šayfā(h)*, *maska + ha* > *maskāha*, *samξa + ni* > *samξāni*.

(b) In the first instance, the active participle refers to a person who is engaged in doing something:

<i>yilξab</i> "he plays"	→	<i>lāξib</i>	"player"
<i>yirkab</i> "he mounts"	→	<i>rākib</i>	"passenger"
<i>yīξmil</i> "he works"	→	<i>ξāmil</i>	"worker"
<i>yīshad</i> "he witnesses"	→	<i>sāhid</i>	"witness"

(c) At the same time the active participle is a verb form which emphasizes the fact that an action has been completed and that the situation now being described is the resultant effect of this action:

action		resultant effect
<i>libis burnēta</i> he put on a hat	→	<i>lābis burnēta</i> he's wearing a hat (he's got a hat on)
<i>ξiriftu min biξid</i> I recognized him from afar	→	<i>ana ξarfu min zamān</i> I've known him for a long time
<i>þagazt il<sup>2</sup>ōda</i> I reserved the room	→	<i>ana þāgiz il<sup>2</sup>ōda</i> I've reserved the room

At the time of speaking the result of the action is still in effect and when translated, it may sometimes be replaced by a different verb (see examples above). In this case one speaks of the resultant effect of the participle. In English the present perfect is often used in such cases:

<i>ana nāsi</i>	"I've forgotten"
<i>Ḥasan xātib</i>	"Ḥasan is engaged (to be married)"

By contrast, the perfect in Arabic only indicates that something happened in the past. It does not reveal whether its effect is still in existence:

<i>ḥagazt</i> (perfect)	"I reserved" (once, at a certain moment)
but: <i>ana ḥāgiz</i>	"I've made a reservation"

(d) The following types of verbs express the present time by using the active participle:

\* Verbs which refer to the senses such as "to see," "to hear," "to smell," "to feel", etc.

<i>sāmič?</i>	"can you hear?"
<i>ana šamma riħba ġarība</i>	"I smell something strange"
<i>ana ḥāsis bi-?alam fi-baṭni</i>	"I feel a pain in my stomach"

\* Verbs which refer to movement in a certain direction

<i>hiyya rayħa_Imadraşa</i>	"she's on her way to school" (right now)
<i>humma_msafrin Aswān</i>	"they're traveling to Aswan"
<i>mīn illi tālič issillim?</i>	"who's that going up the stairs?"
<i>siyadtk nāzil?</i>	"are you getting off?"
<i>āħo gayy!</i>	"there he comes!"

\* Verbs which describe a particular state of mind or body

<i>ana fāhim kull⁹ ḥāga</i>	"I understand everything"
<i>miš fākir</i>	"I can't remember"
<i>humma ²aġdin</i>	"they're sitting (down)"

(e) Depending on the context, the participles of some verbs can also refer to future time, where in English the present continuous is used:

<i>inta gayy⁹ baġd⁹ bukra?</i>	"are you coming the day after tomorrow?"
<i>hiyya_msafra imta?</i>	"when is she leaving?"
<i>iħna rayħin Sina bukra</i>	"we're going to Sinai tomorrow"

(f) In combination with *lissa* "still," the active participle is used to express the idea of "to have just done or been doing something":

<i>iħna lissa waklin</i>	"we've just eaten"
<i>ana lissa wāṣil min Faransa</i>	"I've just arrived from France"
<i>hiyya lissa_mkallimāni fi_ttilifon</i>	"she's just phoned me"

(g) The participle from stem VII is seldom used in the case of strong verbs. One uses instead the passive participle from the base stem:

*itwalad, yitwiliid* "to be born" → *mawlūd* "born"  
*itgāsal, yitgīsil* "to be washed" → *mağsūl* "washed"

Thus \**mitwiliid* or \**mitgīsil* are not used.

- (ii) The passive participle can also express a possibility and form nouns:

*maşrūb* "drinkable" → "a beverage"  
*mafhum* "comprehensible" → "a concept"

These form their plurals correspondingly either with -āt such as *maşrubāt* "beverages" or as broken plurals such as *mafahim* "concepts."

### III. *kān* in combination with other verbs

A sentence which already contains a verb can be moved into a past setting by using *kān*.

1. The combination of *kān* with the *bi*-imperfect or with a participle indicates duration of time in the past, in contrast to the perfect which refers to an action which happened once

<i>iħna nazlīn fi-sSavōy</i>	→	<i>kunna nazlīn fi-sSavōy</i>
we're staying at the Savoy		we were staying at the Savoy
<i>Maħmūd biyiʔra_ggurnāl</i>	→	<i>Maħmūd kān biyiʔra_ggurnāl</i>
Maħmūd is reading the newspaper		Maħmūd was reading the newspaper
<i>binsäfir kitir</i>	→	<i>kunna binsäfir kitir</i>
we travel a lot		we used to travel a lot

2. When *kān* is followed by the perfect it expresses completed past time. *kān* frequently begins a clause and is followed immediately by the subject:

<i>lamma wiṣil ilQāhira kānit iddinya layyilit</i>	when he arrived in Cairo,
	it was already night
<i>lamma ʔumna mi_nnōm kānit iššams tħilxit</i>	when we got up, the sun
	had already risen

3. When combined with the *ħa*-imperfect, *kān* indicates that something nearly happened or that there was an intention to do something:

<i>kunt ħamūt</i>	I almost died
<i>kānit ħatig</i>	she intended to come

### III. Relative Clauses

There are two kinds of relative clause: (a) the relative clause introduced by *illi* which refers to a **defined antecedent** and immediately follows it, and (b) the relative clause without *illi* which follows an **undefined antecedent**. By defined we mean pronouns, nouns with a definite article or a possessive suffix, and proper nouns:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) <i>iṛṭāgil illi sa<sup>2</sup>al su<sup>2</sup>āl<br/>ana_lli ūstu</i>   | the man who asked a question<br>I'm the one who saw him  |
| (b) <i>sa<sup>2</sup>alt<sup>2</sup> ṛāgil māši fi_śśāri<sup>2</sup><br/>badawwar_ēala ṭālib <sup>2</sup>ismu_ēAli</i> | I asked a man who was walking<br>down the street<br>I'm looking for a student<br>whose name is <i>ēAli</i> |

#### 1. The relative clause with *illi*

*illi* forms a connection between two clauses which share a common factor and it remains unchanged whatever the gender or number of the antecedent:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>is<sup>2</sup>al iṛṭāgil + iṛṭāgil hināk</i>      | → <i>is<sup>2</sup>al iṛṭāgil illi_hnāk</i><br>ask the man who is<br>(standing) there!        |
| <i>dōl iggirān + iggirān saknīn fō<sup>2</sup></i> → | <i>dōl iggirān illi saknīn fō<sup>2</sup></i><br>those are the neighbors<br>who live upstairs |

In the preceding examples, the antecedent was the subject of the subordinate clause. When the antecedent has a different function, a pronoun suffix referring to the antecedent has to be used in the subordinate clause.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>ma-ēagabniś ilfilm + śufna ilfilm fū_ttivilizyōn</i>  |  |
| → <i>ma-ēagabniś ilfilm illi śufna(h) fū_ttivilizyōn</i> | the film which we saw on TV did not appeal to me |
| <i>fēn ikkutub + iṣtarēt ikkutub</i>                     |  |
| → <i>fēn ikkutub illi iṣtaretha?</i>                     | where are the books which you bought?            |
| <i>ādi_iṛṭāgil + badawwar_ēala_iṛṭāgil</i>               |  |
| → <i>ādi_iṛṭāgil illi badawwar_ēalē(h)</i>               | there is the man (whom) I am looking for         |
| <i>ḥāxud ilgurfa+ ilgurfa fīha takyīf</i>                |  |
| → <i>ḥāxud ilgurfa_lli fīha takyīf</i>                   | I'll take the room which has air-conditioning    |
| <i>ḥāxud ilbaṭṭīxa + wazn ilbaṭṭīxa sitta kīlu</i>       |  |
| → <i>ḥāxud ilbaṭṭīxa_lli waznaha sitta kīlu</i>          | I'll take the watermelon whose weight is 6 kg    |

## 2 The relative clause without *illi*

The relative clause without *illi* follows an undefined antecedent. This is treated in exactly the same way as the relative clause with *illi*. And where necessary it contains a suffixed pronoun which refers to the antecedent:

- *ɛāwiz ɣurfa* + *ilɣurfa fīha takyif*  
I want a room which has air-conditioning
- *²abilt⁹ magmū'it ṭalaba* + *ma-ṣuftis iṭṭalaba ²abl⁹ kida*  
I came across a group of students whom I had not seen before
- *ɛayza ɣurfa* + *²ugrit ilɣurfa a²all*  
I want a room at a lower rent [which has a lower rent]
- *badawwaṛ ɛala bint* + *šaṛ ɪlbint aḥmar*  
I'm looking for a girl with red hair [whose hair is red]
- *iggawwiz wajda maṣriyya* + *abu\_Imaṣriyya duktūr*  
he married an Egyptian girl whose father is a doctor



## INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

### Islamic formulas

*bismillāh iṛrahmān iṛrahīm*

In the name of God, the Most Merciful!

(said before undertaking any action)

*assalāmu ɛalaykum wa ᶻahmatu\_llahi\_w barakātu*

May God's mercy and blessing be upon you! (greeting)

reply: *wa ɛalēkumu\_ssalām*

blessings upon you too!

*in šā⁹ Allāh  
bi-²izn illāh  
fi-²amant illāh*

God willing!  
with God's permission!  
under God's care! (taking leave)

*la ḥawla wala quwwata ḫilla bi\_ llāh* the power and the glory are God's alone! (great shock or sorrow)  
*mā šā<sup>2</sup> Allāh!* what God intends!  
 (when admiring something; lovely!)

*ilḥamdu li-llāh* praise be to God!  
 reply: *yistāhil ilḥamdu* He is worthy of praise!

*ḥamdilla ḥa\_ssalāma* thank God for the safe return!  
 (on arriving from a journey or  
 recovering from an illness)  
 reply: *Allāh yisallimak!* God be with you!

*ramaḍān karīm!* (greeting used during the fasting month of Ramaḍān)  
 reply: *Allāhu ḫakram!*

## EXERCISES

- I.** It has just happened! Use *lissa* with the active participle and add the correct suffix where necessary.

1. *gāy fēn iggwāb?* *da\_na lissa katbu min šuwayya!* (katab)
2. *ʔafalt ilbāb lē?* *da\_na lissa \_\_\_\_\_ min šuwayya!* (fataḥ)
3. *Aḥmad ṛāḥ fēn?* *da\_na lissa \_\_\_\_\_ min šuwayya!* (ṣāf)
4. *amdi tāni lē?* *miš ana lissa \_\_\_\_\_ ʔuddāmak!* (maḍa)
5. *illaḥma\_mtalliga, ana lissa \_\_\_\_\_ min ilfirizir.* (tallaξ)
6. *ilkutub fēn?* *da\_na lissa \_\_\_\_\_ innaharḍa\_ṣṣubbḥ!* (ištara)
7. *ana ma-šuftahāš, di lissa \_\_\_\_\_ mi\_lxārig.* (rigiξ)
8. *ana miš gaξāna, ana lissa \_\_\_\_\_ min šuwayya.* (kal)
9. *balāš ʔahwa min faḍlik, ana lissa \_\_\_\_\_ šāy!* (śirib)
10. *li\_ḥasaf, Samya miš mawgūda, di lissa \_\_\_\_\_ min xamas da<sup>2</sup>āyī<sup>2</sup>!* (xarag)

- II.** Active participle or *bi*-imperfect?

1. *Muhammad \_\_\_\_\_ ilmadrasa kull<sup>2</sup> yōm.* (ṛāḥ)
2. *ana \_\_\_\_\_ rīḥa ḡarība.* (ṣamm)
3. *hiyya \_\_\_\_\_ innaharḍa bi\_llēl.* (ṣāfir)
4. *ana \_\_\_\_\_ kuwayyis bi\_nnāḍdāra\_ggidīda.* (ṣāfir)
5. *ξala fēn in šā<sup>2</sup> Allā?* - *ana \_\_\_\_\_ ilbalad.* (nizil)
6. *iḥna dayman \_\_\_\_\_ Iskindiriyya fi\_ṣṣēf.* (ṣāfir)
7. *ilkalb \_\_\_\_\_ aḥsan min il<sup>2</sup>insān.* (ṣamm)
8. *ana \_\_\_\_\_ bi-<sup>2</sup>alam fi-batni.* (ḥass)
9. *inta ḥatu<sup>2</sup>ξud hina?* - *lā, ana \_\_\_\_\_ li\_dduktūr baξd<sup>2</sup>\_šwayya.* (ṛāḥ)

10. *kull<sup>o</sup> yōm issā<sup>a</sup> ḥašāra <sup>2</sup>Aḥmad* \_\_\_\_\_ *issū<sup>2</sup>. (niz)*
11. *ya-tara inti* \_\_\_\_\_ *mīn illi hnāk da? (śāf)*
12. *dayman lamma baṣrab ḡayya sa<sup>2</sup>ea* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi-<sup>2</sup>alam fi-snānī*  
*(ḥass)*

III. It's happened! Use the passive participle.

1. *ilbawwāb ḡasal ilqarabiyya, wi\_lqarabiyya dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi\_ndīfa*
2. *iṭabbāx <sup>2</sup>ala\_ssamat wi dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_ssamat* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi gāhiz li\_ṛakl*
3. *Aḥmad itkasarit riglu\_w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti riglu* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi\_miggabbisa*
4. *šawēna\_llahma\_w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_llahma* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi\_gahza!*
5. *ilbāb it<sup>2</sup>afal min sā<sup>a</sup> w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥatla<sup>2</sup>i(h)* \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. *ilbulis manaq ilmurūr, ya<sup>a</sup>ni\_ilmurūr dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti* \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. *Aḥmad itwalad fi\_Tanṭa, ya<sup>a</sup>ni huwwa* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi mitrabbī fi\_rrif*.
8. *issabbāk fakk ilqanafiyya\_w sabha* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi ḥawwah*.
9. *ḥagazt imbāriḥ <sup>2</sup>ōda fi\_ifundu<sup>2</sup>, ya<sup>a</sup>ni dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_ṛōda* \_\_\_\_\_ *xalāṣ*.
10. *Ḥasan xāṭab Randa, ya<sup>a</sup>ni dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti Randa* \_\_\_\_\_ *rasmī*.
11. *Ḥasan ṭafa\_llam̄ba, ya<sup>a</sup>ni illam̄ba dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi ma-fiṣ nūr*.
12. *ilqayya lāzim tiğli, ma-tiṣrabūṣ<sup>o</sup> ḡer ḡayya* \_\_\_\_\_ !
13. *ilmudīr māda\_ṛawṛā<sup>2</sup>, ya<sup>a</sup>ni\_ṛawṛā<sup>2</sup> dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti* \_\_\_\_\_ *wi\_gahza*.
14. *Samīr iggawwiz Samya, ya<sup>a</sup>ni humma dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti* \_\_\_\_\_ .

IV. Did everyone do it? No, he is the only one who did it.

*kulluhum itqallimu?* - *lā, huwwa bass illi\_tqallim.*

1. *kulluhum miṣyu?* - \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. *kulluhum safru?* - \_\_\_\_\_ .
3. *kulluhum nisyu?* - \_\_\_\_\_ .

4. *kulluhum ḡazzilu?* - \_\_\_\_\_

5. *kulluhum maḍu?* - \_\_\_\_\_

6. *kulluhum ṣawwāḥu?* - \_\_\_\_\_

7. *kulluhum itna<sup>2</sup>alu?* - \_\_\_\_\_

8. *kulluhum idday<sup>2</sup>u?* - \_\_\_\_\_

9. *kulluhum rikbu\_1<sup>2</sup>atr?* - \_\_\_\_\_

10. *kulluhum simṣu\_1kalām?* - \_\_\_\_\_

Answer the following using *illi* and a relative clause.

1. riki<sup>b</sup>t<sup>i</sup> il<sup>p</sup>utub<sup>i</sup>s min<sup>n</sup>ēn? (ilmahāṭṭa <sup>p</sup>uddām ilmustašfa)

2. riki<sup>b</sup>t<sup>i</sup> il<sup>p</sup>utub<sup>i</sup>s min ilmahāṭṭa illi <sup>p</sup>uddām ilmustašfa

3. gibt iṭṭamāṭṭim di mnēn? (ilfakahāni f-ṣāri<sup>ç</sup> Ḥasan Ṣabri)

---

4. iṣtarēt issagāyir di mnēn? (ikkušk<sup>ø</sup> <sup>p</sup>uddām issinima)

5. iṣtarēt ilbadla di mnēn? (ilbutīk gambina ḥala ṭūl)

---

6. sa<sup>p</sup>alt<sup>ø</sup> mīn? (iləaskari wā<sup>p</sup>if <sup>p</sup>uddām ilbāb)

7. la<sup>p</sup>ēt ilmafatiḥ fēn? (ḥala ttarabēza fi-<sup>p</sup>oḍt innōm)

---

8. nixus<sup>ø</sup> min <sup>p</sup>ayy<sup>ø</sup> bāb? (ilbāb ḥa lyimīn)

9. əṣallah<sup>ø</sup> <sup>p</sup>ayy<sup>ø</sup> ḥanafiyya? (ilḥanafiyya bitna<sup>p</sup>at mayya)

---

10. ɛawza titfaṛṛagi ḥala <sup>p</sup>ayy<sup>ø</sup> fustān? (ilfustān fi lfitrīna)

11. ɛawzīn <sup>p</sup>ayy<sup>ø</sup> gawāb? (iggawāb wiṣil innaharda ssūbī)

---

12. ɛawza taxdi <sup>p</sup>ayy<sup>ø</sup> šūra? (iṣṣūra fiha ṣāḥbit)

VI. Which one? Make relative clauses, and be careful with the pronoun suffixes.

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <i>išša<sup>22</sup>a fēn?</i>                 | - | <i>inta ḥaggart išša<sup>22</sup>a</i>             |
| <i>išša<sup>22</sup>a illi ḥaggartaha fēn?</i> |   |  |
| 1. <i>mīn iṛrāgil?</i>                         | - | <i>iggawwizit iṛrāgil.</i>                         |
| <i>mīn iṛrāgil</i>                             |   |  |
| 2. <i>fēn ilḥagāt?</i>                         | - | <i>gibti ilḥagāt mi_ssū<sup>2</sup>.</i>           |
| <i>fēn ilḥagāt</i>                             |   |  |
| 3. <i>āho da_Imāħall!</i>                      | - | <i>itfaṛragna ḥala_Imāħall imbāriħ.</i>            |
| <i>āho da_Imāħall</i>                          |   |  |
| 4. <i>fēn ilmafatīħ?</i>                       | - | <i>xadt ilmafatīħ minni_mbāriħ.</i>                |
| <i>fēn ilmafatīħ</i>                           |   |  |
| 5. <i>mīn iṛrāgil?</i>                         | - | <i>kunt<sup>2</sup> bitkallim iṛrāgil.</i>         |
| <i>mīn iṛrāgil</i>                             |   |  |
| 6. <i>ma-la<sup>2</sup>etš ikkitāb.</i>        | - | <i>kunti ḥayza_kkitāb.</i>                         |
| <i>ma-la<sup>2</sup>etš ikkitāb</i>            |   |  |
| 7. <i>hāt ilistimāra!</i>                      | - | <i>malēt ilistimāra min šuwayya.</i>               |
| <i>hāt ilistimāra</i>                          |   |  |
| 8. <i>warrini_ṣṣuwar!</i>                      | - | <i>qamalti_ṣṣuwar fi Maṣr.</i>                     |
| <i>warrini_ṣṣuwar</i>                          |   |  |
| 9. <i>ahé_ttallāga!</i>                        | - | <i>inta ṣallāħt ittallāga.</i>                     |
| <i>ittallāga</i>                               |   | <i>ahé!</i>  |
| 10. <i>ilmaṭcam kuwayyis giddan.</i> -         |   | <i>itqasṣena fi_Imaṭcam imbāriħ.</i>               |
| <i>ilmaṭcam</i>                                |   | <i>kuwayyis giddan.</i>                            |
| 11. <i>lāzim nirgaξ ilmaħall.</i>              | - | <i>daxalna_Imaħall<sup>2</sup> da min šuwayya.</i> |
| <i>lāzim nirgaξ ilmaħall</i>                   |   |  |

VII. Form relative clauses and be careful with the pronoun suffixes.

- |   |   |                                      |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kallimtilak iṛrāgil.</i>                         | - | <i>axu_iṛrāgil mudir bank.</i>       |
| <i>kallimtilak iṛrāgil illi ḥaxu(h) mudir bank.</i> |   |                                      |
| 1. <i>ħāxud ilfustān.</i>                           | - | <i>taman ilfustān miten ginē(h).</i> |
| <i>ħāxud ilfustān</i>                               |   |                                      |
| 2. <i>iġħna ḥawzīn ilmuftāħ.</i>                    | - | <i>xadt ilmuftāħ min H.</i>          |
| <i>iġħna ḥawzīn ilmuftāħ</i>                        |   |                                      |

3. *qāxud ilbadla* - *lōn ilbadla banni.*  
*qāxud ilbadla* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 4. *inta sāyif iż-żagħil?* - *šakl iż-żagħil wiċċi?*  
*inta sāyif iż-żagħil* \_\_\_\_\_?  
 5. *gawzīn il-ġurfa* - *balakōnit it il-ġurfa ġa-nNil.*  
*gawzīn il-ġurfa* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 6. *fēn il-filūs?* - *ġayyart il-filūs mi-lbank.*  
*fēn il-filūs* \_\_\_\_\_?  
 7. *aho da-l-kātib.* - *iarēt kitāb ilkātib fi-Pagāza.*  
*aho da-l-kātib* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 8. *ittaşalt bi-ssitt.* - *kunna ɔabilna-ssitt fi-Imhaġa.*  
*ittaşalt bi-ssitt* \_\_\_\_\_.

VIII. What exactly are you looking for? Form relative clauses as shown in the example.

- qāwiz ġarabiyya* - *taman il-ġarabiyya ma-ġoġul.*  
*qāwiz ġarabiyya tamaha ma-ġoġul.*
- badawwaṛ ġala tālib.* - *ism iż-żalib Ḥasan.*  
*badawwar ġala tālib* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - badawwaṛ ġala tabbāx.* - *iż-żabbāx yiċċraf yuṭbux kuwayyis.*  
*badawwaṛ ġala tabbāx* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - badawwaṛ ġala badla.* - *albis ilbadla fi-l-ħafla.*  
*badawwaṛ ġala badla* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - badawwaṛ ġala tamāṭim.* - *iż-tamāṭim tinfax li-ssalaqa.*  
*badawwaṛ ġala tamāṭim* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - badawwaṛ ġala tħalliha.* - *ism iż-żalliba Mirvat.*  
*badawwaṛ ġala tħalliha* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - la-ż-żebiha* - *żaggart iś-sa-ż-żebiha ġala tħul.*  
*la-ż-żebiha* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - la-ż-żebiha* - *ištarrēt ikkitāb ġala tħul.*  
*la-ż-żebiha* \_\_\_\_\_.
  - ż-aġadθ sanatēn fi-Maṣr.* - *it-ġallimθ fi-ssanatēn dōl il-ġarabi.*  
*ż-aġadθ sanatēn fi-Maṣr* \_\_\_\_\_.

9. *ya-tara fī film<sup>o</sup> kwayyis?* - *nitfaṛṛag ḥala\_Ifilm fi\_ttilivizyūn*  
*ya-tara fī film<sup>o</sup> kwayyis* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ya-tara fī ²utubīs?* - *nāxud il²utubīs min hīna*  
*ya-tara fī ²utubīs* \_\_\_\_\_

## IX. Even more relative clauses!

1. *šuft imbāriḥ film.* - *ilfilm<sup>o</sup> ḥagabni xālis*  
*šuft imbāriḥ film* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ana miḥtāga\_ l-ṣaḡġāla šaṭra.* - *iṣṣaḡġāla tiṣraf tuṭbuṣ*  
*ana miḥtāga\_ l-ṣaḡġāla šaṭra* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *da ²awwil maḥall.* - *daxalna\_Imaḥall<sup>o</sup>\_f-Xān ilXalīlī*  
*da ²awwil maḥall* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *kān fī hīna ḫāgil.* - *iḥrāgil sa²al ḥalēk*  
*kān fī hīna ḫāgil* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *la²ēt fundu² laṭif.* - *nizilt<sup>o</sup> fī Ifundu<sup>o</sup> da.*  
*la²ēt fundu² laṭif* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *fī hnāk ḥaskari murūr.* - *mumkin nis²al ilḥaskari da.*  
*fī hnāk ḥaskari murūr* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ḥandi walad tāni.* - *ḥumr ilwalad itnāṣar sana.*  
*ḥandi walad tāni* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ḥanduhum bint<sup>o</sup> tanya.* - *ḥumr ilbint<sup>o</sup> ḥaṣar sinīn.*  
*ḥanduhum bint<sup>o</sup> tanya* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ḥāwiz aṣūf badla tanya.* - *lōn ilbadla ²ahla\_ṣwayya.*  
*ḥāwiz aṣūf badla tanya* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ḥanlā<sup>o</sup>i ²inšā<sup>o</sup> Allāh maḥall* - *ḥand ilmaḥall<sup>o</sup> budāḥa ²arxaṣ.*  
*ḥanlā<sup>o</sup>i ²inšā<sup>o</sup> Allāh maḥall* \_\_\_\_\_

## X. Talk to someone and explain why you've come.

- yikallim ilmudīr* - *kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz akallim ilmudīr*
1. *yistiři ṭawābič barīd* - *kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *yidullak ḥāga* - *kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *yigaddid il²iqāma\_btaqtu* - *kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *yis²al su²āl* - *kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_

5. *yāxud ilbasbōr bitāξu* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_  
 6. *yīḡiz makān kuwayyis* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_  
 7. *yitfaṛrag ḥa\_kkutub* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_  
 8. *yidfaξ il<sup>2</sup>igār* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_  
 9. *yidris fī\_ggamξa* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_  
 10. *yisāfir Maṣr* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥāwiz* \_\_\_\_\_

XII. I was going to come, but I changed my mind.

1. *ma-safirtiš lē?* - *kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḥasāfir*, *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 2. *ma-ṣṭaḡaltūš lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyaṛna fikrina*.  
 3. *ma-ḡgawwiztiš lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 4. *ma-ḥagaztiš makān lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 5. *ma-biḡtiš ilbēt lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 6. *ma-nziltūš issū<sup>2</sup> lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyaṛna fikrina*.  
 7. *ma-ruḥtiš Lu<sup>2</sup>ṣur lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 8. *ma-rgiḡtiš badri lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.  
 9. *ma-tna<sup>2</sup>altūš lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyaṛna fikrina*.  
 10. *ma-baḡattiš ilawlād lē?* - \_\_\_\_\_ *lākin ḡayyart<sup>θ</sup> fikri*.

XIII. Match one item from (a) with one item from (b).

- | (a)                                   | (b)   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>ḥāxud išša<sup>2</sup>a</i>     | <i>niḡmilha ḥa_ḡada!</i>                        |
| 2. <i>di kānit ḥawwil maṛra</i>       | <i>ma-fihāš tilivizyōn</i> .                    |
| 3. <i>ḥāwiz ḥōda</i>                  | <i>illi gibtaha_nnaharda_ṣṣubbj</i> .           |
| 4. <i>ana gayya ḥāxud ilξarabiyya</i> | <i>illi kunt<sup>θ</sup> badawwaṛ ḥalē(h)</i> . |
| 5. <i>ḥādi_ḥmuftāḥ</i>                | <i>aṣṣufhum fiha</i> .                          |
| 6. <i>fēn iddawa</i>                  | <i>illi fiha takyīf</i>                         |
| 7. <i>ḥāxud ilḡurfa</i>               | <i>ḥigaṛha aktar min tultumīt ginē(h)</i> .     |
| 8. <i>ṭallaξ mi_ḥfirizar laḥma</i>    | <i>illi_ddahūli_dduktūr</i> .                   |

9. *miš ḫāwiz ḡurfa*                            *fīha tilifōn.*  
 10. *ma-<sup>2</sup>darš a<sup>2</sup>aggar ša<sup>22</sup>a*                    *illi\_ <sup>2</sup>garḥa ma<sup>2</sup>ūl.*

Answers:    1a + \_\_\_\_    2a + \_\_\_\_    3a + \_\_\_\_    4a + \_\_\_\_  
               5a + \_\_\_\_    6a + \_\_\_\_    7a + \_\_\_\_    8a + \_\_\_\_  
               9a + \_\_\_\_    10a + \_\_\_\_

XIII. *kunt<sup>ə</sup> ḫatu<sup>2</sup>ɛud <sup>2</sup>add<sup>ə</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē f-Maṣr?* "How long were you going to stay in Egypt?" Give a short reply, as in the example below.

(2, yōm)    *kunt<sup>ə</sup> ḫa<sup>2</sup>ɛud yomēn fi Maṣr.*

(3, yōm) \_\_\_\_\_

(7, sana) \_\_\_\_\_

(20, yōm) \_\_\_\_\_

(2, sana) \_\_\_\_\_

(15, šahr̄) \_\_\_\_\_

(5, šahr̄) \_\_\_\_\_

(9, <sup>2</sup>usbūξ) \_\_\_\_\_

(11, <sup>2</sup>usbūξ) \_\_\_\_\_

(6, sana) \_\_\_\_\_

(17, yōm) \_\_\_\_\_

(10, šahr̄) \_\_\_\_\_

(4, sāξa) \_\_\_\_\_

XIV. Translate the following sentences.

1. The house that we had in Giza was tiny.

2. \_\_\_\_\_ We've been living in Alexandria for two months now.

3. \_\_\_\_\_ That's the house that we want to buy.

4. \_\_\_\_\_ Breakfast will be ready at 7 o'clock.

5. We can take another bus.
6. They nearly died because of the heat.
7. The woman wore a long red dress.
8. The students were still here an hour ago.
9. You don't have to come before eight o'clock.
10. You (polite) can come any time you like.
11. Do you see the man who's wearing a green sweater? He's the doorman.
12. Is there a bank where I can change some money?
13. Can I buy a form and a revenue stamp from you?
14. Do you want the dress that's in the window (*fitrīna*)?
15. I'm taking the room that's on the 3rd floor.
16. I'll come and have a look at the flat first.
17. The director needs a good secretary.
18. The number of your room is three hundred and twenty-five.
19. She wanted to (meant to) write a letter but she changed her mind.
20. When I arrived the official had (already) gone home.

# LESSON XIII

## READING PASSAGES

### ħādis fazīξ

1. *imbāriħ bi\_llēl ḥawwajt ilbēt mit<sup>2</sup>axxar šuwayya wi ka\_ħeada fatajħ ittilivizyōn ġašān atfaqqag ġala našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār.*
2. *ahamm<sup>2</sup> xabar fi\_nnašra kān iġtiyāl ra<sup>2</sup>is maglis iššaξb. inđarab fi\_ħġġariξ bi\_rruṣās wi huwwa rākib il-ċarabiyya\_btaξtu.*
3. *wi miš huwwa bass illi māt, talāta mi\_l-ħuṛrās it<sup>2</sup>atalu\_f-nafs ilwa<sup>2</sup>t, lākin issawwā<sup>2</sup> ma-ġaṛalūš ħāga.*
4. *illi 2aṭlaqu\_nnār ġalē(h) kānu rakbīn mutusikl<sup>2</sup> sariξ wi hirbu mubašāratan baq<sup>2</sup>d irtikāb ilgarima. mabāħis 2amn iddawla bitdawważ-żalēhum fi-kull<sup>2</sup> makān, wi\_l-gāyit dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ma-2idruš yimsikūhum. iż-żira<sup>2</sup>is bi-nafsu ṫaħbi ġašān yišūf makān il-ħadis.*
5. *fi nās bit<sup>2</sup>ūl innuhum min iġgamaξāt ilmutaqarrifa wi\_byitqamlu maξa għiħat agnabiyya wi\_byiddaṛrabu ġala tħru<sup>2</sup> iliġtiyāl fi\_lxārig.*

### ġand idduktūr

- idduktūr: *2ahlan ya Sāmi! salamtak! bāyin ġalēk taξbān 2awi?*  
Sāmi: *ana fi-ġelan ġayyān 2awi ya duktūr. min imbāriħ iż-żejjeb w-anu ġāsis bi-2alam šidid fi-batni.*
- idduktūr: *tabb, itmaddid hina ġašān aksif ġalēk.*  
Sāmi: *ħādir ya duktūr!*
- idduktūr: *2ulli ġāsis bi\_1Palam fēn?*  
Sāmi: *il<sup>2</sup>alam fi\_nnaħxa\_lyimin ya duktūr!*
- idduktūr: *ya-tara ġandak suxuniyya wi\_btixxra<sup>2</sup> wi ġāsis bi-şudāξ?*  
Sāmi: *aywa ya duktūr, wi kamān ma-lis nifs<sup>2</sup> li\_1Pak!*
- idduktūr: *min imta w-inta ġāsis bi\_1Palam da?*  
Sāmi: *min 2usbūξ ta<sup>2</sup>riban. kān ġandi nafs il<sup>2</sup>alam min 2imitt saħħar, bass<sup>2</sup> ṫaħbi wi rigiξ tāni dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.*
- idduktūr: *intu ġandak ilthihāb fi\_zzayda. lāzim tudxul ilmustaħfa ġālan wi tit-ġimillak ġamaliyya\_f-a<sup>2</sup>rab wa<sup>2</sup>t.*  
Sāmi: *wi\_ħamaliyya di\_ċaruri ya duktūr?*
- idduktūr: *aywa, ċaruri! maξa\_ssalāma ya Sāmi, wi xud bālak min nafṣak!*

## VOCABULARY

<i>safety</i>	<i>mawdū̄x, -āt</i>	matter,
<i>to shoot at</i>	<i>~ mawađīx</i>	subject
<i>stomach</i>	<i>mawđid,</i>	appointment
<i>each other; some</i>	<i>mawađid</i>	
<i>to appear</i>	<i>māt, yimūt</i>	to die
<i>to seem, to look ...</i>	<i>min ɬimit</i>	since, about
<i>state</i>	<i>misik, yimsik ɬ</i>	to arrest, to hold
<i>to look for</i>	<i>mit ɬaxxaṛ</i>	late
<i>terrible, dreadful</i>	<i>mubašáratan</i>	immediately
<i>really</i>	<i>mutaṭarrif</i>	extremist
<i>group</i>	<i>mutusikl,-āt</i>	motorbike
<i>yigra li w ɬ</i> to happen (to s/o)	<i>nafs</i>	self; same
<i>crime</i>	<i>naħya, nawāħi</i>	side, direction
<i>severe, strong</i>	<i>naśrit il ɬaxbāṛ</i>	news broadcast
<i>party, institution</i>	<i>nifs</i>	appetite, desire
<i>to escape, to flee</i>	<i>raɬis, ruɬasa</i>	president,
<i>to establish</i>	<i>~ ruɬasā</i>	chairman
<i>to feel</i>	<i>rawwaħ</i>	to go home
<i>accident, event</i>	<i>rāħba</i>	rest
<i>immediately</i>	<i>bi_ṛāħba</i>	quietly, slowly
<i>guard, bodyguard</i>	<i>ruṣāš</i>	bullet(s);
<i>to be trained</i>	<i>salāma</i>	lead (metal)
<i>murder</i>	<i>salamak!</i>	safety
<i>inflammation</i>	<i>suxuniyya</i>	get well!
<i>to get shot, to be hit</i>	<i>ṣabi, ṣubyān</i>	fever
<i>committing</i>	<i>ṣudāx</i>	errand boy
<i>to be killed</i>	<i>ṣaċb, ṣuċub</i>	headache
<i>to lie down</i>	<i>ṣidid, ṣudād</i>	people
<i>to be performed</i>	<i>ṭariɬa, ṭuru</i>	heavy, severe
<i>to work together</i>	<i>yōm</i>	method, way
<i>to examine s/o</i>	<i>ilyomen dōl</i>	day
<i>(medically)</i>	<i>zayda</i>	nowadays
<i>police investigation</i>	<i>zimil, zumala</i>	appendix
<i>department</i>	<i>~ zumalā</i>	colleague
<i>council</i>	<i>ɛamaliyya, -āt</i>	operation
<i>to drop in on</i>	<i>ɛāda, -āt</i>	custom, habit
<i>s/o</i>	<i>ɛiri, yiɛra</i>	to sweat

## GRAMMAR

I. *riglēn* + suffix (pseudo-dual)

The words (*rigl*) *riglēn* “feet, legs,” (*ɛēn*) *ɛenēn* “eyes” and (*ɬid*) *ɬidēn* “hands” look as though they are duals (→ VIII.I), but they function as plurals and can therefore have possessive suffixes added to them where necessary. In such cases the final *-n* of the plural ending *-ēn* is omitted.

<i>riglēn</i>	<i>riglē + ki</i>	>	<i>riglēki</i>	your (f.) feet
	<i>riglē + hum</i>	>	<i>riglēhum</i>	their feet
but:	<i>riglē + ya</i>	>	<i>riglayya</i>	my feet
	<i>ȝenē + ya</i>	>	<i>ȝenayya</i>	my eyes
	<i>ȝidē + ya</i>	>	<i>ȝidayya</i>	my hands

As for *riglayya*, *idayya*, etc, they are formed in the same way as *ȝalayya* (→ VIII.V).

In a genitive construction they are directly followed by the noun:

*riglēn ittarabēza* “the legs of the table”    *ȝenēn ilbint* “the eyes of the girl”

## II. Irregular verbs

The verbs *gih*, *yīgi* “to come,” *idda*, *yiddi* “to give,” *wi<sup>2</sup>j̥*, *yu<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup>* “to fall,” and *wi<sup>2</sup>if*, *yu<sup>2</sup>af* “to stop” “to stand” are irregular and do not conform to any pattern.

1. *gih* ~ *ga*, *yīgi* “to come”: This verb is conjugated in the same way as the *a*-perfect and the *i*-imperfect of tert.inf. verbs (→ IX.III).

perfect	imperfect
<i>gih</i> <i>gēt</i> <i>gēt</i>	<i>yīgi</i> <i>tīgi</i> <i>āgi</i>
<i>gat</i> <i>gēti</i>	<i>tīgi</i> <i>tīgi</i>
<i>gum</i> <i>gētu</i> <i>gēna</i>	<i>yīgu</i> <i>tīgu</i> <i>nīgi</i>
imperative	active participle
<i>taȝāla</i> , <i>taȝāli</i> , <i>taȝālu</i>	<i>gayy</i> , <i>gayya</i> , <i>gayyīn</i>

With possessive suffixes, object suffixes, and with the *ma-...-s* of the negative, *gih* changes to *ga-*, and *gum* to *gu-*: *gāni* “he came to me,” *ma-gās* “he didn’t come,” *ma-gūs* “they didn’t come.”

The imperfect *yīgi*, *tīgi* etc. drops its *-i-* when negated: *tīgi* → *ma-tgīs* “you shouldn’t come,” *yīgu* → *ma-ygūs* “they shouldn’t come.”

2. *idda*, *yiddi* “to give”: The base form of the perfect is irregular, but it is conjugated in the same way as the *a*-perfect and the *i*-imperfect of tert.inf. verbs (→ IX.III).

perfect	imperfect
<i>idda</i> <i>iddēt</i> <i>iddēt</i>	<i>yiddi</i> <i>tiddi</i> <i>addi</i>
<i>iddit</i>	<i>tiddi</i>
<i>iddu</i> <i>iddētu</i> <i>iddēna</i>	<i>yiddu</i> <i>tiddu</i> <i>niddi</i>
imperative	active participle
<i>iddi</i> , <i>iddi</i> , <i>iddu</i>	<i>middi</i> , <i>-yya</i> , <i>-yyīn</i>

The verb *iddan*, *yiddan* "to call to prayer," too, does not fit into the normal verbal patterns, but follows the strong verb: *iddant* "I called to prayer", *yiddanu* "they call to prayer."

**3.** *wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>E</sub>*, *yu<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub>* "to fall" and *wi<sup>2</sup>if*, *yu<sup>2</sup>af* "to stand" lose their -w- in the imperfect and the imperative. Their prefix is formed with -u- instead of -i-

perfect	imperfect
<i>wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>E</sub></i> <i>wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>E</sub>t</i> <i>wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>E</sub>t</i>	<i>yu<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub></i> <i>tu<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub></i> <i>a<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub></i>
imperative	active participle
<i>u<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub></i> , <i>u<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub>i</i> , <i>u<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub>u</i>	<i>wā<sup>2</sup>i<sub>E</sub></i> , <i>wa<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub></i> , <i>wa<sup>2</sup>a<sub>E</sub>īn</i>

### III. Verb stems n-VII, X and IV

**1.** **inKaTaB**, **yinKiTiB**: In addition to the *it* + base stem already mentioned in lesson XI.II, there is also an *in* + base stem, which has a passive meaning. This *n*-VII stem only occurs with a limited number of verbs and some set expressions such as:

<i>inkatab</i>	<i>kitabha</i>	"she's got engaged"
but	<i>itkatab</i> <i>iggawāb</i>	"the letter was written"
	<i>indarab</i> <i>bi_rruṣāṣ</i>	"he was struck by a bullet"
but	<i>iddarab</i> <i>ḥittit_ṣal<sup>2</sup>a</i>	"he was given such a beating"

**2.** **istaKTaB**, **yistaKTaB** and **istaKTiB**, **yistaKTiB**: Stem X is formed with the help of the prefix *ista*- . An -a- or -i- appears in the last syllable, just as happened in stem II (→ XI.I). It often has the meaning of "to consider" or "to seek":

<i>istaqmil</i> , <i>yistaqmil</i>	"to use"	<i>istafhim</i> , <i>yistafhim</i>	"to inform oneself"
<i>istāqrab</i> , <i>yistāqrab</i>	"to be amazed"	<i>istaḡla</i> , <i>yistaḡla</i>	"to find s/th expensive"
<i>istalṭaf</i> , <i>yistalṭaf</i>	"to like"	<i>istaqbaṭ</i> , <i>yistaqbaṭ</i>	"to play the fool"

**3.** **²aKTaB**, **yuKTiB** ~ **yiKTiB** ~ **yiKTaB**: You will sometimes encounter verbs from stem IV which have been borrowed from Modern Standard Arabic. These verbs have <sup>2</sup>a- in the perfect, and generally *yu-* as the prefix in the imperfect:

<i>²atlag</i> , <i>yu<sup>2</sup>liq innār</i>	"to shoot"	<i>²alqa</i> , <i>yulqi xīṭāb</i>	"to give a speech"
<i>²aslam</i> , <i>yislam</i>	"to become a Muslim"	<i>²adrab</i> , <i>yuḍrib</i>	"to strike"
<i>²akṛam</i> , <i>yikrim</i>	"to be generous to"	<i>²atāḥ</i> , <i>yutāḥ</i> ~ <i>yitiḥ</i>	"to allow"

**4.** Sometimes passive verbs are also borrowed from Modern Standard Arabic:

<i>uğma</i> , <i>yuğma</i> <i>ṣalē(h)</i>	"he fainted"	<i>tuṣkar</i>	"accept my thanks!"
<i>uğma</i> <i>ṣalēha</i>	"she fainted"	<i>yuṣtabar</i>	"it is considered to be"

#### IV. *nafs* “same” “the same” and “oneself”

1. The word “same” is expressed by *nafs* followed by a defined noun; *nafs* and the noun form a genitive construction:

<i>nafs ijrāgil</i>	the same man
<i>nafs ilmudarrisīn</i>	the same teachers
<i>nafs iṣṣē<sup>2</sup></i>	the same thing
<i>nafs ilḥikāya</i>	the same story
<i>fi-nafs ilwa<sup>2</sup>t</i>	at the same time

2. If *nafs* is placed after a defined noun, it is always given a suffix which refers to that noun, and the meaning of *nafs* changes to “self”:

<i>ijrāgil nafsu</i>	the man himself
<i>ilmudarrisa nafsaḥa</i>	the teacher herself

To indicate “myself” “yourself” etc, the preposition *bi-* is placed before *nafs*:

*ana\_b-nafsi* “I myself”      *hiyya\_b-nafsaḥa* “she herself”

3. When placed after the verb, *nafs* followed by an appropriate suffix has the reflexive meaning of “oneself”:

<i>iḥna ṣayfīn nafsina fi_Imirāya</i>	“we see ourselves in the mirror”
<i>biyakkallim nafsu tūl innahāṛ</i>	“he talks to himself all day long”
<i>biyfakkār fi-nafṣu_w bass</i>	“he only thinks of himself”

#### V. *wala* and *ḍayy*

When *wala* or *ḍayy* are used in a negative sentence with an undefined noun, they mean “nothing at all,” “not a single,” “no ... at all.”

1. *wala* followed by a noun in the singular, usually refers to countable things:

<i>ma-fiṣ wala ṣagāra fi_gginēna di</i>	“there isn’t a single tree in this garden”
<i>ma-fhimiṭiṣ wala kilma min kalāmak</i>	“I haven’t understood a single word of what you said”

2. *ḍayy* is used with non-countable and abstract nouns, as well as collectives (→ XIV.I) and plurals:

<i>ana miṣ ḥāsis bi-ḍayy<sup>2</sup> ẓalam</i>	“I feel no pain at all”
<i>ma-fiṣ ḍayy<sup>2</sup> gaṛāyim ḡandina</i>	“we don’t have any crime at all”
<i>ma-lhūṣ ḍayy<sup>2</sup> fa<sup>2</sup>y<sup>2</sup> fi_lmas<sup>2</sup>ala</i>	“he has no opinion on the matter”

N.B. \*Whether *wala* or *ḍayy* is used frequently depends upon what it is that the speaker wants to emphasize:

so:	<i>ma-fiṣ ḍayy<sup>2</sup> naml<sup>2</sup> hina</i>	“there really aren’t any ants here”
but:	<i>ma-fiṣ wala namla hina</i>	“there isn’t a single ant here”

## VL The circumstantial clause

**1. Definition:** In Arabic, a circumstantial clause is used to express an action or event which took place simultaneously with the situation or event expressed in the main clause. There are modal circumstantial clauses and temporal circumstantial clauses.

(a) A **modal** circumstantial clause always refers to the subject or object of the main clause, and describes its situation or state of mind at the time when the event in the main clause takes place.

N.B. In English this would not necessarily be expressed in a clause; a participle or prepositional phrase might be used instead.

(b) A **temporal** circumstantial clause refers to an event which happens at the same time as the event in the main clause. This event does not necessarily relate to the subject or object of the main clause.

N.B. in English the temporal circumstantial clause might be translated simply as a clause of time, but a participle phrase or an adverb might also be used.

(a) modal *Hasan rigiç ilbēt wi huwwa zaçlān*  
*Hasan came home and he was angry*  
 [i.e. angrily, in a temper]

*sibnāha ɔæda fi\_gginēna*  
 We left her sitting in the garden

(b) temporal *indarab bi\_rruṣās wi huwwa rākib ilçarabiyya\_btaçtu*  
 he was hit by bullets while he was sitting in his car

*Fawzi\_ggawwiz w\_ana fi\_lxārig*  
 Fawzi got married while I was abroad

### 2. Structure

(a) The circumstantial clause follows the main clause. It usually has the structure: *wi* + subject + predicate. The predicate can be an adjectival, participial, prepositional, or verbal phrase with a *bi*-imperfect:

<i>fāt çalayya fi_lbēt</i>	<i>w_ana miš mawgūd</i>	"and I wasn't there"
"he came to my house"	<i>w_ana_msāfir</i>	"while I was traveling"
	<i>w_iħna fi_lxārig</i>	"while we were abroad"
	<i>w_iħna_bnitgadda</i>	"as we were having dinner"

*sāb ilmaçam wi huwwa lissa gaçān* "still hungry, he left the restaurant"

(b) A circumstantial clause can also be formed by using a prepositional phrase with the meaning "to have" (→ V.I), then it has the structure: *wi* + prepositional phrase:

*rigiç wi\_mɛä\_flūs* "he came back with some money"

### 3. Use

(a) A temporal circumstantial clause is used to express the simultaneity of the events in the main and in the subordinate clauses. It can be put

either in front of the main clause or after it. In both cases it would correspond to a clause of time in English and would be introduced by words such as "when," "while" or "as":

*safirt<sup>o</sup>* *Kanada w\_ana tālib*     "I went to Canada when I was a student"  
or: *w\_ana tālib safirt<sup>o</sup>* *Kanada*

(b) In a main clause containing a reference to a period in time, the latter can be placed first, and the main clause transformed into a temporal circumstantial clause with the structure *wi* + subject + predicate:

*baħāwil akallimak fi\_ttiflōn baħali sāċa*  
 → *baħali sāċa w\_ana baħāwil akallimak fi\_ttiflōn*  
 "I've been trying to call you by phone for a whole hour"  
*ana ħāsis bi-żalam šidid fi-batni min imbāriħ iṣṣubħ*  
 → *min imbāriħ iṣṣubħ w\_ana ħāsis bi-żalam šidid fi-batni*  
 "I've had this terrible stomach ache since yesterday morning"

(c) If a modal circumstantial clause follows a verb of movement such as *rawwaħ*, *rigiż*, *rāħ*, *miši*, *gih*, *nizil*, *tiliż*, *daxal*, or *xarag*, you can omit *wi* + pronoun provided that the circumstantial clause refers to the **subject** of the main clause. In English such clauses are frequently expressed by a present participle:

*xaragt<sup>o</sup>* *min ḡandu miš ġārif rāsi* *min riglayya* (= *w\_ana miš ġārif...*)  
 "I left him not knowing if I was on my head or my heels"  
*ċadda ḡa\_Piġm<sup>o</sup>* *rākib ġumāru* (= *w\_huwwa rākib ġumāru*)  
 "he passed the police station riding his donkey"

When the circumstantial clause is both modal and prepositional, *wi* can also be omitted:

*daxalit maqħaha şaniyyit il-ahwa* (= *wi\_maqħaha şaniyyit il-ahwa*  
 "she came in with a tray of coffee")

(d) When a circumstantial clause follows a verb referring to one of the senses such as *šaf*, *yisuf* and *simiż*, *yismaq*, you can omit *wi* + subject provided that the circumstantial clause refers to the **object** of the main clause:

*šāfit iż-żagħil wi huwwa xārig mi-lbēt*     → *šāfit iż-żagħil xārig mi-lbēt*  
 "she saw the man leaving the house"  
*kunt<sup>o</sup> samqā(h) wi huwwa\_byindah ġalēk* → *kunt<sup>o</sup> samqā\_byindah ġalēk*  
 "I could hear him calling you"

## VII. Verbs with two objects

### 1. Nouns as objects

(a) Verbs such as *idda*, *yiddi* "to give" and *warra*, *yiwarri* "to show" can have two objects, where the first object refers to "people" who receive something, and the second object refers to "things" which are received:

	<b>person</b>	<b>thing</b>
<i>iddēt</i>	<i>ḥasan</i>	<i>ilfilūs</i>
I gave	Ḥasan	the money
<i>warrēt</i>	<i>issuwwāḥ</i>	<i>ilmathaf</i>
I showed	the tourists	the museum

Other verbs of this type are:

*gallim w ḫ* "to teach s/o s/th"  
*sallif w ḫ* "to lend s/o s/th"  
*sallim w ḫ* "to hand s/o s/th"

*fahhim w ḫ* "to explain s/th to s/o"  
*nāwil w ḫ* "to hand s/th to s/o"  
*wakkil w ḫ* "to feed s/o s/th"

*fahhimt iṭṭāgil ilmuškila*  
*gallimit uxtaha iṭṭābix*  
*ḥanwakkil il<sup>p</sup>awlād ʔē?*  
*nawilt il<sup>p</sup>uṣṭa\_ilmifakk*

"I explained the problem to the man"  
 "she taught her sister how to cook"  
 "what shall we give the children to eat?"  
 "I handed the workman the screwdriver"

(b) It is possible to reverse the order, and put the "thing" first and the "person" second, but in such cases the person must be preceded by the preposition *li* "to," which automatically gives emphasis to the person:

	<b>thing</b>	<b>person</b>
<i>iddēt</i>	<i>ilfilūs</i>	<i>li_ḥasan</i>
I gave	the money	to Ḥasan
<i>warrēt</i>	<i>ilmathaf</i>	<i>li_issuwwāḥ</i>
I showed	the museum	to the tourists

*sallift<sup>o</sup> mit ginē(h) li\_ṣaḥbi* "I lent 100 pounds to my friend"  
*nawilt ilmifakk<sup>o</sup> li\_ṛuṣṭa* "I handed the screwdriver to the workman"

## 2. Suffixes as objects

Verbs of this type can also be followed by object suffixes instead of nouns.

(a) The noun representing the "thing" can be replaced by a direct object suffix which is attached directly to the verb, while the noun designating the "person" follows as an indirect object preceded by *li* (→ 1,b above):

*iddēt ilfilūs li\_ḥasan* → *iddetha\_l-ḥasan*  
 I gave the money to Ḥasan I gave it to Ḥasan

*warri lkitāb li-baḥāki* → *warri\_l-baḥāki*  
 show the book to your father show it to your father

*sallimhum li\_lbulis*  
*lāzim tiwarriha l-baḥāki*

"he handed them to the police"  
 "you must show it to your father"

(b) When the noun designating the "person" is replaced by a suffix, then the suffix can either:

- \* be placed directly after the verb as a direct object
- \* or introduced by *li-* as an indirect object:

<i>iddētu_lfilūs</i>	~	<i>iddetlu_lfilūs</i>	I gave him the money
<i>warrīha_ssā<sup>22</sup>a</i>	~	<i>warriha_ssā<sup>22</sup>a</i>	show her the flat!

<i>ħaddilak fikra_ξa_llī ḥaṣal</i>	"I'll give you an idea of what happened"
<i>ħayiddini_lbabsōr</i>	"he will give me the passport"

Note that: In the case of the 1st person singular, it is the direct object *-ni* that is commonly used (and not *li-* with the indirect object): *iddāni\_lqarabiyya* rather than *iddāli\_lqarabiyya* "he gave me the car."

(c) If both "person" and "thing" are represented by suffixes, then the "thing" must be attached to the verb as a direct object suffix, while the suffix designating the person follows as an indirect object preceded by *li-*.

<i>iddēt ilfilūs li-ħasan</i>	→	<i>iddethālu</i>
<i>warra_lmathaf li_ssuwwāħi</i>	→	<i>warrahulħum</i> he showed it to them

The forms of the suffixes are somewhat different from usual (→ X.VI).

## STEM FORMS OF THE VERB

## STRONG VERBS

I <i>katab, yiktib</i> <i>misik, yimsik</i>	II <i>kassar, yikassar</i> <i>ξallim, yiξallim</i>	III <i>?abil, yi?abil</i> <i>sāfir, yisāfir</i>
VII <i>itkatab, yikitib</i> <i>itmasket, yitmisket</i>	V <i>itkassar, yitkassar</i> <i>itξallim, yitξallim</i>	VI <i>it?abil, yit?abil</i> <i>itbādil, yitbādil</i>
n-VII <i>inbaṣat, yinbiṣat</i> <i>inḍarab, yindirib</i>	X <i>istağrab, yistağrab</i> <i>istaξmil, yistaξmil</i>	IX <i>iḥmarṛ, yiḥmarṛ</i> <i>ismaṛṛ, yismaṛṛ</i>
VIII <i>iftakar, yiftikir</i> <i>iṣtagal, yiṣtagal</i>		IV <i>?atlaq, yuṭliq</i> <i>?akram, yikrim</i>

## WEAK VERBS

I <i>fakk, yifukk</i> <i>dāx, yidūx</i> <i>śāl, yiśil</i> <i>rama, yirmi</i> <i>miši, yimši</i>	II <i>?ammim, yi?ammim</i> <i>dawwax, yidawwax</i> <i>śayyil, yiśayyil</i> <i>ṭabba, yirabbī</i> <i>mašša, yimaššī</i>	III <i>sāwir, yiśāwir</i> <i>dāyi?, yidāyi?</i> <i>dāra, yidāri</i>
VII <i>itfakk, yitfakk</i> <i>it?āl, yit?āl</i> <i>itbāξ, yitbāξ</i> <i>itrama, yitrimi</i>	V <i>it?ammim, yit?ammim</i> <i>iṣṣawwār, yiṣṣawwār</i> <i>itḡayyar, yiṭgayyar</i> <i>itmašša, yitmašša</i>	VI <i>itśāwir, yitsāwir</i> <i>iddāyi?, yiddāyi?</i> <i>iddāra, yiddāra</i>
n-VII <i>inħall, yinħall</i> <i>inħaż, yinħaż</i> <i>inħana, yinħini</i>	X <i>istalazz, yistalazz</i> <i>istafād, yistafād</i> <i>istagħla, yistaġħla</i>	IX <i>iswadd, yiswadd</i> <i>ibyaqq, yibyaqq</i> <i>iħlaww, yiħlaww</i>
VIII <i>iħtall, yiħtall</i> <i>ixtār, yixtār</i> <i>ištaka, yištiki</i>		IV <i>?atāħ, yutih</i> <i>?alqa, yulqi</i>

## EXERCISES

- I. Is that another one? No, it's the same one.

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| <i>da_ktāb tāni?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , <i>da nafs ikitāb!</i> |
| 1. <i>šāfu ḥarabiyya tanya?</i>   | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 2. <i>fī sabab tāni?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 3. <i>da marad tāni?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 4. <i>ḍagħġarti ša<sup>22</sup>a tanya?</i>                               | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 5. <i>ḥatāxud ḡutubis tāni?</i>   | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 6. <i>ḥayīgi f-yōm tāni?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 7. <i>ḥatrūḥu ḥafla tanya?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 8. <i>huwwa ḡallak kalām tāni?</i>  | - <i>lā</i> , _____!                 |
| 9. <i>išša<sup>22</sup>a btaqtak fī ḥmāra tanya?</i> - <i>lā</i> , _____! |                                      |
| 10. <i>inti ḥatnāmi f-ḍōda tanya?</i> - <i>lā</i> , _____!                |                                      |

- II. Yes, they're doing it themselves! Confirm what is being said.

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>inta_lli ḥatrūḥ?</i>                                     | - aywa, <i>ana_b-nafsi.</i> |
| 1. <i>inti_lli ḥatgib_ḥfilūs?</i>                           | - aywa, _____.              |
| 2. <i>intu_lli ḥat<sup>2</sup>aggaru_šša<sup>22</sup>a?</i> | - aywa, _____.              |
| 3. <i>huwwa_lli ḥayṣallaḥ ittakyif?</i>                     | - aywa, _____.              |
| 4. <i>hiyya_lli ḥatib_ξatli xabar?</i>                      | - aywa, _____.              |
| 5. <i>humma_lli ḥayiṣṭagalu hina?</i>                       | - aywa, _____.              |
| 6. <i>iħna_lli kunna ḥayzīn kida?</i>                       | - aywa, _____.              |
| 7. <i>inta_lli naḍdaft il<sup>2</sup>ōda?</i>               | - aywa, _____.              |

- III. Two things happen simultaneously. Show this by using a circumstantial clause.

*kān hina, lamma kuntu baṛṭa → kān hina w\_intu baṛṭa.*

1. *ḥass<sup>ə</sup>\_b-<sup>2</sup>alam, lamma kān biyitξašša.*
- 

2. *ṣuftaha, lamma kunt<sup>ə</sup> batfassah<sup>ə</sup> fi\_nnādi.*
- 

3. *ṣufnā xārig, lamma kunna <sup>2</sup>aξdīn fi\_lbakōna.*
- 

4. *kunna binfakkār fīha, lamma kunna fi\_ggammā.*
- 

5. *fātu ḡala Asyūṭ, lamma kānu ḥayḥīn Aswān.*
- 

6. *lamma kunt<sup>ə</sup> ḥayḥa\_ssū<sup>2</sup>, <sup>2</sup>abiltuhum fi\_ssikka.*
- 

7. *sa<sup>2</sup>alu ḡala ḥaḍritak, lamma kunt<sup>ə</sup> miš mawgūd.*
- 

8. *ḡamaltu <sup>2</sup>ē, lamma kunt<sup>ə</sup> msafra?*
- 

9. *lamma kunna\_bniṣrab iššāy, gōzi ḥakāli kull<sup>ə</sup> šē<sup>2</sup>.*
- 

10. *lamma kunt<sup>ə</sup> baḥaḍdar ilfiṭār, la<sup>2</sup>ēt inn<sup>ə</sup> ma-fīš šāy fi\_lbēt.*
- 

IV. Rewrite de sentences using a circumstantial clause.

*lamma <sup>2</sup>alli kida, kān farḥān → <sup>2</sup>alli kida\_w huwwa farḥān.*

1. *lamma daxal maktabu, kān zaξlān.*
- 

2. *lamma <sup>2</sup>allaha kida, kānu\_byitmaššu.*
- 

3. *lamma sallimt<sup>ə</sup> ḡalē(h), kunt<sup>ə</sup> farḥāna.*
- 

4. *lamma xāragna, kān maξāna ḡišrīn ginē(h).*
- 

5. *lamma rāḥu Maṣr, kānu lissa\_ṣgāyyaṛīn.*
-

6. *lamma\_smi<sub>q</sub>nāha, kānit bitkallim Ḥasan.*

---

7. *lamma šufnāhum, kānu\_byitmaššu ḫa\_kkurnīš.*

---

8. *lamma\_nḍarab bi\_rruṣāṣ, kān rākib il<sub>q</sub>arabiyya.*

---

9. *lamma <sup>2</sup>aṛa\_ḡgurnāḥ, kān <sup>2</sup>āṣid fī\_lbalakōna.*

---

10. *lamma\_ṣṭara\_l<sub>q</sub>arabiyya di, kān fī-<sup>2</sup>Uṛubba.*

---

V. Form circumstantial clauses by combining sentences from (a) and (b).

(a)

(b)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>šāf miṣrātu</i>                                | <i>wi humma <sup>2</sup>aṣdīn fī_lbalakōna</i>  |
| 2. <i><sup>2</sup>ibni gih yizurni</i>               | <i>wi_mṣrātu_mɛā</i>                            |
| 3. <i>xadna ṣūra ḥilwa_l<sub>q</sub>Ali</i>          | <i>wi hiyya_btirkab_ṣarabiyyitha</i>            |
| 4. <i>ṭalab ilḥisāb</i>                              | <i>w_anā fī_lmustaṣfa</i>                       |
| 5. <i>il<sub>q</sub>askari <sup>2</sup>abaḍ ḥalē</i> | <i>wi_ḥna lissa <sup>2</sup>aṣdīn ḫa_ssufra</i> |
| 6. <i>wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>q</sub> fī_lmayya</i>      | <i>wi huwwa_byitfaṣṭag ḫa_lmaṣbad</i>           |
| 7. <i>rigi<sub>q</sub> min Faṣansa</i>               | <i>wi_ḥna bin<sub>q</sub>addi ḫa_kkubri</i>     |
| 8. <i>ḥakit li-gozha kull<sup>2</sup> ḥāga</i>       | <i>wi huwwa biyḥāwil yiḥrab</i>                 |

1a + _____	2a + _____	3a + _____	4a + _____
5a + _____	6a + _____	7a + _____	8a + _____

VI. Use a circumstantial clause to indicate the length of time.

*ma-banam<sup>2</sup> min talat t-iyyām →*

*min talat t-iyyām w\_anā ma-banam<sup>2</sup>*

1. *ᬁandu suxuniyya min imbāriḥ.*

---

2. *baṣṭaǵal sawwā<sup>2</sup> min sanatēn.*

---

3. *ana\_f-Maṣr<sup>2</sup> min ṣahṛ<sup>2</sup> Māris.*

---

4. *qandi šudāξ min imbāriħ iṣṣubħi.*
- 
5. *ana mistanniyyāki min sāξa\_w nuşš.*
- 
6. *bijitfaṛragu qā\_ttilivizyōn min issāξa tamanya.*
- 
7. *māma fī\_lmustašfa min talat t-iyyām.*
- 
8. *bahāwil atqallim ilqarabi min mudda ḥawīla.*
- 
9. *biyiddaṛrabu fī\_lxārig min talat šuhūr.*
- 
10. *iħna saknīn fī\_zZa^azi^ min qashaq sinīn.*
- 

VII. Write a suitable form of *gih* or *idda* in each blank.

1. *Jane \_\_\_\_\_ Maṣr<sup>ø</sup> min sanatēn.* (gih)
2. *il<sup>2</sup>utubīs lissa ma-\_\_\_\_\_ -š.* (gih)
3. *bukra \_\_\_\_\_ -lak il<sup>2</sup>igār.* (idda)
4. *\_\_\_\_\_ -ni\_lmufṭāħ ya madām!* (idda)
5. *\_\_\_\_\_ hina min faḍlik!* (gih)
6. *iḍdiyūf \_\_\_\_\_ imbāriħ.* (gih)
7. *ya-taṛa humma \_\_\_\_\_ walla lissa ma-\_\_\_\_\_ -š?* (gih)
8. *\_\_\_\_\_ Ḥasan ilmuftāħ lē, ya Maha?* (idda)
9. *\_\_\_\_\_ -u\_lmufṭāħ wi mišyit.* (idda)
10. *ana \_\_\_\_\_ ḥālan!* (gih)
11. *\_\_\_\_\_ badri kida lē, ya Samya?* (gih)
12. *mumkin \_\_\_\_\_ -ni fikra qan ilmawdūξ da?* (idda)

VIII. Answer in the negative using *wala* or *ɔayy*.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <i>ya-taṛa fī ward?</i>                                   | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, ma-fīš wala warda.</i>           |
| 1. <i>ya-taṛa_θhimtu kalāmi?</i>                          | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ kilma.</i>                 |
| 2. <i>ɛandik fikra ɛan ilmawdūξ da?</i>                   | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ fikra</i>                  |
| 3. <i>inti ḥassa_b-ɔalam fi-riglik?</i>                   | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ ɔalam.</i>                 |
| 4. <i>fī tuffāḥ fi_ttallāga?</i>                          | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ tuffāḥa.</i>               |
| 5. <i>maɛāk sagāyir?</i>                                  | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ sigāra.</i>                |
| 6. <i>ɛandak badla ɛašān ilḥafla?</i>                     | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ badla.</i>                 |
| 7. <i>il<sup>2</sup>ōda di fīha šababīk?</i>              | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ šibbāk.</i>                |
| 8. <i>maɛāk ittazākir bitaɛt_ilḥafla?</i>                 | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ tazākir.</i>               |
| 9. <i>fī ūs<sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup> faḍya fī_ʃAgami?</i> | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ ūs<sup>2</sup>a faḍya.</i> |
| 10. <i>ɛanduku_drūs innaharḍa?</i>                        | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ durūs.</i>                 |
| 11. <i>fī mutusiklāt fī_ggarāž?</i>                       | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ mutusikl.</i>              |
| 12. <i>ḥaṣalit garīma fī_lMaɛādi?</i>                     | - | <i>la<sup>2</sup>, _____ garāyim.</i>               |

IX. Of course they've already done it! Give a logical reply.

*iddēt ilwalad ilfilūs?*

*ṭabɛan, iddētu\_ilfilūs.*

1. *huwwa ḥasan idda ṣahb\_ilbēt il<sup>2</sup>igār?*

*ṭabɛan, \_\_\_\_\_.*

2. *hiyya Maha ɔiddit ibnaha\_lmuftāḥ?*

*ṭabɛan, \_\_\_\_\_.*

3. *ḥatwarri ṣahbitak ilbalad?*

*ṭabɛan, \_\_\_\_\_.*

4. *huwwa warra\_ssuhwāḥ Xān ilXalīli?*

*ṭabɛan, \_\_\_\_\_.*

5. *salliftə Ḥasan kitābak?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

6. *fahhimt iṛrāgil ilmawdūξ?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

7. *nawilti Sayyid ilmalħ?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

8. *ħatsallif Samīr ilmīt ginē(h)?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

9. *ξallimtu\_ṭṭalaba illuġa\_Leⱡabiyya?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

10. *sallimtu\_Imuważżeaf mafatih\_ilmaktab?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

11. *warrēt itṭalibāt ilmaktaba?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

12. *iddētu\_Mħammad\_ifilūs?*

*tabčan,* \_\_\_\_\_.

Repeat the above, this time giving a reply in the negative:

*la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ddetūš ifilūs.*

X. Organize the words into sentences.

1. *bi\_llēl, šuwayya, rawwahu, mit<sup>2</sup>axxar, imbāriħ.*

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. *ittilivizyōn, tišuf, fataħit, ġašān, našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār.*

\_\_\_\_\_.

3. *ċala, nafs, itfaqagna, ilfilm, fi, imbāriħ, ittilivizyōn.*

\_\_\_\_\_.

4. *bitāξ, ġaⱡabiyya, iddini, ilmuftāħ, law samaħħ!*

\_\_\_\_\_.

5. *iššuğl, fūt, wi, ya Maḥmūd, ɔalēna, ṛāyīḥ, inta!*
- 
6. *ilɛarabiyya, irruṣāṣ, wi, bi, huwwa, ḍarabū, rākib.*
- 
7. *kān, šahṛ, ɔandi, nafs, ilɔalam, min.*
- 
8. *aɔrab, lāzim, izzayda, fi, waɔt, tičmil, ɔamaliyyit.*
- 
9. *yimkin, nisāfir, baɛd, Aswān, bukra.*
- 
10. *wiɔiɛ, riglu, imbāriḥ, wi, itkasarit, ibni.*
- 

XI. Translate the following sentences.

1. He wanted to go and fetch the children himself.

---

2. Thank God nothing happened to the chauffeur!

---

3. We want to watch TV now!

---

4. There isn't a single girl in the class.

---

5. I've had a headache since this morning.

---

6. I've got (I feel) a severe pain in my legs.

---

7. My father died while I was abroad.

---

8. I had thirty pounds with me.

---

9. He bought two books and gave them to *Layla*.

---

11. I'll change the money next week.

12. The child had a high fever.

13. I won't buy that pullover for you, Samya!

14. Our appointment (*ma<ād*), don't forget it *Hasan*!

15. Where have you been *Maha*? I haven't seen you for so long.

16. I have to watch the news every day.

17. The police looked for him everywhere, but they didn't find him.

18. *Tāri*<sup>2</sup> didn't feel like (*nifs*) eating.

19. The police have come to ask about *Aḥmad* and *Tāri*<sup>2</sup>.

20. She came inside with a book in her hand.

# LESSON XIV

## READING PASSAGE

### **ziyārit wafd<sup>ə</sup> rasmi**

1. *lamma\_şħit innahaṛda\_şšubħ, la<sup>2</sup>ēt nafsi zah<sup>2</sup>ān wi ma-liš nifs a<sup>2</sup>ġuġi<sup>2</sup> ayy<sup>ə</sup> ħāga.*
2. *fa sibt ilbēt wi mašaklu, wi ruħt atmašša ḥa\_kkurniš.*
3. *lamma\_w̄silt ikkurniš la<sup>2</sup>ēt iddinya zaħma ḥa\_Pāxir, wi\_Paqlām miċalla<sup>2</sup>a\_f-kull<sup>ə</sup> makān, wi\_ħasākir Ṿayħin gayyīn zayy<sup>ə</sup> ma\_ykūn f- mūlid walla\_ċid w\_anā miš wāxid bāli.*
4. *ma-fiš xamas da<sup>2</sup>āyi<sup>2</sup> wi\_ddinya\_t<sup>2</sup>alabit wi wi<sup>2</sup>fit ḥala rigħ<sup>2</sup> kalaksat wi dawša wi hēsa.*
5. *fa sa<sup>2</sup>alt<sup>ə</sup> wāħid m\_illi wa<sup>2</sup>fīn ḥa\_rraġiħ<sup>2</sup> ċe\_Iħikāya, 2alli 2inn<sup>ə</sup> fi wafd<sup>ə</sup> rasmi min 2Italya ħayfūt min hina. ilwafd<sup>ə</sup> da wiṣil maṭar ilQāhira innahaṛda\_şšubħ, wi kān f\_isti<sup>2</sup>bālu Ṿa<sup>2</sup>is iggumhuriyya wi ḥedad kibir min ilmas<sup>2</sup>ulīn.*
6. *lamma\_Iwafd<sup>ə</sup> ḥadda wi huwwa\_f-ṭarī<sup>2</sup>u\_I-<sup>2</sup>Aṣr<sup>ə</sup> ḥAbdīn, kān fi aktar min ġišrin ḥaqabiyya wi ḥasākir wi żubbāt wi yufaṭ maktūb ḥalēha "Miṣru turahħibu bi-duyufihā."*
7. *ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>ə</sup> kida ḥirift inn ilwafd<sup>ə</sup> da gih bi-munasbit iftitāħ mu<sup>2</sup>tamař il- ġelaqāt iliqtisadiyya w\_innu 2ām bi\_ttawqīξ ḥala ḥa<sup>2</sup>d<sup>ə</sup> bi-xşuṣ mašru<sup>2</sup>et śina<sup>2</sup>iyya muštaraka bēn Maṣr<sup>ə</sup> w\_2Italya.*
8. *ba<sup>2</sup>d ilwafd<sup>ə</sup> ma ḥadda rigħit il-ħayā fi\_ħšawāriξ ka\_ħeada wi ka<sup>2</sup>ann<sup>ə</sup> ma-fiš ħāga ħasalit.*

## VOCABULARY

<i>2Aṣr<sup>ə</sup> ḥAbdīn</i>	Abdin Palace	<i>ka<sup>2</sup>ann</i>	as if
<i>ħāxir</i>	last, latest	<i>kalaks, -āt</i>	claxon, hooter, horn
<i>ḥa_Pāxir</i>	extremely	<i>kifāya</i>	enough
<i>bi-xşuṣ</i>	concerning	<i>ikkurniš</i>	the esplanade
<i>dawša</i>	noise	<i>mas<sup>2</sup>ūl</i>	responsible
<i>đef, duyūf</i>	guest	<i>mašrūξ, -āt</i>	project
<i>gumhuriyya</i>	republic	<i>~ mašariξ</i>	
<i>hēsa</i>	commotion	<i>Miṣr ~ Maṣr</i>	Egypt
<i>hudū<sup>2</sup></i>	quietness	<i>miċalla<sup>2</sup></i>	hanging
<i>ħasab, yiħsib</i> ħ	to reckon, to think	<i>mu<sup>2</sup>tamař, -āt</i>	conference
<i>ħayā</i>	life	<i>muštarak</i>	joint, common
<i>iftitāħ</i>	opening	<i>mūlid</i>	holy day
<i>iqtisādi</i>	inauguration	<i>raħħab bi w_ ħ</i>	to welcome (s/o)
<i>it<sup>2</sup>alab</i>	economic	<i>rasif, arsifa</i>	pavement, sidewalk
<i>itmašša</i>	to be turned upside down	<i>siħi, yiħsxa</i>	to wake up
<i>ka-</i>	to walk along	<i>sināξi</i>	industrial
	to stroll	<i>ħaraħ, yiħraħ ħ</i>	to explain
	(such) as	<i>tawqīξ</i>	signature

<i>wuʃʃid</i> , <i>wufūd</i>	delegation	<i>ziyāra</i> , -āt	visit
<i>yūʃʃaf</i> , <i>çala rigl</i>	to be in an uproar	<i>ɛa<sup>2</sup>d</i> , <i>ɛu<sup>2</sup>üd</i>	treaty
<i>yāxud bālu</i> ( <i>min</i> )	to watch to pay attention (to)	<i>ɛadad</i> , <i>aɛdād</i>	amount, number
<i>yāyif</i> (c.)	cucumbers	<i>ɛalam</i> , <i>aɛlām</i>	flag, banner
<i>yūfaʃ</i> , <i>yufaʃ</i>	banner, notice	<i>ɛallim</i> , <i>yiɛallim</i> þ	~ w to mark s/th to teach s/o
<i>yaʃʃan</i>	board	<i>ɛāda</i> , -āt	custom
	bored	<i>ɛilāqa</i> , -āt	relationship
		<i>ɛid</i> , <i>aɛyād</i>	official celebration

## GRAMMAR

### I Collectives and materials

**I. Definition:** Collectives (c.) are the names for groups of things and refer to a species in general, rather than one single item or unit (n.u.). For example *bēd* and *burtu<sup>2</sup>ān* are “eggs” and “oranges” in general. In order to indicate one individual egg, the suffix -a is added to the collective noun, e.g. *bēda* “an egg,” *burtu<sup>2</sup>āna* “an orange.” Sometimes the ending -āya is also used to indicate one individual unit: *ṭamāṭim* → *ṭamatmāya* “a (small) tomato.”

The plural and the dual are formed from the n.u.:

*bēd* → *bēda* → *beḍāt* → *beḍtēn*  
*baʃal* → *baʃala* → *baʃalāt* → *baʃaltēn*.

In the same way, the name of a material can be used, with the addition of the suffix -a, to refer to a piece of that material e.g: *gild* “leather” → *gilda* “a leather washer,” *ṣabūn* “soap” → *ṣabūna* “one piece of soap.”

	collective (c.)	single unit (n.u.)
date palms	<i>naxl</i>	<i>naxla</i> , -āt
eggs	<i>bēd</i>	<i>bēda</i> , -āt
fishes	<i>samak</i>	<i>samaka</i> , -āt
flowers	<i>ward</i>	<i>warda</i> , -āt
lemons	<i>lamūn</i>	<i>lamūna</i> , -āt
mangoes	<i>manga</i> (fem.)	<i>mangāya</i> , -āt
onions	<i>baʃal</i>	<i>baʃala</i> , -āt
oranges	<i>burtu<sup>2</sup>ān</i>	<i>burtu<sup>2</sup>āna</i> , -āt
potatoes	<i>baʃatās</i> (fem.)	<i>baʃatāṣa</i> , -āt
tomatoes	<i>ṭūṭa</i> (fem.)	<i>ṭūṭāya</i> , -āt
	<i>ṭamāṭim</i> (fem.)	<i>ṭamatmāya</i> , -āt
trees	<i>šagar</i>	<i>šagara</i> , -āt
water melons	<i>baṭṭix</i>	<i>baṭṭixa</i> , -āt
	material	single item
leather	<i>gild</i>	<i>gilda</i> , -āt
paper	<i>wara<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>wara<sup>2</sup>a</i> , -āt
soap	<i>ṣabūn</i>	<i>ṣabūna</i> , -āt
wood	<i>xaʃab</i>	<i>xaʃaba</i> , -āt

## 2. Use of collectives and materials:

(a) To express “three eggs” for instance, you should combine the name for the single unit with a number according to the rules given in lesson VI.V.

<i>arba'</i>	<i>bedāt</i>	“four eggs”	<i>ḥidāṣar baṭṭīxa</i>	“eleven watermelons”
<i>xamastṣāṣ</i>	<i>bēḍa</i>	“fifteen eggs”	<i>talatīn naxla</i>	“thirty palm trees”

(b) After *kām* “how many” “several,” the n.u. is used (→ V.VI.4):

<i>čāwiz kām lamūna?</i>	“how many lemons do you want?”
<i>iddīni kām wara<sup>2</sup>a kida!</i>	“give me some sheets of paper!”

(c) After *šuwayya* “some” “a little” “a few,” the collective is used:

<i>iddīni šwayyit ruzz, ya_ Mḥammad</i>	“give me some rice, Muhammad!”
---	--------------------------------

Note that if a word does not have a collective form, the plural is used after *šuwayya*:

<i>čandi_ šwayyit šuwar ḥilwīn ɔawi</i>	“I’ve got a few really nice photos”
---	-------------------------------------

(d) When ordering in a restaurant you should combine the collective with the long version of the numbers 3 to 10 (→ V.VI.2):

<i>talāta samak</i>	“three portions of fish!”
<i>xamsa batṭīx</i>	“five portions of water melon!”
<i>itnēn ruzz</i>	“two portions of rice”

## II. Negative particles

### 1. *miš*

(a) In a nominal sentence *miš* is placed before the predicate. In a verbal sentence, *miš* is placed before the *ḥa*-imperfect, and in a participle phrase it is placed before the participle:

<i>čAli miš fi_ lmaktaba</i>	“Ali is not in the library”
<i>ana miš mudarris</i>	“I’m not a teacher”
<i>čAli miš miggawwiz</i>	“Ali’s not married”
<i>ilḥafla miš innaharda</i>	“the party is not today”
<i>ilwafḍ miš ḥayḍaddi min hina</i>	“the delegation won’t be coming past here”
<i>ana miš wāxid bāli</i>	“I don’t quite understand”

(b) *miš* also introduces rhetorical questions when a positive reply is expected, and it is used even with verbs which would normally form the negative with *ma-*.. -*š*:

<i>miš ilqīd innaharda</i>	“surely the holy day is today?”
<i>miš da_ bīḍ ɬalēk šuwayya</i>	“isn’t that a bit far for you?”
<i>miš ɔultilak kida imbāriḥ</i>	“didn’t I tell you that yesterday?”
<i>miš tiskut aħsan</i>	“wouldn’t you rather shut up?”

-s

*ma-...-s* can be used to negate the perfect, the *bi-imperfect* and the *perfect*:

<i>ma-gūš imbāriḥ</i>	"they didn't come yesterday"
<i>ma-biyħibbiš yiʔūm badri</i>	"he doesn't like getting up early"
<i>ma-tˤulṣˤ kalām fāriġ</i>	"don't talk rubbish!"

Note that *miš* may be used with the *bi-imperfect* as well: *miš bitrudd* "he doesn't answer."

(b) *ma-...-s* is also used for the negation of prepositional phrases with the meaning "to have" or "there is" "there are" (→ V.II). In these cases the preposition is inserted between *ma-* and *-s*:

<i>ma-ɛandināš tamāṭim dilwaʔti</i>	"we haven't got any tomatoes now"
<i>ma-fiš ḥāga ḥaṣalit</i>	"nothing happened"
<i>ma-waṛayiš ḥāga</i>	"I've got nothing to do"
<i>ma-ɛaleħāš ḥarība</i>	"there's no tax on that"
<i>ḥasan ma-minnūš fayda</i>	"Ḥasan is of no use at all"

Note that the suffix *-ya* "me" changes to *-yi* in such cases: *waṛāya* "behind me" → *ma-waṛayiš*; *ma-ɛaya* → *ma-mɛayiš*.

(c) *ma-...-s* can sometimes replace *miš* if the subject to be negated is a personal pronoun: *inta miš ɛärif* → *ma-ntāš ɛärif* "you don't know." In the case of *ana* the negative is *ma-niš*: *ana miš ɛärif* → *ma-niš ɛärif* "I don't know."

### 3. *ma-*

After particles expressing a wish such as *yarēt* "if only..." and exclamations such as *wallāhi* "by God" or *ɛumr* "ever," the negative is formed with *ma-* (without *-s*):

<i>ma-getš</i>	→ <i>yarētak ma-geṭ</i>	if only you hadn't come
<i>ma-ʃuftūš</i>	→ <i>ɛumri ma-ʃuftu</i>	I've never seen him
<i>miš ḥayixlaṣ</i>	→ <i>ɛumru ma-ḥayixlaṣ</i>	it will never end

### 4. *wala*

If a negative sentence contains two parallel phrases and the negative applies to both of them, then they should be linked by *wala* meaning "neither ... nor ...":

<i>biyicraf yiʔra_w yiktib</i> he can read and write	→ <i>ma-biyicraf yiʔra wala yiktib</i> he can neither read nor write
<i>ɛandina bēd wi tamāṭim</i> we have eggs and tomatoes	→ <i>ma-ɛandināš bēd wala tamāṭim</i> we have neither eggs nor tomatoes

### 5. *la ... wala...*

As already mentioned in 4 above, parallel negative phrases can be linked by *wala*. In these cases the first negative particle can be *miš*, ~~ma-~~-*s* or *la*:

<i>miš kuwayyisa_w miš wiħša</i> →	<i>miš kuwayyisa wala wiħša</i>
not good and not bad	neither good nor bad
<i>ma-biyyufs<sup>o</sup>_w ma-byismaq<sup>s</sup></i> →	<i>ma-biyyufs<sup>o</sup> wala_byismaq<sup>s</sup></i>
he can't see and he can't hear	he can neither see nor hear

When *la* is used, it can also be put at the front of the sentence:

<i>huwwa la_kbir wala_sgayyar</i>	→	<i>la huwwa_kbīr wala_sgayyar</i>
<i>la huwwa wala_mrātu_gayyīn innahārda</i>		"he's neither big nor little"

"neither he nor his wife are coming today"

### III. Verbs followed by a simple imperfect

1. In Arabic certain types of verbs are directly followed by a simple imperfect, whereas in English the infinitive would be used. For example, after a verb of movement in a certain direction (→ VIII.VI and XI.IV), in Arabic a simple imperfect is used to express a purpose. In these cases the subject of the main verb and the subject of the imperfect are one and the same:

<i>ilwalad rāḥ yištiri ḥēs</i>	"the boy went to buy bread"
<i>niśīt aḍullak ḥāga</i>	"I forgot to tell you something"
<i>ḥawilt attiṣil bi-syadṭak</i>	"I tried to phone you"
<i>kān ṭabqan biyīgi_ṣyūrū</i>	"naturally he came to visit him"
<i>ṭaqṣadt atfaṛraq ḥa_ttilivizyōn</i>	"I sat down to watch TV"

2. After verbs such as *xalla*, *yixalli* and *sāb*, *yisib* "to let"; *baqat*, *yibqat* "to send" and *ṭalab*, *yutlub min w* "to ask s/o to do s/th." a simple imperfect is used if the object of the main verb is the subject of the imperfect verb. The main verb then agrees with the subject and the imperfect agrees with the object. In English the infinitive of purpose would be used in such cases:

<i>sibt ilwalad yirawwaḥ</i>	"I let the boy go home"
<i>xallāni arūḥ li_dduktūr</i>	"he made me go to the doctor"
<i>hiyya baqṭāni ḥaṣallāḥ ilḥanafiyā</i>	"she sent me to repair the faucet"
<i>talabit minnu_ywaṣṣalha lmaṭār</i>	"she asked him to take her to the airport"

With *xalla* and *sāb* in the sense of "to make someone do something," the perfect may be used when referring to past time: *xallētu maḍa\_ggawāb* "I made him sign the letter."

## EXERCISES

**I.** Answer saying: there's still one left

- |                                     |   |               |                      |                |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------------------|----------------|
| <i>ilbattix xiliş!</i>              | - | <i>lā, fī</i> | <i>baṭṭīxa waḥda</i> | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilwara<sup>2</sup> xiliş!</i>    | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilburtu<sup>2</sup>ān xiliş!</i> | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilbasal xiliş!</i>               | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilbaṭātis xilşit!</i>            | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilmōz xiliş!</i>                 | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilPūta xilşit!</i>               | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>issamak xiliş!</i>               | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>illamūn xiliş!</i>               | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |
| <i>ilbēd xiliş!</i>                 | - | <i>lā, fī</i> |                      | <i>kamān</i> . |

**II.** Answer saying: but I only ate one ...

- |  |   |                             |                    |              |
|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| <i>inta kalt ilPūta kullaha?</i>               | - | <i>lā, kalt<sup>θ</sup></i> | <i>uṭāya waḥda</i> | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta kalt ilmōz kullu?</i>                  | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inti kalti_Imanga kullaha?</i>              | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inti kalti_ilburtu<sup>2</sup>ān kullu?</i> | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta kalt ilbēd kullu?</i>                  | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta kalt itṭamāṭim kullaha?</i>            | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inti xadt_iRamūn kullu?</i>                 | - | <i>lā, xadt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta xadt ilward<sup>θ</sup> kullu?</i>     | - | <i>lā, xadt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta kalt ilbaṭātis kullaha?</i>            | - | <i>lā, kalt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |
| <i>inta xadt ilwara<sup>2</sup> kullu?</i>     | - | <i>lā, xadt</i>             |                    | <i>bass.</i> |

## III. How much is that altogether?

*talat batṭīxāt wi kamān tis̥ə*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u*      *itnāšar batṭīxa.*

1. *xamas lamunāt wi kamān sitta*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *arbaę naxlāt wi kamān tamanya*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *sabaę ba<sup>2</sup>aṛāt wi kamān ba<sup>2</sup>aṛā*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *sitt<sup>o</sup> samakāt wi kamān sab̥ə*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *taman šagaṛāt wi kamān sab̥ə*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *sitt<sup>o</sup> bedāt wi kamān tis̥ə*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *arbaę başalāt wi kamān başaltēn*      *yib<sup>2</sup>u* \_\_\_\_\_

## IV. Exactly how many of these are there?

*fī naxlō ktīr hina!* - *yaęni*      *kām naxla*      *bi\_żżabt?*

1. *fī lamūn kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
2. *fī ba<sup>2</sup>aṛ kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
3. *fī samak kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
4. *fī mōz kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
5. *fī šagaṛ kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
6. *fī wardō ktīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
7. *fī burṭu<sup>2</sup>ān kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*
8. *fī bēd kitīr hina!* - *yaęni* \_\_\_\_\_ *bi\_żżabt?*

## V. There aren't more than two or three ...

*ya-taṛā, fī naxlō ktīr hina?* - *lā, ma-fiś aktar min naxlitēn talāta.*

1. *ya-taṛā, fī šagaṛ kitīr hina?* - *lā, ma-fiś aktar min* \_\_\_\_\_.
2. *ya-taṛā, fī samak kitīr hina?* - *lā, ma-fiś aktar min* \_\_\_\_\_.
3. *ya-taṛā, fī başal kitīr hina?* - *lā, ma-fiś aktar min* \_\_\_\_\_.
4. *ya-taṛā, fī manga ktīr hina?* - *lā, ma-fiś aktar min* \_\_\_\_\_.

5. ya-tara, fī ba<sup>2</sup>aṛ kitīr hina? - lā, ma-fīš aktar min \_\_\_\_\_.
6. ya-tara, fī baṭṭātis kitīr hina? - lā, ma-fīš aktar min \_\_\_\_\_.
7. ya-tara, fī bēd kitīr hina? - lā, ma-fīš aktar min \_\_\_\_\_.
8. ya-tara, fī lamūn kitīr hina? - lā, ma-fīš aktar min \_\_\_\_\_.

V. Well then, leave it!

- |  |         |        |                    |
|--|---------|--------|--------------------|
| ilbaṭṭīxa di miš ḥilwa                 | - balāš | baṭṭīx | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 1. ilmangāya di miš ḥilwa.             | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 2. il <sup>2</sup> uṭāya di miš ḥilwa. | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 3. ilbaṭṭāṣitēn dōl miš ḥilwīn.        | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 4. ittalat mozāt dōl miš ḥilwīn.       | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 5. illamūna di miš ḥilwa.              | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 6. ilwarditēn dōl miš ḥilwīn.          | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 7. issamaktēn dōl miš ḥilwīn.          | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |
| 8. iṭṭamātmāya di miš ḥilwa.           | - balāš | _____  | ba <sup>2</sup> a! |

VII. Use the correct form (n.u., pl., or c.) of the following words:

mōz, baṣal, baṭṭīx, lamūn, buṛtu<sup>2</sup>ān, ward, <sup>2</sup>ūṭa, ba<sup>2</sup>aṛ, baṭṭātis, bēd, wara<sup>2</sup>, šabūn, samak, ruzz

1. baḥibb \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ waḥda\_ kfāya <sup>2</sup>awi.
3. iddīni kaman šuwayyit \_\_\_\_\_!
4. il \_\_\_\_\_ ḡāli\_ lyomēn dōl.
5. iddīni xamas \_\_\_\_\_ min faḍlak!
6. ma-fīš aktar min \_\_\_\_\_ hina.
7. ana ḡawza talat \_\_\_\_\_.

8. *iddīni kām* \_\_\_\_\_ *law samaḥt!*
9. *ma-fīš ġēr* \_\_\_\_\_ *itnēn.*
10. *ma-ġāk kām* \_\_\_\_\_, *ya\_-btā\_-issamak?*
11. *ξawzīn šuwayyit* \_\_\_\_\_ *min faḍlak.*
12. *ξišrin* \_\_\_\_\_ *kifāya ḡawi.*
13. *ma-baħibbiš ilbaṭātis,* \_\_\_\_\_ *waħda\_-kfāya ḡawi.*
14. *da fallāħ fa-ġir, ξandu* \_\_\_\_\_ *waħda bass.*

VIII. Trees are green, so this tree is green too!

*iššagar lōnu ḡaxdar, yaξni iššagarā di xadra barđu.*

1. *ilmōz lōnu ḡasfar, yaξni\_ilmōza di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
2. *iṭṭamāṭim lonha ḡahmar, yaξni\_iṭṭamaṭmāya di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
3. *ilbaṭṭix lōnu ḡahmar, yaξni\_ilbaṭṭixa di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
4. *ilwara<sup>2</sup> da lōnu ḡabyad, yaξni\_ilwara<sup>2</sup>a di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
5. *ilbēd da lōnu ḡabyad, yaξni\_ilbēda di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
6. *ilba<sup>2</sup>ar lōnu ḡiswid, yaξni\_ilba<sup>2</sup>ara di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
7. *issamak da lōnu ḡazra<sup>2</sup>, yaξni\_ssamaka di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*
8. *ilmanga lonha burtu<sup>2</sup>āni, yaξni\_ilmangāya di* \_\_\_\_\_ *barđu.*

IX. Give a negative reply to the following questions.

1. *iddinya kānit zaħma ξa\_kkurniš?*

2. \_\_\_\_\_ *šuftu\_-lξasākir illi wa-ġfin ξa\_lbāb?*

3. \_\_\_\_\_ *ya-tara humma waxdin balhum?*

4. \_\_\_\_\_ *ya-tara Samya bitšūf kuwayyis?*

1. *intu ḥaṣlan min hina?*

2. *ilwafd<sup>o</sup> ḥayξaddi min iṣṣāriξ da?*

3. *ya-taṛa dōl zubbāt walla ḡasākir?*

4. *humma mas<sup>o</sup>ulīn ḡan ilmašruξāt di?*

5. *fī ḫid walla mūlid innahārda?*

6. *ikkitāb da kwayyis walla wiḥiṣ?*

7. *ya-taṛa di mṛātu walla bintu?*

8. *ilmudarris ḥayiṣraḥ iddars<sup>o</sup> da kamān maṛṭa?*

9. *intu samξīn iṣṣōt ilḡarīb da?*

10. *ya-taṛa fī ḥakl<sup>o</sup> w šurb<sup>o</sup> fī lhafla?*

X. Neither one nor the other! Use *la ... wala ...*.

*ξawza ḫūṭa walla xyāṛ?*      *la ξawza ḫūṭa wala xyāṛ.*

1. *ξawza mōz walla manga?* \_\_\_\_\_.

2. *gibti lbaṣal wi t̄tamāṭim?* \_\_\_\_\_.

3. *maξāk ḥalam wi wara<sup>2</sup>a?* \_\_\_\_\_.

4. *intu ξawzīn kabrīt walla wallāξa?* \_\_\_\_\_.

5. *ḥayīgi bukṛa walla baξdu?* \_\_\_\_\_.

6. *ya-taṛa, ξandukum zēt wi sukkaṛ?* \_\_\_\_\_.

7. *huwwa Samīr itna<sup>2</sup>al wi ξazzil?* \_\_\_\_\_.

8. *mīn da, Ḥasan walla Samīr?* \_\_\_\_\_.

9. *anzil w\_arūḥ issū?* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *iddētu\_Imuftāḥ wi\_rruxṣa?* \_\_\_\_\_
11. *la<sup>2</sup>etīha ḥand ilfakahāni walla ḥand ilxuḍari?* \_\_\_\_\_
12. *ilfustān wāsiṭ walla dayya<sup>2</sup> ḥalēki?* \_\_\_\_\_

XI. Combine one phrase from (a) with a suitable phrase from (b).

(a)	(b)
1. <i>hiyya ḥawzāni</i>	<i>tīqraf tiktib</i>
2. <i>iftakātaha</i>	<i>yisibūna</i>
3. <i>kānit bitiḥsibhum</i>	<i>āgi bukra</i>
4. <i>ḥawzinkum</i>	<i>tikūn niq̄ifa</i>
5. <i>ḥāwiz ittallāga</i>	<i>bitikkallim faransāwi</i>
6. <i>iftakārtik</i>	<i>maṣriyyīn</i>
7. <i>kunt<sup>o</sup> baḥsibak</i>	<i>tirqaḥu badri</i>
8. <i>ma-kanit<sup>o</sup> ḥawzāhum</i>	<i>bitiḥsili_Imawaḥīn</i>

  

1a + _____	2a + _____	3a + _____	4a + _____
5a + _____	6a + _____	7a + _____	8a + _____

XII. Did you do it? No, but I tried! Reply using *ḥāwil* or *nisi* and the correct suffix.

- xallaṣt iṣṣugl? - *la<sup>2</sup>, lākin ḥawilt axallaṣu.*
1. *gibt ikkutub* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
2. *dafaḥit ilḥisāb?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, lākin \_\_\_\_\_.*
3. *malētu\_stimārit il<sup>2</sup>iqāma?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
4. *ittaṣaltu bi\_dduktūr?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, lākin \_\_\_\_\_.*
5. *ḥallimt<sup>o</sup> ḥa\_́lvara<sup>2</sup>a* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
6. *ḥaketilhum ilḥikāya?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, lākin \_\_\_\_\_.*
7. *itfaṛragtu ḥa\_́lfilm imbāriḥ?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, \_\_\_\_\_.*
8. *ḥamalt ilwāgib?* - *la<sup>2</sup>, lākin \_\_\_\_\_.*

## LESSON XIV

gaddētu *ɛala\_ṣhabkum?* - *la<sup>2</sup>*, \_\_\_\_\_.

shimti\_ddars<sup>o</sup> da\_kwayyis - *la<sup>2</sup>, lakin* \_\_\_\_\_.

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

xallāni astanna li-muddit sāča (istanna)

sibha \_\_\_\_\_ ilxārig li-wahdaha! (rāḥ)

xallīna \_\_\_\_\_ iššugħ<sup>o</sup> w rawwaħ inta! (żamal)

sibni \_\_\_\_\_ ill Ana ɛawzu! (²āl)

xallīhum \_\_\_\_\_ iggawabāt kullaha! (katab)

ma-tsibhāš \_\_\_\_\_ ilħagħat ilwiħsha di! (ištara)

xallini \_\_\_\_\_ bi-hudū<sup>2</sup>! (ištaġal)

ma-txallinīš \_\_\_\_\_ minnak! (ziġil)

xallīha \_\_\_\_\_ ikkutub maɛħħa! (gāb)

ma-tsibhūš \_\_\_\_\_ li-wahdu bi\_llēl! (xarag)

sibtaha \_\_\_\_\_ wi \_\_\_\_\_ (fattah, ²affil)

fi\_ššababik zayy<sup>o</sup> ma hiyya ɛawza.

XIV. Organize the words into logical sentences.

1. *taqbanin, šuwayya, ɛalēku, bāyin.*

2. *ɛandaha, imbāriħ, şudāč, kān.*

3. *ħadritak, ginē(h), mumkin, li, tifukk, mīt?*

4. *ilħāga, kullaha, kida, lē, għilyit?*

5. *kīlu, ilpūta, ²irš, tisqin, tamanu.*

6. *işşubḥ, xaragt, innaharda, šuwayya, atfassah.*

7. *ilwafd, ²Aṣr⁹ ḥAbdīn, ba᷑d⁹ ma, wiṣil, ḫāḥ, ḥala ṭūl.*

8. *yištiru, nafs, kānu, ḥawzīn, ilḥarabiyya.*

9. *ma-...-š, bi\_ḥlēl, banām, xāliṣ.*

10. *saba᷑, baṣṭaḡal, ba᷑āli, hina, sinīn.*

11. *bāyin, fi᷑lan, ḥayyān, ḥalēk.*

12. *zahma, ḥala, kānit, iddinya, ikkurnēš, ²awi.*

13. *ma-, safirna, yaretna, imbāriḥ!*

14. *kānu, mafrūša, yi᷑aggaru, ša᷑ṣa, ḥawzīn.*

15. *iṛrāgil da, ma-, ūfnā, ḥumrina.*

16. *bukra, ilfarš, mumkin, nišūf, nīgi?*

17. *sab᷑a, ana, mutaṣir, bukra, issā᷑a, ḥadritik.*

18. *ana, ma-, waḥḥāhi, ilḥafla, rāyih !*

#### XV. Translate the following sentences.

1. They let their son travel alone.

2. Egypt has no economic relations with your country.

3. Potatoes have got very expensive these days.

4. People who have a cold shouldn't go to work.
5. The president came to *Asyūt* on the occasion of the festivities.
6. Let me make you a cup of coffee!
7. Don't forget to pay the bill, *Muhammad*!
8. There is only one orange in the fridge.
9. I forgot to tell you something important.
10. There was a big crowd, as if something had happened.
11. I've never seen anything like that (before)!
12. If only I hadn't gone to the party yesterday!
13. Don't make me get angry with you!
14. The CID are looking for extremist movements in the country.
15. In our town we have no airport, neither big nor small.
16. If only I hadn't bought this old house!
17. The minister met neither the Italian delegation nor the English one.
18. I didn't sell my house, neither did I buy another house.

# LESSON XV

## READING PASSAGES

### iliqtisād ilmaṣri

1. Maṣr<sup>o</sup> zayy<sup>o</sup> ma-ntu ḥarfīn kānit quwwa\_ qtiṣadiyya kbīra fī lmādi, fī-ḥahd<sup>o</sup> Mḥammad ḥAli Bāṣa.
2. baḡd<sup>o</sup> kida ḥaṣal tadahwur iqtiṣādī\_kbīr fī lbalad bi-sabab ilistiḡmār il<sup>o</sup>agnabi. Iamma gih Gamāl ḥAbd inNāṣir ḥāwil yirfaᬁ min mustawa\_ Imāṣha wi yibni\_ liqtisād ilmaṣri min gidid.
3. Iamma qarṭaṛ ta<sup>o</sup>mīm qanāt isSuwēs sanat ḥalf<sup>o</sup> tuṣġumiyya sitta\_ w xamsin ḥaṣān yizawwid iddaxl ilqawmi, ḥāmit idduwal il<sup>o</sup>agnabiyya bi- ḥudwān ḥala Maṣr.
4. baḡd ilḥarb<sup>o</sup> banit Maṣr isSadd il-ḥĀli wi da kān ḥingāz kibīr fi-magāl tawliḍ ikkahraba\_llazma li\_ṣṣināᬁa wi\_f-magāl irrayy<sup>o</sup> wi\_zziṛāᬁa.
5. ḡēr kida, Maṣr<sup>o</sup> ḥandaha dilwa<sup>o</sup>ti maṣādir tanya li\_ddaxl ilqawmi zayy<sup>o</sup> ruṣūm qanāt isSuwēs wi taḥwilāt ilmaṣriyyīn illi\_biyiṣtagalu fī dduwal il-ḥaṣabiyya\_ṣṣaqīqa, wi kamān issiyāḥa\_lli daxlaḥa biywaffaq li\_lbalad ilmalayīn min il-ḥumla\_ṣṣaqba.
6. bi\_nnisaḥa li\_lmusta<sup>o</sup>bal, law iħtammit Maṣr<sup>o</sup> bi\_zziṛāᬁa mumkin tistaḡna ḥan ilistiṛād mi\_lxārig, wi ḥiza ḥassinit nawżejjiyit il<sup>o</sup>intāg mumkin tiṣaddar xuḍrawāt wi fawākiḥ li-bilād issū<sup>o</sup> il<sup>o</sup>urubbiyya\_ Imuštaraka.
7. amma bi\_nnisaḥa li\_ssiyāḥa, law banit Maṣr<sup>o</sup> fanādi<sup>o</sup> mutawassiṭa, fa da ḥayzawwid min ḥedad issuwwāḥ min kull<sup>o</sup> ḥanħā<sup>o</sup> il-ḥālam.

### yōm ḥagāza

1. Hiba\_w Maha ma-kans<sup>o</sup> ḥanduhum muḥadrāt imbāriḥ wi kānu fadyin ṭūl innahār.
2. ḥawāli\_ssāᬁa ḥaṣaṛa xadu takṣ<sup>o</sup>\_w nizlu\_lbalad.
3. Hiba kānit ḥawza tištiri\_hdiyya l-axūha\_ṣṣuġayyar wi Maha kān nifsaḥa fī fustān gidid.
4. fī ḥawwil maḥall<sup>o</sup> daxalū(h), Hiba šāfit ma<sup>o</sup>lama xaṣab fīha ḥalamēn ruṣāṣ wi ḥalam ḥibr<sup>o</sup> min nōx kuwayyis fa\_ṣtaritha ḥala ṭūl.
5. amma Maha fa-daxalit sitt<sup>o</sup> maḥallāt ḥabl<sup>o</sup> ma\_tlā<sup>o</sup>i fustān ḥuṭn<sup>o</sup> gamil tilbisu fī\_ṣṣef.
6. wi hiyya\_btidfaᬁ il-ḥisāb šāfit fī\_lfitrīna gazma gild<sup>o</sup> ḥagabitha ḥawi, fa\_ṣtaritha kamān.
7. ḥaṭṭu kull<sup>o</sup> ḥāga\_f-ṣanṭa\_ blastik kānit maᬁahum wi rigħu\_lbēt bi-suręa, li<sup>o</sup>inn<sup>o</sup> maᬁād il-ġada kān ḥaṛrab.

## VOCABULARY

<i>ʔabʃ̥ ma</i>	before (conj.)	<i>musta<sup>2</sup>bal</i>	future
<i>ʔarṭab, yi<sup>2</sup>arṭab</i>	to approach	<i>mustawa, -yāt</i>	level, standard
<i>min ḫ</i>		<i>mutawassīt</i>	average, medium
<i>ʔingāz, -āt</i>	achievement	<i>mādi</i>	past (noun)
<i>ʔintāg</i>	production	<i>naḥās ~ niḥās</i>	copper
<i>ballaq ḫ</i>	to warn; to notify	<i>nawṣiyā</i>	type, sort
<i>bana, yibni ḫ</i>	to build	<i>nifs... fi</i>	to want to
<i>bi-sabab</i>	because of	<i>qanāt isSuwēs</i>	to feel like
<i>daxl</i>	income	<i>qarrar ḫ</i>	Suez Canal
<i>dawa, adwiya</i>	medicine	<i>qawmi</i>	to decide
<i>fakha, fawākih</i>	fruit	<i>quwwa, -āt</i>	national
<i>fāsil</i>	to bargain	<i>rafaξ, yirfaξ</i>	power, force
<i>fitrīna</i>	shop window	<i>min ḫ</i>	to enhance
<i>ḥarb (f.), ḥurūb</i>	war	<i>rakan, yirkin (ḥ)</i>	to park
<i>ḥarāmi, -yya</i>	thief, robber	<i>rayy</i>	irrigation
<i>ḥassīn ḫ</i>	to improve	<i>rusūm</i>	toll, duty
<i>ḥaṣal, yiḥṣal</i>	to happen	<i>sadd, sudūd</i>	dam
<i>ḥawāli</i>	about,	<i>safina, sufun</i>	ship
<i>ihtamm bi ḫ</i>	approximately	<i>sihir, yishaṛ</i>	to stay up late
<i>iqtīṣād</i>	to show interest in	<i>sū<sup>2</sup> tafāhūm</i>	misunderstanding
<i>istāgna, yistaḡna</i>	s/o ~ s/th	<i>ṣaddar ḫ</i>	to export
<i>ɛan ḫ ~ w</i>	economy	<i>ṣināqā, -āt</i>	industry
<i>istīrād</i>	to manage without	<i>ṣaqīq</i>	full brother
<i>istiqmāt</i>	s/o ~ s/o	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>mīm</i>	nationalization
<i>iswira, asāwir</i>	import	<i>tadahwur</i>	decline
<i>kahrabā</i>	colonialism	<i>taḥwila, -āt</i>	transfer
<i>li<sup>2</sup>ann</i>	bracelet	<i>tawlid</i>	generation (electr.)
<i>ma<sup>2</sup>lama,</i>	electricity	<i>timsāl, tamasīl</i>	statue
<i>ma<sup>2</sup>ālim</i>	because	<i>ṭāṣa</i>	fresh
<i>magāl,-āt</i>	pencil box	<i>waffaṛ ḫ</i>	to provide with
<i>maṭṭ, yimurr</i>	area	<i>xaṣab</i>	wood
<i>ɛala w</i>	to pass by s/o	<i>xuḍrawāt (pl.)</i>	vegetables
<i>maṣdaṛ, maṣādir</i>	source	<i>zawwid min ḫ</i>	to increase
<i>maw<sup>2</sup>af, mawā<sup>2</sup>if</i>	parking place, bus stop	<i>zākir</i>	to study
<i>maqād, mawaqīd</i>	appointment	<i>zirfāqā</i>	agriculture
<i>maqīṣa</i>	living	<i>ɛagab, yiɛgib w</i>	to please
<i>milyōn, malayīn</i>	million	<i>ɛahd, ɛuhūd</i>	time, era
<i>min gidīd</i>	again, once more	<i>ɛarīs, ɛirsān</i>	bridegroom
<i>mugrim,</i>	criminal	<i>ɛāli</i>	high
<i>muḥaḍra, -āt</i>	lecture	<i>ɛudwān ɛala</i>	aggression against
<i>munādi, -yya</i>	parking attendant	<i>ɛālam</i>	world
		<i>ɛuluww</i>	height
		<i>ɛumla ṣaṣba</i>	hard currency

## GRAMMAR

I. Verbal clauses introduced by *inn* "that"

1. After verbs and expressions referring to senses, feelings, or emotions, and also after verbs such as "to say," "to think," "to believe,"

"to be of the opinion," the word *inn* "that" is used to introduce the subsequent clause:

<i>Samya ḥatiggawwiz</i>	→ <i>²alūlī ²inn⁹ Samya ḥatiggawwiz</i>
"Samya is going to get married"	"they told me that Samya was going to get married"

List of words and expressions in this category:

<i>²āl inn ...</i>	he said that ...	<i>ażunn inn ...</i>	I assume that ...
<i>fākir inn ...</i>	he thinks that ....	<i>bāyin inn ...</i>	it seems that...
<i>fihim inn ...</i>	he understood that ...	<i>mamnūc inn ...</i>	it is forbidden to
<i>iftakar inn ...</i>	he believed that	<i>min ra²yi ²inn ...</i>	it's my opinion that ...
<i>mit²akkid inn ...</i>	he's convinced that ...	<i>mithayya²li ²inn ..</i>	it seems to me that ...
<i>misadda² inn ...</i>	he believed that	<i>muḥtamal inn ..</i>	it's probable that
<i>nisi ²inn ...</i>	he forgot that ...	<i>ṣahīb inn ...</i>	it's true that ...
<i>simiç inn ...</i>	he heard that ...	<i>wādiḥ inn ...</i>	it's obvious that ...
<i>šāf inn ...</i>	he saw that ...	<i>yīzhar inn ...</i>	it seems that ...
<i>xāyif inn ...</i>	he fears that ...	<i>garīb inn ...</i>	it's strange that ...
<i>čārif inn...</i>	he knows that ...	<i>čagabni fiḥ ²inn</i>	it pleased me that he ...

2. If the word *inn-* introduces a verbal clause, and if this clause does not have a noun as its subject, then *inn-* must be followed by a suffix which refers to the subject:

<i>ḥawwišu_flūs</i>	→ <i>wādiḥ innuhum ḥawwišu_flūs</i>
"they have saved money"	"it is obvious that they have saved some money"
<i>huwwa šāri ḥarabiyya</i>	→ <i>²alitli ²innu šāri ḥarabiyya</i>
"he has bought a car"	"she told me that he had bought a car"

3. If the word *inn-* introduces a prepositional clause meaning "to have" or "there is" "there are," one can use *inn* without a suffix, or *innu*:

*ma-fiš filūs* → *²alli ²inn⁹ ma-fiš filūs* "he told me that there was no money"  
or: *²alli ²innu ma-fiš filūs*

4. After expressions such as *²āl*, *xāyif*, as well as *yīzhar*, *mithayya²li*, *ażunn*, *bāyin*, *mamnūc*, *muḥtamal*, the conjunction *inn-* can be omitted:

<i>bāyin ḥalē ma-fhim⁹ ḥāġa</i>	"it seems he has understood nothing"
<i>mithayya²li Samya ḥatiggawwiz</i>	"it appears to me that Samya is going to get married soon"
<i>čan ²urayyb</i>	
<i>mamnūc tirkin ilčarabiyya hina</i>	"it is forbidden to park your car here"

5. In the case of *iftakar* and *fākir* "to think that" "to believe that," the conjunction *inn* can also be omitted and the subject of the subordinate clause can be directly attached to the introductory verb in the form of a suffix:

<i>iftakart inn ilčarabiyya ḥatkūn gahza</i>	"I thought that the car would be ready"
<i>iftakart ilčarabiyya ḥatkūn gahza</i>	"I thought the car would be ready"
<i>iftakartaḥa ḥatkūn gahza</i>	"I thought it would be ready"

Note that this construction also occurs after *ɛāwiz* (→ VII.IV):

*ana ɛawzak tigini bukra*                    "I want you to come to me tomorrow"

6. As for *nisi*, *yinsa*, this verb means:

\* "to forget that ..." when it is followed by *inn-*

*nisit inn<sup>o</sup> Maṣr<sup>o</sup> ɛandaha maṣādir tanya kamān*  
"I forgot that Egypt also had other sources"

\* and "to forget to ..." when followed by an imperfect

*nisit asallim ɛalēhum*                    "I forgot to greet them"

## II. Conditional clauses

In Arabic, conditions fall into two broad categories: those which refer to a real possibility and can be realized (realis), and those which are hypothetical (contrafactive) and cannot be realized (irrealis). Both types can be introduced by *iza*, *law*, and occasionally *in*.

### 1. Realis

(a) The conjunction *iza* can be followed either by the perfect or by *kān* with an imperfect, a participle, a nominal phrase, or a prepositional phrase. The conjunction *law* on the other hand can also be followed by a simple imperfect:

<i>miš misadda<sup>2</sup>ni? is<sup>2</sup>al Faṭma</i>	→ <i>iza ma-kuntiš misadda<sup>2</sup>ni, is<sup>2</sup>al Faṭma!</i> If you don't believe me, ask Faṭma!
<i>ma-fiš wa<sup>2</sup>t? nīgi bukra tāni</i>	→ <i>iza ma-kāns<sup>o</sup> fī wa<sup>2</sup>t, nīgi bukra tāni!</i> If there isn't (enough) time, we'll come again tomorrow!
<i>tiḥibb<sup>o</sup> timši? itfaḍḍal!</i>	→ <i>iza kunt<sup>o</sup> tiḥibb<sup>o</sup> timši, itfaḍḍal!</i> <i>iza ḥabbēt timši, itfaḍḍal!</i> <i>law ḥabbēt timši, itfaḍḍal!</i> <i>law tiḥibb<sup>o</sup> timši, itfaḍḍal!</i> If you want to go, then go!

(b) As far as order is concerned, the conditional clause can stand either before or after the main clause:

*iza kānit ilmaḥallāt fatḥa ḥaninził ilbalad*

"If the shops are open, we'll go to town"

*law ūft<sup>o</sup> Samir<sup>2</sup> ullu yittiṣil bīna*

"If you see Samir, tell him to call us"

*taɛāla innaharda bi\_ llēl, iza kān ɛandak wa<sup>2</sup>t*

"come this evening, if you've got time"

*kunt aṭjibb atfaṛraq ɛa\_kkutub, iza kān mumkin*

"I'd like to look at the books, if that's possible"

## 2. Irrealis

(a) As with realizable conditional clauses, unrealizable and contrafactive conditional clauses are introduced by *iza* or *law*. But in the case of the irrealis, *iza* and *law* are mostly followed by *kān*, and the main clause itself is always introduced by *kān*:

*law kān ḥandi\_ flūs kunt iṣtarēt ilqarabiyya di*  
“If I had (some) money, I’d buy this car”

The condition can refer to present or future time [as in (a) below] or to past time [as in (b) below].

When it refers to past time, the main clause always has *kān* + perfect:

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| (a) | <i>law kunt<sup>o</sup> fākir, kunt a<sup>2</sup>ullak</i><br>if I remembered I’d tell you<br><i>law kān ilbēt da_btā<i>xi</i>, kunt abi<sub>2</sub>hūlak</i><br>if that house was mine I’d sell it to you  |
| (b) | <i>law kān ḥandu wa<sup>2</sup>t, kān gih</i><br>if he had had time, he would have come<br><i>iza ma-kunt<sup>o</sup> inta <sup>2</sup>ul̄ili, kān ḥadd<sup>o</sup> tāni <sup>2</sup>alli</i><br>if you hadn’t told me, someone else would have told me |

*law kānit iddinya ṣēf, kān mumkin nistaḥamma fī\_lbaṛr*  
“if it was summer we would be able to swim in the sea”  
*iza kunt<sup>o</sup> bitḥibbin<sub>2</sub> b-ṣaḥīḥ kunt igawwiztini min zamān*  
“if you really loved me you would have married me a long time ago”

In practice, these rules are not always strictly applied, and whether the condition is realizable or not must often be deduced from the context.

(b) Negative conditional clauses in the irrealis can also be expressed by using *lōla* (= *law lā*) which is always followed by a noun or a suffix:

*lōla Gamāl ḥAbd inNāṣir, kānit qanāt isSuwēs ma-t<sup>2</sup>ammimit<sup>o</sup>*  
“but for ḥAbd inNāṣir, the Suez Canal would not have been nationalized”  
*lolāk ma-kunnāš fihimna ḥāga*  
“but for you, we would have understood nothing”

Also note the expression: *ana law minnak* “if I were you ...”

## 3. Indirect questions

The words *iza* + *kān* can also be used to introduce indirect questions where the word “whether” would be used in English:

*miš ḥārif iza kānit Samya gayya walla la<sup>2</sup>*  
I don’t know whether Samya’s coming or not  
*kunt<sup>o</sup> ḥāwiz aṣraf iza kānit mawgūda walla la<sup>2</sup>*  
I wanted to know whether she was present or not

### III. *badal-constructions*

The term *badal*-construction is used when a noun is added to another noun in order to qualify it, usually by referring to the material from which it is made, e.g. *gild* "leather," *wara*<sup>2</sup> "paper," *dahab* "gold," <sup>2</sup>*uṭn* "cotton" etc. The second noun is not inflected for number and gender, but it does receive an article if it qualifies a word which is defined.

<i>mandil wara</i> <sup>2</sup>	a paper handkerchief
<i>ilmandil ilwara</i> <sup>2</sup>	the paper handkerchief
<i>ilmanadil ilwara</i> <sup>2</sup>	the paper handkerchiefs
<sup>2</sup> <i>amīṣ</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>uṭn</i>	a cotton shirt
<i>il<sup>2</sup>amīṣ il<sup>2</sup>uṭn</i>	the cotton shirt
<i>il<sup>2</sup>umṣān il<sup>2</sup>uṭn</i>	the cotton shirts

Other examples:

<i>śanṭa_blastik</i> "a plastic bag"	<i>issikka_ḥadid</i> "the railway"
<sup>2</sup> <i>alam ruṣāṣ</i> "a (lead) pencil"	<i>ilfustān ilḥarīr</i> "the silk dress"

In addition, *badal*-constructions may be formed from words which do not refer to materials, but give another specification:

<i>ixwāti_ibanāt</i> "my sisters"	<i>iżżib ilbanṭalōn</i> "culottes"
[lit: my brothers the girls]	[lit: the skirt the trousers]

### IV. The verbal noun or *māṣdar*

Verbal nouns or *māṣdars* are derived from verbs:

<i>fihim</i> "to understand"	→	<i>fahm</i> "understanding"
<i>ṣaddar</i> "to export"	→	<i>taṣdir</i> "export"
<i>intāṣar</i> "to wait"	→	<i>intiṣār</i> "waiting"

They can have an active or a passive meaning:

<i>balāš kidb!</i>	"no lying!"
<i>liξarabiyya ḡawza ḡasīl</i>	"the car needs washing"

#### 1. Forming of the *māṣdar*

(a) When forming the *māṣdar* from the base stem, several different patterns can be used. The most common ones are:

KaTB	<i>wazn</i>	( <i>wazan</i> )	<i>fahm</i>	( <i>fihim</i> )	<sup>2</sup> <i>akl</i>	( <i>kal</i> )
KiTB	<i>dīj k</i>	( <i>dījik</i> )	<i>libs</i>	( <i>libis</i> )	<i>kidb</i>	( <i>kidib</i> )
KuTB	<i>śurb</i>	( <i>śrib</i> )	<i>ḥubb</i>	( <i>ḥabb</i> )	<i>buḍd</i>	( <i>biḍid</i> )
KaTāB	<i>samāξ</i>	( <i>simiξ</i> )	<i>fasād</i>	( <i>fiṣid</i> )	<i>ḍalāl</i>	( <i>dall</i> )
KaTāB	<i>ḡasīl</i>	( <i>ḡasal</i> )	<i>ṭabīx</i>	( <i>ṭabax</i> )	<i>xabīz</i>	( <i>xabaz</i> )
KuTāB	<sup>2</sup> <i>uξād</i>	( <sup>2</sup> <i>aqād</i> )	<i>su<sup>2</sup>äl</i>	( <i>sa<sup>2</sup>al</i> )	<i>sukāt</i>	( <i>sikit</i> )
KuTūB	<i>rugūξ</i>	( <i>rigiξ</i> )	<i>duxūl</i>	( <i>daxal</i> )	<i>nuzūl</i>	( <i>nizil</i> )
KiTāBa	<i>kitāba</i>	( <i>katab</i> )	<sup>2</sup> <i>irāya</i>	( <sup>2</sup> <i>ara</i> )	<i>ziyāra</i>	( <i>zāṛ</i> )
KaTaBān	<i>tayarān</i>	( <i>ṭār</i> )	<i>lamaξān</i>	( <i>lamaξ</i> )	<i>ǵalayān</i>	( <i>ǵili</i> )

Weak verbs often follow the pattern **KaTaBān** when forming the *masdar*: *dār* → *dawaṛān* “turning”; *tār* → *tayarān* “flying.”

*gih* → *migiyy* “coming” and *rāḥ* → *miṛwāḥ* “going” are irregular.

(b) Verbs from stems II and V share the same *maṣdar*, and verbs from stems III and VI also share a *maṣdar*:

II and V    **taKTib**

<i>qallim</i>	→ <i>taq̄lim</i>	“instruction”	<i>sallaḥ</i>	→ <i>taṣliḥ</i>	“repair”
<i>itqallim</i>	→ <i>taq̄lim</i>	“intstruction”	<i>itsallaḥ</i>	→ <i>taṣliḥ</i>	“repair”

III and VI    **muKaTBa ~ miKaTBa**

<i>čāmil</i>	→ <i>mučamla</i>	“treatment”	<i>čābil</i>	→ <i>mučabla</i>	“meeting”
<i>itčāmil</i>	→ <i>mučamla</i>	“treatment”	<i>itčābil</i>	→ <i>mučabla</i>	“meeting”
<i>wāfi<sup>2</sup></i>	→ <i>miwaf<sup>2</sup>a</i>	“agreement”	<i>ħāwil</i>	→ <i>mīħawla</i>	“trial”
<i>iddāyi<sup>2</sup></i>	→ <i>miday<sup>2</sup>a</i>	“annoying”			

Sometimes the pattern **KiTāB** can be found in the *maṣdar* of stem III:

<i>čālig</i>	→ <i>čilāg</i>	“treatment”	<i>dāfič</i>	→ <i>difāč</i>	“defense”
<i>ħāwir</i>	→ <i>ħiwaṛ</i>	“dialogue”			

(c) Stems IV and *n*-VII, as well as stems VIII and X, all form a *maṣdar* which is recognizable by the presence of the vowel *-i-* followed by a *-ā-* in the final syllable:

<i>čangaz</i>	→ <i>čingāz</i>	“achievement”	<i>ittafa<sup>2</sup></i>	→ <i>ittifā<sup>2</sup></i>	“agreement”
<i>čatlaq</i>	→ <i>čitlāq</i>	“shooting”	<i>ittašal</i>	→ <i>ittišāl</i>	“connection”
<i>inbaṣat</i>	→ <i>inbiṣāt</i>	“pleasure”	<i>ista<sup>2</sup>bil</i>	→ <i>isti<sup>2</sup>bāl</i>	“reception”
<i>ihtamm</i>	→ <i>ihtimām</i>	“concern”	<i>istačmil</i>	→ <i>ističmāl</i>	“usage”

Note that the *maṣdars* of *ištara* “to buy” and *ištāqal* “to work” are taken from the base stem: *šira* “buying” and *šuġl* “work.”

(d) 4-radical verbs form their *maṣdars* according to the pattern **KaTBaLa**:

<i>dardīš</i>	→ <i>dardaša</i>	“chatter”	<i>narfis</i>	→ <i>narfasa</i>	“nervousness”
<i>ittarya<sup>2</sup></i>	→ <i>tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>	“mocking”	<i>laxbaṭ</i>	→ <i>laxbaṭa</i>	“confusion”

## 2. Use of the *maṣdar*

When combined with words such as *čabl* “before,” *bačd* “after,” and *liħadd* “until,” the *maṣdar* can be used to form temporal phrases:

<i>čabl</i> <i>wuṣūl ilwafd</i>	before the arrival of the delegation
<i>bačd</i> <i>dafč irruṣūm</i>	after payment of the cuty
<i>liħadd</i> <i>tačmīm qanāt isSuwēs</i>	until the nationalization of the Suez Canal

## SOME VERBAL NOUNS

<i>ta<sup>2</sup>dim</i>	offering	<i>it<sup>2</sup>allim, ta<sup>2</sup>lim</i>	learning
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>afal, <sup>2</sup>af</i>	closing	<i>i<sup>2</sup>tazar, i<sup>2</sup>tzar</i>	apologizing
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>aggar, ta<sup>2</sup>gīr</i>	hiring; renting	<i>li w</i>	
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>ra, <sup>2</sup>irāya</i>	reading	<i>kal, <sup>2</sup>akl</i>	eating
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>atlaq, <sup>2</sup>itlāq</i>	shooting	<i>kasar, kasr</i>	breaking
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>əd, <sup>2</sup>u<sup>2</sup>ād</i>	sitting; staying	<i>katab, kitāba</i>	writing
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>ām, <sup>2</sup>iyām</i>	standing up	<i>~ katb</i>	
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>āxiz, mu<sup>2</sup>axza</i>	offense	<i>kašaf, kaſf <sup>2</sup>ala h</i>	examining
<i>bā<sup>2</sup>ə, bē<sup>2</sup>ə</i>	selling	<i>libis, libs</i>	wearing (clothes)
<i>dafa<sup>2</sup>ə, daf<sup>2</sup>ə</i>	paying	<i>masaḥ, masḥ</i>	sweeping
<i>dardīš, dardaša</i>	chattering	<i>māt, mōt</i>	death
<i>daxal, duxūl</i>	entering	<i>misik, mask</i>	catching
<i>dār, dawārān</i>	turning	<i>nadḍaf, tandif</i>	cleaning
<i>diħik, diħk</i>	laughing	<i>nām, nōm</i>	sleeping
<i>darab, darb</i>	hitting	<i>nizil, nuzūl</i>	descending
<i>fakk, fakk</i>	untying	<i>radd, ḥadd</i>	giving back
<i>fataħ, fatħ</i>	opening	<i>rakkib, tarkib</i>	replying
<i>fāsil, fiṣal</i>	bargaining	<i>ṭāħ, miṛwāħ</i>	fixing
<i>gaddid, tagħid</i>	renewing	<i>rigiż, rugħiż</i>	going
<i>gahhiz, tagħiz</i>	preparing	<i>rikib, rukūb</i>	returning
<i>ġasal, ġasil</i>	washing	<i>sa<sup>2</sup>al, su<sup>2</sup>äl</i>	mounting
<i>ġayyar, tagħyir</i>	changing	<i>sihir, saħar</i>	asking
<i>gili, ġalayān</i>	boiling (water)	<i>sara<sup>2</sup>, sir<sup>2</sup>a</i>	staying up
<i>gili, ġiluwu</i>	becoming	<i>sāfir, safar</i>	stealing
<i>ħabb, ħubb</i>	expensive	<i>simiż, samāξ</i>	traveling
<i>ħagaz, ħagz</i>	loving	<i>ṣaddar, taṣdir</i>	hearing
<i>ħadḍar, taħdir</i>	reserving	<i>sallaħ, tašlīħ</i>	export
<i>ħassin, taħsin</i>	preparing	<i>šawa, šawy</i>	repairing
<i>ħāwil, miħawla</i>	improving	<i>śirib, šurb</i>	grilling
<i>ibtada, ibtidā<sup>2</sup></i> ~ <i>bidāya</i>	attempting	<i>tabax, tabix</i>	drinking
<i>iddāyi<sup>2</sup>, miday<sup>2</sup>a</i>	beginning	<i>taffa, tatfiyya</i>	cooking
<i>igħġawwiz, gawāz</i>	being annoyed	<i>ṭalab, ṭalab</i>	turning off
<i>ista<sup>2</sup>bil, isti<sup>2</sup>bāl</i>	marriage	<i>ṭār, tayaraħ</i>	requesting
<i>istalam, istilām</i>	reception	<i>tiliż, tulūξ</i>	flying
<i>ista<sup>2</sup>mil, isti<sup>2</sup>māl</i>	receiving	<i>wiśil, wuṣul</i>	climbing
<i>ištägħal, šuġl</i>	using	<i>waṣṣal, tawṣil</i>	arriving
<i>ištara, šira</i>	working	<i>wazan, ważzn</i>	bringing
<i>it<sup>2</sup>axxaq, ta<sup>2</sup>xir</i>	buying	<i>waḍḍab, tawḍib</i>	weighing
<i>itna<sup>2</sup>al, na<sup>2</sup>l</i>	being late	<i>xarag, xurūg</i>	cleaning up
<i>itnarfis, narfasa</i>	transferring	<i>xāf, xof min h</i>	leaving
<i>ittaşal, ittişāl bi w</i>	being irritated	<i>zār, ziyāra</i>	fearing
<i>ittafa<sup>2</sup>, ittifā<sup>2</sup></i>	contacting	<i>żabaħ, żabt</i>	visiting
<i>ittarya<sup>2</sup>, tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>	agreement	<i>żamal, żamal</i>	adjusting
<i>ċala w</i>	mocking	<i>żirif, mażrifha</i>	making
			knowing

## EXERCISES

- I. Make conditional sentences using the realis.

*ɛāwiz tištiri fakha ɬilwa? lāzim tistanna\_šwayya.*

→ *iza kunt<sup>θ</sup> ɛāwiz tištiri fakha ɬilwa, lāzim tistanna\_šwayya.*

1. *ɛāwiz baṭṭixa\_kwayyisa? lāzim tibξat Hāni\_ssū?*

---

2. *Maṣr<sup>θ</sup> ɛawza\_tşaddar ilxuđrawāt? lāzim tihassin nawξiyyit il<sup>2</sup>intāg.*

---

3. *tihibb<sup>θ</sup>\_tfāṣil? lāzim tikūn šāṭir.*

---

4. *ḥāsis bi-<sup>2</sup>alam fī-baṭnak? xalli\_dduktūr yikṣif ɛalēk.*

---

5. *ɛandak iltihāb fī\_zzayda? lāzim tiξmil ɛamaliyya ɛala ṭūl.*

---

6. *miš lā<sup>2</sup>i ḥamāṭim fī\_ssū? rūħ izZamālik.*

---

7. *Maha ɛawza tinzil issū? lāzim tāxud taks.*

---

8. *tinzil issū<sup>2</sup> badri? ḥatlā<sup>2</sup>i xuđār ṭāza.*

---

9. *ɛawzīn tigaddidu il<sup>2</sup>iqāma? lāzim tirūħu\_IMugammaξ.*

---

10. *ḥabbēt tišūf našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār? lāzim tiftaħ ittilivizyōn dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.*

---

- II. The car's been stolen. It wouldn't have been stolen if ...!  
Make logical conditional sentences using the unrealis.

<sup>2</sup>afalt iggarāž?

→ *law kunt<sup>θ</sup> <sup>2</sup>afalt iggarāž ma-kanits ilξarabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it*

1. *nadahti\_Imunādi?* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *sibtu\_śśanta maftūħa?* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *sibtaha fī\_ggarāž?* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *rakantiha f-mawḍaf tāni?* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *iddētu lmunādi lmuftāḥ?* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ḍafalt ilbāb bi lmuftāḥ?* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *rakantaha ḥa nnaṣya?* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *iggarāž maftūḥ?* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *rigiξe mitḍaxxa?* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *šilt ilbaṭṭariyya?* \_\_\_\_\_

III. Make logical conditional sentences using the unrealis.

*miš ḥarkab ilḍutubīs liḍann⁹ fī zaḥma  
→ law ma-kanṣ⁹ fī zaḥma, kunt⁹ rkibt ilḍutubīs.*

1. *ma-štareṭṣ⁹ ḫarabiyya gdida liḍann⁹ ma-ξandīš filūs.* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ma-safirnāš Iskindiriyya liḍann iggaww⁹ miš ḥilw.* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ḥaṣal sūḍ tafāhum liḍann Willy ma-byikkallimš ilξarabi kwayyis.* \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ḥarkin ilξarabiyya hina liḍann⁹ fī munādi.* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ma-ǵayyartiš ilkutub liḍann ilməktaba miš fatḥa nnaharda.* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ma-getṣ⁹ mξāk liḍinn⁹ ma-ξandīš waḍt.* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *ḍidirna nrūḥ ilMaξādi liḍinn⁹ fī mitru (metro).* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ḥanzil ilbalad bi lξarabiyya liḍinn⁹ fī mawḍaf ḫarabiyyāt.* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *miš ḥaḍud fī lbēt innaharda liḍinn⁹ fī šugl.* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ma-nṣitš ilmaξād bitaξna liḍinnik ittaṣalti biyya.* \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Combine a word from (a) with a phrase from (b). Use *inn* if necessary.

- |  |                |               |   |              |                   |
|--|----------------|---------------|---|--------------|-------------------|
| (a) <i>ṣaḡb</i>                              | <i>yīḡibni</i> | <i>ṣaḥīḥ</i>  | <i>mamnūξ</i>                           | <i>lāzim</i> | <i>ξagība</i>     |
| <i>bāyin</i>                                 | <i>ḡarība</i>  | <i>qarūri</i> | <i>yīḥar</i>                            | <i>wāḍiḥ</i> | <i>ma-yṣaḥḥiš</i> |
| (b) <i>il<sup>2</sup>utubis lissa ma-gāš</i> |                |               | <i>ilmahallāt fatḥa bi_llēl</i>         |              |                   |
| <i>kānit li-wāḍdaha</i>                      |                |               | <i>yīmsiku_lmuğrimiñ</i>                |              |                   |
| <i>tifāṛragna ḥala kull<sup>o</sup> ḥāga</i> |                |               | <i>Faṭma ma-gaṭš innaharda</i>          |              |                   |
| <i>kull il<sup>2</sup>iwaḍ maṭguza</i>       |                |               | <i>tīgi min gēr taṣriḥ</i>              |              |                   |
| <i>ḥatsafru_mčāna</i>                        |                |               | <i>tirgaξu mi_ssafar min gēr hadāya</i> |              |                   |

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_

V. Turn these sentences around so that they form indirect commands.

*inta lāzim tīgi bukra, ana ḡawza kida* → *ana ḡawzāk tīgi bukra!*

1. *lāzim nu<sup>2</sup>ξud dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti, māma ḡawza kida.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. *hiyya ḥatiggawwiz, abūha kān ḡāwiz kida.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. *ana ḥāxud ilfilūs di\_mčāya, Samya kānit ḡawza kida.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. *inti ṣaḥbit ilbēt, ana kunt<sup>o</sup> fakra kida.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. *inta ma-bitħibbiš iššukulāta (chocolate), iftakar<sup>o</sup> kida.*  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. *ilqarabiyya lāzim titqisil, ana qāwiz kida.*

---

7. *ana miš mawgūd, humma kānu fakrīn kida.*

---

8. *lāzim ḥāxud ḥagāza, ilmudir qāwiz kida.*

---

9. *lāzim arūḥ ilmadrasa, māma w bāba qawzīn kida.*

---

10. *lāzim tiqbuxi dilwa?ti, iħna qawzīn kida.*

---

VI. What are they made of? Combine one word from (a) with a suitable word from (b). Do the exercise twice, first without and then with the definite article.

- (a) *?uṭn, naħas, ḥadid, ḥASFAL, gild, šūf, dahab, kawits, ḥarir, faḍda, ġäg, naylon, ruṣas, ḥalabastar*  
 (b) *sāq, ḥalam, badla, tari, kis, iswira, mandil, sikka, žakitta, timsäl, abri, ta?tū?a, gazma, saniyya, ḥamis, bilūza*

*kis wara?*

*ilkis ilwara?*

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

VII. What you would like to have? Name the material it's made of.

*huwwa da dahab? ana kunt? qawza? iswira dahab.  
 → ?asif, il?asāwir iddahab xilşit.*

1. *huwwa da ḥalabastar? ana kunt? qāwiz timsäl \_\_\_\_\_.*  
*?asif, ittamasil \_\_\_\_\_ xilşit.*
2. *huwwa da šūf? ana kunt? qāwiz bulōfar \_\_\_\_\_.*  
*?asif, ilbulofaṛāt \_\_\_\_\_ xilşit.*

3. *huwwa da ḥarīr? ana kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḫāwiz mandīl* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 ?āsif, *ilmanadīl* \_\_\_\_\_ *xilṣit.*
4. *huwwa da dahab? ana kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḫāwiz sāξa* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 ?āsif, *issaqāt* \_\_\_\_\_ *itbāξit.*
5. *huwwa da ?uṭn? ana kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḫawza blūza* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 ?asfa, *ilbiluzāt* \_\_\_\_\_ *xilṣit.*
6. *huwwa da nhās? iḥna kunna ḫawzīn ṣaniyya* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 ?āsif, *iṣṣawāni* \_\_\_\_\_ *kullaha tbāξit.*
7. *huwwa da gild? ana kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḫawza ṣanṭa* \_\_\_\_\_ *tabīξi.*  
 ?āsif, *iṣṣunaṭ* \_\_\_\_\_ *xilṣit.*
8. *huwwa da ?uṭn? ana kunt<sup>θ</sup> ḫawza ?amīṣ* \_\_\_\_\_.  
 ?asfa, *il?umṣān* \_\_\_\_\_ *xilṣit.*

VIII. Stop doing that! Use the appropriate verbal noun.

- |                               |   |                             |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>baṭṭal tiṣrab sagāyir!</i> | - | <i>baṭṭal šurb sagāyir!</i> |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
1. *baṭṭal tidḥak ḫa nnās!* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *balāš tiġsil il-qaṛabiyya!* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *balāš tuṭbuxi nnahārda!* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *baṭṭal tu?xud ḫa l-pahāwi!* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *balāš tishaq illēla!* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *baṭṭal tākul illuḥūm!* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *balāš tit?axxaq kull<sup>θ</sup> yōm!* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *balāš tinaḍḍaf il-uwaq innahārda!* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *balāš tifāṣil fi ssū?* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *balāš tistaξmil iddawa da!* - \_\_\_\_\_
11. *balāš tiṣallat il-ḥanafīyya!* - \_\_\_\_\_
12. *balāš tidardišu fi lfaṣl!* - \_\_\_\_\_

**IX.** Use a *mashdar* to ask what we should do next.

*dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaṣallaḥ ikkahṛaba. - wi baḡd<sup>o</sup> taṣlīḥ ikkahṛaba ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*

1. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaniṣrab il<sup>2</sup>ahwa. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?*
2. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaḡsil ilḡarabiyya. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*
3. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaniṣwi \_llahma. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?*
4. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥanākul. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?*
5. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥanzūr aṣḥabna. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?*
6. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaḡayyar ilfilūs. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*
7. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaḥaddar ilfiṭār. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*
8. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥan<sup>2</sup>ābil ilwafḍ. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?*
9. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥarūḥ adfa<sup>2</sup> il<sup>2</sup>igār. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*
10. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥaṣallaḥ ittallāga. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*
11. *dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥazākir šuwayya. - \_\_\_\_\_  
ḥatiḡmil <sup>2</sup>ē?*

**X.** Ask questions, using <sup>2</sup>ē, kām, and <sup>2</sup>add<sup>o</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē with the following words:

wazn	"weight"	ȝumr	"age"	tūl	"length"
ȝedad	"amount"	ȝuluw <small>w</small>	"height"	taman	"price"
lōn	"color"	irtifā <sup>2</sup>	"height"	<sup>2</sup> igār	"rent"
ṣakl	"form, shape"	masāfa	"distance"		

*iṭṭāgil da*                            *waznu kām kīlu?*

1. *ilbadla di* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *banṭalōnak iggidīd* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ṣaḥbitik Fawziyya* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *ya ḥasan bitḥibb<sup>ə</sup> Samīḥa* \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ξarīs Samya* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *iṣṣa<sup>۲۲</sup>a\_ggidīda* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *burg ilQāhira* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *Hiba* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *min hina li\_lbalad* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *iṭṭalaba ἔandukum* \_\_\_\_\_

XI. I wanted to ask if ... Make indirect questions.

*ya-tara\_ddinya zaḥma?* - *kunt<sup>ə</sup> ἔawiz as<sup>۲۲</sup>al iza kānit iddinya zaḥma walla la<sup>۲۲</sup>!*

1. *ya-tara ḥasan mawgūd?* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *il<sup>۲۲</sup>ūṭa gamda ya-tara?* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *fī ἔanduku başal?* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ya-tara\_lmudīr mawgūd?* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *fī baṭṭīxa <sup>۲۲</sup>a<sup>۲۲</sup>all<sup>ə</sup> min xamsa kīlu?* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ya-tara\_lmanga ḥilwa?* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *mumkin ninzil hina?* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ti<sup>۲۲</sup>dar tiġsilli\_lξarabiyya?* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ya-tara\_l<sup>۲۲</sup>at<sup>ə</sup> waṣal?* - \_\_\_\_\_

XII. Make conditional sentences replacing the *maṣdar* with a verb.

*ξawzīn ti<sup>۲۲</sup>aggaru ša<sup>۲۲</sup>a* - *lāzim ilmirwāḥ li\_ssimsāra → iza kuntu ξawzīn ti<sup>۲۲</sup>aggaru ša<sup>۲۲</sup>a, lāzim tirūḥu li\_ssimsāra.*

1. *ξawza\_tsafri bukṛa* - *lāzim il<sup>۲۲</sup>iyām min innōm badri*
2. *ξawzīn tištiru bēt gidīd* - *lāzim bēξ ilbēt il<sup>۲۲</sup>adīm il<sup>۲۲</sup>awwil*

3. *ɛāwiz ti<sup>2</sup>ra kutub gidida* - *mumkin miṛwāḥak ilmactaba*
- 
4. *intu ḥaṣanīn* - *mumkin šurb<sup>o</sup> ḥāga sa<sup>2</sup>ɛa*
- 
5. *Ḥasan ɛāwiz yisāfir bukra* - *lāzim ḥagz<sup>o</sup> tazkara fī\_ l<sup>2</sup>atr*
- 
6. *Samya ɛawza tuxrug bi\_llēl* - *lāzim libs<sup>o</sup> blōvar şūf*
- 
7. *Masr<sup>o</sup> ɛawza\_tzawwid iddaxl* - *lāzim taḥsīn nawɛiyyit il<sup>2</sup>intāg*
- 
8. *Samīr ɛāwiz yiɛraf ilḥa<sup>2</sup>i<sup>2</sup>a* - *lāzim su<sup>2</sup>āl Maha*
- 
9. *iḥna ɛawzīn niwṣal badri* - *lāzim rukūb takṣ*
- 
10. *Karīma ɛawza\_tsāfir* - *lāzim ṭalab vīza*
- 

XIII. Make conditional sentences using the irrealis. Be careful of agreement and meaning.

*ɛandaha\_zzayda\_w ɛašān kida daxalit ilmustašfa.*

→ *law ma-kanīṣ<sup>o</sup> ɛandaha\_zzayda, ma-kanīṣ<sup>o</sup> daxalit ilmustašfa.*

1. *iḥna faḍyīn innahāṛda\_w ɛašān kida ruḥna\_ssiniṣa.*

---

2. *ḥaṣal ḥādis wi ɛašān kida\_ttaṣalu bi\_lbūlīs.*

---

3. *iddinya miš zaḥma\_w ɛašān kida\_tmašṣēt ɛa\_lkurnīš.*

---

4. *inti ḥassa\_b-alam fi-baṭnik wi ɛašān kida ruḥti li-dduktūr!*

---

5. *inta taḡbān ḥawi\_w ɛašān kida ma-ruḥtiš iṣṣuḡl.*

---

6. *ɛanduku ḥagāza\_w ɛašān kida safirtu\_lBaḥr il<sup>2</sup>Aḥmar.*

---

7. *fataḥna\_ttīlivizyōn wi\_tfāṛqagna ɛala naṣrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār.*

---

8. *ilwafd<sup>θ</sup> ḥadda min hina\_w ḥašān kida\_tfaṛṭagna ḥalē(h).*

9. *ma-līš nifṣ<sup>θ</sup> fi\_ḥakl<sup>θ</sup>\_w ḥašān kida ma-<sup>2</sup>aḍatiš ḥa\_ssufra.*

10. *ma-ḥandūš ḥarabiyya\_w ḥašān kida ma-ruḥnāš Sīna.*

11. *ma-ḥandināš wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>θ</sup>\_w ḥašān kida ma-ruḥnāš ilḥafla.*

12. *Aḥmad miš ḥāgiz makān fi\_ḥmaṭṭam wi ḥašān kida ma-la<sup>2</sup>āš tarabēza faḍya.*

13. *ma-ḥād ilḡada ḥaṛrab wi ḥašān kida ḥawwaḥna.*

14. *iḥna binḥibb iṣṣahra\_w ḥašān kida\_ṣtarakna fi\_rriḥla.*

#### XIV. Organize the words into sentences.

1. *isSaḥudiyya, sinīn, mudarris, fi, ba<sup>2</sup>āli, xamas, baṣṭaḡal.*

2. *law, aḥsan, gētu, šuwayya, kān, badri, kuntu.*

3. *ilmudīr, tihibbi, tišūfi, iza, lāzim, šuwayya, kunti, tistanni.*

4. *ḥigarha, iza, ma-ḥūl, kān, iṣṣa<sup>2</sup>a, ḥāxud, di.*

5. *lolāk, ḫē, ḥirifna, ni-ḥmil, ma-kunnāš.*

6. *muḥadrāt, kunna, law, ḥandina, ilkuṭṭiyya, kān, ruḥna.*

7. *azunn, isSadd il-Āli, inn, bi\_nnisa li, muhimm, Maṣr.*

8. *imbāriḥ, gild, wi, ḥanṭa, Fawziyya, gazma, iṣtarit, ḥilwīn.*

9. *daf<sup>θ</sup> irrusūm, min, issufun, qanāt isSuwēs, bitmurr, baḍd.*

**XV.** Translate the following sentences.

1. I gave the porter the key to the flat.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Give it to them, then!  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. I want to show them the library.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. When are you going to give (back) the money that I lent you?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. I have neither my passport nor my driving license with me.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. He explained a subject to us which was (quite) new for (*إلا*) us.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. He has neither bought the vegetables, nor has he cooked them.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. If I'd had time, I would have visited you.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. When we were in Aswan it was very hot.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. I don't know her and she doesn't know me either.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. When *Samīr* gets back from Kuwait, he's going to marry *Hiba*.  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. Cotton shirts are best in (*في*) this heat.  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. If the lift is broken, we shall have to go up by the stairs on foot.  
\_\_\_\_\_
14. If Egypt hadn't built cheaper hotels, the tourists wouldn't have come.  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. If the car had been repaired, the accident wouldn't have happened.  
\_\_\_\_\_

# LESSON XVI

## READING PASSAGES

### ittaqlim fi-Maṣr

1. kān maḥw il<sup>2</sup>ummiyya fī lmudun wi fī lqura ḥan ṭarī<sup>2</sup> ittaqlim min ahamm<sup>ə</sup> ahdāf sawrīt <sup>2</sup>alī<sup>ə</sup> tuṣeumiyya tnēn wi xamsīn.
2. ḥaṣān kida <sup>2</sup>amaṛ wazīr ittarbiyya wi ttaqlim bi-<sup>2</sup>inṣā<sup>2</sup> madāris magganiyya gdīda, ḥilāwa ḥala lmadāris ilḥukumiyya lmawgūda wi lmadāris ilxāṣṣa.
3. bi nnisba li-barāmīg ittaqlim <sup>2</sup>amaṛ ilwazīr bi-ta<sup>2</sup>līf kutub gdīda bi-lqāabi ḥan tarīx wi guḡrāfiyit ilbilād ilqāabiyya, wi <sup>2</sup>aṣbahit ilmawādd di <sup>2</sup>igbāri f-gamīc ilmadāris.
4. amma ttaqlim fī ggamēa fa-ba<sup>2</sup>a maggāni li-lmaṣriyyīn wi-l-kull ilmuwāṭīn ilqārab. wi zaharit kutub gdīda bi-lluġa\_lqāabiyya fī lmawādd ilqilmīyya, li<sup>2</sup>inn ilmarāgi<sup>2</sup> il<sup>2</sup>agnabīyya kānit <sup>2</sup>ahyānan ṣaqba ḥala <sup>2</sup>abnā<sup>2</sup> iṣṣāqba.
5. di kānit <sup>2</sup>awwil xāṭawāt fī taṭawwur nīzām ittaqlim fi-Maṣr, wi ttaṭawwur da ma zāl gāri lgāyit ma yiwaṣal li-mustawa ynāsib ḥadāt wi <sup>2</sup>ahdāf ilbilād ilqāabiyya.

### ilfarāḥ ilmaṣri

1. min yōm ma Samya\_txaṭabit wi xāṭiba Maḥmūd biyiṣṭaḡal fī sSaṣudiyya.
2. <sup>2</sup>awwil ma yirqa ḥayḥaddidu maqād ilfarāḥ wi yiggawwizu ḥala ṭūl.
3. baḡd<sup>ə</sup> ma yiggawwizu ḥaysafru <sup>2</sup>Aswān ḥaṣān yimaḍdu hnāk šahṛ ilqasal bitaḡhum.
4. wi baḡd<sup>ə</sup> kida ḥayirqa ḥaṣād<sup>2</sup>ithum iggidīda, lākin miš ḥay<sup>2</sup>adḍu maqād baḡd<sup>ə</sup> ḡēr šahrēn li<sup>2</sup>inn Maḥmūd muḍṭarr<sup>ə</sup> yirqa isSaṣudiyya lgāyit ma yintihī ḥaṣād ilqamal bitāqeu, wi Samya lāzim tistilim šuḡlahā iggidid fī lmustaṣfa.
5. ḥaṣāṣṣef ta<sup>2</sup>riban ḥaykūn Maḥmūd rigi<sup>2</sup> wi ḥayathum ka-zōg wi zōga ḥatibidi b-ḥa<sup>2</sup>ṛ<sup>2</sup>w ḥa<sup>2</sup>ṛ<sup>2</sup>i.

## VOCABULARY

<sup>2</sup> adḍa, yi <sup>2</sup> adḍi ḥ	to spend time	hadaf, ahdāf	goal, aim
<sup>2</sup> aṣbah, yiṣbah ḥ	to become	ḥaddid, yihaddid	to set, to fix
<sup>2</sup> aṣṣ, yi <sup>2</sup> uṣṣ ḥ	to cut	itxaṭabit, titxiṭib	to get engaged (of women)
<sup>2</sup> igbāri	compulsory	ibtada, yibtidi ḥ	to begin
<sup>2</sup> inṣā <sup>2</sup>	establishing	ma zāl	is still, yet
bāku, bakuwāt	package	maḍḍa, yimaḍdi ḥ	to spend
bi-ḥa <sup>2</sup> ṛ <sup>2</sup> w ḥa <sup>2</sup> ṛ <sup>2</sup> i	really	maggāni	free of charge
faraḥ, aṣrāḥ	wedding	maḥw il <sup>2</sup> ummiyya	combatting illiteracy
gāri	going on		
guḡrāfiya	geography		

<i>margaq, marraqiq</i>	source (literary)	<i>tatāwwur</i>	evolution
<i>maqād, mawāqid</i>	appointment	<i>wazīr, wuzara</i>	minister
<i>māddā, mawādd</i>	material; topic	<i>xad, yāxud ḥala</i>	to get used to
<i>muḍṭarr</i>	forced, obliged	<i>xatib</i>	fiancé
<i>muwāṭin, -īn</i>	citizen	<i>xatwa, xatwāt</i>	step
<i>nizām, nuṣum</i>	system	<i>xāṣṣ</i>	private
<i>sixin, yisxan</i>	to grow warm	<i>zōg, azwāg</i>	husband
<i>isSa‘udiyya</i>	Saudi Arabia	<i>zahar, yizhar</i>	to appear
<i>saydaliyya, -āt</i>	pharmacy	<i>ξa<sup>2</sup>d<sup>9</sup> ḥamal</i>	contract
<i>śahṛ il-ξasal</i>	honeymoon	<i>ξan ṭari<sup>2</sup></i>	(for work)
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>lif</i>	writing,	<i>ξasal</i>	via, through
<i>ta<sup>2</sup>rīban</i>	composing	<i>ξilmi</i>	honey
	approximately		scientific

## GRAMMAR

I. *illa* and *ġer* “only” “except” “no other”

The simplest way to express “only” or “except” is by using the word *bass* in an affirmative sense:

<i>talāta bass</i>	“only three”
<i>ilmāṭar biyinzil ḥandina fi_ṣṣita bass</i>	“in our (country) it only rains in winter”

But if one wants to give the emphasis to the word “only,” one must use a negative followed by *illa* or *ġer* meaning “except”:

<i>ilmāṭar biyinzil ḥandina fi_ṣṣita bass</i>	
→ <i>ilmāṭar ma-byinzil<sup>9</sup> ḥandina illa fi_ṣṣita</i>	it doesn't rain in our (country) except in winter
<i>fāḍil rub<sup>9</sup> sāξa bass</i>	
→ <i>miš fāḍil ġer rub<sup>9</sup> sāξa</i>	there is only a quarter of an hour left
<i>maξāya_ḥxamsin <sup>2</sup>irs<sup>9</sup> dōl bass</i>	
→ <i>ma-mξayiš ġer ilxamsin <sup>2</sup>irs<sup>9</sup> dōl</i>	I've got nothing on me except these 50 piasters

In contrast to *illa*, *ġer* can be combined with a possessive suffix:

<i>ma-ḥaddiš ġerak</i>	“nobody (else) but you”
------------------------	-------------------------

II. *anhū*, *anhī*, *anhūm* “which ... ?” “which one?”

The interrogative words *anhū* (m.), *anhī* (f.) and *anhūm ~ anhūn* (pl.) “which” “which one” can be placed (a) after a defined noun or (b) before an undefined noun. In both cases they agree with the noun they refer to:

(a) <i>ilbāb anhū</i>	<i>ilξarabiyya anhī</i>	<i>iṭṭalaba anhūm ~ anhūn</i>
(b) <i>ānhu bāb</i>	<i>ānhi ḥarabiyya</i>	<i>ānhu ṭalaba ~ ānhi ṭalaba</i>
which door?	which car?	which students?

Note that in (b)

- \* The stress is on the first syllable
- \* When referring to people in the plural, *ánhu* as well as *ánhí* can be used:

*ánhí zabāyin?* “which clients?”      *ánhu mudarrisīn?* “which teachers?”

### III. *kida* “thus” “this way” “that”

In the first instance, *kida* means “thus” “like that” “this way”:

*kida aþsan* “it’s better this way”      *kida miš þayinfaç* “that won’t do”

*kida* can also be translated by “that” especially when it follows a preposition:

<i>aþsan min kida ma-fiš</i>	“there’s nothing better than that”
<i>maðna kida ðinn....</i>	“that means that ...”
<i>baðdº kida</i> “after that”	<i>ðablº kida</i> “before that”
<i>æsán kida</i> “that’s why”	<i>zayyº kida</i> “like that”

Note that the expression “in spite of that” is always expressed by *maða zálik* (never *maða kida*).

### IV. *baðd* “each other” and *baðd* “some” “several” “a few”

#### 1. *baðd* expresses reciprocity

\* with verbs as in:

<i>imta þanþuf baðdº tāni?</i>	“when shall we meet (each other) again?”
<i>biybuþu_l-baðd</i>	“they look at each other”
<i>bitiðrafu baðd?</i>	“do you know each other?”

\* with prepositions as in:

<i>Salwa wi Randa saknīn gambº baðd</i>	“Salwa and Randa live near each other”
<i>kānu maþyin waþa baðd</i>	“they were walking one after the other”

In the same way *fōº baðd* “one above the other” and *maða baðd* “with each other.”

2. In more formal speech, *baðd* is used to express “several” “some” “certain” in combination with a defined noun in the plural:

*baðd innás* “certain people”      *fi-baðd ilmunasbāt* “on some occasions”  
 N.B. \* Instead of *baðd*, in less formal speech *kām* is often used with an undefined singular noun to express “some” “a few”:

*þaðud hina kām yōm wi baðdº kida þasafir tāni*

“I’ll stay here for a few days and then set off again”

*ma-ðandūš gér kām sāþib hina*

“he’s only got a few friends here”

Remember: In interrogative sentences *kām* means "how many":

*ḥātu<sup>2</sup> ɻud hīnā kām yōm?* "how many days are you staying here?"

Pay attention to the difference in pronunciation between *ba<sup>2</sup>ed* "after" and *ba<sup>2</sup>d* "some" "several."

## III. Subordinate clauses of time

In Arabic the conjunctions which introduce a subordinate clause of time frequently consist of a preposition followed by the particle *ma*:

<i>ba<sup>2</sup>ed ma</i>	after	<i>²abl<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	before
<i>wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	the moment that, when	<i>wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	at the time when
<i>wa<sup>2</sup>m ma</i>	on the day when	<i>kull<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	whenever, every time
<i>sā<sup>2</sup>g<sup>0</sup>it ma</i>	since the moment that	<i>min yōm ma</i>	since the day that
<i>wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	since the time that	<i>līgāyit ma</i>	until
<i>līgād<sup>0</sup> ma</i>	until	<i>²awwil ma</i>	as soon as

The subject of the subordinate clause of time can be placed before or after the particle *ma*:

*²abl<sup>0</sup> ḥasan ma yīgi ~ ²abl<sup>0</sup> ma ḥasan yīgi* "before ḥasan comes"  
*²abl inta ma timši ~ ²abl<sup>0</sup> ma timši* "before you go"

### 2. Use

(a) *kull<sup>0</sup> ma* "whenever" "each time that" may only be combined with the simple imperfect:

*kull<sup>0</sup> ma yirkīn ilqābiyya hnāk yisīb ilfarāmil sayba*  
 "every time he parks the car there, he leaves the handbrake off"

*kull<sup>0</sup> ma ysūfni yifraq̄*  
 "every time he sees me, he's happy"

(b) *ba<sup>2</sup>d<sup>0</sup> ma* "after" is used with the perfect to express past time, and with the simple imperfect to express future time:

*ba<sup>2</sup>d ilwafd<sup>0</sup> ma ɻadda riḡit ilḥayā fi\_ṣṣawāri<sup>2</sup> ka\_łāda*  
 "after the delegation had passed, life in the streets returned to normal"

*ba<sup>2</sup>d irra<sup>2</sup>is ma yista<sup>2</sup>bil idduyūf ḥayrūbu\_1<sup>2</sup>aṣr iggumhūri*  
 "after the president has welcomed the guests, they will go to the Palace of the Republic"

(c) *²abl<sup>0</sup> ma* "before" is used with the simple imperfect even when it refers to past time:

*rāj̄ ilmaṭār ²abl ilwafd<sup>0</sup> ma yiwsal*  
 "he got to the airport before the delegation arrived"

*ɻadda ɻalēna ²abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_yrawwah*  
 "he dropped in to see us before going home"

(d) *²awwil ma* "as soon as" is used with the imperfect or the perfect:

*²awwil ma tiwṣal ilmidān, tihawwid yimīn*  
 "as soon as you get to the square, turn right"

*?awwil ma\_wṣilt<sup>θ</sup> nadaht ilmunādi*  
“as soon as I arrived I called the parking attendant

(e) *lamma* “when” “whenever,” *sāξit ma* “the moment when,” *yōm ma* “the day when,” *wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>θ</sup> ma* “the time when” can refer to past or future time and thus be combined with the perfect or the imperfect:

*lamma\_nçuz batṭīx ni<sup>2</sup>ullu ya Hāni rūḥ giblina batṭīxa*  
“whenever we want some water melons we say: Hāni, go and get a ~~water~~ melon for us”

*lamma waṣalt ikkurniš la<sup>2</sup>ēt iṣṣāri<sub>g</sub> zaḥma ḥa\_Pāxir*  
“when I arrived at the Corniche I found the street extremely crowded”

*yōm ma kān igginē(h) ginē(h)*  
“in the days when a pound was (still) a pound”

(f) *min sāξit ma* “since the moment that,” *min yōm ma* “since the day that,” *min wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>θ</sup> ma* “since the time that” are always combined with the perfect:

*min yōm ḥAli ma ḥagg<sup>θ</sup> baṭṭal šurb*  
“since the day that ḥAli went on a pilgrimage he stopped drinking”

*min sāξit ma\_ṣṭagalt<sup>θ</sup> hina ba<sup>2</sup>ūm iṣṣubh<sup>θ</sup> badri*  
“since the time I started to work here I’ve had to get up early”

(g) *lamma, liḥadd<sup>θ</sup> ma, liḡāyit ma* “until” can be combined with the perfect or the imperfect:

*fidlu maṣyīn liḡāyit ma wiṣlu\_ssū<sup>2</sup>* “they kept on walking until they got to the market”  
*Iāzim nistanna lamma yīgi\_Putubīs* “we must wait till the bus comes”

## VI. Other subordinate clauses

1. *ɛalašān ~ ɛašān* (→ XI.IV.3b) and *li<sup>2</sup>inn ~ li<sup>2</sup>ann* “because,” “because of,” are causal conjunctions. *li<sup>2</sup>inn ~ li<sup>2</sup>ann* can be followed by a verbal, nominal, or prepositional sentence, while the rules used in the case of *inn* (→ XV.I.1 and 2) also apply to sentences introduced by *li<sup>2</sup>inn ~ li<sup>2</sup>ann*:

- ... *li<sup>2</sup>innina taḡbanīn ?awi* ... because we’re very tired”
- ... *li<sup>2</sup>innuhum yistahlu* ... because they deserve it”
- ... *li<sup>2</sup>inn<sup>θ</sup> Samīra bint<sup>θ</sup>\_kwayyisa* ... because Samīra is a nice girl”

Be careful: *ɛalašān ~ ɛašān* used with the simple imperfect indicates purpose, not reason (→ XI.IV.3b).

2. *maξa<sup>2</sup>inn - walaw<sup>2</sup>inn* “however” “even if” “even though” are used with all types of sentence while the rules used in the case of *inn* are also applied to them:

*fihimt kull<sup>θ</sup> ḥāga maξa<sup>2</sup>inn ilξarabi\_btāξi miš<sup>2</sup>awi*  
“I understood everything even though my Arabic isn’t very good”  
*wi<sup>2</sup>ift atfaṛrag walaw<sup>2</sup>inni kunt<sup>θ</sup> mistaξgil<sup>2</sup>awi*  
“I stood and watched even though I was in a hurry”

3. *zayy<sup>o</sup>* *ma\_ykūn* and *ka<sup>2</sup>ann ~ ka<sup>2</sup>inn* “as if” are used to introduce unrealizable comparisons:

<i>zayy<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ma_ykūn fī_ξid walla ḥāga</i>	“as if there were a feast or something”
<i>ka<sup>2</sup>inn<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ma-fīs ḥāga ḥaṣalit</i>	“as if nothing had happened”

4. *zayy<sup>o</sup>* *ma* “just as” is used with the perfect, a participle, or the simple imperfect:

<i>zayy<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ma_nti ṣayfa ma-fīs ḥāga</i>	“as you (fem.) see, there is nothing”
<i>zayy<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ma_ntu ḋarfīn</i>	“as you (pl.) know”
<i>zayy<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ma tīgi tīgi</i>	“come what may”

5. *badal ma ~ bidāl ma* “instead of” is always used with the simple imperfect:

*badal ma yu<sup>2</sup>ξud fī\_lbēt xarag yitmašša\_swawayya*  
“instead of sitting at home, he went for a walk”

*badal ma tittiṣil bī, rūb zūru*  
“instead of calling him, pay him a visit”

6. *min ḡēr ma* “without” is always used with the simple imperfect:

*rīgīξ mi\_ssāξudiyya min ḡēr ma\_ygīb ḥāga*  
“he came back from Saudi Arabia without bringing anything (back)”

Note that in Arabic “without” can also be expressed by means of a negative circumstantial clause:

*Samya\_txāṭabit min ḡēr ma\_ξraf → Samya\_txāṭabit w\_anā miš\_ξārif*  
“Samya got engaged without my knowing”

## VII. Borrowings from Standard Arabic

When listening to the speech of educated Egyptians you will often come across words which do not comply with the rules given in *kullu tamām*. These words are usually borrowings from Standard Arabic, which sometimes differs from colloquial Arabic in its rules. For instance, Standard Arabic does not elide -i- nor shorten long vowels, as in the case of *ξāmma* “public (f.),” *xāṣṣa* “private (f.),” *ṭāliba* “student (f.),” *ilQāhīra* “Cairo,” *gāmiξāt* “universities,” *ξā<sup>2</sup>ilāt* “families,” *muwāṭinīn* “citizens” etc.

The glottal stop <sup>2</sup> may also be preserved, whereas in ordinary speech it would be elided: *il<sup>2</sup>ayyām* “the days” instead of *il-iyyām*.

As to morphology, *nisba*-adjectives receive feminine and plural suffixes just as other adjectives do: *madāris magganiyya* “free schools.”

## EXERCISES

I. Which one? It makes no difference, whichever you like!

*āxud anhu taks?* - *xud <sup>2</sup>ayy<sup>ə</sup> taks<sup>ə</sup> min ittaksiyyāt!*

1. *arkab anhu <sup>2</sup>utubīs?* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *albis anhi badla?* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *nāxud anhu dawa?* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *nirkab anhi ḥarabiyya?* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *aftah<sup>ə</sup> anhu bāku?* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *axušš anhi ḥaydaliyya?* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *as<sup>2</sup>al anhu ḥaskari?* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ni<sup>2</sup>aggar anhi ša<sup>2</sup>a?* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *anām fi-<sup>2</sup>anhi <sup>2</sup>oḍa?* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *arūḥ<sup>ə</sup> <sup>2</sup>anhi madrasa?* - \_\_\_\_\_

II. Fill in the blanks using *anhu*, *anhi*, *anhūm*.

1. *iḥna miš ḥarfīn nāxud* \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>2</sup>utubīs.
2. *ya-tara*, \_\_\_\_\_ ḥarabiyya <sup>2</sup>arxaş?
3. *ḥawzīn titkallimu maṣa* \_\_\_\_\_ *ṭalaba?*
4. *ḥatirkabu* \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>2</sup>atr?
5. *ya Sāmi, nifsak tišūf* \_\_\_\_\_ *film?*
6. *intu\_xtartu\_Imaṭxam* \_\_\_\_\_ ?
7. *ḥatrūḥ ginent\_ilḥayawanāt maṣa* \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>2</sup>awlād?
8. *Ḥasan miš ḥarif lāzim yiṣtaġal fi* \_\_\_\_\_ *madrasa.*
9. *ḥawzīn tištiru* \_\_\_\_\_ *taṛabēża?*
10. *ṭarētu* \_\_\_\_\_ *kutub?*

Use *baξd* "each other" correctly in the following sentences.

1. *ilfakahāni gamb ilxuðari yaξni humma litnēn gamb<sup>ə</sup> baξd*

2. *Ali sākin gamb<sup>ə</sup> Maħmūd yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

3. *Samya gat maξa Samīra yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *Aħmad kān biyitξašša maξa Maħmūd yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

5. *Samīr Ɂabil Muħammad εa\_ssalālim yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

6. *ana ġašufak baξd<sup>ə</sup> bukra yaξni\_ħna* \_\_\_\_\_

7. *Fikri\_biyfahhim εAli wi εAli\_biyfahhim Fikri yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

8. *Maħmūd rāħ ilMugammaξ, wi Sayyid rāħ maξā(h) yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

9. *Sayyid biyidris wi Badr<sup>ə</sup>\_byidris maξā(h) yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

10. *Maha xadit εala Sanā<sup>ə</sup> wi Sanā<sup>ə</sup> xadit εala Maha yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

11. *ilfustān da zayy ilfustān da yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

12. *huwwa εagabha w\_hiyya εagabitu yaξni* \_\_\_\_\_

13. *imbāriħ kalna samak wi Ɂawwil imbāriħ kamān yaξni yomēn wara samak!* \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Use *ġer* and the suitable suffix to express "no other" "only" etc.

*irrubξ<sup>ə</sup>\_gnē(h) da, miš fādil maξāna ġeru.*

1. *iššanṭa di, ana miš šayfa šanṭa* \_\_\_\_\_

2. *ilmahallāt di, ana miš εarfa mahallāt* \_\_\_\_\_

3. *da\_bni wi di binti, ma-εandiš awlād* \_\_\_\_\_

4. *yizħar gēna badri Ɂawi, ma-fiš* \_\_\_\_\_ *fi\_Imaktab.*

5. *ana Ɂuxtu\_Iwahīda, wi ma-luš* \_\_\_\_\_

6. *intu samξinni, lākin ma-ħaddiš* \_\_\_\_\_ *samiξni.*

7. *ana εāwiz aštiri\_Ikutub di bass, miš εāwiz aštiri kutub* \_\_\_\_\_

8. *inta ʂadiqi\_Iwahīd, ma-liš ʂadiq* \_\_\_\_\_

9. *issikirtēra di\_kwayyisa, miš ḡawzīn sikirtēra* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ahum dōl iṭṭalaba\_btuqna, ma-ḡandināš ṭalaba* \_\_\_\_\_
11. *ittilivizyōn da miš ḥilw lākin ma-ḡandināš* \_\_\_\_\_
12. *inti ḡuxti\_w ḡabibti\_w ma-liš* \_\_\_\_\_ *fī ddunyā*
13. *ilpummiyya hiyya sabab ilmašākil, ma-fīš* \_\_\_\_\_
14. *maḡād ilfarah itḥaddid, miš binfakkaṛ fī maḡād* \_\_\_\_\_
15. *faḍillina ṣahrēn bass, ma-fīš* \_\_\_\_\_

V. Only three days! Use the negative with *ḡēr* or *illa*.

- |                                   |   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <i>ḥaḍeud talat t-iyyām bass.</i> | - | <i>miš ḥaḍeud ḡēr talat t-iyyām</i>  |
|                                   | - | <i>miš ḥaḍeud illa talat t-iyyām</i> |
1. *ḡandi xamsa\_gnē(h) bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ṣuftu maṛṛa waḥda bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
3. *ḡagabni\_lbulōfar da bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ḡanduhum ilmudēl da bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
5. *bināxud ḡagāza fī\_ṣṣēf bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
6. *ḡawzīn salamtak bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
7. *arkab takṣ ḡādi bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ilḥagāt di mawgūda ḡandina bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ilmāṭar biyinzil ḡandina fī\_ṣṣīta bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
10. *ḍaḡad fī-Maṣr ḡanatēn bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
11. *ḥakūn fī-Maṣr ḡomēn bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_
12. *baktib bi\_lpalam ilḥibr ḡomēn bass.* - \_\_\_\_\_

VII. What a disappointment! Use *lamma* with the perfect or the imperfect and pay close attention to the meaning.

*aħibb aṭlaξ ša<sup>22</sup>iti* - *alā<sup>2</sup>i il-paşansēr ġaṭlān.*

→ *lamma ħabbēt aṭlaξ ša<sup>22</sup>iti la<sup>2</sup>et il-paşansēr ġaṭlān.*

1. *adxul il-ħammām* - *alā<sup>2</sup>i l-imayya ma<sup>2</sup>tūξa.*

2. *abtidi 2aħadđar ilfiżtar* - *garas ilbāb yiqrab.*

3. *aħibb aξmil fingu āhwa* - *ma la<sup>2</sup>iš bunn<sup>o</sup> fi lbēt.*

4. *a<sup>2</sup>ξud aħfar* - *yibtidi garas ittilifon yirinn.*

5. *arūħ maktab īggawazat* - *ilmuwazzaf gāyib.*

6. *aħibb awallaξ innur* - *ma-fiš kahṛaba.*

7. *axrug mi\_lbēt* - *iddinya bitmaṭtar.*

8. *arkab il-paġr* - *ma-la<sup>2</sup>iš fi amākin faċċa*

9. *azurha fi\_lmustašfa* - *uxti ġamla ġamaliyya.*

10. *anzil issu<sup>2</sup>* - *alā<sup>2</sup>i l-maħallat biti<sup>2</sup>fil.*

VII. Every morning! Using *baξd<sup>o</sup> ma*, combine each of the sentences below in turn with the one that follows, and pay careful attention to the meaning.

*ašha\_şsubplot - arūħ il-ħammām - āxud dušš - aġsil sināni - abtidi albis hidūmi - aħadđar ilfiżtar - aħfar - arūħ iššuġġ - aṣrāb šāy - a<sup>2</sup>ra\_ggurnäl - aktib siwayxit gawabat*

*ašha\_şsubplot - arūħ il-ħammām → baξd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ashha\_şsubplot<sup>o</sup> barūħ il-ħammām*

---



---



---



---



---

VIII. Yesterday was just the same! Using *baqđo ma*, combine the following sentences in pairs, just as you did in exercise VII.

*aşħa\_şşubħ - arūħ ilħammām - āxud dušš - ağsil sināni - abtidi albis hid - aħaddar ilfiżżeर - aħfar - arūħ iššuġl - ašrāb šāy - aħra\_ggurnāl - aktib ſuwayya - gawabat*

*aşħa\_şşubħ - arūħ ilħammām → baqđo ma\_şħit işşubħ ruħt ilħammām*

IX. *mašākil ilmurūr* “traffic problems.” Write a suitable conjunction in each of the blanks.

*liħaddō ma, min ɉawwil ma, Ɂasān, ligħayit ma, lamma, baqđo ma, kullō ma, min sāξit ma, maqxa ɉinn, lamma, badal ma, lamma*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ *şħit min innōm ħassett bi-şudāx šidid.*
2. *dawwaqt Ɂala\_sbirina ɉaxudha* \_\_\_\_\_ *yixiff işşudāx suwayya, lakin ma-kanso fī wala\_sbirināya fī\_lbēt.*
3. \_\_\_\_\_ *xadt dušš, ħassett inni ɉahsan bi-ktir.*
4. *fiftiżżeqt wi\_nzilt mi\_lbēt. rikibt il-qażabiyya\_btaξti\_w*  
\_\_\_\_\_ *ħabbet aftaq ilkuntakt la-żebi ilbażariyya faċċa.*

aşag्गal ilmutur yiruh wā'if ḥala ṭūl.

wilabt⁹ mi\_lbawwāb yizu⁹ili\_learabiyya ⁊āmit  
wi\_lḥamdu lillāh.

zand ilkubri J̄ilwi ibtada ilmutur yisxan, fa-daxalt⁹\_šmāl  
da kān mammūξ.

wi aξaddi ḥala\_t Taḥrīr futt⁹ ḥala Gardin Siti.  
wiṣilt⁹ ḡaxīrañ šugli kānit issāξa tisξa.

yaξni \_nzilt⁹ min ilbēt wṣilt ilməktab  
kān fāt aktar min sāξa\_w nuşş.

What should he do first? Give him advice or tell him what to do.

aġsil ūṣṣa\_ P̄awwil walla ḡa'uṣṣu? → iġsilu ḡabl⁹ ma\_tuṣṣu!

axallaş iššuġl ilP̄awwil walla ḡarrawwaḥ?

2. aħadḍar ilfiṭar ilP̄awwil walla ḡāxud dušš?

3. atġadda\_ P̄awwil walla ḡanām?

4. aξmil iššāy walla ḡalbi hidūmi\_ P̄awwil?

5. arūḥ iššuġħ walla ḡafṭar ilP̄awwil?

6. atfaṛraq ḥa\_ttılıviziyyon walla ḡaṛra\_ggurnāl ilP̄awwil?

7. aġsil sināni walla ḡāxud dušš ilP̄awwil?

8. argaξ ilbēt walla ḡatξašša\_ P̄awwil?

9. anzil issū⁹ walla ḡaħadḍar ilgada\_ P̄awwil?

10. aġarrawwaḥ walla ḡawaṣṣal Suξād ilP̄awwil?

11. *aktib iggawabāt walla\_rūḥ li\_lmudīr ilʔawwil?*

12. *agīb istimāra walla\_ɛmil šuwar ilʔawwil?*

---

XI. Organize the words into sentences.

1. *ilʔutubīs, ʔawwil ma, rikibnā, wiṣil, ɛala ṭūl.*

2. *maɛa ɔinni, ruḥt, atmašša, taɛbān, ɛa\_kkurnēš, kunt.*

3. *ɛārif, zayy<sup>o</sup> ma, inta, ilmurūr, Maṣr, fi, šačb.*

4. *yikūnu, bi-surɛa, biyigru, zayy<sup>o</sup> ma, mistaɛgilin.*

5. *gahhiz, ɔabl<sup>o</sup> ma, issū<sup>o</sup>, tinzil, ya Ḥasan, ilfūṭār!*

6. *iggawwizu, igGīza, saknīn, min yōm ma, humma, fi, wi.*

7. *liġāyit ma, li, imši, ɔāxir iššāriɛ, tiwṣal!*

8. *wiṣil, sāčit ma, kalām, min, ma-baṭṭalš.*

9. *ɔawwil ma, gih, ɛalayya, šafni, yisallim.*

10. *kull<sup>o</sup> ma, issuɔāl, yiḥmaṛ<sup>o</sup> wiššu, asɔalu, da.*

---

XII. Translate the following sentences.

1. Even though I had a headache, I started to work.

2. When *Samīr* comes back from Kuwait, he will marry *Samya*.

3. When we were in Aswan it was very hot.

---

4. The delegation had passed by before I arrived at the *Tahrīr* Square.

---

  5. "What would you like to drink?" – "It doesn't matter, either tea or coffee."

---

  6. Education was made compulsory for all citizens.

---

  7. *Samya* doesn't want to get married because (*līqann*) she's still young.

---

  8. After I have finished my studies at school, I shall go to University.

---

  9. The girl continued to wait until the teacher asked her to come in.

---

  10. "Fatma, please bring the cups with you!" "What cups?"

---

  11. *Samīr*, you must finish your work before your friends come!

---

  12. Every time he comes, he tells strange stories.

---

  13. This train only stops at the main stations.

---

  14. I don't want to go on a journey unless you come with me.

---

  15. *Mirvat* and *Hāla* looked at each other without speaking.

---

  16. He speaks to nobody except (those) people he knows really well.

---

  17. We've got to study seven topics at the University this year.

---

  18. Economic development has reached a high level.

---

  19. She appealed to him from the first moment he saw her.

---

  20. Nobody's coming today except you.
-

# LESSON XVII

## Arabic Script

In order to prepare students for the study of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), Arabic script is introduced starting with lessons XI through XVI. It is intended in the first instance to familiarize the students with Arabic letters and with the basic rules of reading and writing.

In the Arab world, MSA is used for the written text. In Egypt, however, there is also a considerable body of literature written in dialect.

Since there is a marked difference between the two varieties of Arabic, only those words which are the same in both, or which differ from each other very slightly, will be used in this lesson.

### Basic facts:

- ☞ the alphabet consists of 28 letters
- ☞ Arabic is written from right to left
- ☞ only consonants and long vowels are written.
- ☞ doubled consonants are only written once
- ☞ short vowels are sometimes indicated by diacritical signs

In Arabic the word *yiktib* is written {yktb} يكتب, *mudarris* is {mdrs} مدرس , *kibīr* is {kbyr} كبير , *surūr* is {srwr} سرور . Since the short vowels are not written, every Arabic word can be read in more than one way. For example {ktb} كتب could represent *katab* or *kutub*; {mdrsh} مدرسة could either be *madrasa* or *mudarrisa*. This is why it is only possible to read fluently and correctly if you have a good knowledge of the language.

### Letter formation:

Most letters can be written in four different ways depending on whether they are written separately and stand on their own, or whether they occur at the beginning, middle or end of a word and thus connect to another letter on the left, on the right, or on both sides. Some letters cannot connect on the left to the letter which follows them and so their medial form is the same as their final form. Some letters differ from one another simply by the number of dots written above or below them. They fall naturally into four groups, which will be described below.

Arabic is written "morphologically". This means that if the stress shifts and causes a long vowel to be pronounced as a short one, the vowel still retains its original shape and is written long, e.g., *mawgūd* + *īn* → *mawgūdīn* موجودين "present" (not *mawgudīn*), *kātib* + *a* → *kātiba* "female writer" (not *katba*) and *bēt+nā* → *bētnā* بيتنا "our house" (not *bētna*)

## First group of letters (with lesson XI)

name	sound	separate	final	medial	initial
bā'	b	ب	ب	ب	ب
yā'	y, ī, i, ē, e, ā	ي	ي or ي	ي	ي
nūn	n	ن	ن	ن	ن
tā'	t	ت	ت	ت	ت
ṭā'	ṭ	ث	ث	ث	ث
ʔalif	ʔa, ʔā, ʔi, a, ā, i	ا	أ	أ	أ
wāw	w, ū, u, ū, o	و	و	و	و
mīm	m	م	م	م	م

The letters ل and و are non-connectors, which means that they cannot be linked to the letter on their left. Together with the letter ي they are used to represent the long vowels آ ۚ ۖ ۗ ۖ ۖ ۖ and to indicate short vowels in words borrowed from other languages.

ا is also used to indicate one of the short vowels a-, i- or u- at the beginning of a word.

ث, which is represented by ئ is pronounced 'th' as in the English word 'thin.' In informal speech it is frequently pronounced as t and in cultured informal speech as s.

Final yā' can be written with يٰ or without dots ي depending on whether it is to be pronounced ī or ā (ʔalif maqsūra), e.g. بنى *banā* "he built," but بيتى *bētī* "my house." However, in Egypt final yā' is almost always written without dots.

## Reading exercise:

ibn	ابن	bāb	باب
bātā	"Bata"	باتا	ثالث
yōm	يوم	ṭalīt	"third"
anā	انا	yimīn	"right"
bint	بنت	nōm	نوم
taman	"price"	nabāt	"plant"
		mabnā	نبات

## Writing exercise:

نوم, tamām, min, bāb, mōt, ṭalīt, mabnā, ibn, bātā, nām, bēt  
binti nāmit, bāb bētī, anā bint, ṭalīt mabnā.

## Reading exercise:

ابن	نبات	من	تمام	نام	بات
انت	انا	بنت	مات	ثمن	مبني
نوم	يمين	يوم	بيت	باب	تمام

## II. Second group of letters (with lesson XII)

name	sound	separate	final	medial	initial
<i>kāf</i>	<i>k</i>	ك	ك	ك	ك
<i>lām</i>	<i>l, l̄</i>	ل	لـ	لـ	لـ
<i>dāl</i>	<i>d</i>	د	دـ	دـ	دـ
<i>ḍāl</i>	<i>ḍ, d, z</i>	ذ	ذـ	ذـ	ذـ
<i>rā'</i>	<i>r, r̄</i>	ر	رـ	رـ	رـ
<i>zāy</i>	<i>z</i>	ز	زـ	زـ	زـ
<i>hā'</i>	<i>h</i>	هـ	هـ	هـ	هـ
fem. ending- <i>a</i> or - <i>it</i>		ةـ	ةـ		

د and ج are non-connectors and cannot be linked to the letter on their left. In MSA ج must be pronounced 'th' as in the English words 'this, thy.' In everyday speech this is often replaced by ز.

Both ر and رـ are written رـ.

The feminine ending -*a* is written ةـ. In Egypt the dots are frequently omitted e.g. مكتبه *maktaba* "library," but when they form part of a genitive construction they must be written and are pronounced -*it*: مكتبة ناهد *maktabit Nāhid* "Nāhid's library."

The article *il-* (*al-* in MSA) is always written إـ even when the *i*- is not pronounced as in *wi-lbēt* والبيت, or when the *I-* is assimilated with the following consonant as in *innūr* النور "the light."

When رـ follows لـ *lām* it is written لاـ *lā* "no." The letter *lām* may also be combined with the letter *mīm* as in لمـ *lam*, "not" and with the letters *mīm* and رـ as in لـ *lammā* "when."

## Reading exercise:

inNil	النيل	<i>dahab</i>	"gold"	ذهب
maṛra	مرة ~ مره	<i>kalb</i>	"dog"	كلب
maṛrāt	مرات	<i>haram</i>	"pyramid"	هرم
kōkākōlā	كوكولا	<i>awlād</i>		أولاد

<sup>۲</sup> uktōbar	اكتوبر	<i>kalām</i>	كلام
<i>bard</i>	برد	<i>warda</i> "flower"	وردة
<sup>۲</sup> alam "pain"	الم	<i>tadkara</i> "ticket"	تذكرة
<i>ilkalām</i>	الكلام	<i>ilward</i>	الورد
<i>ilkalb</i>	الكلب	<i>innūr</i>	النور

## Writing exercise:

*tazkara* (*z* = ڏ), *bařaka* (-*a* = ڻ), *kān*, *kunt*, *kitāb*, *nizil*, *nazzil*, *hařam*, *muhimm*, *hināk*, *lāzim*, *mumkin*, *mawlūd*, *nādī*, *walad*, *awlād*, *balad*, *bilād*, *kitīr* (*t* = ٿ), <sup>۲</sup>*ahl*, *hirib*  
*kitāb ilbint*, *wādī innīl*, *maktabī hinā*, *maktab Randā*, *biyūt kibīra*.

## Reading exercise:

الكلاب	كلمة	تذكرة	بنزين	دكتور	برد
الكتاب	البنوك	كلام	النيل	لبنان	بنك
كوكاكولا	كوداك	ذهب	تازاب	زمان	نور
اكتوبر	ممكن	مولود	يناير	كبير	مهم

## III. Third group of letters (with lesson XIII)

name	sound	separate	final	medial	initial
<i>ȝayn</i>	ȝ	ع	ع	ع	ع
<i>ȝayn</i>	ȝ	غ	غ	غ	غ
<i>ȝā'</i>	ȝ	ح	ح	ح	ح
<i>xā'</i>	x	خ	خ	خ	خ
<i>ȝim</i>	g, ȝ, ž	ج	ج	ج	ج
<i>sīn</i>	s	س	سـ	سـ	سـ
<i>šīn</i>	š	ش	شـ	شـ	شـ
<i>fā'</i>	f	ف	فـ	فـ	فـ
<i>qāf</i>	q , ڦ	ق	قـ	قـ	قـ

Both <sup>۲</sup>*alif* and *qāf* are pronounced ڦ in the dialect of Cairo. However, the ڦ = q will always be represented by the letter *qāf* ق in MSA.

## Reading exercise:

<i>šawāriξ</i>	شوارع	<i>šugl</i>	"work"
<i>ilξamal</i> "the work"	العمل	<i>mawāξid</i>	مأمور
<i>duxūl</i> "entrance"	دخول	<i>mamnūξ</i> "forbidden"	محظى
<i>tadxīn</i> "smoking"	تدخين	<i>yōm iggumξa</i>	يوم الجمعة
<i>qāl</i> "he said"	قال	<i>qalam</i> "pen"	قلم
<i>yōm iggumξa</i> يوم الجمعة		<i>kinīsa</i>	كنيسة
<i>iḡtiyāl</i>	اغتيال	<i>ilmabāḥit</i>	الباحث
<i>iḡtiyāl</i>	اغتيال	<i>ilxārig</i>	الخارج
<i>funduq</i>	فندق	<i>raqm</i>	رقم
<i>Iskindirīyya</i>	اسكندرية	<i>ilQāhira</i>	القاهرة
<i>tilifōn</i>	تلفون	<i>šaqqa</i>	شقّة
<i>madrasa</i>	مدرسة	<i>mustašfā</i>	مستشفى
<i>ittahīrīr</i>	التحرير	<i>Rūsyā</i>	روسيا
<i>sūbar</i>	سوبر	<i>nādī</i>	نادي
<i>il<sup>2</sup> awlād</i>	الأولاد	<i>madrasa</i>	المهندسين
<i>gāmiξa</i>	جامعة	<i>gamāξāt</i>	جامعات
<i>xurūg</i> "exit"	خروج	<i>istiḡlāmāt</i>	استعلامات
<i>aḥsan</i>	احسن	<i>ilMaξādi</i>	المعادي

## Writing exercise:

*fundu<sup>2</sup>* ( = q), *fanādī<sup>2</sup>* ( = q), *maḡhad*, *maξāhid*, *ḥādis* (s = t),  
*ḥawādis* (s = t), *istiḡlāmāt*, *istiḡbāl* ( = q), *iḡtiyāl*, *mabāḥis* (s = t),  
*gamāξāt* (-a = ة), *šuξüb*, *xarag*, *dawla* (-a = ة), *ξaṣab*, *walad*  
*Muḥammad*, *Maḥmūd*, *Samīr*, *Aḥmad*, *Ḥasan*, *Samīḥa* (-a = ة)  
*mawāξid* *ilξamal*, *nādī* *lMuhandisīn*, *yōm issabt*, *šawāriξ* *ilmadīna* (-a = ة), *madrast* *ilbanāt* (-t = ة)

## Reading exercise:

منع التدخين	جامع	القاهرة	اسكندرية
يوم الخميس	المهندسين	حوادث	المعادي
منع الدخول	التحرير	الجيزة	جامعة
يوم السبت	بنزين	الشعب	الدول
شقة مفروشة	شوارع	مرة	الاغتيال
يوم الجمعة	كنيسة	شعوب	مباحث
فندق النيل	مهندس	احسن	سوبر
مواعيد العمل	دخول	خروج	مستشفى
استعلامات	مدرسة البنات	اسوان	استقبال
میدان التحرير	محمود	محمد	سمير

## IV. Fourth group of letters (with lesson XIV)

name	sound	separate	final	medial	initial
šād	š	ص	ص	ص	ص
dād	d	ض	ض	ض	ض
tā'	t	ط	ط	ط	ط
zā'	z	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ
hamza	ء	ء			ء or ء

In spoken Arabic it often happens that non-emphatic letters are pronounced emphatically, due to the spreading effect of emphatic sounds. In the written form, these accidentally emphatic sounds (often s, d, t, z, or r) do not change; they retain their original, non-emphatic form. So one may say *Aṣyūṭ*, but one will always write *Asyūṭ*. اسيوط

When the *hamza* occurs at the beginning of a word, it is put above the *alif* if the vowel which follows is -a- or -u-, and beneath the *alif* when the following vowel is -i-.

## Reading exercise:

Asr inNīl	قصر النيل	Tābā	طابا
Asyūṭ	أسيوط	Maṣr	مصر
iššurṭa "police"	الشرطة	Tanṭā	طنطا
ṣālūn	صالون	Itālyā	ايطاليا
ilmāṭār	المطار	faddā "silver"	فضة
ilbarīd ilgawwī	البريد الجوي	ṭālib	طالب
Kurnīš	كورنيش	qahwa	قهوة
iqtisād	اقتصاد	al-Uqṣur "Luxor"	الأقصر (= Luṣur)

## Writing exercise:

عāda (-a = ة), عādāt, Samīḥa (-a = ة), ፻alam, ፻alāqa (-a = ة), عalāqāt, عāš, tuffāḥa (-a = ة), mūlid, tawqīξ, mašrūξ, mašāriξ, başala (-a = ة), wafd, wufūd, duktūr, hirib, gamāξa (-a = ة), dawla (-a = ة), nafs, šurṭa (-a = ة), ḍuhr (d = ظ), samak, wiṣil, ḍarab maṭār ilQāhira (-a = ة) iddawli, maglis iššaξb, šahr Ramaḍān, ahṛām igGīza (-a = ة), ፻idārit ilmurūr (-it = ة), ፻idārit iggawāzāt (-it = ة)

## Reading exercise:

ادارة الجامعة	مولد	عساكر	مشاريع	مشروع
نشرة الاخبار	مشاكل	أطلق	بسيط	عدد
البريد الجوي	صناعة	عقود	عقد	تهوة
الوفد الصرى	حكاية	افتتاح	وفود	وقف
كورنيش النيل	بسرعة	الشرطة	العلاقة	الطار
قصر الثقافة	بطن	خبر	متطرف	شهر
يوم السبت	مكان	تدريب	وقت	الاخبار
مواعيد العمل	توقيع	زيارة	علاقة	صيوف
مصر ترحب بكم				العدد كامل

## V. The alphabet (with lesson XV)

value	name	letter	value	name	letter
ṭ	ṭāṛ	ط	ā, ī, ā, ū	alif	ا
ẓ, d	ẓāṛ	ظ	b	bāṛ	ب
ɛ	ɛayn	ع	t	tāṛ	ت
ğ	ğayn	غ	t̄, t̄, s	t̄āṛ	ث
f	fāṛ	ف	g, ġ, ẓ	gīm	ج
q, ɔ	qāf	ق	ħ	ħāṛ	ح
k	kāf	ك	x	xāṛ	خ
l	lām	ل	d	dāl	د
m	mīm	م	g, d, z	gāl	ذ
n	nūn	ن	r, r̄	rāṛ	ر
h -a	hāṛ	ه	z	zāy়ন	ز
w, ū, u, ō, o	wāw	و	s	sīn	س
y, ī, i, ġ, e	yāṛ	ي	š	śīn	ش
ā	alif maqṣūra	ى	ṣ	ṣād	ص
-a, -it	tāṛ marbūṭa	ة	đ	đād	ض

## Numbers:

.	٩	٨	٧	٦	٥	٤	٣	٢	١
٠	٩	٨	٧	٦	٥	٤	٣	٢	١



Be careful: groups of figures are written from left to right.

٧٤٠١	٢٧٥٤٦	٦٤٥	١٩٩٢	٦٨٤٠٢
٧٤٠١	٢٧٥٤٦	٦٤٥	١٩٩٢	٦٨٤٠٢

In the case of dates, the figures of each group are written from left to right, but the date as a whole is read from right to left:

٢٠٠٣/١٢/٢٧ = 27-12-2003

## Read the following proper names:

مصطفى	عمر	فاطمة	حسن
محمود	خالد	كامل	سامي
صفوت	كمال	حسين	علي
سمير	احمد	مها	عبد الله
سامية	زيتب	اشraf	عادل
عبد الناصر	جمال	غالى	ابراهيم
السادات	انور	مبارك	حسني



Hasan, Fātima, ʻUmar, Muṣṭafā, Sāmi, Kāmil, Xālid, Maḥmūd, ʻAlī, Ḫisēn, Kamāl, Ṣafwat, ʻAbdallāh, Maha, Aḥmad, Samīr, ʻĀdil, Aṣraf, Zēnab, Samya, Ibrāhīm, Ġāli, Gamāl, ʻAbd inNāṣir, Ḫusnī, Mubārak, Anwar, isSādāt

## Read the following place names:

تونس	مراكش	فاس	الأزهر
البحرين	سوريا	العربيش	الزمالك
سيناء	المغرب	القاهرة	دمشق
فلسطين	تركيا	ليبيا	الجزائر
اليمن	السودان	لبنان	الأردن
أسوان	بيروت	اسرائيل	العراق
عمان	بغداد	الرياض	الخرطوم
قناة السويس	اليونان	ایران	اليابان



الجيزة	مصر الجديدة	الدقني	العلدي
جمهورية مصر العربية			الملكة العربية السعودية

*il<sup>2</sup>Azhaṛ, Fās, Maṛṭākiš, Tūnis, izZamālik, il<sup>2</sup>Arīš, Surya, ilBaḥrēn, Dimašq, ilQāhira, ilMağrib, Sīnā<sup>2</sup>, igGazā<sup>2</sup>ir, Libyā, Turkiyā, Filasīn, il<sup>2</sup>Urdun, Lubnān, isSūdān, ilYaman, il<sup>2</sup>Irāq, Isra<sup>2</sup>il, Bayrūt, Aswān, ilXarṭūm, irRiyāḍ, Bağdād, ḪAmmān, ilYābān, ՚Irān, ilYunān, qanāt isSuwēs, ilMaqādī, idDuqqī, igGiza, Maṣr iggidida, ilMamlaka, l<sup>2</sup>Aṛabiyya-sSaqūdiyya, Gūmhūriyyit Miṣr il<sup>2</sup>Aṛabiyya*

Writing exercise:

*il<sup>2</sup>ustāz (z = ڏ), ՚idāra (-a = ة), maጀhad, ḥukūma (-a = ة), il<sup>2</sup>aḥrām, ḡasīl, ittārīx, ḥiwāṛ, il<sup>2</sup>axbāṛ, markaz, muhandis, iggawāzāt, gūmhūriyya (-a = ة); mīdān ittaḥrīr, issikka-lḥadīd (-a = ة), ilḥamdu lillāh (ā = آ), issānawiyya-lξāmma (-s = ڦ, -a = ة), sanat 1990 (-at = ة), tilifōn nimra 842377 (-a = ة), ḡurfa raqam 342 (-a = ة), nimra 23 (-a = ة); daṛagit ilḥaṛāra 32 (-it, -a = ة); bi-surξit tamānīn fī-ssāxa (t = ڦ, -īt en -a = ة)*

## VI. Reading exercise (with lesson XVI)

The following words and phrases can be found in the reading passages in chapters XII to XVI, try to read them.

مجلس الشعب	التلفزيون	(١)
في الخارج	أطلق النار عليه	(٢)
في كل مكان	مباحث أمن الدولة	(٣)
نشرة الاخبار	ارتكب الجريمة	(٤)

مطار القاهرة	زيارة وفد رسمي	(٥)
قصر عابدين	مصر ترحب بضيوفها	(٦)
استقبال	مؤتمر العلاقات الاقتصادية	(٧)
الجمهورية	المشروعات الصناعية	(٨)

في عهد محمد علي	الاقتصاد المصري	(٩)
تدحرج اقتصادي	بسیب الاستعمار	(١٠)
مستوى المعيشة	جمال عبد الناصر	(١١)

- |                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| السد العالي              | (١٢) قناة السويس           |
| الدول العربية الشقيقة    | (١٣) الدخل القومي          |
| السوق الأوروبية المشتركة | (١٤) نوعية الانتاج         |
| كل أنحاء العالم          | (١٥) بالنسبة للسياحة       |
| <br>                     | <br>                       |
| محو الأمية               | (١٦) التعليم في مصر        |
| المدارس الخاصة           | (١٧) وزير التربية والتعليم |
| تاريخ البلاد العربية     | (١٨) جميع المدارس          |
| نظام التعليم             | (١٩) كل المواطنين العرب    |
| <br>                     | <br>                       |
| فندق النيل               | (٢٠) كوبري التحرير         |
| ميدان العتبة             | (٢١) مدينة نصر             |
| الجامعة الأمريكية        | (٢٢) شارع نادي الصيد       |
| مستشفى الدقى             | كلية الطب                  |

# GLOSSARY

(approximately 1800 Arabic words)

You will find the letters to be in the following order :

a	ء	b	d	د	f	g	ج
h	ه	i	k	ل	m	n	ق
r	س	ش	ش	ت	ت	ع	ف
w	خ	ي	ز	ز	ز	غ	

The long vowel follows the corresponding short vowel:

a      ă      e      ē      i      ī      o      ă̄      u      ū

abbreviations:

act.	active	n.u.	single unit (nomen unitatis)
adj.	adjective	part.	participle
adv.	adverb	pass.	passive
c.	collective noun	pl.	plural
f.	feminine	pr.	pronoun
imperf.	imperfect	rel.	religious
inter.	interrogative	rel. pr.	relative pronoun
intr.	intransitive	sg.	singular
inv.	invariable	tr.	transitive
m.	masculine	v.	verb

Note: verbs are given as perfect, imperfect, and verbal noun: *katab*, *yiktib*, *kitāba*

Note: definitions in the glossary relate to the context in which the words appear in this book

## ARABIC - ENGLISH

<b>a</b>		<b>aşşaq</b>	smaller, smallest younger, youngest
<i>a<sup>2</sup>all</i>	less, least	<i>aşla<sup>2</sup></i> , <i>şal<sup>2</sup>ca</i> , <i>şul<sup>2</sup>c</i>	bald
<i>a<sup>2</sup>rab</i>	closer, closest	<i>aşfar</i> , <i>şafrā</i> , <i>sufr</i>	yellow
<i>abb ~ abu,</i> <i>abbahāt</i>	father	<i>aş<sup>2</sup>ar</i> , <i>şa<sup>2</sup>ra</i> , <i>su<sup>2</sup>r</i>	blond
<i>absa<sup>2</sup>t</i>	simpler, simplest	<i>aşwal</i> , <i>şōla</i> , <i>şūl</i>	left-handed
<i>abya<sup>2</sup>d, bēda, bi<sup>2</sup>d</i>	white	<i>aşyak</i>	more ~ most elegant
<i>afandim</i>	yes? what were you saying?	<i>aṭra<sup>2</sup>ş</i> , <i>ṭar<sup>2</sup>şa</i> , <i>ṭur<sup>2</sup>ş</i>	deaf
<i>agdād</i> (pl.)	ancestors	<i>aṭwal</i>	taller, tallest
<i>agmal</i>	more ~ most beautiful	<i>aṭyab</i>	longer, longest friendlier, friendliest
<i>agla</i>	more ~ most expensive	<i>aw<sup>2</sup>āt</i>	sometimes
<i>ahamm</i>	more ~ most important	<i>awlād</i> (pl.)	children; boys
<i>ahó, ahé, ahúm</i>	there is...	<i>awsa<sup>2</sup>c</i>	wider, widest
<i>ahdas</i>	more ~ most modern	<i>awħa<sup>2</sup>š</i>	uglier, ugliest
<i>ahmar, hamra,</i> <i>ħumr</i>	red	<i>axaff</i>	worse, worst
<i>ahsan</i>	better, best	<i>axdar, xadra, xuḍr</i>	lighter, lightest
<i>ahwal, ḥōla, ħūl</i>	cross-eyed	<i>axx ~ axu, ixwān</i>	green
<i>akbar</i>	bigger, biggest	~ <i>ixwāt šubyān</i>	brother
<i>akram</i>	older, oldest	<i>aywa</i>	yes
<i>aktar</i>	more ~ most generous	<i>azra<sup>2</sup>, zar<sup>2</sup>a, zur<sup>2</sup></i>	blue
<i>alazz</i>	more, most	<i>azka</i>	cleverer, cleverest
<i>Allāh</i>	tastier, tastiest	<i>aɛma, Ɂamya,</i> <i>ɛumy</i>	blind
<i>Allāh yibārik</i> <i>fik</i>	God	<i>aɛrag, Ɂarga, Ɂurg</i>	lame
<i>Allāh yixallīk</i>	God bless you	<i>ā</i>	yes
<i>ilħamdu lillāh</i>	God keep you		
<i>bi smi llāh</i>	thanks be to God		
<i>iṛraħmān</i>	in the name of	<b>ɔ</b>	
<i>iṛraħim</i>	God the Bene- ficient, the Merciful		
<i>in šā<sup>2</sup> Allāh</i>	God willing	<b>ɔ</b> badan	never
<i>ma sā<sup>2</sup> Allāh</i>	what God intends	la --	not at all
<i>amma ... fa</i>	as for...	<b>ɔ</b> abl	before
<i>ana</i>	I	<b>ɔ</b> abrīl	April
<i>anhū, anhī,</i> <i>anhūm</i>	which one(s)?	<b>ɔ</b> adam	foot (measure)
<i>arba<sup>2</sup>a</i>	four	<b>ɔ</b> add <sup>2</sup> ɔē?	how much? to what extent? ~ big? ~ long?
<i>arxa<sup>2</sup>s</i>	cheaper, cheapest	<b>ɔ</b> adāb (pl.)	literature, arts
<i>ashal</i>	easier, easiest	<b>ɔ</b> addim, <i>yi<sup>2</sup>addim</i>	present s/th to s/o
<i>asmar, samra,</i> <i>sumr</i>	dark-skinned	li w ħ	offer s/th to s/o
<i>asnā<sup>2</sup></i>	during	<b>ɔ</b> adim, <i>ɔudām</i>	old (things)
<i>asra<sup>2</sup>c</i>	faster, fastest	<b>ɔ</b> ada, <i>yi<sup>2</sup>di ħ</i>	spend (time)
<i>asqad</i>	happier, happiest	<b>ɔ</b> adda, <i>yi<sup>2</sup>addi ħ</i>	spend (time)
		<b>ɔ</b> afal, <i>yi<sup>2</sup>fil (ħ)</i> ,	close (s/th)
		<i>ɔ</i> afli	
		<b>ɔ</b> agħaża, -at	holiday
		<b>ɔ</b> aggar, <i>yi<sup>2</sup>aggar ħ</i>	rent s/th
		-- li w ħ	rent s/th to s/o

<sup>2</sup> agābi, <sup>2</sup> agānib	foreigner	<sup>2</sup> asāf (pl.)	antiquities
<sup>2</sup> agus̄tus	August	<sup>2</sup> asfalt	asphalt
<sup>2</sup> ahl, <sup>2</sup> ahāli	family	<sup>2</sup> aslām, yuslim	become Muslim
	people	~ yislām	
<sup>2</sup> ahlan wa sahlan	welcome!	<sup>2</sup> astīka, <sup>2</sup> asatīk	eraser
<sup>2</sup> ahwā	coffee	<sup>2</sup> aşanşēr, -āt	elevator
<sup>2</sup> ahwā, <sup>2</sup> ahāwi	coffee house	<sup>2</sup> as̄l	origin
<sup>2</sup> ahyānān	sometimes	<sup>2</sup> as̄l ...	because ...
<sup>2</sup> akl	food, eating	<sup>2</sup> as̄lan	originally
<sup>2</sup> akram, yikrim w	be generous	<sup>2</sup> as̄r, <sup>2</sup> uşūr	palace
	to s/o	<sup>2</sup> Aşr <sup>2</sup> Abdīn	Abdin Palace
<sup>2</sup> ala, yi <sup>2</sup> li þ, <sup>2</sup> aly	fry s/th	<sup>2</sup> as̄ş, yi <sup>2</sup> uşş þ,	cut s/th
<sup>2</sup> alabاستار	alabaster	<sup>2</sup> as̄ş	
<sup>2</sup> alam, <sup>2</sup> alām	pain	<sup>2</sup> atal, yi <sup>2</sup> til w,	kill s/o
<sup>2</sup> alam, a <sup>2</sup> lām	pen	<sup>2</sup> atl	
~ i <sup>2</sup> lām ~ <sup>2</sup> ilīma		<sup>2</sup> ataç, yi <sup>2</sup> taç þ,	tear s/th
~ gāff	ballpoint	<sup>2</sup> atç	
~ ruşş	pencil	<sup>2</sup> atr, <sup>2</sup> uṭurāt	train
~ þibr	fountain pen	~ <sup>2</sup> uṭūra	
<sup>2</sup> alaç, yi <sup>2</sup> laç þ,	strip s/th	<sup>2</sup> aṭlaq, yuṭliq	shoot at s/o
<sup>2</sup> alç	take off s/th	innār <sup>2</sup> ēala w	
<sup>2</sup> alb, <sup>2</sup> ulūb	heart	<sup>2</sup> aw	or
<sup>2</sup> alf, alāf	thousand	<sup>2</sup> awām	quickly
<sup>2</sup> all, yi <sup>2</sup> ill, <sup>2</sup> illa	decrease (v.)	<sup>2</sup> awi	very
	diminish	miš ~	not so good
<sup>2</sup> allīl, yi <sup>2</sup> allīl	reduce s/th	<sup>2</sup> awwal	first (adj.)
þ ~ min þ	cut down on s/th	~ <sup>2</sup> awwalāni	
<sup>2</sup> Almanya	Germany	<sup>2</sup> awwil	first (adj.)
<sup>2</sup> almāni, <sup>2</sup> almān	German	il-	beginning of
<sup>2</sup> alqa, yulqi	arrest s/o	<sup>2</sup> axīr	first (adv.)
ilqabð <sup>2</sup> ēala w		<sup>2</sup> axīran	last
<sup>2</sup> amal, <sup>2</sup> amāl	hope	<sup>2</sup> axxař, yi <sup>2</sup> axxař	finally
<sup>2</sup> amař	moon	w ~ þ	delay s/o ~ s/th
<sup>2</sup> amar, yu <sup>2</sup> mur	order s/o to do s/th		cause s/o or s/th to
w bi þ, <sup>2</sup> amṛ			regress
<sup>2</sup> amāna	loyalty	<sup>2</sup> ayy	any; which ...?
<sup>2</sup> amīš, <sup>2</sup> umşān	shirt	<sup>2</sup> aȝad, yu <sup>2</sup> ȝud,	sit; stay
<sup>2</sup> ammim,	nationalize s/th	<sup>2</sup> uȝād	
yi <sup>2</sup> ammim þ		<sup>2</sup> ābil, yi <sup>2</sup> ābil w	meet s/o
<sup>2</sup> amn	security	<sup>2</sup> ādir	being able to
<sup>2</sup> Amrika	America, USA	<sup>2</sup> āl, yi <sup>2</sup> ūl li w þ	tell s/o s/th
<sup>2</sup> amrikāni,		<sup>2</sup> ām, yi <sup>2</sup> ūm,	say s/th to s/o
<sup>2</sup> amrikān	American	<sup>2</sup> iyām	get up, stand up
<sup>2</sup> amriki, -yyin	American	<sup>2</sup> āsif	sorry
<sup>2</sup> angaz, yingiz þ	carry out s/th	<sup>2</sup> āwim, yi <sup>2</sup> āwim	resist s/o ~ s/th
	execute s/th	w ~ þ	
<sup>2</sup> ara, yi <sup>2</sup> ra þ,	read s/th	<sup>2</sup> āxir	last (adj.); end of
<sup>2</sup> iřāya		<sup>2</sup> ea <sub>2</sub> ī <sup>2</sup> āxir	extremely
<sup>2</sup> aqaf	nuisance	<sup>2</sup> āxīz, yi <sup>2</sup> āxīz w	blame s/o
<sup>2</sup> ard, <sup>2</sup> arādi	ground, soil	<sup>2</sup> āȝid	sitting
<sup>2</sup> arrab, yi <sup>2</sup> aqṭab,	approach (v.)	<sup>2</sup> ē	what?
<sup>2</sup> urb		<sup>2</sup> idāra, -āt	administration
-- ēala þ	be nearly s/th		directorate
<sup>2</sup> asaf	regret, remorse	<sup>2</sup> idār <sub>2</sub> iggawazāt	passport office
li_ I--	unfortunately		

<sup>2</sup> idir, yi <sup>2</sup> dar	be able to	<sup>2</sup> utubis, -āt	bus
-- <i>qala w ~ b</i>	master s/o ~ s/th	<sup>2</sup> utn	cotton
<sup>2</sup> iftār	main meal during <i>Ramadān</i>	<sup>2</sup> utt, <sup>2</sup> utṭa, <sup>2</sup> utat	cat
<sup>2</sup> jigār	rent (n.)	<sup>2</sup> ūṭa (c.f.)	tomatoes
<sup>2</sup> iqrā <sup>2</sup> , -āt	formality, measure		
<sup>2</sup> igbāri	compulsory		
<sup>2</sup> ihmāl	negligence		
<sup>2</sup> imda, -āt	signature	<b>b</b>	
<sup>2</sup> imla	dictation	ba <sup>2</sup> a	so, then
<sup>2</sup> ingāz, -āt	achievement	ba <sup>2</sup> a, yib <sup>2</sup> a <i>b</i>	become
	acquisition	ba <sup>2</sup> ālak..?	how long ...
<sup>2</sup> Ingiltira	England	ba <sup>2</sup> sīš	have you been ...
<sup>2</sup> ingilizi, <sup>2</sup> ingiliz	Englishman	ba <sup>2</sup> ar (c.)	tip (money)
	English	badla, <i>bidal</i>	cows
<sup>2</sup> insān	human being	badri	suit
<sup>2</sup> insā <sup>2</sup>	foundation	bafr, buğür	early
<sup>2</sup> intāg	production	ilBafr il <sup>2</sup> Aḥmaṛ	Red Sea
<sup>2</sup> iqāma	residence permit	ilBafr il <sup>2</sup> Abyād	Mediterranean Sea
<sup>2</sup> irāya	reading (n.)	ilMutawassīt	
<sup>2</sup> irš, <sup>2</sup> urūš	piastre	balad (f.), bilād	country; town; village
-- sāg	one piastre	balakōna, -āt	balcony
<sup>2</sup> ism, a <sup>2</sup> sām	police station	balās	free; don't ...!
<sup>2</sup> iswira, <sup>2</sup> asāwir	bracelet	bi --	for free
<sup>2</sup> isr	skin; peel	ballaḡ, yiballaḡ	communicate
<sup>2</sup> İtalya	Italy	w <i>b</i>	s/th to s/o
<sup>2</sup> itāli, -yyīn	Italian	ballaḡ, yiballaḡ <i>can</i>	report s/o ~
<sup>2</sup> izāza, <sup>2</sup> azāyiz	bottle	w ~ <i>b</i>	s/th
<sup>2</sup> izn	permission	balṭu, balāṭi	coat
<sup>2</sup> id (f.), <sup>2</sup> idēn	hand	Balžika	Belgium
<sup>2</sup> oḍa, <sup>2</sup> uwaḍ	room	balžiki, -yyīn	Belgian
<sup>2</sup> oḍit <sup>2</sup> učād	living room	bana, yibni <i>b</i> ,	build s/th
<sup>2</sup> oḍit gulūs	living room	buna	
<sup>2</sup> oḍit nōm	bedroom	banafsīgi	purple
<sup>2</sup> oḍit sufra	dining room	bank, bunūk	bank
<sup>2</sup> uddām	in front of	banṭalōn, -āt	trousers (a pair)
	opposite	banzīn	gasoline
<sup>2</sup> ugra	wages	baraka, -āt	blessing
<sup>2</sup> uktōbaṛ	October	bard	cold
<sup>2</sup> ulayyil	little, few	bardu	also, as well
<sup>2</sup> umāš, -āt	fabric	barid	mail
~ a <sup>2</sup> mīṣa		sandū --	mailbox
<sup>2</sup> umbūba, <sup>2</sup> anabib	canister (gas)	barīza, barāyiz	10 piastre coin
<sup>2</sup> ummīyya	illiteracy	baṛṛa	outside
<sup>2</sup> urayyib ( <i>min b</i> )	nearby, close (to s/th)	baṛṛad, yibaṛṛad	cool down
<sup>2</sup> urb	closeness		(weather)
<sup>2</sup> Uṛubba	Europe	basat, yibsīt w	please s/o
<sup>2</sup> urubbi, -yyīn	European		make s/o happy
<sup>2</sup> usbū <sup>2</sup> , <sup>2</sup> asabī <sup>2</sup>	week	basbōr, -āt ~ -tāt	passport
<sup>2</sup> ustāz, <sup>2</sup> asadza	Mr.; professor	basīt, busāta	simple
<sup>2</sup> Usturalya	Australia	basīṭa!	it's a simple matter!
<sup>2</sup> usturāli, -yyīn	Australian	bass	only; but; however
<sup>2</sup> uṣayyar	short, little	baṣal (c.)	onions
<sup>2</sup> uṣād	in front of		
	opposite		

<i>büsür</i>	sighted	<i>bulis</i>	police
<i>büss, yibuş li w,</i>	look at s/o	<i>bulōfar, -āt</i>	sweater, pullover
<i>büss</i>		<i>bunn</i>	coffee beans
<i>büsümehandis, -īn</i>	chief engineer	<i>bunni</i>	brown
<i>bütal, abṭāl</i>	hero	<i>burg, abyāg</i>	tower
<i>bütütis (c. f.)</i>	potatoes	<i>burnēṭa, baranīṭ</i>	hat
<i>büt̄, butā̄</i>	slow	<i>burtūān (c.)</i>	oranges
<i>bütün (f.), bütün</i>	stomach	<i>burtūāni</i>	orange (color)
<i>buttal, yibatṭal ḥ</i>	stop doing s/th	<i>busṭa</i>	mail, post
<i>buttariyya, -āt</i>	battery	<i>būṣ (c.)</i>	reed
<i>buttāl</i>	bad	<i>būṣa, -āt</i>	inch
<i>buttix (c.)</i>	watermelons		
<i>bawwāb, -īn</i>	doorman, janitor		
<i>buyyin, yibayyin ḥ</i>	reveal s/th		
<i>bugat, yibugat li w ḥ</i>	send s/o s/th		
<i>baḍd</i>	after	<i>da</i>	that (m.), this (m.)
- <i>kida</i>	after that	<i>da^n (f.), du^ūn</i>	beard, chin
- <i>ma</i>	after (conj.)	<i>dabah, yidbah ḥ,</i>	slaughter s/th
<i>baḍdēn</i>	then	<i>dabḥ</i>	
<i>baḍd</i>	some; each other	<i>dafač, yidfač</i>	pay s/o s/th
<i>bāb, abwāb</i>	door	<i>li w ḥ dafč</i>	
- <i>ibwāb</i>		<i>dahab</i>	gold
<i>bāba</i>	dad	<i>damga, -āt</i>	fiscal stamp
<i>bāku, -wāt</i>	package	<i>damm</i>	blood
- <i>bawāki</i>		<i>daraga, -āt</i>	degree
<i>bāl</i>	thought	<i>daragīt ilḥarāra</i>	temperature
<i>wāxid bālu</i>	paying attention	(grade)	
<i>bārid</i>	cold	<i>daras, yidris ḥ,</i>	study s/th
<i>bārik, yibārik fi w</i>	bless s/o	<i>dars</i>	
- <i>li w</i>	congratulate s/o	<i>dardiš, yidardiš,</i>	chatter
<i>Bāša, -wāt</i>	Pasha	<i>dardaša</i>	
<i>bāt, yibāt, biyāt</i>	spend the night	<i>dars, durūs</i>	lesson
<i>bāyin ḥala w</i>	apparently ...	<i>dawa, adwiya</i>	medicine
<i>bāyiz</i>	out of order	<i>dawla, duwal</i>	state (country)
<i>bāč, yibāč ḥ, bēč</i>	sell s/th	<i>dawli</i>	international
<i>Bē, Bahawāt</i>	Bey	<i>dawṣa</i>	noise, fuss
<i>bēd (c.)</i>	eggs	<i>dawwar,</i>	
<i>bēn</i>	between	<i>yidawwar ḥ</i>	turn s/th around
<i>bēt, biyūt</i>	house	-- <i>ḥala w ~ ḥ</i>	look for s/o ~ s/th
- <i>buyūt</i>			search for s/o
<i>bi</i>	with, by	~ s/th	
<i>bi_nnisa</i>	regarding s/o ~	<i>dawwax,</i>	make s/o dizzy
<i>li w ~ ḥ</i>	s/th	<i>yidawwax w</i>	
<i>bi_żżabt</i>	precisely	<i>daxal, yidxul ḥ,</i>	enter s/th
<i>bilastik</i>	plastic	<i>duxūl</i>	
<i>bilūza, -āt</i>	blouse	<i>daxl</i>	income
<i>bint, banāt</i>	girl; daughter	<i>dayman</i>	always
<i>birnāmig,</i>	program	<i>dayya<sup>2</sup></i>	narrow
<i>baṛāmig</i>		<i>dāfi</i>	warm
<i>bitāč, bitāčit, bitūč</i>	belonging to ...	<i>dāfič, yidāfič</i>	defend s/o ~ s/th
<i>biżid, buęād</i>	distant, far (from)	<i>čan w ~ ḥ</i>	
(min ~ čan)		<i>dār, yidūr,</i>	turn (intr.)
<i>bira</i>	beer	<i>dawwārān</i>	
<i>bukra</i>	tomorrow	<i>dār, diyār</i>	residence
<i>baḍd --</i>	day after tomorrow	<i>Dār ilKutub</i>	National Library

<i>dāra, yidāri</i> <i>þ</i>	conceal s/th	<i>f</i>	
-- <i>ȝala w ~ þ</i>	cover up s/o ~ s/th	<i>fa</i>	so; then; hence
<i>dās, yidūs</i> <i>þ, dōs</i>	run over s/th	<i>fa<sup>2</sup>ir, fu<sup>2</sup>aṛa</i>	poor
-- <i>ȝala þ</i>	trample s/th	<i>fibrāyir</i>	February
<i>dāyi<sup>2</sup>, yidāyi<sup>2</sup></i> <i>w</i>	annoy s/o	<i>fadda</i>	silver
	irritate s/o	<i>fadl</i>	favor
<i>dāx, yidūx, dōxa</i>	become dizzy	<i>min faḍlak</i>	please
<i>di</i>	that (f.), this (f.)	<i>fahhim, yifahhim</i>	explain s/th <i>ta-si</i>
<i>di<sup>2</sup>i<sup>2</sup>a, da<sup>2</sup>ayi<sup>2</sup></i>	minute	<i>w þ</i>	
<i>diḥik, yidḥak, diḥk</i>	laugh (v.)	<i>fakahāni, -yya</i>	fruit seller
-- <i>ȝala w</i>	fool s/o	<i>fakha (c.), fawākih</i>	fruit
<i>diḥk</i>	laugh (n.)	<i>fakk, yifukk</i> <i>þ.</i>	untie s/th
<i>difāȝ</i>	defense	<i>fakk</i>	dismantle s/th
<i>dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti</i>	now		change (money)
<i>dinya</i>	world	<i>fakka</i>	small change
<i>id-- bard</i>	it's cold	<i>fakkār, yifakkār</i>	think
<i>id-- bitmaṭṭar</i>	it's raining	-- <i>fi w ~ þ</i>	think of s/o ~ s/th
<i>id-- dalma</i>	it's dark	<i>fallāþ, -īn</i>	farmer (Egypt)
<i>id-- ḥarr</i>	it's hot	<i>fanilla, -āt</i>	undershirt
<i>id-- katma</i>	the weather is oppressive	<i>faṛāj</i>	joy
<i>id--a zaḥma</i>	it's crowded	<i>faṛāj, afraðj</i>	wedding
<i>dirāsa, -āt</i>	study	<i>Faraṇsa</i>	France
<i>disimbir</i>	December	<i>faṛansāwi</i>	Frenchman
<i>dōl</i>	these, those		French
<i>dōr, adwār</i>	floor	<i>faṛān</i>	happy, glad
-- <i>idwār</i>		<i>faṛmala, faṛāmil</i>	brake (n.)
<i>id-- il<sup>2</sup>ardī</i>	ground floor	<i>farš</i>	furniture
<i>duğrı</i>	straight on	<i>farxa, firāx</i>	chicken
<i>duktür, dakatra</i>	doctor	<i>fataḥ, yiftaḥ</i> <i>þ,</i>	open s/th
-- <i>bāṭini</i>	physician	<i>fatḥ</i>	
<i>dukturā</i>	doctorate	<i>faṣl, fuṣūl</i>	classroom; season
<i>dulāb, dawalib</i>	cupboard, closet	<i>fatūra, fawatīr</i>	bill, check
<i>dulār, -āt</i>	dollar	<i>fayda, fawāyid</i>	use
<i>dunya</i>	world	<i>fawwil, yifawwil</i>	fill up with fuel
<i>duşš, idšās</i>	shower	<i>fazīq, fuṣāq</i>	terrible, dreadful
 <i>ð</i>		<i>fādi</i>	empty; free
<i>dalma</i>	darkness; dark	<i>fāṣil, yifāṣil, fiṣāl</i>	bargain (v.)
<i>darab, yiḍrab</i>	beat s/o ~ s/th	<i>fāt, yifūt</i>	pass by
-- <i>þ, ðarb</i>		-- <i>ȝala w ~ þ</i>	drop in on
-- <i>w bi_ nnār</i>	shoot at s/o		s/o ~ s/th
<i>dariba, darāyib</i>	tax	<i>fēn</i>	where?
<i>darūri</i>	necessary	<i>fi</i>	in, during
<i>dēf, diyūf</i>	guest	<i>fibrāyir</i>	February
-- <i>duyūf</i>		<i>fiði, yifða</i>	become empty
<i>diḥik, yidḥak, diḥk</i>	laugh (v.)	<i>fiðil, yifðal</i>	become free
-- <i>ȝala w diḥk</i>	fool s/o		remain
<i>duhr</i>	noon	<i>fihim, yifham</i> <i>þ,</i>	go on (doing s/th)
<i>baȝd id--</i>	afternoon	<i>fahm</i>	understand s/th
		<i>fikra, afkār</i>	idea, thought
		<i>film, aflām</i>	movie
		<i>filūs (pl.)</i>	money
		<i>fingān, fanagin</i>	cup
		<i>firizar, -āt</i>	freezer

<i>fīṣāl</i>	bargaining	<i>gārī</i>	going on
<i>fīṭrīna, -āt</i>	shop window	<i>gāyiz</i>	possible; possibly
- <i>fatarīn</i>		<i>gāy, yigūy, gūy</i>	be hungry
<i>fīṭār</i>	breakfast	<i>gibna, gibān</i>	cheese
<i>fīṭar, yifṭar</i>	have breakfast	<i>gidd, gudūd</i>	grandfather
<i>fīṭār ~ futūr</i>		- <i>agdād</i>	ancestors
<i>fīṭan</i>	indeed	<i>giddan</i>	(only pl.)
<i>fī(h)</i>	there is ~ are	<i>gidid, gudād</i>	very, quite
<i>fī?</i>	above, on (top of)	-- <i>lang</i>	new
<i>fundu<sup>2</sup>, fanādi<sup>2</sup></i>	hotel	<i>min --</i>	brand new
<i>furṣa, furaṣ</i>	opportunity	<i>min ?awwil</i>	once again
<i>fustān, fasatīn</i>	dress	<i>wi --</i>	all over again
<i>futūr</i>	breakfast	<i>gih, yīgi, migiy</i>	come
<i>fūl (c.)</i>	beans	<i>giha, -āt</i>	direction
-- <i>midammis</i>	cooked beans	<i>gīhāz, aghīza</i>	establishment
<i>fūṭa, fuwaṭ</i>	towel	<i>gīld</i>	device
		<i>gīlda, -āt</i>	skin; leather
		<i>ginē, -hāt</i>	leather washer
		<i>ginēna, ganāyin</i>	pound (Egypt)
		<i>gīnent</i>	garden
		<i>ilhayawanāt</i>	zoo
		<i>gil, agyāl</i>	generation
<i>gahhīz, yigahhīz</i> <i>ḥ</i>	put s/th in plaster	<i>gīri, yigri, gary</i>	run
<i>gahl</i>	renew s/th	<i>gōz, igwāz</i>	husband
<i>gallabiyya, galalib</i>	extend s/th	<i>guğrafya</i>	geography
	prepare s/th	<i>gumhūri</i>	republican
	ignorance	<i>gumhuriyya</i>	republic
	long garment	<i>gumla, gumal</i>	sentence
	(Egypt)	<i>gumruk, gamārik</i>	customs
<i>gamāqā, -āt</i>	group	<i>gurnāl, garanīl</i>	newspaper
<i>gamb</i>	next to	<i>guwwa</i>	inside
<i>gamil, gumāl</i>	beautiful		
<i>gamēa, gāmīqāt</i>	university		
<i>ganayni, -yya</i>	gardener		
<i>ganūb</i>	south		
<i>ganūbi</i>	southern		
<i>gara, yigra li w</i> <i>ḥ</i>	happen to s/o		
<i>garas, agrās</i>	bell, doorbell		
~- <i>igrās</i>			
<i>garāz, -āt</i>	garage	<i>ǵada</i> (m.)	lunch
<i>garīda, garāyid</i>	newspaper	<i>ǵalaṭ</i> (inv.)	wrong
<i>garīma, garāyim</i>	crime	<i>ǵalṭa, -āt</i>	mistake
<i>gawāb, -āt</i>	letter	<i>ǵalayān</i>	boiling
<i>gawāz, -āt</i>	permit (n.)	<i>ǵani, agniya</i>	rich
<i>gawla, -āt</i>	tour	<i>ǵarb</i>	west
<i>gaww</i>	weather	<i>ǵarbi</i>	western
<i>gawwi</i>	meteorological	<i>ǵarīb, aqrāb</i>	foreigner
<i>gayy</i>	coming	<i>ǵarīb</i>	odd, peculiar
<i>gazma, gizam</i>	shoes (a pair)	<i>ǵasal, yiǵsil</i> <i>ḥ</i> .	wash s/th
<i>fardit</i> --	shoe (one)	<i>ǵasıl</i>	laundry
<i>gaqān</i>	hungry	<i>ǵasıl</i>	alter s/th
<i>gāb, yigib li w</i> <i>ḥ</i>	bring s/o s/th	<i>ǵayyar, yiǵayyar</i> <i>ḥ</i>	change s/th
<i>gāhīz</i>	ready		convert (money)
<i>gāmīd</i>	hard; intense	<i>ǵayyim, yiǵayyim</i>	become cloudy
<i>gāmīq, gawāmīq</i>	mosque	<i>ǵāli</i>	expensive
<i>gār, girān</i>	neighbor	<i>ǵāliban</i>	probably

<i>gāmi</i> <sup>2</sup>	dark (adj.)	<i>ḥafla, ḥafalāt</i>	party
<i>gēr</i>	except (for)	<i>ḥagar, ḥigāra</i>	stone; battery
<i>min</i> --	without	<i>ḥagaz, yiḥgiz ḥ,</i>	reserve s/th
<i>ǵili, yiǵla, ǵuluww</i>	become expensive	<i>ḥagz</i>	
<i>ǵili, yiǵli, ǵalayān</i>	boil	<i>ḥagg, yiḥigg, ḥigg</i>	go on a pilgrimage
<i>ǵurfa, ǵuṣaf</i>	room	<i>ḥaka, yiḥki li w ḥ</i>	tell s/o s/th
<b>h</b>		<i>ḥalāl</i> (inv.)	allowed (rel.)
<i>hadaf, ahdāf</i>	goal	<i>ḥalāwa</i>	sweetmeats
<i>hamdān</i>	exhausted	<i>ḥall, yiḥill ḥ, ḥall</i>	solve s/th
<i>hařam, ahṛām</i>	pyramid	<i>ḥammām, -āt</i>	bath; bathroom
<i>hawa</i>	air, wind	<i>ḥanafiyā, -āt</i>	tap; faucet
<i>hādi</i>	calm, quiet	<i>ḥaraka, -āt</i>	movement
<i>hāmm</i>	important	<i>ḥarām</i> (inv.)	forbidden (rel.)
<i>hēṣa</i>	commotion	<i>ḥarām ǵalēk</i>	shame on you!
<i>hidi, yihda, hudū</i> <sup>2</sup>	calm down	<i>ḥarāmi, -yya</i>	have mercy!
<i>hidiyya, hadāya</i>	become quiet	<i>ḥarāra</i>	thief
<i>hidūm</i> (pl.)	present, gift	<i>ḥarb (f.), ḥurūb</i>	temperature
<i>hina</i>	clothes, clothing	<i>ḥarīr, ḥarāyir</i>	war
<i>hināk</i>	here	<i>ḥarīr</i>	silk
<i>hindī, hunād</i>	there	<i>ḥasab, yiḥsib ḥ</i>	silken
<i>hunād ḥumr</i>	Indian	-- w ḥ	warmth; warm
<i>hirib, yihrab</i>	Native Americans	<i>ḥass, yiḥiss bi ḥ</i>	calculate s/th
( <i>min ḥ</i> ), <i>hurūb</i>	flee (s/th)	<i>ḥassin, yiḥassin ḥ</i>	consider s/o s/th
<i>hiyya</i>	she	<i>ḥaṣal, yiḥsal</i>	feel s/th
<i>hotēl, -āt</i>	hotel	( <i>li w</i> ), <i>ḥuṣūl</i>	improve s/th
<i>hudū</i> <sup>2</sup>	quietness	<i>ḥaṣa, yiḥṣi ḥ ḥ</i>	occur, happen
<i>Hulanda</i>	Holland	<i>ḥatta</i>	(to s/o)
<i>hulandi</i>	The Netherlands	<i>ḥattī, yiḥutṭi ḥ, ḥatt</i>	stuff s/th with s/th
<i>humma</i>	Dutchman	<i>ḥawalēn</i>	even
<i>huwwa</i>	Dutch	<i>ḥawāli</i>	place s/th, put s/th
	they	<i>ḥawwid,</i>	around
	he	<i>yiḥawwid</i>	approximately
<b>ḥ</b>		<i>ḥawwiš,</i>	turn (direction)
<i>ḥaṛīa</i>	truth	<i>yiḥawwiš ḥ</i>	
<i>ḥaṛīj</i>	truly	<i>ḥayawān, -āt</i>	save (money)
<i>ḥabb, yiḥibb</i>	love s/o ~ s/th	<i>ḥayawi</i>	animal
w ~ ḥ, <i>ḥubb</i>		<i>ḥayā</i>	lively
<i>ḥadd</i>	someone	<i>ḥayy, aḥyā</i> <sup>2</sup>	life
	somebody	<i>ḥādis, ḥawādis</i>	district, quarter
<i>ma-ḥaddīš</i>	nobody	<i>ḥādir</i>	incident; accident
<i>ḥaddīd, yiḥaddid ḥ</i>	determine s/th	<i>ḥāga, -āt</i>	okay; at your
<i>ḥadīd</i>	iron		service
<i>ḥadīs</i>	modern	<i>ḥāl, aḥwāl</i>	present (adj.)
<i>ḥadīs, aḥadīs</i>	conversation	<i>ḥālan</i>	thing, matter
	interview	<i>ḥāliyyan</i>	something
<i>ḥadsa, ḥawādis</i>	accident	<i>ḥāris, ḥurṭās</i>	situation
<i>ḥaddar, yiḥaddar ḥ</i>	prepare s/th	<i>ḥāwil, yiḥāwil ḥ</i>	immediately
<i>ḥadritak</i>		<i>ḥēṭa, ḥiṭān</i>	presently
	you (polite)	<i>ḥibr</i>	guard
		<i>ḥikāya, -āt</i>	try (to do) s/th
		<i>ḥilm, aḥlām</i>	wall
			ink
			story
			dream

<i>għiex</i>	sweet; pretty	<i>ilMaċādi</i>	Maadi: Cairo suburb
<i>għelwān</i>	Helwan: Cairo suburb	<i>ilMugammaξ</i>	Mugamma: central administrative building in Cairo
<i>għiġib, -at</i>	bill, check	<i>ilMuhandisin</i>	Mohandiseen: quarter in Giza
<i>għixx, ħixx</i>	piece; neighborhood	<i>ilQāħira</i>	Cairo
<i>għwarr, -at</i>	dialogue	<i>iltiħab, -at</i>	inflammation
<i>għażiż, ġħażiż</i>	belt	<i>iltaqqaq,</i> <i>yiltibiq bi ħi</i>	enrol in s/th
<i>għoġi, aħwās</i>	courtyard	<i>iltiħaq</i>	enrolment
<i>għukkuma, -at</i>	government	<i>ilYunān</i>	Greece
<i>għumarr, ġimur</i>	donkey	<i>il-Qaġabi</i>	Arabic
<i>għarr, aħżejj</i>	free	<i>il-Ataba</i>	Ataba: quarter in Central Cairo
<i>għarriyya</i>	freedom	<i>imbāriħ</i> <i>awwili --</i>	yesterday day before yesterday
<i>i</i>		<i>imta</i>	when?
<i>ibn, abnā?</i> - ħalāl	son	<i>imtiyāz, -at</i>	distinction privilege
<i>ibada, yibtidi</i> - ħi ~ fi ħi	decent person	<i>in</i>	if
<i>ibtidā?</i>	start (intr.)	<i>inbasat, yinbisiż</i>	enjoy oneself be pleased
<i>idda, yiddi w ħi</i>	make a start to s/th	<i>inbasat, yinbisiż</i> <i>bi ħi</i>	with s/th
<i>iddan, yiddan</i>	start s/th	<i>indarab, yindirib</i> <i>bi nnar</i>	get shot at
<i>iddaqrab,</i> - ħaddaqrab	elementary; initial	<i>infataħ, yinfutiħ</i>	open (pass.)
<i>idda, yidda</i>	give s/o s/th	<i>Ingiltira</i>	England
<i>iddan, yiddan</i>	call to prayer	<i>ingilizi, ingiliz</i>	Englishman English
<i>iddu</i>	train (intr.)	<i>inkatab, yinkitib</i>	be written
<i>iddarab, yiḍdirib</i>	train for s/th	<i>inn</i>	that
<i>iftakar, yiftikir</i> w ~ ħi	hide oneself	<i>innaharda</i>	today
<i>iftitħ</i>	be annoyed	<i>inNimsa</i>	Austria
<i>igħaddid,</i> - ħiġġaddid	Doqqi: quarter in Giza	<i>inšalla</i>	God willing
<i>igħawwiz,</i> - ħiġġawwiz w	be hit	<i>inta</i>	you (m.)
<i>igħiżza</i>	remember s/o ~ s/th	<i>intazar, yintiżir</i> <i>w ~ ħi</i>	wait for s/o ~ s/th
<i>igtimāξ, -at</i>	inauguration	<i>inti</i>	you (f.)
<i>igtixx</i>	be renewed	<i>intiżär</i>	waiting (n.)
<i>ihħamm, yiħamm</i> bi w ~ ħi	be extended	<i>intu</i>	you (pl.)
<i>ihħimm</i>	marry s/o	<i>iqtisād</i>	economy
<i>ihna</i>	Giza: West-Bank	<i>iqtisādi</i>	economical
<i>ihħiġġ, yiħiġ ħi</i> - li ħi	Cairo	<i>irtakab, yirtikib</i> ħi	commit s/th
<i>ikkallim,</i> - ħiġġallim	talk (intr.)	<i>irtifäξ</i>	height
<i>ma qiegħi</i>	speak (intr.)	<i>isfing</i> (c.)	sponge
<i>ma qiegħi w ξan</i> - fi ħi	discuss s/th	<i>irtikab</i>	committing (n.)
<i>illa</i>	with s/o	<i>Iskindiriyya</i>	Alexandria
<i>illi</i>	except (for)	<i>ism, asāmi</i>	name
	which, who, whom	<i>ista'äl, yista'bil</i>	resign
		<i>ista'bil,</i> <i>yista'bil w</i>	receive s/o (visitors)

<i>ista<sup>2</sup>zin, yista<sup>2</sup>zin</i>	ask s/o for w permission	<i>it<sup>2</sup>alab, yit<sup>2</sup>ilib</i>	be turned upside down
<i>istafād, yistafīd</i>	take one's leave <i>min w ~ b</i> s/th	<i>it<sup>2</sup>ammim,</i> <i>yit<sup>2</sup>ammim</i>	be nationalized
<i>istafhim,</i>	inquire about s/th	<i>it<sup>2</sup>atal, yit<sup>2</sup>til</i>	be killed
<i>yistafhim ḥan b</i>		<i>it<sup>2</sup>aṭač, yit<sup>2</sup>iṭač</i>	be torn
<i>istagall, yistagill</i>	exploit s/o ~ s/th <i>w ~ b</i> take advantage of s/o ~ s/th	<i>it<sup>2</sup>axxar, yit<sup>2</sup>axxar</i>	be late
<i>istagla, yistaǵla b</i>	consider s/th expensive	<i>it<sup>2</sup>ābil, yit<sup>2</sup>ābil</i>	meet (each other)
<i>istaǵna, yistaǵna</i>	manage without <i>ḥan w ~ b</i> s/o ~ s/th	<i>it<sup>2</sup>āl, yit<sup>2</sup>āl</i>	be said
<i>istaǵrab, yistaǵrab</i>	be surprised by s/th <i>min b</i>	<i>itbāč, yitbāč</i>	be sold
<i>istaḥa<sup>2</sup>,</i>	deserve s/th	<i>itfakk, yitfakk</i>	be loosened be changed (money)
<i>yistaḥa<sup>2</sup> b</i>		<i>itfaṛraq, yitfaṛraq</i>	watch s/th
<i>istaḥamma,</i>	bathe (v.)	<i>čala b</i>	
<i>yistaḥamma</i>		<i>itfassāb, yitfassāb</i>	stroll (v.); <i>fusqa</i>
<i>istaḥmil, yistaḥmil</i>	put up (with s/o (w ~ b) ~ s/th); hold out	<i>itfataḥ, yitfitiḥ</i>	go out
<i>istalaf, yistilif b</i>	borrow s/th	<i>itḡadda, yitḡadda</i>	open (pass.)
<i>istalam, yistilim b</i>	receive s/th	<i>itḡasal, yitḡisil</i>	lunch (v.)
<i>istalṭaf,</i>	find s/o pleasant <i>yistalṭaf w</i>	<i>itḡayyar,</i>	be washed change (intr.)
<i>istamarr, yistamir</i>	continue	<i>itḡayyar</i>	
<i>istanna, yistanna</i>	wait	<i>itḥāsib, yitḥāsib</i>	settle accounts
<i>istarayyaḥ,</i>	rest (v.)	<i>itkallim, yitkallim</i>	speak; talk
<i>yistarayyaḥ</i>		<i>itkatab, yitkitib</i>	be written
<i>istarxaš,</i>	consider s/th	<i>itlaff, yitlaff</i>	be wrapped
<i>yistarxaš b</i>	cheap	<i>itlamm, yitlamm</i>	gather (intr.)
<i>istaǵgil, yistaǵgil</i>	hurry (v.)	<i>itmaddid,</i>	lie down
<i>istaǵmil,</i>	use s/th	<i>itmaddid</i>	
<i>yistaǵmil b</i>		<i>itmala, yitmili</i>	be filled become full
<i>istāhīl, yistāhīl b</i>	deserve s/th	<i>itmasak, yitmisik</i>	get arrested
<i>isti<sup>2</sup>bāl</i>	reception	<i>itmašša, yitmašša</i>	stroll (v.)
<i>istimāra, -āt</i>	form, application	<i>itna<sup>2</sup>al, yitni<sup>2</sup>il</i>	be transferred
<i>istīrād</i>	import	<i>itnaffis, yitnaffis</i>	breathe (v.)
<i>istiǵgāl</i>	rush	<i>itnafis, yitnafis</i>	get irritated
<i>istiǵmāl</i>	use, usage	<i>(Ela w)</i>	get angry (on s/o)
<i>istiǵmār</i>	colonialism	<i>itnasa, yitnisi</i>	be forgotten
<i>iswid, sōda, sūd</i>	black	<i>itnēn</i>	two
<i>iṣṣallaḥ, yiṣṣallaḥ</i>	get repaired	<i>litnēn</i>	both
<i>iṣṣarraf, yiṣṣarraf</i>	be honored by s/th	<i>itrabba, yitrabba</i>	grow up, be raised
<i>bi b</i>		<i>itrakkib, yitrakkib</i>	be installed
<i>iṣṭagal, yiṣṭagal</i>	work (v.)	<i>itrama, yitrimi</i>	be thrown away
<i>iṣṭaka, yiṣṭiki</i>	complain (v.)	<i>itsamma,</i>	be named
-- w	make a complaint about s/o	<i>yitsamma</i>	
<i>iṣṭara, yiṣṭiri b,</i>	buy s/th	<i>itsammim,</i>	be poisoned
<i>šira</i>		<i>yitsammim</i>	
<i>iṣṭarak, yiṣṭirik fi b</i>	participate in s/th	<i>itsāmīḥ, yitsāmīḥ</i>	forgive one another
<i>iṣṭā<sup>2</sup>, yiṣṭā<sup>2</sup></i>	long for s/o ~ s/th	<i>itṣallaḥ, yitṣallaḥ</i>	be repaired
<i>li w ~ b, sō<sup>2</sup></i>		<i>itṣawwar,</i>	have one's picture taken;
		<i>yitṣawwar (b)</i>	imagine (s/th)
		<i>itṣālib, yitṣālib</i>	reconcile (with each other)

<i>asrāb</i> , <i>yitshirib</i>	be drunk (consumed)	<i>kamān</i>	also, as well
<i>asāl</i> , <i>yitsāl</i>	be removed	<i>kanaba</i> , -āt	couch, sofa
<i>asāwir</i> , <i>yitsāwir</i>	consult with s/o	<i>Kanada</i>	Canada
<i>asfa<sup>2</sup></i> , <i>yittifi</i> <sup>2</sup>	agree upon s/th	<i>kanadi</i>	Canadian
<i>gala</i> <i>ḥ</i>		<i>kāram</i>	generosity
<i>tarya<sup>2</sup></i> , <i>yittarya<sup>2</sup></i>	mock s/o	<i>karafatta</i> , -āt	tie
<i>gala w</i> , <i>tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>		<i>karīm</i> , <i>kurāma</i>	generous
<i>asusal</i> , <i>yittiṣil</i>	contact s/o	<i>kart</i> , <i>kurūta</i>	card
<i>bi w</i>		<i>kasar</i> , <i>yiksar</i> <i>ḥ</i> .	break s/th
<i>imjād</i>	union	<i>kasr</i>	
<i>mikil</i> , <i>yittākil</i>	be eaten	<i>kaṣaf</i> , <i>yiksif</i>	examine s/o
<i>mixid</i> , <i>yittāxid</i>	be worn out	<i>ɛala w ~ ḥ</i> , <i>kašf</i>	check s/th
<i>misfā<sup>2</sup></i> , -āt	be taken; be shocked	<i>katab</i> , <i>yiktib</i> <i>ḥ</i> .	write s/th
<i>awālad</i> , <i>yitwīlid</i>	agreement, treaty	<i>kitāba</i>	
<i>awassaq</i> ,	be born	<i>katma</i> (inv.)	oppressive (weather)
<i>yitwassaq</i>	expand	<i>kattar</i> , <i>yikattar</i>	increase s/th
<i>ixtababit</i> , <i>titxiṭib</i>	get engaged (f.)	<i>ḥ ~ min</i> <i>ḥ</i>	
<i>ixāni<sup>2</sup></i> , <i>yitxāni<sup>2</sup></i>	quarrel (with s/o)	<i>kawitš</i>	rubber; tires
<i>(maqa w)</i>		<i>kaza_w kaza</i>	so and so
<i>izqamal</i> , <i>yitqamil</i>	be done	<i>kām</i>	how many ~ much?
<i>izqallim</i> ,	learn s/th		some
<i>yitqallim</i> <i>ḥ</i>		<i>kān</i> , <i>yikūn</i>	be
<i>izqarrāf</i> , <i>yitqarrāf</i>	make s/o's	<i>kātib</i> , <i>kuttāb</i>	writer
<i>ɛala w</i>	acquaintance	<i>kibīr</i> , <i>kubāṛ</i>	big
<i>izqāssā</i> , <i>yitqāssā</i>	dine	-- <i>fū_ssinn</i>	old (people)
<i>izqāmil</i> , <i>yitqāmil</i>	deal with s/o	<i>kida</i>	like that, in that
<i>maqa w</i>			way
<i>iztabax</i> , <i>yitṭibix</i>	be cooked	<i>kifāya</i>	enough
<i>ixtāfa</i> , <i>yixtāfi</i>	disappear	<i>kilma</i> , <i>kalimāt</i>	word
<i>ixtāṛ</i> , <i>yixtāṛ w ~ ḥ</i>	choose s/o ~ s/th	<i>kinisa</i> , <i>kanāyis</i>	church
<i>iza</i>	if	<i>kitāb</i> , <i>kutub</i>	book
<i>izzamālik</i>	Zamalek: quarter in Cairo	<i>kitir</i> , <i>yiktaṛ</i> , <i>kutr</i>	increase (v.)
<i>izzāy</i>	how?	<i>kitir</i> , <i>kutāṛ</i>	many, much
<i>izzayyak</i>	how are you?	<i>bi_kitir</i>	much more
<i>izzabāṭ</i> , <i>yizzibīṭ</i>	become adjusted	<i>kīlu</i>	kilogram
<i>iztazāṛ</i> , <i>yiztazīr</i>	apologize to s/o	<i>kīs</i> , <i>akyās</i> ~ <i>ikyās</i>	kilometer
<i>li w ɛan</i> <i>ḥ</i>	for s/th	<i>kōka</i>	bag
 <b>k</b>		<i>kubbāya</i> , -āt	cola
<i>ka-</i>	like, as	<i>kubri</i> , <i>kabāri</i>	glass
<i>ka<sup>2</sup>ann</i>	as if, as though	-- <i>ɛilwi</i>	bridge
<i>kabrit</i> (c.)	matches	<i>kufta</i>	flyover
<i>kaffa</i> , <i>yikaffi</i> <i>w</i>	be sufficient for s/o	<i>kuḍli</i>	meatballs
<i>kahrabā</i>	electricity	<i>kull</i>	dark blue
<i>kal</i> , <i>yākul</i> <i>ḥ</i> , <sup>2</sup> <i>akl</i>	eat s/th	-- <i>ḥāga</i>	all; whole; every
<i>kalaks</i> , -āt	claxon, horn	-- <i>wājid</i>	everything
<i>kalām</i>	talk	<i>kulliyya</i> , -āt	everyone
<sup>2</sup> <i>ayy</i> --	nonsense; just any old thing	<i>kulliyit</i>	faculty
<i>kalb</i> , <i>kilāb</i>	dog	<i>il<sup>2</sup>adāb</i>	faculty of arts
<i>kallim</i> , <i>yikallim</i> <i>w</i>	speak to s/o	<i>kulliyit</i>	faculty of law
		<i>il<sup>2</sup>ḥu<sup>2</sup>āṛ</i>	
		<i>kurniṣ inNil</i>	corniche: road along the Nile

<i>kurṭāsa, kaṛaris</i>	notebook	<i>luṭf</i>	kindness
<i>kursi, karāsi</i>	chair		
<i>kušk, akšāk</i>	kiosk		
<i>kuwayyis</i>	good		
 <i>I</i>		 <b>m</b>	
<i>la<sup>2</sup> ~ lā ~ la<sup>22</sup>a</i>	no	<i>mā- ... -š</i>	not
<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza</i>	sorry, excuse me	<i>ma-zāl</i>	still
<i>la.... wala</i>	neither... nor....	<i>ma<sup>2</sup>ful</i>	closed
<i>la<sup>2</sup>a, yilā<sup>2</sup>i ḥ</i>	find s/th	<i>ma<sup>2</sup>lama, ma<sup>2</sup>ālim</i>	pencil box
<i>la<sup>2</sup>im, lu<sup>2</sup>ama</i>	sly	<i>ma<sup>2</sup>li</i>	fried
<i>laban, albān</i>	milk	<i>mabājis</i> (pl.)	police investigation department
<i>laff, yiliff ḥ, laff</i>	wrap s/th	<i>mablūl</i>	wet
<i>lahā<sup>2</sup>, yilhā<sup>2</sup>ḥ</i>	catch up with s/th	<i>mabna</i> (m.), <i>mabāni</i>	building
<i>lahām, yilhīm ḥ,</i> <i>liḥām</i>	weld s/th	<i>mabrūk</i>	congratulations
<i>laḥma</i>	meat	<i>mabsūt</i>	happy, satisfied
<i>lamaξ, yilmāξ,</i> <i>lamaξān</i>	shine	<i>madīna, mudun</i>	city
<i>lam̄ba, lumād</i>	light bulb	<i>madrasa, madāris</i>	school
<i>lamma</i>	when	-- <i>btidā<sup>2</sup>i</i>	elementary school
<i>lamūn</i> (c.)	lemon	-- <i>sanawi</i>	secondary school
<i>laṭif, luṭāf</i>	kind, pleasant	<i>maḍa, yimḍi</i>	sign (s/th)
<i>law</i>	if	(ḥ ~ ḥala ḥ)	
<i>laxbat, yilaxbat</i>	confuse s/o	<i>maḍḍa, yimḍḍi</i> ḥ	spend s/th (time)
<i>w ~ ḥ, laxbāta</i>	mix up s/th	<i>mafhum</i>	understood
<i>layyil, yilayyil</i>	become night	<i>mafhum, mafahim</i>	notion
<i>lazīz, luzāz</i>	delicious, tasty	<i>mafķūk</i>	loose;
<i>lākin</i>	but		disassembled
<i>lāzim</i>	necessary; must	<i>mafruš</i>	furnished
<i>lē</i>	why?	<i>maftūḥ</i>	open
<i>lēl</i>	evening; night	<i>magāl, -āt</i>	area, field
<i>bi_llēl</i>	in the evening	<i>maggāni</i>	free
	at night	<i>maglis, magālis</i>	council
<i>nuşş illēl</i>	midnight	-- <i>iṣṣāq</i> b	parliament
<i>lēla, layāli</i>	evening (n.u.)	<i>magmūξa, -āt</i>	group
	night (n.u.)	<i>magnūn, maganīn</i>	crazy
<i>li</i>	for, to	<i>maħall, -āt</i>	shop
<i>li-waħdu</i>	alone, by himself	<i>maħatṭa, -āt</i>	station
<i>li<sup>2</sup>ann ~ li<sup>2</sup>inn</i>	because	<i>maħgūz</i>	reserved
<i>libis, yilbis ḥ, libs</i>	put on s/th; wear s/th	<i>maħshi</i>	stuffed
<i>liġāyit</i>	till, until	<i>maħtūt</i>	placed
<i>liħadd</i>	till, until	<i>maħw</i>	eradication
<i>lissa</i>	still; just (recently)	<i>makān, amākin</i>	place
<i>lişş, luşūs</i>	thief	<i>mala, yimla ḥ,</i> <i>malw</i>	fill out s/th
<i>litnēn</i>	both	<i>malābis</i> (pl.)	clothes
<i>liċib, yilċab</i>	play (with s/th)	<i>malj</i>	salt
<i>(bi ḥ), liċib</i>		<i>mallim, malalim</i>	millieme: 1/10
<i>lōħa, -āt</i>	blackboard; painting	<i>mamnūξ</i>	piastre
<i>lōn, alwān</i>	color	<i>manaxir</i> (f.)	forbidden
<i>Lubnān</i>	Lebanon	<i>manaξ, yimnaξ ḥ</i>	nose
<i>lubnāni</i>	Lebanese	<i>man</i>	forbid s/th
<i>lukanda, -āt</i>	hotel	-- <i>w min</i> ḥ	forbid s/o (to do) s/th

<i>mādīl, manadīl</i>	handkerchief	<i>mayya</i>	water
<i>māngā (c. f.)</i>	mango	-- <i>maqdaniyya</i>	mineral water
<i>mānījā, manātījā</i>	region, area	<i>mayyit, -īn</i>	dead
<i>mārād, amrād</i>	sickness, disease	<i>mazbūt</i>	exact; exactly
<i>māraqā, marāqījā</i>	source, studybook	<i>māzistēr</i>	master's degree
<i>mārid</i>	sick	<i>maqūl</i>	reasonable, logical
<i>mārid, mardā</i>	patient	<i>miš --</i>	unbelievable
<i>mārikib (f.),</i>	boat, ship	<i>maqā</i>	with
<i>mārikib</i>		<i>maqazālik</i>	nevertheless
<i>yimurr</i>	drop in on s/o	<i>maqād, mawaqīd</i>	appointment
<i>gala w, mājj</i>		<i>maqbad, maqābid</i>	temple
<i>mārrā, -āt</i>	once, one time	<i>maqhad, maqāhid</i>	institute
<i>bī_Imārrā</i>	at the same time	<i>maqīsha</i>	living (n.)
<i>kamān --</i>	once again	<i>ma-ēlešš</i>	it doesn't matter
<i>kaza --</i>	several times	<i>maqlūma, -āt</i>	data; information (pl.)
<i>māsūl</i>	responsible	<i>maqna (m.), maqāni</i>	meaning
<i>māsūl, -īn</i>	man in charge	<i>maqrafa, maqārif</i>	knowledge
<i>māsal, amsāl</i>	official (n.)	<i>māddā, mawādd</i>	substance subject (study)
<i>māsal, amsila</i>	proverb	<i>mādi</i>	past
<i>māsalan</i>	example	<i>māmā</i>	mama
<i>māsaḥ, yimsaḥ þ,</i>	for example	<i>māniξ, mawāniξ</i>	hindrance
<i>māsaḥ</i>	swab s/th	<i>māris</i>	March
<i>māsaḥa, -āt</i>	wipe off s/th	<i>māsi</i>	agreed!
<i>māṣṭara, māṣṭir</i>	distance	<i>māt, yimūt, mōt</i>	on foot
<i>māṣūra, mawāsīr</i>	ruler	<i>māyu</i>	die
<i>māṣdar, māṣdar</i>	pipe	<i>mi<sup>2</sup>addim</i>	May
<i>māṣnaξ, māṣnīξ</i>	source	<i>mi<sup>2</sup>axxar</i>	fast (watch)
<i>Māṣr</i>	factory	<i>midawwār</i>	slow (watch)
<i>Māṣr igGidīda</i>	Egypt; Cairo	<i>miday<sup>2</sup>a</i>	round, circular
<i>māṣri</i>	Heliopolis	<i>middāyi<sup>2</sup></i>	nuisance
<i>māṣrūb, -āt</i>	Egyptian	<i>midān, mayadīn</i>	annoyed
<i>māṣrūξ, -āt</i>	beverage	<i>mifakk, -āt</i>	square
<i>~ māṣariξ</i>	project	<i>migabbis</i>	screwdriver
<i>māṣwi</i>	grilled	<i>miggawwiz</i>	plastered
<i>māṣṭaf, matāḥīf</i>	museum	<i>mīgāyyim</i>	married
<i>māṭar, amṭār</i>	rain	<i>iddinya --a</i>	cloudy
<i>māṭār, -āt</i>	airport	<i>mījawla, -āt</i>	it's cloudy
<i>māṭbāx, māṭbīx</i>	kitchen	<i>mīhtāg li w ~ þ</i>	attempt
<i>māṭtar, yimāṭtar</i>	rain (v.)	<i>mikaffī</i>	need s/o ~ s/th
<i>māṭṣam, māṭṣīm</i>	restaurant	<i>millī</i>	sufficient
<i>maw<sup>2</sup>af, mawā<sup>2</sup>if</i>	parking; bus stop	<i>mīlyōn, malayīn</i>	millimeter
<i>mawdūξ, -āt</i>	subject, theme	<i>min</i>	million
<i>māksūr</i>	broken	<i>-- 2imīt...</i>	from; out of; than
<i>māktab, makātib</i>	desk; office	<i>minēn</i>	about ... ago
<i>māktaba, -āt</i>	library	<i>mīrawwāþ</i>	where from?
<i>~ mawaḍīξ</i>		<i>mīrwāþ</i>	going home
<i>mawgūd</i>	present (adj.)	<i>mīrāt...</i>	going (n.)
<i>mawlūd</i>	born	<i>mīrāya, -āt</i>	wife of ...
<i>mawlūd, mawalīd</i>	infant	<i>misadda<sup>2</sup></i>	mirror
<i>mawwin,</i>	supply s/o	<i>misāfir</i>	believing
<i>yimawwin w bi þ</i>	with s/th	<i>misik, yimsik</i>	traveling
<i>mawwit,</i>	kill s/o	<i>w ~ þ, mask</i>	grab s/o ~ s/th
<i>yimawwit w ~ þ</i>			arrest s/o
<i>mawξid, mawaξid</i>	appointment		

<i>mistanni</i>	waiting	<i>muntażir</i>	waiting
<i>mistaṛayyaḥ</i>	relaxed	<i>muqīm</i>	staying, <del>settled</del>
<i>mistaḡil</i>	being in a hurry	<i>muršid</i> , -īn	guide
<i>miṣammim</i>	determined	<i>murūr</i>	traffic
<i>Misr</i>	Egypt	<i>mustaqīr</i>	stable, <del>settled</del>
<i>miš</i>	not	<i>mustašfa</i> , -yāt	hospital
<i>miši, yimši, mašy</i>	walk (v.); leave (intr.)	<i>mustawā</i> , -yāt	level
<i>mišwār, mašawīr</i>	errand	<i>mustaḥīl</i>	impossible
<i>mit<sup>2</sup>akkid</i>	sure	<i>muškila, mašākil</i>	problem
<i>mit<sup>2</sup>axxaṛ</i>	late	<i>muštaṛak</i>	common
<i>mittālīg</i>	frozen	<i>mutaṣakkir</i>	thank you
<i>mitbāṣ</i>	sold	<i>mutaṭarrif</i> , -īn	extremist
<i>mithayya<sup>2</sup> li w</i>	it seems to s/o	<i>mutawassīt</i>	average
<i>mitnafis</i>	angry, irritated	<i>mutaṣakkir</i>	thank you
<i>mitr, amtār~ imtār</i>	meter	<i>mutūr</i> , -āt	motor; motorcycle
<i>mitrabbi</i>	raised	<i>muwaḍḍaf</i> , -īn	civil servant
<i>mitsakkir</i>	thank you	<i>muwaṭṭin</i> , -īn	citizen
<i>mittākil</i>	worn out	<i>mūlid, mawālid</i>	celebration (rel.)
<i>mitqallim</i>	educated	<i>mūsim, mawāsim</i>	season
<i>mitqawwid</i>	used to s/o ~ s/th		
<i>‘ala w ~ ḥ</i>			
<i>miwāfi<sup>2</sup></i>	agreeing	<b>n</b>	
<i>mixalli</i>	letting	<i>na<sup>2</sup>al, yin<sup>2</sup>il</i>	transfer s/o ~ s/th
<i>miyya, -āt</i>	hundred	<i>w ~ ḥ, na<sup>2</sup>l</i>	
<i>miġaksi</i>	teasing (n.)	<i>na<sup>2</sup>a, yina<sup>2</sup>i ḥ</i>	select s/th
<i>miġalla<sup>2</sup></i>	hanging	<i>na<sup>2</sup>at,</i>	drip
<i>min</i>	who?	<i>yina<sup>2</sup>at (ḥ)</i>	
<i>mīza, -āt</i>	advantage	<i>nabāt, -āt</i>	plant (n.)
<i>mōt</i>	death	<i>nabi, anbiya</i>	prophet
<i>mōz (c.)</i>	bananas	<i>nadah, yindah</i>	call s/o
<i>mu<sup>2</sup>abla, -āt</i>	meeting	<i>w ~ li w, nadh</i>	
<i>mu<sup>2</sup>tamaṛ, -āt</i>	conference	<i>naḍḍaf, yinaḍḍaf ḥ</i>	clean s/th
<i>mubārak</i>	blessed	<i>naḍḍāra, -āt</i>	glasses
<i>mubāṣaratan</i>	immediately	<i>nafax, yunfux</i>	blow (into) s/th
<i>mudarris, -īn</i>	teacher	<i>ḥ ~ fī ḥ, nafx</i>	
<i>mudda</i>	period	<i>nafaξ, yinfaξ, nafξ</i>	to be useful
<i>mudēl, -āt</i>	model	<i>nafs</i>	self
<i>mudīr, -īn</i>	manager, director	<i>nahr, anhār</i>	river
<i>muḍtarr</i>	forced	<i>nahār</i>	daytime
<i>muftāḥ, mafatīḥ</i>	key	<i>naħās</i>	copper
<i>mugrim, -īn</i>	criminal	<i>naħya, nawāħi</i>	side; direction
<i>muhandis, -īn</i>	engineer	<i>naml (c.)</i>	ants
<i>muhimm</i>	important	<i>nammar,</i>	number s/th
<i>muħaḍra, -āt</i>	lecture	<i>yinammar ḥ</i>	
<i>muħaḍża, -āt</i>	governorate	<i>narfis, yinarfis w,</i>	irritate s/o
<i>muħāmi, -yyin</i>	lawyer	<i>narfasa</i>	
<i>muħāsib, -īn</i>	bookkeeper	<i>naṣṣ, nuṣṣ</i>	text
<i>muħtamal</i>	probably	<i>naṣya, nawāṣi</i>	street corner
<i>mukalma, -āt</i>	telephone call	<i>ɛa_nnaṣya</i>	on the street
<i>mumassil, -īn</i>	actor		corner
<i>mumkin</i>	possible	<i>naṣāt, -āt</i>	activity
<i>munasba, -āt</i>	occasion	<i>~ anṣīṭa</i>	
<i>bi-munasbit ...</i>	on the occasion of	<i>naṣṣa, naṣṣāt</i>	broadcast
<i>munādi, -yya</i>	parking attendant	<i>naṣṣīt il<sup>2</sup>axbār</i>	news broadcast
<i>munāsib</i>	appropriate, suited		

natāyig	result; calendar
naawar, naawwar (ḥ)	illuminate (s/th)
nawim,	put to sleep
yinawwim w	
jyya, -āt	sort, type; quality
(c.)	palm trees
ylon ~ naylu	nylon
zil, yinazzil ḥ	bring s/th down
~, andiya ~	missing; minus
nawādi	club
nām, yinām, nōm	sleep (v.)
nir (f.), niqān	fire
nās (pl.)	people
nāsib, yināsib w	suit s/o
nāwil, yināwil w ḥ	hand s/th to s/o
nīs, yināṣ, naṣān	decrease (v.); be missing
nibit	wine
nidif, nudāf	clean
nifū, yinfaq w, naṭ	be useful to s/o
nifs + suffix fi ḥ	desire s/th
nihāya, -āt	end
nijās	copper
nimra, nimar	number
nimsāwi	Austrian
nisi, yinsa ḥ ~ w, nisyān	forget s/o ~ s/th
niskafē	nescafé
nizil, yinzil (ḥ) ~ min ḥ, nuzūl	go down (s/th) get off (s/th)
nizām, nużum	system
nufimbir	November
nōm	sleep (n.)
nōz, anwāz	kind, sort
nuṣṣ, inṣāṣ	half
nūnū	baby
nūr, anwāṛ	light

## q

qanā, qanawāt	channel, canal
qanāt isSuwēs	Suez Canal
qaṛāṛ, -āt	decision
qarn, qurūn	century
qaṛṭar, yiqāṛṭar ḥ	decide s/th
qarya, qura	village
qawmi	national
qism, aqsām	department
qiṣṣa, qīṣaṣ	story
qurān	Koran
quwwa, -āt	power, force

## r

raḍaba, riḍāb	neck
raḍis, ruḍasā	president, chairman
~ ruḍasa	
raḍy, ḍarḍ	opinion; advice
raḍba, yirabbi w	to raise s/o
raḍī	spring
raḍd, yirudd	reply to s/o ~ s/th
~ala w ~ ḥ, raḍd	
raḍa, yirfaq ḥ, ḫraf	lift up s/th raise s/th
raḍaf, rufūf	shelf
raḍgaq, yiraggaq ḥ	give back s/th
raḍam, yirḥam w,	to have mercy on
raḍma	s/o
raḍma	mercy
raḍhab, yirahhab	welcome s/o ~ s/th
~ bi w ~ ḥ	
rakan, yirkin ḥ,	park s/th
rakn	
raḍkib, yirakkib ḥ	install s/th
-- w ḥ	let s/o embark in s/th
rama, yirmi ḥ, ramy	throw (away) s/th
rann, yirinn, rann	ring (intr.)
rasmi	official; officially
raṣif, arṣifa	pavement
raḍwaḥ, yirawwaḥ	go home
~	
rayy	irrigation
rayyis	chief
raḍī	fourth
raḍil, riggāla	man
raḍḥ, yiruḥ ḥ,	go to s/th
miṛwāḥ	
-- li w	go to s/o
raḍha	rest
bi_ṛaḍha	slowly; softly
raḍs (f.), rūs	head
raḍyib	going
riḍi, yirgaq ḥ,	return
ruḍū	(somewhere)
riḍl (f.), riglēn	foot; leg
~	
~	in an uproar
~	on foot
riḍif (ξēs)	loaf of bread
riḍla, -āt ~ raḥalāt	excursion
riḍik, yirkab	ride s/th; get in
~ ḥ, rukūb	s/th
riḍiṣ, ruxāṣ	cheap
riḍ, aryāf	countryside
riḍi	rural
riḍ, riyyāḥ	wind

<i>rīħa, rawāyīħ</i>	scent	<i>sana, sanawāt</i>	year
<i>rubħ, irbaħ</i>	quarter (1/4)	~ <i>sinīn</i>	
<i>rufayyaξ</i>	thin	<i>sanawi</i>	secondary <del>class</del>
<i>rumād</i>	ash	<i>sanawiyya</i>	final school <del>class</del>
<i>rumādi</i>	gray	~ ēħamma	
<i>rusūm</i> (pl.)	charge	<i>sandū</i> , <i>sanadī</i>	chest
<i>Rusya</i>	Russia	<i>santi</i>	centimeter
<i>rūsi, rūs</i>	Russian	<i>sanya, sawāni</i>	second (time)
<i>rušāš</i>	lead (metal)	<i>sara</i> , <i>yisra</i> , <i>sir</i>	steal s/th
<i>rušāši</i>	gray	<i>sarraf, yisarraf</i>	comb s/th
<i>ruxħa, ruxas</i>	(driving) license	<i>satr, suṭur</i> ~ <i>usṭur</i>	line
<i>ruzz</i> (c.)	rice	<i>sawa</i>	together
<b>s</b>			
<i>sa²al, yis²al w</i> ħ	ask s/o s/th	<i>sawra, -āt</i>	revolution
su²āl		<i>sawwāt, -īn</i>	chauffeur
-- ġala w	ask about s/o	<i>saxxān, -āt</i>	boiler
<i>sabab, asbāb</i>	reason, cause	<i>sayyah, yisayyah</i>	make s/th melt
bi--- ħ	because of s/th	<i>sayyida, -āt</i>	lady
<i>sabagħ, yusbuġ ħ</i>	dye s/th	<i>sajid, suġada</i>	happy
<i>sabg</i>		<i>sāħiħ, suwwāħ</i>	tourist
<i>sabbāk, -īn</i>	plumber	<i>sāb, yisib w</i> ~ ħ	leave s/th, let s/o
<i>sabbūra</i>	blackboard	<i>sābit</i>	stable (adj.)
<i>sabġa</i>	seven	<i>sābiż</i>	seventh
<i>sadd, yisidd ħ</i>	block s/th	<i>sādis</i>	sixth
<i>sadd</i>		<i>sāfir, yisāfir</i>	travel to (v.)
<i>sadd, sudūd</i>	dam	<i>sāħiħ, yisāħiħ</i>	go on a journey
<i>isSadd il-ħali</i>	High Dam	<i>sāwa, yisāwi ħ</i>	melt
<i>sadda</i> , <i>yisadda</i>	believe s/o ~ s/th		be equal to s/th
w ~ ħ			be worth s/th
<i>safar</i>	journey	<i>sāċa, -āt</i>	clock; watch; hour
<i>safina, sufun</i>	ship	<i>sāċid, yisāċid w</i>	help s/o
<i>sahl</i>	easy	-- fi ħ	help doing s/th
<i>sahħab</i> (c.), <i>suħub</i>	clouds	<i>sibtimbir</i>	September
<i>sakk, yisukk ħ</i>	lock s/th	<i>sigāra, sagāyir</i>	cigarette
<i>sakk</i>		<i>siggāda, sagagħid</i>	carpet
<i>sakrān</i>	drunk	<i>sihir, yishar, saħar</i>	stay up late
<i>salām</i>	peace		go out (late)
<i>salām, -āt</i>	greeting	<i>sikin, yuskun fi, sakān</i>	live in s/th
<i>salāma</i>	safety	<i>sikit, yuskut, sukūt</i>	stop speaking, shut up
<i>salamta</i>	get well!		
<i>maċa ssalāma</i>	goodbye	<i>sikka, sikak</i>	road
<i>salata, -āt</i>	salad	<i>issikka_ħadid</i>	railways
<i>sallif, yisallif w</i> ħ	lend s/th to s/o	<i>sillim, salālim</i>	stairs
<i>sallim, yisallim</i>	hand s/th to s/o	<i>simiξ, yismaξ</i>	hear s/o ~ s/th
w ħ		w ~ ħ, <i>samāξ</i> ~ <i>samξ</i>	
-- ġala w	greet s/o	<i>simsār, samasra</i>	house agent
<i>sama, -wāt</i>	heaven; sky	<i>sinima, -hāt</i>	cinema
<i>samak</i> (c.)	fish	<i>sinn</i>	age
<i>samaħ, yismaħ</i>	allow s/o (to do)	<i>sinna, sinān</i>	tooth
li w bi ħ	s/th	~ <i>asnān</i>	
law <i>samaħt</i>	please!	<i>sir</i>	theft
<i>samāξ</i>	hearing	<i>sitāfa, satāyir</i>	curtain

sātta	six	şaydalı, şayadla	pharmacist
sātta, yisxan, saxuniyya	become hot have a fever	şaydaliyya, -ät	pharmacy
sāyadtaq	you (polite)	sağb	difficult
sāyib	tourism	şāhib, aşğāb ~ işħāb	friend; owner landlord
sāz, aşğār	price	şāħb_ilbēt	hall
Sina	Sinai	şāħla, -ät	reception hall
sāz'īl, as'ila	question	şāħlit isti'bāl	make up with s/o
sudāni	Sudanese; peanuts	şāħliħ, yišāħliħ w	suitable for s/th
sufra, sufar	dining table	şāħliħ li ħ	summer
sufragi, -yya	waiter	şēf	summer (adj.)
sukkar (c.)	sugar	şifa, -ät	characteristic quality
surūr	pleasure	şifr, aşfār ~ işfār	zero
bī-kull --	with pleasure	şīħi, yišħa	wake up
Surya	Syria	şīħha	health
sūri, -yyīn	Syrian	şināħa, -ät	industry
suzqa, -ät	speed	şināħi	industrial
bi---	quickly	şubāξ, şūbaξ, şawābiξ	artificial finger
Suwisra	Switzerland	şubħ	morning
sawisri	Swiss	şudāξ	headache
saxn	warm	şudfa, şudaf bi_şudfa	coincidence by chance
saxuniyya	fever	suġayyar	small; little; young
sāw, aswā'	market	şulb	steel
sāw tafāħum	misunderstanding	şūf, aşwāf	wool
<b>s</b>			
sabāħ	morning	şūra, suwar	woollen picture
-- ilxér	good morning		
(greet)			
-- innūr	good morning		
(reply)			
şabbat, yişabbat	greet s/o		
ela w	(in the morning)		
şabi, şubyān	errand boy	şaħħa, śuħħa	appartement
şabr	patience	şagħaq (c.), aşgār	trees
şabūn (c.)	soap	ħaġġāla, -ät	maid
şaddar, yişaddar ḥ	export s/th	ħahad, yiħħad,	testify
şaff, şufūf	row; class	ħaħida	
şahħafa	press	ħahħada	testimony
şahħi	true; truly	ħahħada, -ät	certificate
şahħ (inv.)	right, correct		diploma
salā, -wāt	prayer	ħaħħar, śuhūr~ uħħur	month
salla, yişalli, şala	pray	-- ilħasal	honeymoon
şallat, yişallat ḥ	repair s/th	ħakar, yuškur w,	thank s/th
şalōn, -ät	sitting room	ħukr	
şammim,	insist on s/th	ħakl, aħkäl	form, shape
yişammim ḥala ḥ		ħakwa, ħakawi	complaint
şandal, şanāħil	sandals (a pair)	ħamal	north
şanf, aşnāf	sort, quality	ħamali	northern
şaniyya, şawāni	tray	ħamm, yiħimm ḥ.	smell s/th
şawwar,	photograph s/th	ħamm	
yişawwar ḥ		ħams (f.)	sun
saydala	pharmacy (study)	ħanta, šunaħ	bag, suitcase

<i>šaqiq, ašiqqa</i>	full brother	<i>t</i>	
<i>šaraf</i>	honor	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>mīm</i>	nationalization
<i>šarāḥ, yišraḥ ȏ.</i>	explain s/th	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>rīban</i>	approximately
<i>šar<sup>2</sup></i>	east	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>xīr</i>	nearly
<i>šar<sup>2</sup>i</i>	eastern	<i>tadahwur</i>	delay (n.)
<i>šarāb, -āt</i>	stockings (a pair)	<i>tadrīb</i>	decline (n.)
<i>šarika, -āt</i>	firm, company	<i>tadxīn</i>	training (n.)
<i>šarq</i>	east	<i>tafkīr</i>	smoking (n.)
<i>išŠarq il<sup>2</sup>Awsat</i>	Middle East	<i>tagdīd</i>	thinking (n.)
<i>šart, šurūt</i>	condition	<i>taḡyīr</i>	extension; renewal
<i>šawa, yišwi ȏ,</i>	grill s/th	<i>taḥrīr</i>	change; changing
<i>šawy</i>		<i>taḥṣīn</i>	liberation
<i>šayyil,</i>	get s/o to carry	<i>taḥt</i>	improvement
<i>yišayyil w ȏ</i>	s/th	<i>taḥwīla, -āt</i>	under, below
<i>šaḡb, šuḡūb</i>	people	<i>taks, tukūsa ~</i>	transfer
<i>šaḡbi</i>	popular, folk	<i>takṣiyāt</i>	taxi
<i>šaḡr (c.)</i>	hair	<i>takyīf</i>	airconditioning
<i>sābb, ūbbān</i>	young man	<i>talāta</i>	three
<i>sābba, -āt</i>	young woman	<i>talḡ</i>	ice; snow
<i>sāf, yišūf w ~ ȏ</i>	see s/o ~ s/th	<i>tallāga, -āt</i>	refrigerator
<i>sāl, yišīl ȏ, sēl</i>	carry (away) s/th	<i>tallīg, yitallīg</i>	freeze
<i>sāriż, šawāriż</i>	street	<i>taman, atmān</i>	price
<i>sātiż, šawātiż</i>	coast, beach	<i>tamanya</i>	eight
<i>sātir, šaṭrīn</i>	clever, smart	<i>tamām</i>	perfect
<i>~ šuttār</i>		<i>kullu --</i>	everything is okay
<i>sāwir, yišāwir w</i>	ask s/o for advice	<i>tammim,</i>	check s/th
<i>-- li w</i>	wave to s/o	<i>yitammim ḥala ȏ</i>	
<i>šāy</i>	tea	<i>tamrīn, -āt</i>	exercise; training
<i>še<sup>2</sup>, ašyā<sup>2</sup></i>	thing, something	<i>tandīf</i>	cleaning (n.)
<i>še<sup>2</sup> lā yutāq</i>	unbearable!	<i>taṛabēża, -āt</i>	table
<i>še<sup>2</sup>, -āt</i>	check	<i>tarbiyya ~</i>	upbringing
<i>si<sup>2</sup>i<sup>2</sup>, aši<sup>2</sup>a</i>	full brother	<i>tarbiya</i>	education
<i>šibbāk, šababīk</i>	window	<i>tarīx</i>	history
<i>šidīd, ūdād</i>	severe	<i>tarīx, tawarīx</i>	date
<i>šimāl</i>	left	<i>tarkib</i>	fixing (n.)
<i>širib, yišrab ȏ,</i>	drink s/th	<i>tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>	mockery
<i>šurb</i>		<i>taslim</i>	delivery
<i>šīta</i>	winter; rain	<i>taṣdīr</i>	reclaim (baggage)
<i>šīṭān, šayaṭīn</i>	devil	<i>taṣlīḥ, -āt</i>	export (n.)
<i>šik</i>	chic, elegant	<i>taṣrīḥ, taṣarīḥ</i>	reparation
<i>šubbāk, šababīk</i>	window	<i>taṭawwur, -āt</i>	permission,
<i>šuḡl, ašḡāl</i>	work	<i>tawlīd</i>	permit, license
<i>šuḡlāna</i>	job	<i>tawqīż, -āt</i>	development
<i>šukr</i>	gratitude; thanks	<i>taxaşşus</i>	generation
<i>šukran</i>	thank you	<i>tazkara, tazākir</i>	(of energy)
<i>šurb</i>	drinking (n.)	<i>taqāla</i>	signature
<i>šurba</i>	soup	<i>taqābān</i>	specialization
<i>šurṭa</i>	police	<i>taqīm</i>	ticket
<i>šuwayya</i>	somewhat	<i>tābiż, yitābiż ȏ</i>	come!
<i>šuwayyit ḥayya</i>	some water	<i>taqīl</i>	tired
<i>šuwayyit ḥuzz</i>	some rice		education
			pursue s/th
			third

<i>tāmin</i>	eighth	<i>tābič</i> ,	stamp
<i>tāni</i>	second; another	<i>tawābič barīd</i>	
	again, once again	<i>tālib, tullāb</i>	student (m.)
<i>tāsič</i>	ninth	~ <i>ṭalaba</i>	
<i>tā'īl, tu'āl</i>	heavy	<i>tāliba, -āt</i>	student (f.)
<i>tālīfōn, -āt</i>	telephone	<i>tār, yitīr, tayarān</i>	fly (v.)
<i>tālvizyōn, -āt</i>	television	<i>tāza</i> (inv.)	fresh (food)
<i>tālmūt, talamza</i>	pupil	<i>tibb</i>	medicine
<i>tālīt</i>	third (1/3)	<i>tīfl, atfāl</i>	child
<i>tāmsāl, tamasīl</i>	statue	<i>tīlič, yitlač (ḥ),</i>	get out; appear
<i>tāqā</i>	nine	<i>tulūč</i>	ascend (s/th)
<i>tāxīn, tuxān</i>	thick; fat		go up
<i>tām (c.)</i>	figs	<i>tūl</i>	length
<i>tāffāḥ (c.)</i>	apples	-- <i>innahāṛ</i>	all day long
<i>tāltumiyya</i>	three hundred	-- <i>illēl</i>	all night long
<i>tārāb</i>	dust	-- <i>ɛumri</i>	my whole
<i>Turkiya</i>	Turkey	<i>ɛala</i> --	life long
<i>tarki, tarakwa</i>	Turk, Turkish		immediately;
<i>tāxn</i>	thickness		straight on
<i>tāt (c.)</i>	mulberries		

**t**

<i>ta'ātū'a, ṫa'ātī'</i>	ashtray
<i>tab ...</i>	fine ...
<i>tabašīr (c.)</i>	chalk
<i>tabax, yuṭbux ḥ,</i> <i>tabx ~ tabīx</i>	cook s/th
<i>tabīb, aṭibba</i>	doctor
<i>tabīx</i>	cooking (n.)
<i>tabīča</i>	nature
<i>tabīči</i>	natural
<i>tabūr, ṫawabīr</i>	queue
<i>tabī'an</i>	of course
<i>tafa, yiṭfi ḥ, ṫafy</i>	turn off s/th
<i>taffa, yiṭaffi ḥ</i>	extinguish s/th
<i>taffāya, -āt</i>	ashtray
<i>talab, yuṭlub,</i> <i>w ~ ḥ, ṫalab</i> <i>-- ḥ min w</i>	ask for s/th
<i>tallač, yiṭallač ḥ</i>	order s/th
	ask s/o (to do) s/th
	bring s/th up
	take s/th out
<i>talyāni, ṫalayna</i>	Italian
<i>ṭamāti'm (c. f.)</i>	tomatoes
<i>ṭarāwa</i>	coolness
<i>ṭarbūš, ṫarabiš</i>	tarbush (hat)
<i>ṭari, -yya, ṫurāy</i>	soft
<i>ṭari<sup>2</sup>, ṫuru<sup>2</sup></i> <i>ɛan -- ḥ</i>	road
<i>ṭari<sup>2</sup>a, ṫuru<sup>2</sup></i>	via; by means of
<i>ṭawil, tuwāl</i>	method, manner
<i>ṭayyib</i>	long; tall
	kind; good
	okay! fine!
<i>ṭaġm</i>	taste

<i>ṭābič,</i>	
<i>ṭawābič barīd</i>	
<i>ṭālib, tullāb</i>	student (m.)
~ <i>ṭalaba</i>	
<i>ṭāliba, -āt</i>	student (f.)
<i>ṭār, yitīr, tayarān</i>	fly (v.)
<i>ṭāza</i> (inv.)	fresh (food)
<i>ṭibb</i>	medicine
<i>ṭīfl, atfāl</i>	child
<i>ṭīlič, yitlač (ḥ),</i>	get out; appear
<i>ṭulūč</i>	ascend (s/th)
	go up
<i>ṭūl</i>	length
-- <i>innahāṛ</i>	all day long
-- <i>illēl</i>	all night long
-- <i>ɛumri</i>	my whole
<i>ɛala</i> --	life long
	immediately;
	straight on

**u**

<i>umm, -ahāt</i>	mother
<i>usta, -wāt</i>	craftsman
<i>uxt, ixwāt banāt</i>	sister

**v**

<i>veranda, -āt</i>	veranda, porch
<i>viza, -āt</i>	visa

**w**

<i>wa</i>	and
<i>wa<sup>2</sup>t, aw<sup>2</sup>āt</i>	time
-- <i>farāg</i>	spare time
<i>wadqab,</i>	arrange s/th
<i>yiwaddab ḥ</i>	put s/th in order
<i>wafd, wufūd</i>	delegation
<i>waffar, yiwaffar ḥ</i>	save s/th
<i>wagač, yiwagač w,</i>	hurt s/o
<i>wagač</i>	
<i>wagač, awgāč</i>	pain
<i>wahdu</i>	alone, by himself
<i>wakkil, yiwakkil</i>	feed s/th to s/o
<i>w ḥ</i>	
<i>wala</i>	not a single
-- <i>ḥāga</i>	nothing
-- <i>ḥitta</i>	nowhere
-- <i>wāḥid</i>	no one
<i>walad, awlād</i>	boy
<i>walla</i>	or

walla <sup>q</sup> , yiwalla <sup>q</sup> <i>b</i>	light s/th	xafa, yixfi <i>b</i> , xafy	hide s/th
wallā <sup>q</sup> a, -āt	switch on s/th	xaff, yixiff	recover
waṛa	lighter	xafīf, xufāf	light (weight)
wara <sup>2</sup> (c.), <sup>2</sup> awrā <sup>2</sup>	behind	xalās	enough!
ward (c.), wurūd	paper	xalla, yixalli w ~ <i>b</i>	allow s/o ~ s/th
warra, yiwarri w <i>b</i>	flowers		preserve s/o
waṣal, yiwaṣal	show s/o s/th		make s/o do s/th
<i>b</i> ~ li <i>b</i> , wuṣūl	arrive at s/th	xallaṣ, yixallaṣ <i>b</i>	finish s/th
waṣl, wuṣūla	receipt	xamsa	five
waṣal, yiwaṣṣal	take s/o somewhere	xarag, yuxrug,	go outside
w <i>b</i>		xurūg	exit (v.)
-- <i>b</i> li w		xarif	autumn
wazan, yiwzin <i>b</i> ,	deliver s/th to s/o	xaṣrān	out of order
wazn	weigh s/th	xašab	wood
wazir, wuṣaṛa	minister	xašš, yixušš <i>b</i>	wooden
wazn	weight	xaṭab, yuxṭub w	enter s/th
wādi, widyān	valley	xaṭwa, xaṭawāt	turn (direction)
wādīb	clear	xaṭṭ	ask for s/o's hand
wāfi <sup>2</sup> , yiwaṭī <sup>2</sup>	agree (to s/th)	xaṭṭ, xuṭūṭ	in marriage
( <i>qala b</i> )		xazna, xizan	step
wāgib, -āt	duty; homework	xazzān, -āt	script, handwriting
wāhid	one	xāf, yixāf min	line
wāsi <sup>q</sup>	wide	w ~ <i>b</i> , xōf	cash desk; safe
wi	and	xāl, xilān	reservoir (water)
wi <sup>2</sup> if, yu <sup>2</sup> af,	stand up	xāla, -āt	fear s/o ~ s/th
wu <sup>2</sup> uf	come to a stop	xāliṣ	be afraid of s/o
wi <sup>2</sup> if <i>qala rigl</i>	be in an uproar	xāmis	~ s/th
wi <sup>2</sup> i <sup>2</sup> ξ, yu <sup>2</sup> a <sup>2</sup> ξ,	fall down	xārig	uncle (maternal)
wu <sup>2</sup> ūξ		xāṣṣ	aunt (maternal)
widn (f.), widān	ear	xāṣṣatan	very, extremely
wiḥiṣ	ugly; bad	xātim, xawātim	fifth
wilāya, -āt	province	xēr	outside
ilWilāyat	USA	xidma, xadamāt	abroad
ilMuttaḥida		<sup>2</sup> ayy --	private
wisix	dirty	xiliṣ ~ xuluṣ,	especially
wiṣil, yiwaṣal ( <i>b</i> ),	arrive (at)	yixlaṣ	ring
wuṣūl		xisir, yixsar	bounty, good deed
wiṣṣ, wuṣūs	face		service
-- iṣṣub <i>b</i>	early in the		at your service!
	morning	xiliṣ ~ xuluṣ,	be finished, end,
wizāra, -āt	ministry	yixlaṣ	come to an end
wuṣūl	arrival	xisir, yixsar	break down
<b>x</b>			
xabar, axbār	message, news	xīṭāb, -āt	be spoiled
xabba, yixabbi <i>b</i>	hide s/th	xiyār (c.)	speech
xad, yāxud <i>b</i>	take s/th	xōf	cucumbers
-- bard	catch a cold	xuḍari, -yya	fear
-- bālu min <i>b</i>	pay attention to	xuḍār (c.),	greengrocer
	s/th	xuḍrawāt	vegetables
-- <i>qala w ~ b</i>	get used to s/o		
	~ s/th		
<b>y</b>			
ya		ya	vocative particle
ya ... ya ...		ya ... ya ...	either ... or ...

<i>yafandim</i>	Sir, Madam	<i>zirāqā</i>	agriculture
<i>yafṣa, yufaṭ</i>	noticeboard	<i>zirāqī</i>	agricultural
<i>yallā</i>	signboard	<i>ziyāra, -āt</i>	visit
<i>yanāyir</i>	come on! let's go!	<i>ziqīl, yizqal</i>	be angry with s/o
<i>yareṭ</i>	January	<i>zō'</i>	manners, tact
<i>ya-taṭa ...</i>	if only	<i>zōg, azwāg</i>	husband
<i>yażni</i>	I wonder ...	<i>zōga, zawgāt</i>	wife
<i>yimin</i>	that is to say		
<i>yimkin</i> (inv.)	right (direction)		
<i>yizħar</i> (inv.)	perhaps		
<i>yōm, ayyām</i>	apparently		
~ <i>iyyām</i>	day		
<i>ilyomēn dōl</i>	these days		
<i>yulyu</i>	July	<b>ż</b>	
<i>yunu</i>	June	<i>żabaṭ, yużbuṭ ḥ.</i>	adjust
<i>yunāni</i>	Greek	<i>żabṭ</i>	
		<i>bi_żżabṭ</i>	precisely
<b>z</b>		<i>żahar, yiżħar,</i>	appear
<i>za<sup>22</sup>, yizu<sup>22</sup></i>	push s/o ~ s/th	<i>żuhūr</i>	
~ <i>ḥ, za<sup>22</sup></i>		<i>yizħar ġala w</i>	apparently s/o is ...
<i>zah<sup>2</sup>ān</i>	bored	<i>żabiṭ, żubbāt</i>	officer
<i>żahma</i> (inv.)	crowded	<i>żarf, zurūf</i>	envelope
<i>zaki, azkiya</i>	intelligent		circumstance
<i>zamān</i>	previously	<i>żarif, żurāf</i>	pleasant, kind
	long ago	<i>żurf</i>	kindness
<i>zann, yizinn, zann</i>	whine		
<i>zaraq, yizraq ḥ,</i>	plant s/th		
<i>zarq</i>			
<i>zarq</i> (c.)	plants	<b>ż</b>	
<i>zatūn</i> (c.)	olives	<i>żakitta, -āt</i>	jacket
<i>zawbaqā, zawābiq</i>	storm	<i>żib, -āt</i>	skirt
<i>zawwid,</i>	increase s/th		
<i>yizawwid ḥ</i>			
~ <i>min ḥ</i>			
<i>zawwid,</i>	provide s/o	<b>ɛ</b>	
<i>yizawwid</i>	with s/th	<i>ɛa<sup>2</sup>d, ɛu<sup>2</sup>ūd</i>	contract
~ <i>bi ḥ</i>		~ <i>żamal</i>	labor contract
<i>zayda</i>	appendix	<i>ɛadad, aqḍād</i>	number, amount
<i>zayy</i>	as, like	<i>ɛadal, yiɛḍil ḥ,</i>	set s/th straight
~ <i>baqdu</i>	it doesn't matter	<i>ɛaddl</i>	
~ <i>ma</i>	as though	<i>ɛadd, yiɛḍḍi ḥ,</i>	count
<i>zaqlan min w</i>	angry with s/o	<i>ɛadda, yiɛḍḍi ḥ</i>	
~ <i>żala w</i>	sorry for s/o	~ <i>żala w ~ ḥ</i>	cross s/th
<i>zād, yizid, ziyāda</i>	increase (v.)	<i>ɛaddād, -āt</i>	pass by s/o
<i>zākir, yizākir ḥ</i>	study s/th	<i>ɛads</i> (c.)	electricity meter
<i>zār, yizūr w ~ ḥ,</i>	visit s/o ~ s/th	<i>ɛafrit, ɛafarīt</i>	taxi meter
<i>ziyāra</i>	pay a visit to s/o	<i>ɛafwan</i>	lentils
	~ s/th	<i>ɛagab, yiɛġib w</i>	demon, devil
<i>zibāla</i>	garbage	<i>ɛagala</i>	not at all!
<i>zibūn, zabāyin</i>	client, customer	<i>ɛagala, -āt</i>	appeal to s/o
<i>zimil, zumala ~</i>	colleague	<i>ɛagala, ɛagal</i>	rush (n.)
<i>zumalā<sup>2</sup></i>	schoolmate	<i>ɛagüz, ɛawagīz</i>	wheel

<i>ɛa_</i> Pāxir	extremely	<i>ɛayyān</i>	sick
<i>ɛa_nnaṣya</i>	on the street corner	<i>ɛayyil, ɛiyāl</i>	child
<i>ɛa_rrīḥa</i>	lightly sugared (coffee)	<i>ɛazzil, yiɛazzil,</i> <i>ɛiżāl</i>	move (house)
-- <i>fēn</i>	where to?	<i>ɛā'īl</i>	sensible
-- <i>kēfak</i>	as you wish!	<i>ɛāda, -āt</i>	custom
-- <i>mahlak</i>	slow down!	<i>ɛādi, -yya, -yyīn</i>	common practice
-- <i>rigl</i>	in an uproar	<i>ɛāg</i>	ordinary, common
-- <i>riglē(h)</i>	walking, on foot	<i>ɛākis, yiɛākis w</i>	ivory
-- <i>tūl</i>	immediately	<i>ɛālam</i>	tease s/o
	straight on	<i>ɛāli</i>	crowd
<i>ɛalam, aɛlām</i>	flag	<i>ɛāmil, yiɛāmil w</i>	high
<i>ɛalašān</i>	for, because	<i>ɛāmm</i>	treat s/o
	in order to	<i>ɛās, yiɛās, ɛiša</i>	general, common
<i>ɛalla<sup>2</sup>, yiɛalla<sup>2</sup> h</i>	hang up s/th	<i>ɛāśir</i>	live
<i>ɛallim,</i> <i>yiɛallim w h</i>	teach s/o s/th	<i>ɛāwiz ~ ɛāyiz</i>	tenth
-- h ~ <i>ɛala h</i>	mark s/th	<i>ɛāz, yiɛāz h</i>	wanting, wishing
<i>ɛamal, aɛmāl</i>	deed; work	<i>ɛēla, -āt ~ ɛā'īlāt</i>	want, wish
<i>ɛamal, yiɛmil h,</i> <i>ɛamal</i>	do s/th, make s/th	<i>ɛēn</i> (f.), <i>ɛenēn</i>	family
<i>ɛamaliyya, -āt</i>	operation	~ <i>ɛuyūn</i>	eye
<i>ɛamm, aɛmām ~</i> <i>ɛimām</i>	uncle (paternal)	<i>ɛēs</i> (c.)	bread
<i>ɛamma, -āt</i>	aunt (paternal)	<i>ɛilāqā, -āt</i>	relationship
<i>ɛan</i>	from; about	<i>ɛilāwa ɛala h</i>	moreover
<i>ɛand</i>	at	<i>ɛilba, ɛilab</i>	box
<i>ɛandak hina</i>	stop here!	<i>ɛilm</i>	science
<i>ɛara<sup>2</sup></i>	sweat	<i>ɛilmī</i>	scientific
<i>ɛarabi, ɛarab</i>	Arab	<i>ɛimāra, -āt</i>	block of flats
<i>ɛarabi</i>	Arabic	<i>ɛinwān, ɛanawīn</i>	address; title
<i>ɛarabiyya, -āt</i>	car	<i>ɛirī<sup>2</sup>, yiɛrī<sup>2</sup>, ɛara<sup>2</sup></i>	(of a book)
<i>ɛard</i>	breadth, width	<i>ɛirif, yiɛraf w ~ h,</i>	sweat
<i>ɛard, ɛurūd</i>	show, presentation	<i>maɛrifā</i>	know s/o ~ s/th
<i>ɛaris, ɛirsān</i>	bridegroom	-- + imperf.	know how to
<i>ɛarūsa, ɛarāyis</i>	bride; doll	<i>ɛišrīn</i>	twenty
<i>ɛasal</i>	honey	<i>ɛiṭiš, yiɛiṭaš, ɛaṭaš</i>	be thirsty
<i>ɛasali</i>	hazel (color)	<i>ɛiyāda, -āt</i>	clinic
<i>ɛaskari, ɛasākir</i>	policeman, soldier	<i>ɛid, aɛyād</i>	feast
<i>ɛaṣir</i>	juice	<i>ɛiša</i>	living (n.)
<i>ɛaṣa</i> (m.)	dinner	<i>ɛidwān ~ ɛudwān</i>	aggression
<i>ɛaṣara</i>	ten	<i>ɛuluww</i>	height
<i>ɛaṣān</i>	for, because	<i>ɛumda</i> (m.),	headman (village)
-- <i>xaṭrak</i>	in order to	<i>ɛumad</i>	
<i>ɛaṭlān</i>	for your sake!	<i>ɛumla, -āt</i>	currency
<i>ɛaṭsān</i>	out of order	-- <i>saqba</i>	hard currency
	thirsty	<i>ɛumr, aɛmār</i>	life span
		<i>ɛumru ma...</i>	never did he ...

## ENGLISH - ARABIC

2			
Abdin Palace	<sup>2</sup> Aṣr <sup>ə</sup> ḡAbdīn	alabaster	<sup>2</sup> alabaṣṭar
able: be -- to	<sup>2</sup> idir, yi <sup>2</sup> daṛ	Alexandria	Iskindiriyā
being -- to	<sup>2</sup> ādir	all	kull
about	ġan; min	-- day long	ṭūl innahāṛ
-- ... ago	min <sup>2</sup> imīt ...	allow s/o ~ s/th	xalla, yixalli w ~ ḫ
above	fō <sup>2</sup>	-- s/o to do	samaḥ, yismāḥ
abroad	ilxārig	s/th	li w bi ḫ
accident	ḥādis, ḥawādīs	allowed (rel.)	ḥalāl (inv.)
achievement	ḥadsa, ḥawādīs	alone	wāḥdu; li-wāḥdu
acquaintance	<sup>2</sup> ingāz, -āt	also	kamān; barḍu
make s/o's --	maq̄ifa, maq̄arīf	alter s/th	ḡayyar, yiḡayyar ḫ
acquisition	itq̄arraf, yitq̄arraf	always	dayman
activity	ġala w	America	<sup>2</sup> Amrika
actor	<sup>2</sup> ingāz, -āt	American	<sup>2</sup> amrikāni,
address	našāṭ, -āt		<sup>2</sup> amrikān
adjust s/th	mumassil, -īn	amount	<sup>2</sup> amriki, -yyīn
become --ed	ɛjnwān, ɛanawān	ancestors	ɛedad, aq̄dād
administration	żabat, yuẓbuṭ ḫ,	and	agdād ~ gudūd
advantage	żabt	anew	wi ~ wa
take -- of s/o	izzabat, yizzibit	angry	min gidiḍ
~ s/th	<sup>2</sup> idāra, -āt	angry with s/o	zaġlān; mitnarfis
advice	mīza, -āt	be -- with s/o	zaġlān min w
afraid	istaq̄all, yistaq̄ill	be -- on s/o	ziġil, yizqal
be -- of s/o	w ~ ḫ		min w, zaġal
~ s/th	xāyif	itnarfis, yitnarfis	żala w
after	xāf, yixāf min	animal	ḥayawān, -āt
-- that	baq̄d	annoy s/o	dāyi <sup>2</sup> , yidāyi <sup>2</sup> w
...ing	baq̄d <sup>ə</sup> kida	annoyance	miday <sup>2</sup> a
afternoon	baq̄d iḍduhr	annoyed	middāyi <sup>2</sup>
again	tāni; kamān marrā	be --	iddāyi <sup>2</sup> , yiddāyi <sup>2</sup>
all over --	min <sup>2</sup> awwil	annual	sanawi
	wi_ġgid	another	tāni
against	żala ~ ɛa	antiquities	<sup>2</sup> asāṛ
age	sinn	ants	naml (c.)
aggression	ɛidwān ~ ɛudwān	any	<sup>2</sup> ayy
agree upon s/th	ittafa <sup>2</sup> , yittifa <sup>2</sup>	anything	<sup>2</sup> ayy <sup>ə</sup> ḫāga
-- to s/th	żala ḫ	apologize to s/o	iġtazar, yiq̄tizir
	wāfi <sup>2</sup> , yiwāfi <sup>2</sup>	for s/th	li w ɛan ḫ
	żala ḫ	apparently	yiq̄har (inv.)
agreed	māsi	appartment	bāyin żala w
agreeing	miwāfi <sup>2</sup>	appeal to s/o	ša <sup>2</sup> a, šu <sup>2</sup> a <sup>2</sup>
agreement	ittifa <sup>2</sup> , -āt	appear	ɛagab, yiq̄gib w
agricultural	zirā'i		żahar, yiq̄har,
agriculture	zirā'a		zuhūr
air	hawa	appendix	zayda
airconditioning	takŷif	apples	tuffāḥ (c.)
airport	maṭār, -āt	application form	istimāra, -āt
		appointment	mawṣid ~ maq̄ād,
			mawaq̄id
		approach (intr.)	<sup>2</sup> aq̄rab, yi <sup>2</sup> aq̄rab,
			<sup>2</sup> urb

appropriate	<i>munāsib</i>	Austrian	<i>nimsāwi</i>
approximately	<i>ħawālī; ta<sup>2</sup>riban</i>	autumn	<i>xarīf</i>
April	<i>abril</i>	average	<i>mutawassīt</i>
Arab	<i>ɛraqabī, ɛraqab</i>		
Arabic	<i>ɛraqabī, ilɛraqabī</i>		
area	<i>manṭiqā, manāṭiq</i>		
around	<i>magāl, -āt</i>		
arrange s/th	<i>ħawalēn</i>	baby	<i>nūnu; tifl, atfāl</i>
	<i>wadqab,</i>	bad	<i>wiħiš; baħħal</i>
	<i>yiwaḍdab ħ</i>	bag	<i>šanṭa, šunaṭ</i>
arrest s/o	<i>ħabab, yu<sup>2</sup>buġ</i>	balcony	<i>kis, akyās ~ ikay</i>
	<i>ɛala w</i>	bald	<i>balakōna, -āt</i>
get --ed	<i>misik, yimsik w</i>	ballpoint	<i>aṣlaξ, ʃalċa, ūni</i>
arrival	<i>ħalqa, yulqi</i>	bananas	<i>ħalam gäff</i>
arrive (at)	<i>ħilqabħ ɛala w</i>	bank	<i>möz (c.)</i>
artificial	<i>itmasak, yitmiskik</i>	bargain (v.)	<i>bank, bunük</i>
as	<i>wuṣūl</i>	bath	<i>fäṣil, yifäṣil, fäṣil</i>
-- for...	<i>waṣal ~ wiṣil,</i>	bathe	<i>ħammām, -āt</i>
-- if	<i>yiwṣal ħ, wuṣūl</i>	bathroom	<i>istaħamma,</i>
-- though	<i>šināċi</i>		<i>yistaħamma</i>
-- well	<i>zayy; ka-</i>	battery	<i>ħammām, -āt</i>
-- you wish	<i>amma ... fa</i>		<i>baħħariyya, -āt</i>
ascend s/th	<i>ka<sup>2</sup>ann; zayy<sup>2</sup> ma</i>	be	<i>ħagar, ħigara</i>
ashtray	<i>ka<sup>2</sup>ann; zayy<sup>2</sup> ma</i>	beach	<i>kān, yikün</i>
ask s/o s/th	<i>kamān; bardu</i>	beans	<i>šäṭi<sup>2</sup>, šawāṭi<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>ɛala kēfak!</i>	cooked --	<i>ful (c.)</i>
	<i>zayy<sup>2</sup> ma-ħibb!</i>	beard	<i>ful midammis</i>
ascend s/th	<i>ħiliċ, yiħlaξ ħ tulūċ</i>	beat s/o ~ s/th	<i>da<sup>2</sup>n (f.), du<sup>2</sup>un</i>
ashtray	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>tu<sup>2</sup>a, ta<sup>2</sup>ati<sup>2</sup></i>		<i>ħarab, yidrab</i>
ask s/o s/th	<i>taffäyya, -āt</i>	beautiful	<i>w ~ ħ, darb</i>
-- about s/o	<i>sa<sup>2</sup>al, yis<sup>2</sup>al w ħ,</i>		<i>gamil, gumäl</i>
-- for s/o ~ s/th	<i>su<sup>2</sup>al</i>		<i>ħilw</i>
-- s/o s/th	<i>sa<sup>2</sup>al ɛala w</i>	more ~ most --	<i>agħmal; aħħla</i>
-- s/o for advice	<i>taħlab, yutħub</i>	because	<i>ɛcalasān ~ ɛasān</i>
-- s/o for	<i>w ~ ħ, taħlab</i>		<i>ħi<sup>2</sup>ann ~ ħi<sup>2</sup>inn</i>
permission	<i>taħlab min w ħ</i>	-- of s/th	<i>bi-sabab ħ</i>
asleep	<i>sħäwwir, yiħäwwir w</i>	become	<i>ba<sup>2</sup>a, yib<sup>2</sup>a</i>
make s/o fall --	<i>ista<sup>2</sup>zin,</i>	bedroom	<i>ż-ħodit nōm</i>
	<i>yista<sup>2</sup>zin w</i>	beer	<i>bira</i>
asphalt	<i>näyim</i>	before	<i>ż-abl</i>
assassination	<i>nawwim,</i>	begin (v.)	<i>ibtada, yibtidi</i>
assemble s/th	<i>yinawwim w</i>	beginning	<i>bidāya</i>
assembly	<i>ħasħaf</i>	-- of	<i>ż-awwil</i>
at	<i>ħat!</i>	behind	<i>waṛa</i>
Ataba	<i>iħ-Ataba</i>	Belgian	<i>balžiki</i>
attempt	<i>miħawla, -āt</i>	Belgium	<i>Balžika</i>
August	<i>ħaġiġa</i>	believe s/o ~ s/th	<i>sadda<sup>2</sup>, yisadda<sup>2</sup></i>
aunt (maternal)	<i>xāla, -āt</i>		<i>w ~ ħ</i>
aunt (paternal)	<i>ɛamma, -āt</i>	-- that s/o s/th	<i>ħasab, yiħsib w ħ</i>
Australia	<i>Usturālyā</i>	believing	<i>misadda<sup>2</sup></i>
Australian	<i>ħusturāli</i>	bell	<i>garas, agräs</i>
Austria	<i>inNimsa</i>		<i>~ iġrās</i>
		belonging to ...	<i>bitāξ, bitāξit, bitāξ</i>
		below	<i>taħbi</i>
		belt	<i>ħizām, ħizima</i>

best	aħsan	breathe	itnaffis, yitnaffis
better	aħsan	bride	ħarūsa, ħarāyis
between	bēn	bridegroom	ħarīs, ħirsān
beverage	mašrūb, -āt	bridge	kubri, kabāri
Bey	Bē, Bahawāt	bring s/o s/th	gāb, yigib li w ħ
bicycle	ġagala, ġagal	-- s/th down	nazzil, yinazzil ħ
big	kibir, kubār	-- s/th up	ṭallāq, yiṭallaq ħ
how --	ṭawil, ḥuwał	broadcast	naṣra, naṣarāt
bigger ~ biggest	add <sup>o</sup> ɛ?	broken	maksūr
bill (check)	akbar	brother	axx ~ axu, ixwān
black	fatūra, fawatūr	full --	~ ixwāt šubyān
blackboard	ħisāb, -āt	brown	šaqiq, ašiqqa
blame s/o	iswid, sōda, sūd	build s/th	siġġ, ašiġġa
bless s/o	lōha, -āt	building	bunni; asmar
blessed	sabbūra	bus	bana, yibni ħ,
blessing	żāxiz, yiżāxiz w	bus stop	buna
blind	bārik, yibārik fi w	but	mabna (m.),
block s/th	mubārik	buy s/th	mabāni
block of flats	baṛaka, -āt	by	żutubis, -āt
blond	aqma, ġamya, ġumy	-- chance	mawżaaf, mawāżif
blood	sadd, yisidd ħ,	-- himself	lākin; bass
blouse	sadd	-- means of	ištara, yištiri ħ,
blow s/th	żimāra, -āt		šira
blue	asqar, ʃaqqar, ūr	by	bi
dark --	damm	-- chance	bi-ħsudfa
boat	bilūza, -āt	-- himself	li-waħdu
boil	nafax, yunfux	-- means of	čan tarīż
boiler	ħ - fi ħ, nafx	c	
boiling	azraż, zarż, zurż	Cairo	ilQāhira; Maṣr
book	kuħli	calculate s/th	ħasab, yiħsib ħ
bookkeeper	markib (f.),	calendar	natiga, natāyig
bored	marākib	call s/o	nadah, yindah
born	ġili, yiġli, ġalayān		w ~ li w, nadh
be --	saxxān, -āt	-- to prayer	iddan, yiddan
borrow s/th	ġalayān	calm (adj.)	hādi, hadya,
both	kitāb, kutub		ħadyin
bottle	muħäsib, -in	calm down	ħidi, yihda, hudūż
bounty	zahżān	Canada	Kanada
box	mawlūd	Canadian	kanadi, yyīn
boy	itwalad, yitwilid	canal	qanā - qanāt,
bracelet	istalaf, yistilif ħ		qanawāt
brake (n.)	litnēn	canister (gas)	żumbuba, żanabib
bread	żiżza, żazāyiz	car	ċarabiyya, -āt
loaf of --	xer	card	kart, kurūta
breadth	żilba, żilab	carpet	siggħada, sagħid
break s/th	walad, awlād	carry (away) s/th	sāl, yiśil ħ, šēl
-- down	żiswira, żasāwir	-- out s/th	żangaz, yingiz ħ
breakfast	farmala, farġamil	get s/o -- s/th	ħayyil, yiħayil
have --	żeġġ (c.)		w ħ
	riġif, riġffa ~ irġifa	cash desk	xazna, xizan
	ċard	cat	żutti (m.), żutta
	kasar, yikṣar ħ, kasr		(f.), żutat
	xisir, yixsar		
	fiżżejj - fużżejj		
	fiżżejj, yifżejj, fiżżejj		

catch s/o ~ s/th	<i>misik, yimsik</i>	claxon	<i>kalaks, -ät</i>
	<i>w ~ Ȅ, mask</i>	clean s/th	<i>naddaf, yinaddaf</i>
-- up with s/th	<i>laħa<sup>2</sup>, yilħa<sup>2</sup> Ȅ</i>	clean (adj.)	<i>niqīf, nuqīf</i>
cause (n.)	<i>sabab, asbāb</i>	cleaning (n.)	<i>tandīf</i>
celebration (rel.)	<i>mūlīd, mawālid</i>	clear (adj.)	<i>wādīj</i>
centimeter	<i>santī</i>	clever	<i>śāṭir, ṣaṭirin ~</i>
century	<i>qarn, qurūn</i>		<i>ṣuṭṭār;</i>
certificate	<i>śahāda, -āt</i>	cleverer	<i>zaki, azkiya</i>
chair	<i>kursi, karāsi</i>	~ cleverest	<i>azka; aṣṭar</i>
chairman	<i>ra<sup>2</sup>is, ru<sup>2</sup>asā<sup>2</sup></i>		
	<i>~ ru<sup>2</sup>asa</i>		
chalk	<i>ṭabaśīr (c.)</i>	client	<i>zibūn, zabāyin</i>
change (intr.)	<i>itgāyyar, yitgāyyar</i>	clinic	<i>ɛjyāda, -āt</i>
-- s/th	<i>gāyyar, yiḡayyar Ȅ</i>	clock	<i>sāqā, -āt</i>
-- (money)	<i>fakk, yifukk Ȅ,</i>	close (s/th)	<i>ȝafal, yi<sup>2</sup>fil Ȅ, ȝafīl</i>
	<i>fakk</i>	close (to)	<i>ȝurayyib (min)</i>
be --ed (money)	<i>itfakk, yitfakk</i>	closed	<i>ma<sup>2</sup>ful, ȝafīl</i>
change (n.)	<i>tagyīr</i>	closeness	<i>ȝurb</i>
small --	<i>fakka</i>	closer ~ closest	<i>a<sup>2</sup>rāb</i>
channel	<i>qanā, qanawāt</i>	closet	<i>dulāb, dawalīb</i>
characteristic	<i>ṣifa, -āt</i>	clothes	<i>hidūm</i>
charge	<i>rusūm (pl.)</i>	clothing	<i>malābis</i>
chatter (v.)	<i>dardīš, yidardīš,</i>	clouds	<i>hidūm (pl.)</i>
	<i>dardaša</i>	cloudy	<i>saḥāb (c.), suḥub</i>
chauffeur	<i>sawwā<sup>2</sup>, -īn</i>	become --	<i>miḡayyim</i>
cheap	<i>rixiš, ruxāš</i>	it's --	<i>ġayyim, yiḡayyim</i>
consider s/th --	<i>istarxaš,</i>	club	<i>iddinya_ miḡayyima</i>
	<i>yistarxas Ȅ</i>		<i>nādi, andiya ~</i>
cheaper	<i>arxaš</i>		<i>nawādi</i>
~ cheapest		coast	<i>ṣāṭī<sup>2</sup>, ṣawāṭī<sup>2</sup></i>
check s/th	<i>tammim,</i>	coat	<i>balṭu, balāṭī</i>
	<i>yitammim ɬala Ȅ</i>	coffee	<i>ȝahwa</i>
check	<i>šēk, -āt</i>	-- beans	<i>bunn</i>
check (bill)	<i>ḥisāb, -āt</i>	-- house	<i>ȝahwa, ȝahāwi</i>
cheese	<i>gibna, gibān</i>	coincidence	<i>sudfa, śudaf</i>
chest (box)	<i>sandū<sup>2</sup>, sanadī<sup>2</sup></i>	cola	<i>kōka; bibsi</i>
chic	<i>ṣīk</i>	cold (n.)	<i>bard</i>
chicken	<i>farxa, firāx</i>	it's --	<i>iddinya bard</i>
chief	<i>rayyīs</i>	catch a ~	<i>xad, yāxud bard</i>
chief engineer	<i>basmuhandis, -īn</i>	cold (adj.)	<i>bārid</i>
child	<i>ṭīfl, aṭfāl</i>	colleague	<i>zimīl, zumala ~</i>
	<i>ċayyil, ċiyāl</i>		<i>zumalā<sup>2</sup></i>
children	<i>awlād</i>		<i>istiġmār</i>
chin	<i>da<sup>2</sup>n (f.), du<sup>2</sup>ūn</i>		<i>lōn, alwān ~ ilwān</i>
choose s/o ~ s/th	<i>ixtār, yixtār w ~ Ȅ</i>		<i>saṛṭāḥ, yisaṛṭāḥ Ȅ</i>
church	<i>kinisa, kanāyis</i>	come (v.)	<i>giħ, yiġi, migiyy</i>
cigarette	<i>sigāra, sagāyir</i>	-- here	<i>taξāla hina!</i>
cinema	<i>sinima, -ħāt</i>	-- on	<i>yalla!</i>
circular (adj.)	<i>midawwar</i>	coming	<i>gayy</i>
circumstance	<i>żarf, żurūf</i>	commit s/th	<i>irtakab, yirtikib Ȅ</i>
citizen	<i>muwāṭin, -īn</i>	committing (n.)	<i>irtikāb</i>
city	<i>madīna, mudun</i>	common	<i>muṣtarak</i>
civil servant	<i>muwaḍḍaf, -īn</i>	-- practice	<i>ċādi, -yya, -yyīn</i>
class	<i>ṣaff, ṣufūf</i>		<i>ċāmm</i>
classroom	<i>faṣl, fuṣūl</i>		<i>hēṣa</i>

communicate	<i>ballağ, yiballağ</i>	cucumbers	<i>xiyār (c.)</i>
s/th to s/o	w Ȅ	cup	<i>fingān, fanagīn</i>
company	<i>śarika, -ät</i>	cupboard	<i>dulāb, dawalīb</i>
complain	<i>ištaka, yištiki</i>	currency	<i>ξumla, -ät</i>
(about s/th)	( <i>min Ȅ</i> )	hard --	<i>ξumla ṣaξba</i>
complaint	<i>śakwa, śakāwi</i>	curtain	<i>sitāra, satāyir</i>
make a --	<i>ištaka, yištiki w</i>	custom	<i>ξāda, -ät</i>
about s/o		customer	<i>zibūn, zabāyin</i>
compulsory	<i>ȝigbāri</i>	customs	<i>gumruk, gamārik</i>
conceal s/th	<i>dāra, yidāri Ȅ</i>	cut s/th	<i>ȝaṣṣ, yiȝuṣṣ Ȅ, ȝaṣṣ</i>
condition	<i>śart, śurūt</i>	-- down on s/th	<i>ȝallil, yiȝallil</i>
conference	<i>muȝtamār, -ät</i>		Ȅ ~ <i>min Ȅ</i>
confuse s/o	<i>laxbaṭ, yilaxbaṭ</i>		
	w, laxbaṭa		
congratulate s/o	<i>bārik, yibārik li w</i>	<b>d</b>	
congratulations!	<i>mabṛūk!</i>	dad	<i>ḥāba</i>
consider s/o s/th	<i>ȝasab, yiȝsib w Ȅ</i>	dam	<i>sadd, sudūd</i>
consult s/o	<i>śāwir, yišāwir w</i>	High Dam	<i>isSadd ilξĀli</i>
-- with s/o	<i>itsāwir, yitśāwir</i>	dark: it's --	<i>iddinya ḫalma</i>
contact s/o	<i>ittāṣal, yittīṣil bi w</i>	dark-skinned	<i>asmaṛ, samṛa,</i>
continue	<i>istamār, yistamīr</i>		<i>sumr</i>
contract	<i>ξaȝd, ȝuȝud</i>	darkness	<i>ȝalma</i>
labor contract	<i>ξaȝdø ȝamat</i>	data	<i>maȝlūma, -ät</i>
conversation	<i>ȝadīs, ȝafādis</i>	date	<i>tarīx, tawarīx</i>
	<i>muȝadṣa, -ät</i>	daughter	<i>bint, banāt</i>
convert (money)	<i>ȝayyar, yiȝayyar Ȅ</i>	day	<i>yōm, ayyām ~</i>
cook s/th	<i>tabax, yuȝbux Ȅ,</i>		<i>iyyām</i>
	<i>tabax ~ tabix</i>	all -- long	<i>ȝūl innahār</i>
be --ed	<i>iȝtabax, yiȝtabix</i>	-- after	<i>baȝdø bukṛa</i>
cooking (n.)	<i>tabix</i>	tomorrow	
cool down	<i>baȝrad, yibarȝrad</i>	-- before	<i>ȝawwil imbāriȄ</i>
	(weather)	yesterday	
coolness	<i>ṭarāwa</i>	these --s	<i>ilyomēn dōl</i>
copper	<i>naȝās ~ niȝās</i>	daytime	<i>nahār</i>
corniche: road	<i>kurnīš inNil</i>	dead	<i>mayyit, -in</i>
along the Nile		deaf	<i>aṭras, tarṣa, ṭurs</i>
correct	<i>ṣaȝḥ (inv.)</i>	deal with s/o	<i>itξāmil, yitξāmil</i>
cotton	<i>ȝuȝn</i>		<i>maȝa w</i>
couch	<i>kanaba, -ät</i>	death	<i>mōt</i>
council	<i>maglis, magālis</i>	December	<i>disimbir</i>
country	<i>balad (f.), bilād</i>	decent person	<i>ibnø ȝalāl</i>
countryside	<i>rīf, aryāf</i>	decide s/th	<i>qarṛar, yiqaṛraq Ȅ</i>
courtyard	<i>ȝōš, aȝwāš</i>	decision	<i>qarṛar, -ät</i>
cover up s/o	<i>dāra, yidāri</i>	decline (n.)	<i>tadahwur</i>
~ s/th	<i>ȝala w ~ Ȅ</i>	decrease (v.)	<i>ȝall, yiȝill, ȝilla</i>
cows	<i>baȝar (c.)</i>		<i>niȝiȝ, yinȝaṣ,</i>
craftsman	<i>usta, -wāt</i>	deed	<i>naȝiȝ ~ naȝaṣān</i>
crazy	<i>magnūn, maganīn</i>	defense	<i>ȝamat, aȝmāl</i>
crime	<i>garīma, garāyim</i>	defend s/o ~ s/th	<i>diȝāq</i>
criminal	<i>mugrim, -in</i>		<i>dāfiξ, yidāfiξ</i>
cross s/th	<i>ȝadda, yiȝaddi Ȅ</i>		<i>ȝan w ~ Ȅ</i>
cross-eyed	<i>aȝwal, ȝöla, ȝūl</i>	degree	<i>daṛaga, -ät</i>
crow (v.)	<i>iddan, yiddan</i>	delay s/o ~ s/th	<i>ȝaxxaṛ, yiȝaxxaṛ</i>
crowded	<i>zaȝma (inv.)</i>		<i>w ~ Ȅ</i>
it's --	<i>iddinya zaȝma</i>		

delay (n.)	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>xīr</i>	dog	<i>kalb, kilāb</i>
delegation	<i>waf<sup>d</sup>, wufūd</i>	doll	<i>çarūsa, çarāyis</i>
delicious	<i>lazīz, lužāz</i>	dollar	<i>dulār, -āt</i>
deliver s/th to s/o	<i>waṣṣal, yiwaṣṣal ḥ li w</i>	donkey	<i>ḥumār, ḥimīr</i>
delivery	<i>taslīm; tawṣīl</i>	door	<i>bāb, abwāb ~ ibwāb</i>
demon	<i>čafrīt, čafarīt</i>	doorbell	<i>gaṛas, agrās ~ iğrāş</i>
department	<i>qism, aqsām</i>	doorman	<i>bawwāb, -in</i>
deserve s/th	<i>istāḥa<sup>2</sup>, yistaḥa<sup>2</sup> ḥ; istāhil, yistāhil ḥ</i>	Doqqi	<i>idDu<sup>2</sup>i</i>
desire s/th	<i>nifs + suffix fi ḥ</i>	dreadful	<i>fazič, fužāč</i>
desk	<i>maktab, makātib</i>	dream	<i>ḥilm, ahlām</i>
determine s/th	<i>ḥaddid, yiḥaddid ḥ</i>	dress	<i>fustān, fasatīn</i>
determined	<i>miṣammim</i>	drink s/th	<i>śirib, yišrab ḥ, śurb</i>
development	<i>taṭawwur, -āt</i>	be drunk (consumed)	<i>itšārab, yitsirib</i>
device	<i>gihāz, aghiza</i>	drinking (n.)	<i>śurb</i>
devil	<i>śiṭān, šayaṭīn</i>	drip	<i>na<sup>2</sup>aṭ, yina<sup>2</sup>aṭ</i>
dialogue	<i>čafrīt, čafarīt</i>	drop in on s/o	<i>marr, yimurr čala w</i>
dictation	<i>ḥiwiṭ, -āt</i>	drunk	<i>fāt, yifūt čala w</i>
die	<i>māt, yimūt, mōt</i>	during	<i>sakrān</i>
difficult	<i>ṣaḡb</i>	dust	<i>asnā<sup>2</sup>, fi</i>
diminish	<i>ʔall, yiʔill, ʔilla</i>	Dutch	<i>turāb</i>
dine	<i>itčašša, yitčašša</i>	~ Dutchman	<i>hulandi</i>
dining room	<i>ʔodīt sufra</i>	duty	<i>wāgib, -āt</i>
dining table	<i>sufra, sufař</i>	dye s/th	<i>sabāq, yusbuq ḥ, sabq</i>
dinner	<i>čaša (m.)</i>		
diploma	<i>šahāda, -āt</i>		
direction	<i>giha, -āt</i>		
	<i>naḥya, nawāḥi</i>		
director	<i>mudīr, -in</i>	e	
directorate	<i>ʔidāra, -āt</i>		
dirty	<i>wisix</i>	each other	<i>bačd</i>
disappear	<i>ixtafa, yixtifi</i>	ear	<i>widn (f.), widān</i>
disassembled	<i>mafkūk</i>	early	<i>badri (inv.)</i>
disease	<i>maraḍ, amrāḍ</i>	-- morning	<i>iṣshubḥ<sup>2</sup> badri</i>
dismantle s/th	<i>fakk, yiḍukk ḥ, fakk</i>	earth	<i>wišš iṣshubḥ<sup>2</sup> (metaphor)</i>
distance	<i>masāfa, -āt</i>	easier ~ easiest	<i>ʔard</i>
	<i>bučd</i>	east	<i>ashal</i>
distant (from)	<i>bičid, bučād (min ~ čan)</i>	eastern	<i>šar<sup>2</sup> ~ šarq</i>
distinction	<i>imtiyāz, -āt</i>	easy	<i>šar<sup>2</sup>i</i>
district	<i>ḥayy, aḥyā<sup>2</sup></i>	eat s/th	<i>sahl</i>
dizzy	<i>dāyix</i>	be --en	<i>kal, yākul ḥ, ʔakl</i>
become --	<i>dāx, yidūx, dōxa</i>	eating (n.)	<i>ittākil, yittākil ʔakl</i>
make s/o --	<i>dawwax,</i>	economical	<i>iqtisādi</i>
do s/th	<i>yidawwax w</i>	economy	<i>iqtisād</i>
	<i>čamal, yičmil ḥ, čamal</i>	educated	<i>mitqallim</i>
be done	<i>itčamal, yičmil</i>	education	<i>tarbiya ~ tarbiyya tačlim</i>
doctor	<i>duktūr, dakatra</i>	eggs	<i>bēq (c.)</i>
doctorate	<i>ṭabīb, aṭibba</i>	Egypt	<i>Maṣr ~ Miṣr</i>
	<i>duktūra</i>		

Egyptian	<i>mâṣri</i>	every	<i>kull</i>
eight	<i>tamanya</i>	everyone	<i>kull innâs</i>
eighth	<i>tâmin</i>	everything	<i>kull<sup>o</sup> wâḥid</i>
either ... or ...	<i>ya ... ya ...</i>	-- is okay	<i>kull<sup>o</sup> ḥāga</i>
elderly	<i>ξagūz, ξawagīz</i>	exact	<i>kullu tamām</i>
electricity	<i>kaḥraba</i>		<i>mazbūt</i>
electricity meter	<i>ξaddād, -āt</i>		<i>ṣaḥḥ</i> (inv.)
elegant	<i>śik</i>	exactly	<i>bi_ṣṣabṭ</i>
more ~ most --	<i>aṣyak</i>	exam: final	<i>sanawiyya ξāmma</i>
elementary	<i>ibtidâ<i>i</i></i>	school --	
-- school	<i>madrasa_ btidâ<i>i</i></i>	examine s/o ~ s/th	<i>kaṣaf, yikṣif ḥala</i>
elevator	<i>ḍaṣanṣēr, -āt</i>		<i>w ~ ḥ, kaṣf</i>
embark: let s/o	<i>rakkib,</i>	example	<i>masal, amsila</i>
-- in s/th	<i>yirakkib w ḥ</i>	for --	<i>masalan</i>
empty (adj)	<i>fâḍî, fâḍya, fâḍyin</i>	except (for)	<i>ḡēr; illa</i>
become --	<i>fiḍî, yifḍa</i>	excursion	<i>rib̄la, -āt ~ raḥalât</i>
end (v.)	<i>xiliṣ ~ xuluṣ,</i>	excuse me	<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza</i>
	<i>yixlaṣ</i>	execute s/th	<i>ḍangaz, yingiz ḥ</i>
end (n.)	<i>nihâya, -āt</i>		<i>naffîz, yinaffîz ḥ</i>
-- of ...	<i>ḍāxîr ...</i>	exercize (n.)	<i>tamrîn, -āt</i>
engage: get --d	<i>xâṭab, yuxṭub</i>	exhausted	<i>hamdân</i>
	<i>w (of men),</i>	exit (v.)	<i>xâṭag, yuxrug,</i>
	<i>itxâṭabit, titxiṭib</i>		<i>xurûg</i>
	<i>(of women),</i>	expand	<i>itwassâq,</i>
	<i>xuṭûba</i>		<i>yitwassâq</i>
engineer	<i>muhandis, -īn</i>	expensive	<i>ḡâli, ḡalya, ḡalyîn</i>
England	<i>Ingiltira ~</i>	more ~ most --	<i>āġla</i>
English ~	<i>ingilizi ~ ḍingilizi,</i>	become --	<i>ḡili, yigla, guluww</i>
Englishman	<i>ingilîz ~ ḍingilîz</i>	consider s/th --	<i>istaġla, yistaġla ḥ</i>
enjoy oneself	<i>inbasat, yinbisîṭ</i>	explain s/th to s/o	<i>ṣarâḥ, yiṣraḥ ḥ li</i>
enough	<i>kifâya</i>		<i>w, ṣarâḥ</i>
enough!	<i>xalâṣ!</i>		<i>fahhim, yifahhim</i>
enrol in s/th	<i>iltâṭaq, yiltîṭiq</i>		<i>w ḥ</i>
	<i>bi ḥ</i>	exploit s/o ~ s/th	<i>istaġall, yistaġill</i>
enrolment	<i>iltîṭâq</i>		<i>w ~ ḥ</i>
enter s/th	<i>daxal, yidxul ḥ,</i>	export s/th	<i>ṣaddar, yiṣaddar ḥ</i>
	<i>duxûl;</i>	export (n.)	<i>taṣdir</i>
	<i>xaṣṣ, yixuṣṣ</i>	extend s/th	<i>gaddid, yigaddid ḥ</i>
	<i>ḥ ~ fī ḥ</i>	be --ed	<i>iggaddid,</i>
envelope	<i>żarf, zurūf</i>		<i>yiggaddid</i>
equal (v.)	<i>sâwa, yisâwi ḥ</i>	extension	<i>tagdîd</i>
era	<i>ξahd, ξuhûd</i>	extent: to what --	<i>ḍadd<sup>o</sup> ḍē?</i>
eradication	<i>maḥw</i>	extinguish s/th	<i>ṭaffa, yitaffî ḥ</i>
eraser	<i>ḍastîka, ḍasatîk</i>	extremely	<i>xâliṣ, ȝa_ Pâxir</i>
errand	<i>mišwâṭ, mašwâṭ</i>	extremist	<i>mutaṭarrif</i>
-- boy	<i>ṣabi, subyâñ</i>	eye	<i>ȝen (f.), ȝenēn ~</i>
especially	<i>xâṣṣatan</i>		<i>ȝuyûn</i>
establishment	<i>giha, -āt</i>	<b>f</b>	
Europe	<i>ḍUruba</i>	fabric	<i>ḍumâṣ, -āt ~</i>
European	<i>ḍurubbi</i>		<i>aḍmîsa</i>
even	<i>ḥattâ</i>	face	<i>wiṣṣ, wusūṣ</i>
evening	<i>lēl</i>	factory	<i>maṣnaq, maṣnâniq</i>
-- (n.u.)	<i>lēla, layâli</i>		
in the --	<i>bi_llēl</i>		

faculty	<i>kulliyya</i> , -āt	fix s/th	<i>ṣallāḥ</i> , <i>yīṣallāḥ</i>
-- of arts	<i>kulliyit il<sup>2</sup>adāb</i>	be --ed	<i>itsallāḥ</i> , <i>yīṣallāḥ</i>
-- of law	<i>kulliyit il<sup>2</sup>ḥu<sup>2</sup>ūḍ</i>	fixing (n.)	<i>tarkib</i> , <i>taṣlīḥ</i>
fall down	<i>wi<sup>2</sup>iξ, yu<sup>2</sup>aξ,</i> <i>wu<sup>2</sup>ūξ</i>	flag	<i>ξalam</i> , <i>aξlam</i>
family	<i>ξela</i> , -āt; <i>ξā<sup>2</sup>ila</i> , -āt; <i>ξahl</i> , <i>ξahāli</i>	flee (v.)	<i>hirib</i> , <i>yīhrib</i> , <i>hurūb</i>
far (from)	<i>biξid</i> , <i>buxād</i> ( <i>min</i> ~ <i>ξan</i> )	floor	<i>dōr</i> , <i>adwār</i> ~ <i>idwār</i>
farmer	<i>fallāḥ</i> , -īn	flowers	<i>ward</i> (c.), <i>wurād</i>
fast	<i>sāriξ</i>	fly (v.)	<i>ξār</i> , <i>yītir</i> , <i>tayār</i>
faster ~ fastest	<i>mi<sup>2</sup>addim</i> (watch)	flyover	<i>kubri</i> <i>ξilwi</i>
fat	<i>asraξ</i>	folk (adj.)	<i>ṣāqbi</i>
	<i>tiξin</i> , <i>tuxān</i>	food	<i>ξakl</i>
father	<i>simān</i> , <i>sumān</i>	fool s/o	<i>dījik</i> , <i>yidjāk</i> <i>ξala w</i> , <i>dījik</i>
faucet	<i>abb</i> ~ <i>abu</i> ,	foot	<i>rīgl</i> (f.), <i>rīglēn</i>
favor	<i>abbahāt</i>	on --	<i>māši</i> , <i>maṣya</i> , <i>maṣyin</i>
fear s/o ~ s/th	<i>ḥanafīyya</i> , -āt	foot (measure)	<i>ξala rīgħ(h)</i>
fear	<i>fađl</i>	for	<i>ξadam</i>
feast	<i>xōf</i>	--your sake	<i>li</i> ; <i>ξalašān</i> ~ <i>ξasān</i>
February	<i>ξid</i> , <i>aξyād</i>	forbid s/th	<i>ξasān</i> <i>xaṭrak</i>
feed s/th to s/o	<i>fabrāyir</i> ~ <i>fibrāyir</i>	-- s/o (to do)	<i>manaξ</i> , <i>yimnaξ</i> ~ <i>manξ</i>
	<i>wakkil</i> , <i>yiwakkil</i>	s/th	<i>manaξ w min</i> <i>ḥ</i>
feel s/th	<i>w ḥ</i>	forbidden	<i>mamnūξ</i>
fever	<i>ḥass</i> , <i>yīḥiss bi</i> <i>ḥ</i>	ḥarām (rel.)	<i>ḥarām</i>
few	<i>suxunīyya</i>	force	<i>quwwa</i> , -āt
a -- ...	<i>²ulayyil</i>	forced	<i>muḍtar</i>
field	<i>suwayyit</i> ...	foreigner	<i>²agnabi</i> , <i>²agānib</i>
fifth	<i>magāl</i> , -āt	forget s/o ~ s/th	<i>garīb</i> , <i>agrāb</i>
figs	<i>xāmis</i>	be forgotten	<i>nisi</i> , <i>yinsa w ~</i> <i>ḥ</i> , <i>nisyān</i>
fill out s/th	<i>tīn</i> (c.)	forgive one	<i>itnasa</i> , <i>yitnisi</i>
	<i>mala</i> , <i>yimla</i> <i>ḥ</i> ,	another	<i>itsāmīḥ</i> , <i>yitsāmīḥ</i>
be --ed	<i>malw</i>	form (n.)	<i>istimāra</i> , -āt
-- up	<i>itmala</i> , <i>yitmili</i>	formality	<i>²igṛā<sup>2</sup></i> , -āt
with fuel	<i>fawwil</i> ,	foundation	<i>²insā<sup>2</sup></i>
final school exam	<i>yifawwil</i>	fountain pen	<i>²alam ḥibr</i>
finally	<i>sanawīyya</i> <i>ξāmma</i>	four	<i>arbaṣa</i>
find s/o ~ s/th	<i>²axīran</i>	fourth	<i>rābić</i>
finger	<i>la<sup>2</sup>a</i> , <i>yilā<sup>2</sup>i</i> <i>w ~</i> <i>ḥ</i>	France	<i>Faṣansa</i>
finish s/th	<i>subāξ</i> ~ <i>ṣubāξ</i> ,	free	<i>ḥurr</i> , <i>aḥrār</i>
be --ed	<i>sawābiξ</i>	for --	<i>fāḍi</i> , <i>fāḍya</i> , <i>fāḍyin</i>
fire	<i>xallaṣ</i> , <i>yixallaṣ</i> <i>ḥ</i>	become --	(time)
firm (company)	<i>xiliṣ</i> ~ <i>xuluṣ</i> ,	for --	<i>maggāni</i> (money)
	<i>yixlaṣ</i>	become --	<i>bi-balās</i>
first (adj.)	<i>nār</i> (f.), <i>nīrān</i>	freedom	<i>fiḍi</i> , <i>yifḍa</i> (time)
first (adv.)	<i>ṣarika</i> , -āt	freeze (s/th)	<i>ḥurriyya</i>
fiscal stamp	<i>²awwil</i> ~ <i>²awwal</i>	freezer	<i>tallīg</i> , <i>yitallīg</i> ( <i>ḥ</i> )
fish	<i>²awwalāni</i>	French ~	<i>fīrizar</i> , -āt
five	<i>il<sup>2</sup>awwil</i>	Frenchman	<i>fārānsāwi</i>
five hundred	<i>damğa</i> , -āt		
	<i>samak</i> (c.)		
	<i>xamsa</i>		
	<i>xumsumiyya</i>		

fresh (food)	<i>tāza</i> (inv.)	glad	<i>fātħān, mabsūt</i>
fried	<i>ma²li</i>	glass	<i>kubbāya, -āt</i>
friend	<i>sāḥib, aṣḥāb ~</i>	-- (material)	<i>ȝizāz</i>
	<i>iṣḥāb</i>	glasses	<i>naḍdāra, -āt</i>
friendlier ~	<i>sādiq, aṣdiqā~</i>	go to s/th	<i>rāb, yirūb ȳ,</i> <i>mīrwāḥ</i>
friendliest	<i>aṭyab</i>	-- s/o	<i>rāb li w</i>
friendly	<i>tāyyib</i>	-- down s/th	<i>nizil, yinzil</i>
from	<i>min</i>	-- home	<i>ȳ ~ min ȳ, nuzūl</i>
front: in -- of	<i>uddām, ȝuṣād</i>	-- on	<i>rāwāḥ, yirawwāḥ</i>
frozen	<i>mittaliġ</i>	(doing s/th)	<i>fidił, yifḍal + verb</i>
fruit	<i>fakha</i> (c.), <i>fawākih</i>	-- out	<i>iftassāḥ, yiftassāḥ</i>
fruit seller	<i>fakahāni, -yya</i>	-- out (late)	<i>fusħa</i>
fry s/th	<i>ȝala, yiȝli ȳ, ȝaly</i>	-- outside	<i>sīhir, yishar, sahar</i>
full	<i>malyān</i>	-- up s/th	<i>xarāq, yuxrug,</i> <i>xurūg</i>
become --	<i>itmala, yitmili</i>	goal	<i>tiliȝ, yiṭlaȝ ȳ, tūlūȝ</i>
furnished	<i>mafrūš</i>	God	<i>hadaf, ahḍāf</i>
furniture	<i>fars</i>	-- bless you	<i>Allāh</i>
fuss	<i>dawša; hēṣa</i>	-- keep you	<i>Allāh yibārik fik</i>
		-- willing	<i>Allāh yixallik</i>
			<i>in sā~ Allāh ~</i>
			<i>inṣalla</i>
<b>g</b>		what ~ intends	<i>ma sā~ Allāh</i>
galabiya (garment)	<i>gallabiyya, galalīb</i>	in the Name of	<i>bi_smī_llāh</i>
garage	<i>garāž, -āt</i>	-- the Bene-	<i>iṛraḥmān</i>
garbage	<i>zibāla</i>	fident, the	<i>iṛraḥīm</i>
garden	<i>ginēna, ganāyin</i>	Merciful	
gardener	<i>ganayni, -yya</i>	thanks be to --	<i>ilḥamdu lillāh</i>
gasoline	<i>banzin</i>	going (n.)	<i>mīrwāḥ</i>
gather (intr.)	<i>itlamm, yitlamm</i>	going	<i>rāyiḥ</i>
general (adj.)	<i>ɛāmm</i>	-- home	<i>mīrāwwāḥ</i>
generation (n.)	<i>gil, agyāl</i>	-- on	<i>gāri</i>
-- (of energy)	<i>tawlīd (kahṛaba)</i>	gold	<i>dahab</i>
generosity	<i>kāram</i>	golden	<i>dahabi</i>
generous	<i>karīm, kuṛama</i>	good	<i>kuwayyīs,</i> <i>ṭayyib (people)</i>
be -- to s/o	<i>ȝakram, yikrim w</i>	-- morning	<i>ṣabāḥ ilxér</i>
more ~ most --	<i>akram</i>		<i>ṣabāḥ innūr</i>
geography	<i>guḡrafa</i>	not so --	<i>miš ȝawi</i>
German	<i>ȝalmāni, ȝalmān</i>	goodbye	<i>maqā_ṣsalāma</i>
Germany	<i>ȝAlmanya</i>	government	<i>ḥukūma, -āt</i>
get in s/th	<i>rikib, yirkab ȳ,</i> <i>rūkūb</i>	governor	<i>muḥāfiẓ, -īn</i>
-- off s/th	<i>nizil, yinzil</i>	governorate	<i>muḥafẓa, -āt</i>
	<i>ȳ ~ min ȳ, nuzūl</i>	grab s/o ~ s/th	<i>misik, yimsik</i>
-- up	<i>ȝām, yiȝūm,</i> <i>ȝiyām</i>		<i>w ~ ȳ, mask</i>
-- used to s/th	<i>xad, yāxud ȝala ȳ</i>	grandfather	<i>gidd, gudūd ~</i>
-- well!	<i>salamtak!</i>		<i>agdād</i>
gift	<i>hidīyya, hadāya</i>	gratitude	<i>šukr</i>
girl	<i>bint, banāt</i>	gray	<i>rūmādi, ruṣāṣi</i>
give s/o s/th	<i>idda, yiddi w ȳ</i>	Greece	<i>ilYunān</i>
-- back s/th	<i>raggaȝ, yiraggaȝ ȳ</i>	Greek	<i>yunāni</i>
Giza	<i>igGiza</i>	green	<i>axḍar, xadra, xuḍr</i>
		greengrocer	<i>xuḍari, -yya</i>

greet s/o	<i>sallim, yisallim</i>	Heliopolis	<i>Maşr igGidiða</i>
-- s/o in the morning	<i>çala w sabbatj, yişabbatj</i>	help s/o	<i>sāçid, yisāçid</i>
greeting	<i>salām, -āt</i>	-- s/o doing s/th	<i>sāçid, yisāçid</i>
grill s/th	<i>šawa, yişwi þ, şawy</i>	Helwan	<i>þilwān</i>
grilled	<i>maşwi</i>	hence	<i>fa</i>
ground	<i>²ard, ²arādi</i>	here	<i>hina</i>
-- floor	<i>dör ²arði</i>	hero	<i>baþal, abþal</i>
group	<i>gamāça, -āt</i>	hide s/th	<i>xabba, yixabbə</i>
grow up	<i>magmūça, -āt</i>	-- oneself	<i>xafa, yixfi þ, xafy</i>
guard	<i>iþrabba, yitþrabba</i>	high	<i>iddāra, yiddāra</i>
guest	<i>þarîs, þurîfâs</i>	hindrance	<i>çâli, çalya, çalyûn</i>
guide	<i>dœf, diyûf ~ ðuyûf</i>	history	<i>mânîx, mawâniç</i>
	<i>murþid, -in</i>	hit s/o ~ s/th	<i>tarîx</i>
		darab, yidrab	<i>darab, yidrab</i>
		w ~ þ, ðarb	
		be --	<i>iððarab, yidðirib</i>
		hold out	<i>istaþmil, yistaþmil</i>
		holiday	<i>²agâza, -at</i>
			<i>çuþla</i>
h		Holland	<i>Hulanda</i>
hair	<i>şaçr (c.)</i>	homework	<i>wâgib, -at</i>
half	<i>nuşş, inşâş</i>	honey	<i>çasal</i>
hall	<i>şâla, -at</i>	honeymoon	<i>þahîr ilçasal</i>
hand	<i>²id (f.), ²idêñ</i>	honor (n.)	<i>þâraf</i>
hand s/th to s/o	<i>nâwil, yinâwil w þ</i>	be --ed	<i>iþsaþraf, yiþsaþraf</i>
	<i>sallim, yisallim</i>	hope	<i>²amal, ²amâl</i>
	<i>w þ</i>	horn	<i>kalaks, -at</i>
handkerchief	<i>mandîl, manadîl</i>	hospital	<i>mustaþfa, -yât</i>
handwriting	<i>xaþt</i>	hot	<i>suxn</i>
hang up s/th	<i>çalla<sup>2</sup>, yiçalla<sup>2</sup> þ</i>	become --	<i>sixin, yisxan,</i>
hanging	<i>miçalla<sup>2</sup></i>		<i>suxuniyya</i>
happen to s/o	<i>garâ, yigra li w þ</i>	it's -- (weather)	<i>iddinya þagr</i>
	<i>þaþal, yiþsal</i>	hotel	<i>fundu<sup>2</sup>, fanâdi<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>li w þ, þuþûl</i>		<i>hotêl, -at</i>
happier ~ happiest	<i>asæd</i>	hour	<i>lukanða, -at</i>
happy	<i>farþän, mabsût,</i>	house	<i>sâca, -at</i>
make s/o --	<i>saçid, suçada</i>	house agent	<i>bêt, biyût ~ buyût</i>
hard	<i>basat, yibsît w</i>	how	<i>simsâr, samasa</i>
hat	<i>gâmid</i>	-- much?	<i>izzayy? ²add<sup>ø</sup> ²é?</i>
hazel (color)	<i>burnëta, baranît</i>	-- are you?	<i>izzayyak?</i>
he	<i>çasali</i>	-- many ...?	<i>kâm ...?</i>
head	<i>huwwa</i>	however	<i>bass</i>
headache	<i>râs (f.), rûs</i>	human being	<i>²insân</i>
headman (village)	<i>şudâç</i>	hundred	<i>miyya, -at</i>
	<i>çumda (m.),</i>	hungry	<i>gaçän</i>
health	<i>çumad</i>	be --	<i>gâç, yigûç, gûç</i>
hear s/o ~ s/th	<i>şibþa</i>	hurry (v.)	<i>istaçgil, yistaçgil</i>
	<i>simiç, yismaç</i>	being in a --	<i>mistaçgil</i>
	<i>w ~ þ, samç ~</i>	hurt s/o	<i>wagaç, yiwgaç w,</i>
hearing (n.)	<i>samâç</i>		<i>wagaç</i>
heart	<i>²alb, ²ulûb</i>	husband	<i>göz, igwâz</i>
heaven	<i>sama, -wât</i>		<i>zög, azwâg</i>
heavy	<i>tiþil, tu²âl</i>		
height	<i>irtifâç; çuluww</i>		

<b>i</b>			
<b>a</b>	<i>ana</i>	international	<i>dawli</i>
ice	<i>talq</i>	interview	<i>ħadis, aħadis</i>
idea	<i>fikra, afkār</i>	iron	<i>ħadid</i>
if	<i>in, iza, law</i>	irrigation	<i>rayy</i>
-- only + pr.	<i>yarēt + suffix</i>	irritate s/o	<i>dāyi<sup>2</sup>, yidāyi<sup>2</sup> w</i>
ignorance	<i>gahl</i>	get --ed	<i>narfis, yinarfis w,</i>
illiteracy	<i>ħummiyya</i>	irritated	<i>narfasa</i>
illuminate s/th	<i>nawwar,</i> <i>yinawwar</i> <i>ħ</i>	Italian	<i>itnarfis, yitnarfis</i>
imagine s/th	<i>itħawwar,</i> <i>yitħawwar</i> <i>ħ</i>	Italy	<i>mitnarfis</i>
immediately	<i>ħālan, ġala tħul</i>	ivory	<i>ħiġħali, -yyin</i>
import	<i>mubāšarata</i>		<i>ħalayna</i>
important	<i>istirħad</i>		<i>ħażira</i>
more ~ most --	<i>muhimm; hāmm</i>		
impossible	<i>ahamm</i>	jacket	<i>żakitta, -ät</i>
	<i>mustaqbil</i>	jam	<i>mīrabba</i>
improve s/th	<i>miš mumkin</i>	janitor	<i>bawwāb, -in</i>
improvement	<i>ħassin, yiħassin</i> <i>ħ</i>	January	<i>yanāyir</i>
in	<i>taħsin</i>	job	<i>šuġl</i>
-- order to	<i>fi</i>	journey	<i>šuġlana</i>
inauguration	<i>ċalašan ~ ġašan</i>	go on a -- (to)	<i>safar, riħla</i>
inch	<i>iftitħ</i> <i>ħ</i>	joy	<i>safir, yiħafir</i>
incident	<i>būsa</i>	juice	<i>faraħ, inħibsat</i>
income	<i>ħaddis, ħawādis</i>	July	<i>ċasir</i>
increase (intr.)	<i>daxl</i>	June	<i>yulju</i>
-- s/th	<i>zäd, yizid, ziġäda</i>	just (recently)	<i>yunyu</i>
	<i>kitir, yiktař, kutr</i>		<i>lissa</i>
	<i>kattar, yikattar</i>		
	<i>ħ ~ min</i> <i>ħ</i>		
	<i>zawwid, yizawwid</i>		
	<i>ħ ~ min</i> <i>ħ</i>		
indeed	<i>fiġlan</i>	<b>k</b>	
India	<i>ilHind</i>	key	<i>muftāħ, mafatiħ</i>
Indian	<i>hindī, hunud</i>	kill s/o	<i>ħatal, yiħtil w, ħatil</i>
industrial	<i>śināġi</i>		<i>mawwit,</i>
industry	<i>śināġa, -ät</i>		<i>yimawwit w ~ ħ</i>
infant	<i>mawlūd, mawaliħ</i>	be --ed	<i>itħatal, yiħtil</i>
inflammation	<i>iltħabħ, -ät</i>	kilogram	<i>kilu</i>
information	<i>maġlumat</i> (pl.)	kilometer	<i>kilumitr</i>
ink	<i>ħibr</i>	kind (n.)	<i>nōξ, anwāξ</i>
inquire about s/th	<i>istafhim, yistafhim</i>	kind (adj.)	<i>latiħ, luṭaf</i>
	<i>ċan</i> <i>ħ</i>		<i>żarif, żuraf</i>
inside	<i>guwwa</i>	kindness	<i>ṭayyib</i>
insist on s/th	<i>ħammin,</i> <i>yħammin</i> <i>ħ</i>	kiosk	<i>lurif, żurf</i>
install s/th	<i>rakkib, yirakkib</i> <i>ħ</i>	kitchen	<i>kušk, akšāk</i>
institute	<i>maċhad, maċħid</i>	know s/o ~ s/th	<i>maṭbax, maṭabix</i>
intelligent	<i>zaki, azkiya</i>		<i>ejirif, yiċraf w ~ ħ,</i>
intense	<i>gāmid</i>	-- how to	<i>maċrifha</i>
interest	<i>iħtimām</i>		<i>ejirif, yiċraf +</i>
have an -- in	<i>iħtam, yiħtam</i>		<i>imperf.</i>
s/o ~ s/th	<i>bi w ~ ħ</i>	knowledge	<i>maċrifha, maċārif</i>
			<i>ɛilm</i>
		Koran	<i>quṛġān</i>

1		
lady	sitt, āt	lighter ~ lightest'
	sayyida, -āt	zayy, ka-
lame	açrag, ḥarga, ḥurg	kida
landlord	ṣāḥib bēt	saṭr, suṭūr ~ uṣṭur
last (adj.)	ʔāxir	xaṭṭ, xuṭṭ
late (adv.)	mit <sup>2</sup> axxar	ʔadab, ʔadāb
be --	it <sup>2</sup> axxar, yit <sup>2</sup> axxar	ʔulayyil (quantity)
laugh (v.)	dījik, yidījak, dījk	ṣugayyar
lawyer	muhāmi, -yyīn	ʔuṣayyar (length)
lead (metal)	ruṣāṣ	ɛāš, yiɛiš, ɛiša
learn s/th	itɛallim,	sikin, yuskuṇ fī ȏ.
	yitɛallim ȏ	sakan
least	a <sup>2</sup> all	ḥayawi
leather	gild	maɛiša
leave (intr.)	misī, yimšī, mašy	ɛiša
-- s/o ~ s/th	sāb, yisib w ~ ȏ	ʔōdīt ʔuqād
take one's --	ista <sup>2</sup> zin, yista <sup>2</sup> zin w ~ min w	ʔōdīt gulūs
Lebanese	lubnāni	riḡīf (ɛēs)
Lebanon	Lubnān	sakk, yisukk ȏ,
lecture	muhādra, -āt	sakk
left	simāl	ɔafal, yiɔfil ȏ, ɔafil
left-handed	aṣwal, sōla, šūl	maɛ <sup>2</sup> ūl
leg	rīgl (f.), rīglēn	long for s/o ~ s/th
lemon	lamūn (c.)	ištā <sup>2</sup> , yištā <sup>2</sup>
lend s/th to s/o	sallif, yisallif w ȏ	li w ~ ȏ, sō <sup>2</sup>
length	tūl	long (adj.)
lentils	ɛads (c.)	tawil, tuwāl
less	a <sup>2</sup> all	-- ago
lesson	dars, durūs	zamān
let s/th	sāb, yisib ȏ	longer ~ longest
-- s/o do s/th	xalla, yixalli w + impf.	atwāl
--'s go	yaʃʃa!	baş, yibuş li w, baş
letter	ḥarf, ḥurūf	-- for s/o ~ s/th
	gawāb, -āt	dawwār, yidawwār
	xiṭāb, -āt	ɛala w ~ ȏ
level	mustawa, -yāt	loose
liberation	taħrir	mafkuč
library	maktaba, -āt	loosen: be --ed
National --	Dār ilkuṭub	itfakk, yitfakk
license	taṣriħ, taṣariħ	love s/o ~ s/th
driving --	ruxṣa, ruxaṣ	ḥabb, yiḥibb
lie down	itmaddid,	w ~ ȏ, ḡubb
	yitmaddid	loyalty
life	ḥayā	ʔamāna
-- span	ɛumr, aɛmār	lunch
lift up s/th	rafaξ, yirfaξ ȏ, rafξ	gada (m.)
light s/th	wallaξ, yiwallaξ ȏ	lunch (v.)
light (n.)	nūr, anwār	itgadda, yitgadda
light (weight)	xaṭīf, xuṭāf	
light bulb	lambā, lumād	
lighter (n.)	wallāξa, -āt	
		m
		Maadi
		Madam!
		ya sitt!
		maid
		barid; busṭa
		mail
		mailbox
		ṣandū <sup>2</sup> barid ~
		busṭa
		make s/th
		ɛamat, yiɛmil ȏ,
		ɛamat ~ ɛumūla
		ṣāliħ, yiṣāliħ w
		make s/o do s/th
		xalla, yixalli w
		yiɛmil ȏ

mama	<i>māma</i>	Middle East	<i>iṣ̄arq il<sup>2</sup>Awsaṭ</i>
man	<i>rāgil, riggāla</i>	midnight	<i>nūṣ̄ illēl</i>
man in charge	<i>mas<sup>2</sup>ūl, -īn</i>	milk	<i>laban, albān</i>
manage without s/o ~ s/th	<i>istāqna, yistaqna</i> <i>qan w ~ ḥ</i>	millieme	<i>mallīm, malalīm</i>
manager	<i>mudir, -īn</i>	millimeter	<i>milli</i>
mango	<i>manga (c.)</i>	million	<i>mīlyōn, malayīn</i>
manner	<i>tari<sup>2</sup>a, tūru<sup>2</sup></i>	minister	<i>wazīr, wuzāra</i>
manners	<i>zō<sup>2</sup> (m.sg.)</i>	ministry	<i>wizāra, -āt</i>
many	<i>kitir, kutār</i>	minus	<i>nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ̄; <sup>2</sup>illa</i>
how --...?	<i>kām ...?</i>	minute	<i>di<sup>2</sup>i<sup>2</sup>a, da<sup>2</sup>āyi<sup>2</sup></i>
March	<i>māris</i>	mirror	<i>mirāya, -āt</i>
mark s/th	<i>qallim, yi<sup>2</sup>allim</i> <i>ḥ ~ qala ḥ</i>	missing	<i>nā<sup>2</sup>iṣ̄</i> <i>ni<sup>2</sup>iṣ̄, yin<sup>2</sup>aṣ̄,</i> <i>na<sup>2</sup>aṣān</i>
market	<i>sū<sup>2</sup>, aswā<sup>2</sup></i>	mistake	<i>ḡalṭa, -āt</i>
married	<i>miggawwiz</i>	misunderstanding	<i>xāṭa<sup>2</sup>, axqā<sup>2</sup></i>
marry s/o	<i>iggawwiz,</i> <i>yiggawwiz w</i>	mix up s/th	<i>sū<sup>2</sup> tafāhūm</i>
master s/o ~ s/th	<i>ḍidir, yi<sup>2</sup>dar</i> <i>qala w ~ ḥ</i>	mock s/o ~ s/th	<i>laxbaṭ, yilaxbaṭ ḥ,</i> <i>laxbaṭa</i>
master's degree	<i>mažistēr</i>	<i>ittarya<sup>2</sup>, yittarya<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>qala w ~ ḥ,</i> <i>tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>
matches	<i>kabrīt (c.)</i>	mockery	<i>tarya<sup>2</sup>a</i>
matter	<i>ḥāga, -āt</i>	model	<i>mudēl, -āt</i>
it doesn't --	<i>zayy<sup>2</sup> baḍu</i>	modern	<i>ḥadīs</i>
	<i>ma_ješš</i>	more ~ most --	<i>ahdas</i>
May	<i>māyu</i>	Mohandiseen	<i>ilMuhandisīn</i>
meal	<i>wagba, wagabāt</i>	money	<i>filūs (pl.)</i>
main -- during Ramaḍān	<i>ʔiftār ~ fitār</i>	month	<i>śahṛ, śuhūr ~</i> <i>uṣ̄ur</i>
meaning	<i>maqna (m.),</i> <i>maqāni</i>	moon	<i>ʔamaṛ</i>
measure (n.)	<i>ʔigrā<sup>2</sup>, -āt</i>	more	<i>aktar</i>
measurement	<i>ma<sup>2</sup>ās, -āt</i>	moreover	<i>ɛilāwa qala kida</i>
meat	<i>lahma</i>	morning	<i>ṣubḥ; sabāḥ</i>
meatballs	<i>kufta</i>	mosque	<i>gāmiξ, gawāmiξ</i>
medicine (drug)	<i>dawa, adwiya</i>	most	<i>aktaṛ</i>
medicine (study)	<i>ṭibb</i>	mother	<i>umm, -ahāt</i>
Mediterranean	<i>ilBaṭr il<sup>2</sup>Abyād</i>	motor	<i>mutūr, -āt</i>
Sea	<i>ilMutawassīt</i>	motorcycle	<i>mutūr, -āt</i>
meet s/o	<i>ʔābil, yi<sup>2</sup>ābil w</i>	mountain	<i>gabal, gibāl</i>
-- (each other)	<i>it<sup>2</sup>ābil, yit<sup>2</sup>ābil</i>	move (house)	<i>ɛazzil, yi<sup>2</sup>azzil,</i> <i>ɛizāl</i>
meeting	<i>igtimā<sup>2</sup>, -āt</i>	movement	<i>ḥaraka, -āt</i>
melt	<i>mu<sup>2</sup>abla, -āt</i>	movie	<i>film, aṭlām</i>
make s/th --	<i>sāḥ, yisāḥ</i>	Mr.	<i>sinima, -hāt</i>
mercy	<i>raḥma</i>	much	<i>ustāz, <sup>2</sup>asadza</i>
have -- on s/o	<i>raḥam, yirḥam</i> <i>w, raḥma</i>	-- more	<i>bi-ktir</i>
have --	<i>ḥarām ɛalēk!</i>	Mugamma	<i>ilMugammaξ</i>
message	<i>xabar, axbār</i>	mulberries	<i>tūt (c.)</i>
meteorological	<i>gawwi</i>	museum	<i>mat̄af, matāḥif</i>
meter	<i>mitr, amtār ~</i> <i>imtār</i>	Muslim:	<i>muslim, -īn</i>
method	<i>tari<sup>2</sup>a, tūru<sup>2</sup></i>	become --	<i>ʔaslam, yuslim ~</i> <i>yislam</i>
		must	<i>lāzim</i>

<b>n</b>		
name s/o ~ s/th	<i>samma, yisammi</i>	nonsense <i>ḍayy<sup>o</sup> kalām</i>
	<i>w ~ ḥ</i>	noon <i>duhr</i>
be --d	<i>itsamma,</i> <i>yitsamma</i>	north <i>ṣamāl</i>
name (n.)	<i>ism, asmā<sup>o</sup> ~</i> <i>asāmi</i>	northern <i>ṣamāli</i>
narrow	<i>dayya<sup>2</sup></i>	nose <i>manaxīr</i> (f.)
national	<i>qawmi</i>	not <i>mā- ... -s</i>
nationalization	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>mīm</i>	
nationalize s/th	<i>ṭammim,</i> <i>yi<sup>2</sup>ammim ḥ</i>	-- a single ... <i>wala ...</i>
be --d	<i>it<sup>2</sup>ammim,</i> <i>yit<sup>2</sup>ammim</i>	-- at all <i>la ḍabādān</i>
Native Americans	<i>hunūd ḥumr</i> (only pl.)	-- even <i>ṭafwan</i> (reply to <i>ṣukrān</i> )
natural	<i>tabī‘i</i>	wala <i>wala</i>
nature	<i>tabī‘a</i>	mis̄ <i>ṭawi</i>
nearly	<i>ta<sup>2</sup>riban</i>	notebook <i>kurṛāsa, kararīs</i>
nearby	<i>ṭurayyib</i>	nothing <i>wala ḥāga</i>
necessary (adv.)	<i>darūri; lāzim</i>	noticeboard <i>yaṭṭa, yufaṭ</i>
neck	<i>ra<sup>2</sup>aba, ri<sup>2</sup>āb</i>	notion <i>mafḥūm, mafahīm</i>
need s/th	<i>iḥtāg, yiḥtāg</i> <i>ḥ ~ li ḥ</i>	novel <i>riwāya, -āt</i>
needing s/o ~ s/th	<i>miḥtāg li w ~ ḥ</i>	November <i>nufimbir</i>
negligence	<i>ṭihmāl</i>	now <i>dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti</i>
neighbor	<i>gār, girān</i>	nowhere <i>wala ḥitta</i>
neighbor (f.)	<i>gāra, -āt</i>	nuisance <i>ṭaqraf</i>
neighborhood	<i>ḥayy, aḥyā<sup>o</sup></i> <i>ḥitta, ḥitat</i>	number s/th <i>miday<sup>2</sup>a</i>
neither... nor....	<i>la ... wala ...</i>	number, <i>nammar,</i> <i>yinammar ḥ</i>
nescafé	<i>niskafē</i>	number (n.) <i>nimir</i>
Netherlands	<i>Hulanda</i>	raqam, <i>arqām</i>
never	<i>ṭabādan</i>	nylon <i>ṭedad, aḍad</i>
never did he ...	<i>ṭumru ma ...</i>	<i>naylu ~ naylon</i>
nevertheless	<i>maqazālik</i>	
new	<i>gidid, gudād</i>	
brand --	<i>gidid lang</i>	<b>o</b>
news	<i>xabar, axbār</i>	occasion <i>munasba, -āt</i>
news broadcast	<i>naṣrit ṭaxbār</i>	on the -- of <i>bi-munasbit....</i>
newspaper	<i>garīda, gaṛayid</i> <i>gurnāl, garanīl</i>	occur <i>ḥaṣal, yiḥsal</i>
	<i>ṣaḥīfa, ṣuḥuf</i>	<i>ḥ li w, ḥuṣūl</i>
next to	<i>gamb</i>	October <i>ṭuktōbar</i>
night	<i>lēl</i>	odd <i>ḡarib</i>
-- (n.u)	<i>lēla, layāli</i>	of course <i>ṭabqān</i>
at --	<i>bi_llēl</i>	offer s/th to s/o <i>ṭaddim, yi<sup>2</sup>addim</i>
become --	<i>layyil, yilayyil</i>	<i>ḥ li w</i>
nine	<i>tis̄a</i>	office <i>maktab, makātib</i>
ninth	<i>tāsi<sup>2</sup></i>	officer <i>zābiṭ, zubbāṭ</i>
no	<i>la<sup>2</sup> ~ lā ~ la<sup>22</sup>a</i>	official (n.) <i>mas<sup>2</sup>ūl, -īn</i>
nobody	<i>wala ḥadd</i>	official (adj.) <i>rasmī</i>
	<i>ma-ḥaddis</i>	officially <i>rasmi</i>
noise	<i>dawša</i>	okay <i>ḥādir; ṭayyib</i>
		old (people) <i>kibīr fi_ssinn</i>
		old (things) <i>ṭagūz, ḡawagūz</i>
		older ~ oldest <i>ṭadim, ṭudām</i>
		olives <i>akbar; aḍdam</i>
		on <i>zatūn</i> (c.)
		on (top of) <i>ṭala ~ ḥa</i>
		<i>fō<sup>2</sup></i>

once	<i>mâṭra</i> , -āt	past	<i>māḍī</i>
-- again	<i>kamān mâṭra</i>	patience	<i>şâbr</i>
one	<i>tāni</i>	patient (n.)	<i>marīd, marḍa</i>
onions	<i>wāḥid</i>	pavement	<i>rasīf, arṣifa</i>
only	<i>baṣal</i> (c.), <i>baṣala</i>	pay s/th to s/o	<i>dafaç, yidfaç</i>
open s/th	<i>bass</i>	-- attention to s/th	<i>ḥ̄ li w, daf̄</i>
open (pass.)	<i>fataḥ, yiftaḥ ḥ̄, fatḥ</i>	-- a visit to s/o ~ s/th	<i>xad, yāxud bālu</i>
open (part.)	<i>infatāḥ, yinfitiḥ</i>	paying attention	<i>min ḥ̄</i>
operation	<i>itfataḥ, yitfitiḥ</i>	attention	<i>zār, yizūr w ~ ḥ̄,</i>
oppressive: the weather is --	<i>fātiḥ, maftūḥ</i>	peace	<i>ziyāra</i>
opinion	<i>żamaliyya, -āt</i>	peanuts	<i>wāxid bālu</i>
opportunity	<i>iddinya katma</i>	peculiar	<i>salām</i>
opposite		peel	<i>(ful) sudāni</i>
or		pen	<i>garib</i>
orange (color)	<i>żaww; walla</i>	pencil	<i>żiṣr</i>
oranges	<i>burtu'āni</i>	pencil box	<i>żalam, ażlām ~</i>
order s/th	<i>burtu'ān</i> (c.)	people	<i>iżlām ~ iżlīma</i>
-- s/o to do s/th	<i>ṭalab, yuṭlub ḥ̄,</i> <i>ṭalab</i>	perfect	<i>żalam ruṣāṣ</i>
	<i>żamar, yużmur</i>	perhaps	<i>mażlama, mażālim</i>
out of --	<i>w bi ḥ̄, żamr</i>	period	<i>nās</i> (pl.)
	<i>bāyiż, ḥaqlān,</i> <i>xasrān, ḥaqlān</i>	permission	<i>żahl, żahāli</i>
ordinary	<i>żādi, -yya, -yyīn</i>	ask s/o for --	<i>šaqb, šuqūb</i>
origin	<i>żaṣl</i>	perfect	<i>tamām; mumtāz</i>
originally	<i>żaṣlan</i>	perhaps	<i>yimkin</i>
out of	<i>min</i>	period	<i>mudda</i>
outside	<i>baṛra; xārig</i>	permission	<i>taṣriḥ, taṣarīḥ; żizn</i>
owner	<i>ṣāḥib, aşħāb ~</i> <i>iṣħāb</i>	ask s/o for --	<i>istażzin, iystażzin</i>
		w ~ min w	<i>w ~ min w</i>
<b>P</b>		permit (n.)	<i>gawāz, -āt</i>
package	<i>bāku, -wāt ~</i> <i>bawāki</i>	pharmacist	<i>taṣriḥ, taṣarīḥ</i>
pain	<i>żalam, żalām</i>	pharmacy	<i>saydali, sayadla</i>
painting	<i>lōḥa, -āt</i>	pharmacy (study)	<i>saydaliyya, -āt</i>
palace	<i>żaṣr, żuṣr</i>	photograph s/o ~	<i>ṣawwar, yiṣawwar</i>
palm trees	<i>naxl</i> (c.)	s/th	<i>w ~ ḥ̄</i>
paper	<i>waraż</i> (c.), <i>żawrāż</i>	physician	<i>duktür bāṭini</i>
park s/th	<i>rakan, yirkin ḥ̄,</i> <i>rakn</i>	piaster	<i>żirs, żurūs</i>
parking	<i>mawḍaf, mawḍif</i>	one --	<i>żirsə sāg</i>
parking attendant	<i>munādi, -yya</i>	ten -- coin	<i>barīza, barāyiz</i>
parliament	<i>maglis iṣṣaqb</i>	picture	<i>ṣūra, suwar</i>
participate in s/th	<i>iṣtarak, yiṣṭirik fi ḥ̄</i>	have one's --	<i>iṭṣawwar,</i> <i>yitṣawwar</i>
party	<i>ḥafla, ḥafalāt</i>	taken	<i>ḥitta, ḥitat</i>
Pasha	<i>Bāša, Baśawāt</i>	piece	<i>ḥagg, ḥuggāg</i>
pass by s/o ~ s/th	<i>żadda, yiżaddi</i>	pilgrim	<i>ḥigg</i>
	<i>żala w ~ ḥ̄</i>	pilgrimage	<i>ḥagg, yiḥigg, ḥigg</i>
passport	<i>basbōr, -āt ~ -tāt</i>	go on a --	<i>masūra, mawasir</i>
passport office	<i>żidaṛ, iġgawazāt</i>	pipe	<i>makān, żamākin</i>
		place	<i>ḥitta, ḥitat</i>
place s/th			<i>ḥaṭṭ, yiḥuṭt ḥ̄, ḥaṭṭ</i>
placed			<i>maḥjuṭ</i>
plant (n.)			<i>nabāt, -āt</i>
plant s/th			<i>zaraç, yizraç ḥ̄,</i>
plants			<i>zarç</i>
			<i>zarç</i> (c.)

plaster	<i>gibs</i>	private	<i>xāṣṣ</i>
put s/th in --	<i>gabbis, yigabbis</i> <i>ḥ</i>	privilege	<i>imtiyāz, -āt</i>
plastered	<i>migabbis</i>	probably	<i>gālibān; muḥtamal</i>
plastic	<i>bilastik</i>	problem	<i>muškila, mašākil</i>
play (with s/th)	<i>liξib, yilξab (bi ḥ),</i> <i>liξb</i>	production	<i>ʔintāq</i>
pleasant	<i>laṭif, luṭāf</i>	products	<i>mutnagāt</i>
find s/o --	<i>żarīf, żurāf</i>	professor	<i>ʔustāz, ʔasadza</i>
please s/o	<i>istalṭaf, yistalṭaf</i> <i>w</i>	profit from	<i>istafād, yistafid</i>
be --ed with s/th	<i>basat, yibṣit</i> <i>w</i>	s/o ~ s/th	<i>min w ~ ḥ</i>
	<i>bi ḥ</i>	profit (n.)	<i>fayda</i>
please	<i>min fadlak</i>	program	<i>birnāmīg, bařāmīg</i>
	<i>law samāħt</i>	project	<i>mašruq, -āt</i>
pleasure	<i>surūr</i>	prophet	<i>~ mašarīq</i>
with --	<i>bi-kull<sup>o</sup> _srūr</i>	proverb	<i>nabi, anbiya</i>
plumber	<i>sabbāk, -īn</i>	provide s/o	<i>masal, amsāl</i>
poison	<i>simm, sumūm</i>	with s/th	<i>zawwid,</i>
be --ed	<i>itsammim,</i> <i>yitsammim</i>	pullover	<i>yizawwid w bi ḥ</i>
police	<i>bulis; šurṭa</i>	pupil	<i>bulōfar, -āt</i>
-- investigation	<i>ilmabāħis</i>	purple	<i>tilmīz, talamza</i>
department		pursue s/th	<i>banafsīgī</i>
police station	<i>ʔism, a<sup>2</sup>sām</i>	push s/o ~ s/th	<i>tābiq, yitābiq</i> <i>ḥ</i>
policeman	<i>ɛaskari, ɛasākir</i>	put s/th	<i>za<sup>2</sup>, yizu<sup>2</sup> w ~ ḥ,</i> <i>za<sup>2</sup></i>
poor	<i>fa<sup>2</sup>ir, fu<sup>2</sup>ara</i>	-- s/th in order	<i>ḥatt, yiħuṭṭ ḥ, ḥatt</i>
popular	<i>sa<sup>2</sup>bi</i>		<i>waqqādab,</i>
porch	<i>veranda, -āt</i>		<i>yiwaqqādab</i> <i>ḥ</i>
possible	<i>mumkin; gāyiz</i>	-- on s/th	<i>libis, yilbis</i> <i>ḥ, libs</i>
possibly	<i>gāyiz</i>		<i>nawwim,</i>
post	<i>buṣṭa; barīd</i>	-- to sleep	<i>yinawwim</i> <i>w</i>
potatoes	<i>baṭāṭis (c. f.)</i>		<i>istaħmil, yistaħmil</i>
pound	<i>giñē, -hāt</i>	-- up with	<i>w ~ ḥ</i>
power	<i>quwwa, -āt</i>		<i>haṛam, ahṛām</i>
pray	<i>salla, yisallī, šala</i>	pyramid	
prayer	<i>šala, -wāt</i>		
call to --			
precisely	<i>iddan, yiddan</i>		
prepare s/th	<i>bi<sup>2</sup>zzabt</i>		
	<i>gahhiz, yigahhiz</i> <i>ḥ</i>	q	
present s/th to s/o	<i>ḥaddar, yiḥaddar</i> <i>ḥ</i>		
	<i>ḥ addim, yi<sup>2</sup>addim</i>	quality (sort)	<i>naw<sup>2</sup>iyya</i>
	<i>ḥ li w</i>		<i>ṣanf, aṣnāf</i>
present (adj.)	<i>mawġūd, hāḍir</i>	characteristic --	<i>ṣifa, -āt</i>
present (gift)	<i>hidiyya, hadāya</i>	quarrel with s/o	<i>itxāni<sup>2</sup>, yitxāni<sup>2</sup></i>
presentation	<i>ɛard, ɛurūq</i>		<i>maqāw xinād</i>
presently	<i>ḥālīyyan</i>	quarter	<i>ḥayy, aḥyā<sup>2</sup></i>
preserve s/o	<i>xalla, yixalli</i> <i>w</i>	quarter (1/4)	<i>rub<sup>2</sup>, irbāq</i>
president	<i>ra<sup>2</sup>is, ru<sup>2</sup>asā<sup>2</sup> ~</i> <i>ru<sup>2</sup>asa</i>	three --s	<i>talat t-irbaq</i>
press	<i>ṣaħħfa</i>	question	<i>su<sup>2</sup>āl, as<sup>2</sup>ila</i>
pretty	<i>ḥilw</i>	queue	<i>ṭabūr, ṭawabīr</i>
	<i>gamīl, gumāl</i>	quickly	<i>żawām; bi-suręga</i>
previously	<i>zamān</i>	quiet	<i>hādi, hadya,</i> <i>hadyin</i>
price	<i>siġer, as<sup>2</sup>är</i>	become --	<i>hidi, yihda, hudū<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>taman, atmān</i>	quietness	<i>hudū<sup>2</sup></i>
		quite (adv.)	<i>giddan</i>

T

tailways	issikka_ <i>ljudid</i>
tain (v.)	maṭṭar, yimaṭṭar
it's --ing	iddinya bitmaṭṭar
tain (n.)	maṭṭar, amṭār
sita	śīta
raise s/th	rafaξ, yirfaξ Ȑ, rafç
-- s/o	rabba, yirabbī w
be --ed	itṛabba, yitṛabba
raised	mitṛabbi
read s/th	ṛāra, yiṛra Ȑ,
ṛāya	ṛāyā
reading (n.)	gāhiz
ready	sabab, asbāb
reason	maξūl
reasonable	waṣl, wuṣūla
receipt	istalam, yistilim Ȑ
receive s/th	ista²bil,
-- s/o	yista²bil w
reception	isti²bāl
reception hall	śālit isti²bāl
reclaim (baggage)	taslim iššunat
reconcile	itṣālib, yitṣālib
recover (sickness)	xaff, yixiff
red	aḥmar, ḥamra,
	ḥumr
reduce s/th	ṛallīl, yiṛallīl
	Ȑ ~ min Ȑ
reed	būṣ (c.)
refrigerator	tallāga, -āt
regarding s/o ~ s/th	bi_nnisa li w ~ Ȑ
region	manṭi²a, manāṭi²
regress: cause s/o or s/th to --	²axxaṛ, yi²axxaṛ w ~ Ȑ
regret	²asaf
relationship	čilāqa, -āt
relaxed	mīṣāyyaḥ
remain (v.)	fiḍil, yifḍal
remember s/o ~ s/th	iftakar, yiftikir w ~ Ȑ
remorse	²asaf
remove s/th	śāl, yiśil Ȑ, śēl
be --ed	itṣāl, yitṣāl
renew s/th	gaddid, yigaddid Ȑ
be --ed	iggaḍid,
	yiggaḍid
renewal	tagdīd
rent s/th to s/o	²aggar, yi²aggar
	Ȑ li w
rent (n.)	²igāṛ
repair s/th	ṣallaḥ, yiṣallaḥ Ȑ
be --ed	itṣallaḥ, yitṣallaḥ Ȑ

reparation	iṣallāḥ, yiṣallāḥ
reply to s/o ~ s/th	taṣliḥ, -āt
reply (n.)	radd, yirudd
report s/o ~ s/th	ṛadd, ruḍūd
sita	ballaq, yiballaq
	ξan w ~ Ȑ
republic	gumhuriyya
republican	gumhūri
reserve s/th	ḥagaz, yihgiz Ȑ,
	ḥagz
reserved	maḥgūz
reservoir (water)	xazzān, -āt
residence permit	²iqāma
residing	muqīm
resign	ista²āl, yista²il
resist s/o ~ s/th	²āwim, yi²āwim w ~ Ȑ
responsible	mas²ūl
rest	ṛāḥa
-- (remains)	bā'i
rest (v.)	istarayyah, yistarayyah
restaurant	maṭcam, maṭāxiṁ
result	natiga, natāyig
return (v.)	rigāξ, yirḡāξ, rugūξ
reveal s/th	bayyin, yibayyin Ȑ
revolution	sawra, -āt
rice	ruzz (c.)
rich	ḡani, agniya
ride s/th	rikib, yirkab Ȑ,
ridicule s/o	rukūb
right (direction)	ittarya², yittarya²
right!	ξala w, tarya²a
ring (n.)	yimīn
ring (intr.)	ṣaḥḥ!
river	xātim, xawātim
road	rann, yirinn, rann
room	nahṛ, anhāṛ
	sikka, sikak
round (adj.)	ṭarī², ṭuru²
row	ṭoḍa, ṭuwaḍ
rubber	ḡurfa, ḡuraf
ruler	midawwar
run (v.)	ṣaff, ṣufūf
-- over s/th	kawits
rural	masṭara, masāṭir
rush (n.)	giri, yigri, gary
Russia	dās, yidūs Ȑ, dōs
Russian	rifi
	istiḡāl, ḡagala
	Rusya
	rūsi, rūs

s			
safe	xazna, xizan	shelf	raff, rufūf
safety	salāma	shine (v.)	lamaξ, yilmaza
salad	salaṭa, -āt	ship	markib (f.), marākib
salt	malḥ		safina, sufūn
sandals (a pair)	şandal, şanādil	shirt	²amış, ²umşān
satisfied	mabsūt	shocked: be --	ittāxid, yittāxid
save s/th -- (money)	waffaṛ, yiwaṛaḥ ḥ ħawwiš, yihawwiš ḥ	shoes (a pair) one shoe --	gazma, gizam fardit gazma
say s/th to s/o be said	²äl, yi²äl ḥ li w it²äl, yit²äl	shoot at s/o	²aṭlaq, yuṭliq innār ħala w; darab, yiḍrab w bi_nnār
scent	rīḥa, rawāyīḥ	get shot at	indarab, yinḍirib
school	madrasa, madāris	shop	bi_nnār
schoolmate	zimil, zumala ~	shop window	maṭall, -āt
science	ɛilm, eulüm		fitrina, -āt ~
scientific	ɛilmi	short	²uṣayyar
screwdriver	mifakk, -āt	show (n.)	əard, əurūd
script	xaṭṭ	show s/th to s/o	warra, yiwarri w
sea	baḥr, buḥūr	shower	duṣṣ, idṣās
Red --	ilBaḥr il²Aḥmar	shut up (v.)	sikit, yiskut, sukūt
search for	dawwār, yidawwār	sick	mariḍ, ɛayyān
s/o ~ s/th	ħala w ~ ḥ	sickness	maraḍ, amrāḍ
season	faṣl, fuṣūl	side	nahya, nawāḥi
second (time unit)	mūsim, mawāsim	sidewalk	rasīf, arṣīfa
second	tāni	sighted	başır
secondary	sanawi	sign s/th	maḍa, yimḍi ḥ ~ ħala ḥ
secondary school	madrasa sanawi	signature	²imḍa, -āt
security	²amn	signboard	tawqiξ, -āt
see s/o ~ s/th	šāf, yiṣūf w ~ ḥ	silk	yafṣa, yufṣat
seem: it --s to s/o	mithayya² li w	silken	ħarir, ħarāyir
select s/th	na²a, yina²i ḥ	silver	ħarir
self	nafs	simple	fadda
sell s/th	bāξ, yibāξ ḥ, bēξ	it's a -- matter	basīt, busaṭa
be sold	itbāξ, yitbāξ	sitai!	basīṭa!
send s/th to s/o	baξat, yibξat ḥ li w	Sinai	Sīna
sensible	ξā²il	since	min
sentence	gumla, gumal	sir!	yafandim!
September	sibtimbir	sister	uxt, ixwāt (banāt)
service	xidma, xadamāt	sit (v.)	²aqad, yu²eud, ²uξād
can I be of any --?	²ayy⁹ xidma?	sitting	²aξid
set s/th straight	ξadal, yiξdil ḥ	sitting room	ṣalōn, -āt
settle accounts	itħāsib, yithāsib		²ōđit gulūs ²ōđit ²uξād
seven	sabiξ	situation	ħāl, aħwāl
seventh	sābiξ		żarf, żurūf
severe	śidid, śudād	six	sitta
	gāmid	sixth	sādis
shame on you	ħarām ħalēk!	skin	gild
shape	šakl, aškāl	-- (fruit)	²iṣr
she	hiyya	skirt	žib, -āt

slaughter s/th	<i>dabâj, yidbâj</i> <i>ȝ,</i> <i>dabâj</i>	specialization	<i>taxaşşuš</i>
sleep (v.)	<i>nâm, yinâm, nôm</i>	specialist	<i>axişşâjî</i>
sleep (n.)	<i>nôm</i>	speech	<i>xîṭâb, -ât</i>
slow	<i>baṭîj, buṭâj</i>	speed	<i>surçâ, -ât</i>
-- down!	<i>mi<sup>2</sup>axxaṛ (watch)</i>	spend (time)	<i>ȝâda, yi<sup>2</sup>di ȝ</i> <i>ȝâdja, yi<sup>2</sup>adji ȝ</i>
slowly	<i>ȝala mahlak!</i>	-- the night	<i>maḍđa, yimaḍđi ȝ</i> <i>bât, yibât, biyât</i>
sly	<i>bi_ȝrâḥa</i>	spoil: be --ed	<i>xisir, yixsâr</i>
small	<i>la<sup>2</sup>im, lu<sup>2</sup>ama</i>	sponge	<i>isfing (c.)</i>
smaller ~ smallest	<i>suğayyaṛ</i>	spring	<i>rabiç</i>
smart	<i>aṣgar</i>	square	<i>midân, mayadîn</i>
	<i>śâṭir, šâṭrin ~</i>	stable (adj.)	<i>mustaqîr</i>
	<i>śuṭṭar</i>		<i>sâbit</i>
smell s/th	<i>śamm, yiśimm ȝ,</i> <i>śamm</i>	stairs	<i>sillim, salâlim</i>
smoking	<i>tadxîn</i>	stamp	<i>ṭâbiç, ṭawâbiç</i>
snow	<i>talg</i>		<i>barîd</i>
so	<i>fa; ba<sup>2</sup>a</i>	stand up	<i>ȝâm, yi<sup>2</sup>ūm,</i> <i>ȝiyâm; wi<sup>2</sup>if,</i> <i>yu<sup>2</sup>af, wu<sup>2</sup>ūf</i>
so and so	<i>kaza_w kaza</i>	start (n.)	<i>bidâya, -ât</i>
soap	<i>sabûn (c.)</i>	start (intr.)	<i>ibtada, yibtidi</i>
socks: pair of --	<i>ṣârâb, -ât</i>	make a -- to s/th	<i>ibtada, yibtidi</i>
sofa	<i>kanaba, -ât</i>		<i>ȝ ~fi ȝ</i>
soft	<i>tari, tariyya, turây</i>	state	<i>dawla, duwal</i>
softly	<i>bi_ȝrâḥa</i>	station	<i>mâħatṭa, -ât</i>
	<i>bi_śwêš</i>	statue	<i>timsâl, tamâsil</i>
soil	<i>ȝard, ȝarâdi</i>	stay (v.)	<i>ȝâqâd, yu<sup>2</sup>ud,</i> <i>ȝu<sup>2</sup>âd; fiḍil,</i> <i>yifḍal</i>
sold	<i>mitbâx</i>	-- up late	<i>sîhir, yishar, sahâr</i>
soldier	<i>ȝaskari, ȝasâkir</i>	staying	<i>muqîm</i>
solve s/th	<i>ȝall, yiȝill ȝ, ȝall</i>	steady	<i>mustaqîr</i>
some	<i>ba<sup>2</sup>d; kâm</i>	steal s/th	<i>sara<sup>2</sup>, yisra<sup>2</sup> ȝ,</i> <i>sir<sup>2</sup>a</i>
-- water	<i>śuwâyya</i>	steel	<i>ṣûlb</i>
somebody	<i>śuwâyyit mayya</i>	step	<i>xaṭwa, xaṭawât</i>
something	<i>ȝadd</i>	still	<i>lîssa, ma-zâl</i>
	<i>ȝâga, -ât</i>	stockings (a pair)	<i>ṣârâb, -ât</i>
sometimes	<i>se<sup>2</sup>, aṣyâj</i>	stomach	<i>baṭn (f.), buṭün</i>
	<i>aw<sup>2</sup>ât, saȝât</i>	stop doing s/th	<i>baṭṭal, yibaṭṭal ȝ</i>
	<i>ȝâhyânan</i>		<i>balâs ...</i>
somewhat	<i>śuwâyya</i>	-- here!	<i>ȝandak hina!</i>
son	<i>ibn, abnâj</i>	come to a --	<i>wi<sup>2</sup>if, yu<sup>2</sup>af,</i> <i>wu<sup>2</sup>ūf</i>
sorry	<i>ȝâsif!</i>	storm	<i>zawbaṣa, zawaḥîbîç</i>
	<i>la mu<sup>2</sup>axza!</i>	story	<i>ȝikâya, -ât</i>
sorry for s/o	<i>zaȝlân ȝala w</i>		<i>qîṣṣa, qîṣâṣ</i>
sort	<i>nôx, anwâx</i>	straight on	<i>duḡri; ȝala tûl</i>
	<i>nawâṣîyya, -ât</i>	strange	<i>ȝârib, aḡrâb</i>
soup	<i>ȝanâf</i>	street	<i>śâriç, śawâriç</i>
source	<i>margaç, marâgiç</i>	street corner	<i>naṣâya, nawâṣî</i>
	<i>maṣdar, maṣâdir</i>		<i>ȝâ-naṣâya</i>
south	<i>ganüb</i>	on the --	<i>ȝâlaç, yi<sup>2</sup>laç ȝ, ȝâlç</i>
southern	<i>ganübi</i>	strip s/th	
spare time	<i>wa<sup>2</sup>t<sup>o</sup> farâg</i>		
speak to s/o	<i>kallim, yiḳallim w</i>		
-- (intr.)	<i>ikkallim,</i> <i>yikkallim</i>		
	<i>sikit, yuskut, sukût</i>		

stroll (v.)	<i>itfassaḥ, yitfassaḥ,</i> <i>fusḥa</i>	take s/th -- s/th out -- s/o s/wh	<i>xad, yāxud ḥ</i> <i>tallaṣ, yiṭallaṣ ḥ</i> <i>waṣṣal, yiwaṣṣal</i> <i>w ḥ</i>
student (f.)	<i>ṭāliba, -āt</i>		<i>ṭalaṣ, yiṭlaṣ ḥ, ṭaṣṣaṣ</i>
student (m.)	<i>ṭālib, ṭullāb ~</i> <i>ṭalaba</i>	-- off s/th	<i>kallim, yikallim *</i>
study	<i>dīrāsa, -āt</i>	talk to s/o -- (intr.)	<i>ikkallim,</i> <i>yikkallim</i>
study s/th	<i>zākir, yizākir ḥ</i> <i>daras, yidris ḥ,</i> <i>dars</i>	talk (n.)	<i>kalām</i>
studybook	<i>maṛgaξ, maṛāgiξ</i>	tall	<i>ṭawīl, tuwāl</i>
stuff s/th with s/th	<i>ḥaṣa, yibši ḥ ḥ</i>	taller ~ tallest	<i>aṭwal</i>
stuffed	<i>maṛši</i>	tap	<i>ḥanafīyya, -āt</i>
subject	<i>mawḍūξ, -āt ~</i> <i>mawaḍīξ</i>	tarbush (hat)	<i>ṭarbūṣ, ṭarabīṣ</i>
-- (study)	<i>mādda, mawādd</i>	taste s/th	<i>dāξ, yidūξ ḥ</i>
substance	<i>mādda, mawādd</i>	taste (n.)	<i>ṭaξm</i>
Sudan	<i>isSudān</i>	tastier ~ tastiest	<i>alazz</i>
Sudanese	<i>sudāni</i>	tasty	<i>lazīz, luzāz</i>
Suez Canal	<i>qanāt isSuwēs</i>	tax	<i>ḍariba, ḍarāyib</i>
sufficient	<i>kifāya (inv.)</i> <i>mikaffi</i>	taxi	<i>taks, -iyāt ~</i> <i>tukusa</i>
sufficient: to be -- for s/o	<i>kaffa, yikaffi w</i>	-- meter	<i>ξaddād, -āt</i>
sugar	<i>sukkar (c.)</i>	tea	<i>ṣāy</i>
suit	<i>badla, bidal</i>	teach s/th to s/o	<i>ξallim, yiξallim</i> <i>w ḥ</i>
suit s/o	<i>nāsib, yināsib w</i>	teacher	<i>mudarris, -in</i>
suitable for s/th	<i>ṣāliḥ li ḥ</i>	tear s/th	<i>ṭaṭaξ, yiṭaξ ḥ, ṭaṭξ</i>
suitcase	<i>ṣanṭa, sunaṭ</i>	be torn	<i>it̄aṭaξ, yit̄aṭiξ</i>
suited	<i>munāsib</i>	tease s/o	<i>ξākis, yiξākis w</i>
summer	<i>ṣef</i>	teasing	<i>miξaksa</i>
summer (adj.)	<i>ṣefi</i>	telephone	<i>tilifōn, -āt</i>
sun	<i>ṣams (f.)</i>	telephone call	<i>mukalma, -āt</i>
supply s/o	<i>mawwin,</i> <i>yimawwin w bi ḥ</i>	television	<i>tilivizyon, -āt</i>
with s/th		tell s/o s/th	<i>ṭāl, yiṭāl ḥ li w</i>
sure	<i>mit̄akkid</i>	temperature	<i>ḥaka, yiḥki ḥ li w</i>
surprise s/o	<i>fāgiξ, yifāgiξ w</i>	-- (grade)	<i>ḥarāra</i>
be --ed at s/th	<i>istaqrab, yistaqrab</i> <i>min ḥ</i>	temple	<i>daṛagīt ilḥarāra</i>
swab s/th	<i>masaḥ, yimsaḥ ḥ,</i> <i>masḥ</i>	ten	<i>maξbad, maξābid</i>
sweat (n.)	<i>ξara<sup>2</sup></i>	tenth	<i>ξasāra</i>
sweat (v.)	<i>ξiri<sup>2</sup>, yiξra<sup>2</sup>, ξara<sup>2</sup></i>	terrible	<i>ξaṣir</i>
sweater	<i>bulofar, -āt</i>	testify	<i>faziξ, fuṣāṣ</i>
sweet	<i>ḥilw</i>	testimony	<i>ṣahad, yiṣhad,</i> <i>ṣahāda</i>
Swiss	<i>suwisi</i>	text	<i>ṣahāda</i>
switch on s/th	<i>wallaξ, yiwallaξ ḥ</i>	than	<i>naṣṣ, nuṣṣ</i>
Switzerland	<i>Suwisra</i>	thank s/o	<i>min; ɻan</i>
system	<i>niżām, nużum</i>	thanks	<i>ṣakar, yuṣkur w,</i> <i>ṣukr</i>
 t		thank you	<i>ṣukr</i>
table	<i>ṭarabēṣa, -āt</i>	mit̄sakkir	<i>mutaṣakkir</i>
tact	<i>zō<sup>2</sup></i>	şukran	<i>şukran</i>
		that	<i>inn</i>
		-- (dem.)	<i>da (m.), di (f.)</i>
		-- is to say	<i>yaξni</i>
		theft	<i>sir<sup>2</sup>a</i>

theme	<i>mawdū̄ξ, -āt ~</i>	train	<i>ṭaqt, ḫuturāt ~</i>
then	<i>mawaḍīξ</i>		<i>ṭuṭrā</i>
there	<i>fa; baqđēn; ba^2a</i>	train s/o	<i>dārab, yidaqrab w</i>
-- is ~ are	<i>hiñāk</i>	-- (intr.)	<i>iddaqrab</i>
-- is (he, etc)	<i>fi(h)</i>	training (n.)	<i>tadrīb</i>
these	<i>áho, ahé, ahúm</i>		<i>tamrīn, -āt</i>
they	<i>dōl</i>	trample s/th	<i>dās, yidūs ḥala ḥ</i>
thick	<i>humma</i>	transfer (n.)	<i>taḥwila, -āt</i>
thickness	<i>tixin, tuxān</i>	transfer s/o ~ s/th	<i>na^2al, yin^2il</i>
thief	<i>tuxn</i>	be --ed	<i>w ~ ḥ, na^2l</i>
thin	<i>ḥarāmi, -yya</i>	travel	<i>itna^2al, yitni^2il</i>
thing	<i>liṣṣ, luṣūs</i>	traveling	<i>sāfir, yisāfir</i>
think of s/o ~ s/th	<i>rufayyaξ</i>	tray	<i>misāfir</i>
thinking (n.)	<i>ḥāga, -āt</i>	treaty	<i>ṣaniyya, ṣawāni</i>
third	<i>sē^2, aṣyā^2</i>	trees	<i>ittifā^2, -āt</i>
thirsty	<i>fakkār, yifakkār</i>	trousers (a pair)	<i>ṣagār (c.), aṣgār</i>
be --	<i>fi w ~ ḥ</i>	true	<i>banṭalōn, -āt</i>
thirty	<i>tafkīr</i>	truly	<i>ṣabīḥ</i>
this (dem.)	<i>tālit</i>	truth	<i>ṣabīḥ; ḥa^2i^2a</i>
those	<i>tilt (1/3)</i>	try (to do) s/th	<i>ḥāwil, yiḥāwil ḥ</i>
thought	<i>ṭeṣān</i>	Turk	<i>turki, tarakwa</i>
thousand	<i>ṭeṭiš, yiṭeṣāš, ḥaṭaš</i>	Turkey	<i>Turkiya</i>
three	<i>talātīn</i>	Turkish	<i>turki</i>
throw (away) s/th	<i>da (m.), di (f.)</i>	turn (intr.)	<i>dār, yidūr,</i> <i>dawaqān</i>
be --n away	<i>dōl</i>	-- s/th around	<i>yidawwār ḥ</i>
ticket	<i>bāl; fikr</i>	-- (direction)	<i>xaṣṣ, yixaṣṣ ḥ</i>
tie	<i>ṭalf, alāf</i>	-- off s/th	<i>ḥawwid,</i> <i>yiḥawwid ḥ</i>
till	<i>talāta</i>	be --ed upside down	<i>ṭafa, yiṭfi ḥ, ṭafy</i>
time	<i>rama, yirmi ḥ,</i> <i>ramy</i>	twenty	<i>it^2alab, yit^2ilib</i>
at the same --	<i>itrama, yitrimi</i>		<i>ṭiṣrīn</i>
several --s	<i>tazkāra, tazākir</i>	two	<i>itnēn</i>
tip (money)	<i>karafta, -āt</i>	type	<i>nawṣiyya, -āt</i>
tired	<i>liḡāyit, liḥadd</i>		
tires	<i>wa^2t, aw^2āt</i>		
title (book)	<i>bi_ lmaṛra</i>		
today	<i>kaza maṛra</i>		
together	<i>ba^2sīs</i>		
tomatoes	<i>taq̄bān; hamdān</i>		
tomorrow	<i>kawit̄s</i>		
tooth	<i>ṭinwān, ḥanawīn</i>		
tour	<i>innahārda</i>		
tourism	<i>sawa</i>		
tourist	<i>ṭūṭa (c.f.)</i>		
towel	<i>ṭamāṭim (c.f.)</i>		
tower	<i>bukra</i>		
town	<i>sinna, sinān ~</i>		
traffic	<i>asnān</i>		
	<i>gawla, -āt</i>		
	<i>siyāḥa</i>		
	<i>sā^2iḥ, suwwāḥ</i>		
	<i>fūṭa, fuwaṭ</i>		
	<i>burg, abrāg</i>		
	<i>balad (f.), bilād</i>		
	<i>murūr</i>		
		uglier ~ ugliest	<i>awḥas</i>
		ugly	<i>wiḥiṣ</i>
		unbearable	<i>ṣē^2 lā yuṭāq</i>
		unbelievable	<i>miṣ maq^2ūl</i>
		uncle	<i>xāl, xilān (mater.)</i>
			<i>ṭamm, aqmām ~</i> <i>ṭimām (paternal)</i>
		under	<i>taqt</i>
		undershirt	<i>fanilla, -āt</i>
		understand s/th	<i>fihim, yifham ḥ,</i> <i>fahm</i>
		understood	<i>maṣhūm</i>
		unfortunately	<i>li_ lPasaf</i>
		university	<i>gamξa, gāmiξāt</i>

untie s/th	fakk, yifukk <i>ḥ</i> , fakk	war	ḥarṭ (f.), ḥurūṭ
until	līgāyit; liḥadd	warm	dāfi; suxn; ḡam
upbringing	tarbiya ~ tarbiyya	warmth	(weather)
uproar	ḥesa	wash s/th	ḥaṛr
be in an --	wiʔif, yuʔaf ḫala riġl	be --ed	ḡasal, yiġsil <i>ḥ</i> , ḡasil
USA	ʔAmrika	washer; leather --	iṭġasal, yiṭġisil
	ilWilayāt	washing (n.)	gilda, -āt
	ilMuttāḥida	watch s/o ~ s/th	ḡasil
usage	istiɛmāl; istixdām		iṭfaṛtag, yiṭfaṛtag
use s/th	istaɛmil, yistaɛmil <i>ḥ</i>	watch (n.)	ᬁala w ~ <i>ḥ</i>
be --ed to s/o ~ s/th	mitɛawwid ḫala w ~ <i>ḥ</i>	water	sāq'a, -āt
use (n.)	istiɛmāl, istixdām	mineral --	mqayya
	fayda, fawāyid	watermelons	mqayya
useful	mufid	wave to s/o	maqdanīyya
be --	nafaξ ~ nifiξ, yinfaξ, nafξ	way	baṭṭix (c.)
		in that --	šāwir, yišāwir <i>ḥ</i> ~
v		we	ṭariḍa, ṭuruḍ
valley	wādi, widyān	wear s/th	kida
vegetables	xudār (c.), xudrawāt	weather	iħna
veranda	veranda, -āt	the -- is	libis, yilbis <i>ḥ</i> , libis
very	ʔawi, giddan,	oppressive	gaww
	xāliṣ	wedding	iddinya katma
village	qaryā, qura	week	faraḥ, afraḥ
	balad (f.), bilād	weigh s/th	ʔusbūč, ʔasabič
visa	vīza, -āt	weight (n.)	wazan, yiwzin <i>ḥ</i> ,
visit	ziyāra, -āt	welcome s/o ~ s/th	wazn
visit s/o ~ s/th	zār, yizūr w ~ <i>ḥ</i> , ziyāra	welcome	raḥhab, yirahhab
vocative particle	ya	weld s/th	bi w ~ <i>ḥ</i>
			ʔahlan wa sahlan!
w		west	laħam, yilħim <i>ḥ</i> ,
wages	ʔugra	western	liħām
wait for s/o ~ s/th	istanna, yistanna w ~ <i>ḥ</i>	wet	garb
	intażar, yintiżir w ~ <i>ḥ</i>	what?	garbi
waiter	sufraqi, -yya	-- were you	mablūl
waiting	mistanni; muntażir	saying?	ʔē?
waiting (n.)	intiżār	wheel	afandim?
wake up	siħi, yiħsha, saħayān	when?	iegala, -āt
		-- (conj.)	imta?
		where?	lamma
		-- from?	fēn?
		-- to?	minēn?
		which ...?	xiħam?
		-- (rel.pr.)	illī
		-- one(s)?	anhū, anħi,
		whine (v.)	anhūm?
walk (v.)	miši, yimši, mašy	white	zann, yizzin, zann
wall	ħeṭa, ħiġān	who?	abyaḍ, bēḍa, biḍ
want s/o ~ s/th	ξāz, yiξūz w ~ <i>ḥ</i>	-- (rel.pr.)	mīn?
wanting	ξāwiz ~ ξāyiz	whole	illī
			kull

why?	<i>lē?</i>	write s/th	<i>katab, yiktib</i> <i>ḥ,</i>
wide	<i>wāsiṭ</i>	be written	<i>kitāba</i>
wider ~ widest	<i>awṣaṭ</i>		<i>inkatab, yinkitib</i>
width	<i>ξard</i>		<i>itkatib, yitkitib</i>
wife	<i>zōga, zawgāt</i>	writer	<i>kātib, kuttāb</i>
-- of ...	<i>mīrāt ...</i>	wrong	<i>ǵalāt</i> (inv.)
wind	<i>hawa; rīḥ, riyāḥ</i>		
window	<i>śibbāk ~ șubbāk,</i> <i>śababīk</i>	<b>y</b>	
wine	<i>nibīt</i>	year	<i>sana, sinīn ~</i>
winter	<i>śīta</i>		<i>sanawāt</i>
wipe off s/th	<i>masaḥ, yimsaḥ</i> <i>ḥ,</i> <i>masḥ</i>	yellow	<i>aṣfar, ṣafra, ṣufr</i>
wish: as you --	<i>ξala kēfak</i>	yes	<i>aywa</i>
with	<i>zayy<sup>ə</sup> ma_ṭhibb</i>		<i>naṣam</i>
without	<i>bi; maξa</i>	yesterday	<i>imbāriḥ</i>
woman	<i>min ġēr</i>	you	<i>inta</i> (m.), <i>inti</i> (f.), <i>intu</i> (pl.)
wonder: I -- ...	<i>sitt, -āt</i>	-- (polite)	<i>ḥadritak; siyadtag</i>
wood	<i>ya-tara ...?</i>	young	<i>ṣugayyar</i> ( <i>ī_ṣinn</i> )
wooden	<i>xaṣab</i>	-- man	<i>śābb, șubbān</i>
wool	<i>ṣūf(c.), aṣwāf</i>	-- woman	<i>śābba, -āt</i>
woollen	<i>ṣūf</i>	younger ~	<i>aṣgar</i>
word	<i>kilma, kalimāt</i>	youngest	
work (v.)	<i>iṣtagál, yiṣtagál</i>	youth	<i>śabāb</i>
work (n.)	<i>ṣuḡl, aṣḡāl</i>		
world	<i>dinya ~ dunya</i>		
worn: be -- out	<i>ξālam, Ɂawālim</i>	<b>z</b>	
worn out	<i>ittākil, yittākil</i>	Zamalek	<i>izZamālik</i>
worse ~ worst	<i>awḥāš</i>	zero	<i>ṣifr, aṣfār ~ iṣfār</i>
worth: be -- s/th	<i>sāwa, yisāwi</i> <i>ḥ</i>	zoo	<i>ginent</i>
wrap s/th	<i>laff, yilaff</i> <i>ḥ, laff</i>		<i>ilḥayawanāt</i>
be --ped	<i>itlaff, yitlaff</i>		

# KEY TO THE EXERCISES

## LESSON I

- I.** bintak *ibnak* giddak *ɛammak ummak* uxtak  
     bantu *ibnu* giddu *ɛammu ummu* uxtu  
     bintaha *ibnaha* giddaha *ɛammaha ummaha* uxtaha  
     bintik *ibnik* giddik *ɛammik ummik* uxtik  
     binti *ibni* giddi *ɛammi ummi* uxti
- II.** bantu *ibnu* giddu *ɛammu ummu* uxtu  
     bintaha *ibnaha* giddaha *ɛammaha ummaha* uxtaha  
     bintak *ibnak* giddak *ɛammak ummak* uxtak  
     bintik *ibnik* giddik *ɛammik ummik* uxtik  
     binti *ibni* giddi *ɛammi ummi* uxti
- III.** 1. *lā*, da *miš giddi*. 2. aywa, *di ²ummu*. 3. *lā*, *di miš uxtaha*. 4. aywa,  
     *di binti*. 5. *lā*, da *miš ibnaha*. 6. aywa, *di ²ummak ~ ²ummik*.
- IV.** 1. *lā*, *di miš uxti ²ana, di uxtak inta!* 2. *lā*, da *miš ibni ²ana, da\_ bnak inta ~ ibnik inti!* 3. *lā*, da *miš ɛammi ²ana, da\_ɛammak inta ~ ɛammik inti!* 4. *lā, di miš ummi ²ana, di ²ummak inta ~ ²ummik inti!* 5. *lā, da miš giddi ²ana, da giddak inta!* 6. *lā, da miš ismi ²ana, da\_smak inta ~ ismik inti!*
- V.** 1. *lā, di bintaha*. 2. *lā, di ²ummaha*. 3. *lā, da\_ bnaha*. 4. *lā, di sittaha*.
- VI.** 1. *ya\_Mħammad, ibnak fēn?* 2. *ya Samya, ummik fēn?* 3. *ya Fawzi, giddak fēn?* 4. *ya Maha, ibnik fēn?* 5. *ya ƏAli, ɛammak fēn?* 6. *ya ɻHasan, uxtak fēn?* 7. *ya Muna, bintik fēn?* 8. *ya ƏAbdu, sittak fēn?*
- VII.** 1. *ɻasan, ɛammu f\_Iskindiryya*. 2. *Maħmūd, ummu fi\_gGiza*. 3. *Aħmad, ɛammu fi-Luġsur*. 4. *ana, ɛammi f-Aswān*. 5. *Maha, bintaha fi-Bur Saċid*. 6. *Samya, ibnaha fi\_sSuwēs*. 7. *Mirvat, uxtaha fi\_lFayyüm*. 8. *Aħmad, bintu fi Siwa*.
- VIII.** 1. *Samya muhandisa kamān*. 2. *uxti mudarrisa kamān*. 3. *Samya tħaliba kamān*. 4. *uxti mawgħuda kamān*. 5. *binti tħaliba kamān*. 6. *ummi mudarrisa kamān*
- IX.** 1. *huwwa mis mawgħud, wi ²uxtu kamān miš mawgħuda*. 2. *hiyya miš mudarrisa, wi bintaha kamān miš mudarrisa*. 3. *ana miš muhandisa, wi ²ibni kamān miš muhandis*. 4. *Samya miš mawgħuda, wi ɛammaha kamān miš mawgħud*. 5. *inti miš tħalib, wi ɻasan kamān miš tħalib*. 6. *inta miš mudarris, wi hiyya kamān miš mudarrisa*.

## LESSON II

- I. *gidduku ummuku uxtuku ibnuku ġammuku bintuku*  
*giddi ummi uxti ibni ġammi binti*  
*giddu ummu uxtu ibnu ġammu bantu*  
*giddina ummina uxtina ibnina ġammina bintina*  
*giddik ummik uxtik ibnik ġammik bintik*  
*gidduhum ummuhum uxtuhum ibnuhum ġammuhum bintuhum*  
*giddak ummak uxtak ibnak ġammak bintak*
- II. 1. *lā, di miš ummina, lākin ummuhum.* 2. *lā, da miš ibnina, lākin ibnuhum.*  
 3. *lā, da miš giddina, lākin gidduhum.* 4. *lā, di miš uxtina, lākin uxtuhum.*  
 5. *lā, da miš īsmina, lākin ismuhum.* 6. *lā, da miš ġammina, lākin ġammuhum.*
- III. 1. *di miš uxtina, di bintina.* 2. *di miš ummina, di īuxtina.* 3. *da miš ġammina, da giddina.* 4. *da miš ibnina, da ġammina.* 5. *di miš bintina, di īuxtina.*
- IV. 1. *di min inNimsa, yaġni hiyya nimsawiyya.* 2. *di min Faqansa, yaġni hiyya faransawiyya.* 3. *da min ītalya, yaġni huwwa īqalī ~ ītalyāni.* 4. *di min āmriķa, yaġni hiyya āmrikiyya ~ āmrikaniyya.* 5. *da min Ingiltira, yaġni huwwa ngilizi.* 6. *di min īAlmanya, yaġni hiyya īalmaniyya.* 7. *da min Maşr, yaġni huwwa maşri.* 8. *di min ilYunān, yaġni hiyya yunaniyya.*
- V. 1. *dōl min Maşr, yaġni humma maşriyyin.* 2. *dōl min Lubnān, yaġni humma lubnaniyyin.* 3. *dōl min ītalya, yaġni humma īqalīyyin ~ ītalayna.* 4. *dōl min Surya, yaġni humma suriyyin.* 5. *dōl min Faqansa, yaġni humma faransawiyin.* 6. *dōl min āmriķa, yaġni humma āmrikiyyin ~ āmrikān.* 7. *dōl min Ingiltira, yaġni humma īngiliz.* 8. *dōl min īAlmanya, yaġni humma īalmān.* 9. *dōl min Rusya, yaġni humma rūs.*
- VI. 1. *huwwa yunāni, wi hiyya kamān yunaniyya.* 2. *ana īalmāni, w\_inti kamān īalmaniyya.* 3. *ana īamriķi, w\_inti kamān īamrikiyya ~ īamrikaniyya.* 4. *di nimsawiyya, wi da kamān nimsāwi.* 5. *di suriyya, wi da kamān sūri.*  
 6. *hiyya faransawiyya, wi huwwa kamān faransāwi.* 7. *huwwa mudarris, wi w\_inti kamān muhandisa.*
- VII. 1. *ana min Hulanda\_w bakkallim hulandi.* 2. *ana min Faqansa\_w bakkallim faransāwi.* 3. *ana min ilYunān wi bakkallim yunāni.* 4. *ana min īAmriķa\_w bakkallim īamrikāni ~ īngilizi.* 5. *ana min ītalya\_w bakkallim ītalyāni ~ īqalī.* 6. *ana min inNimsa\_w bakkallim nimsāwi ~ īalmāni.* 7. *ana min Suwisa\_w bakkallim suwisi ~ īqalī ~ faransāwi ~ īalmāni.*
- VIII. 1. *iżna\_ngiliz.* 2. *humma\_kwawiyisn fi\_ħarabi.* 3. *intu maşriyyin.* 4. *dōl faransawiyin.* 5. *humma muhandisin.* 6. *iżna īamrikān ~ īamrikiyyin.*  
 7. *intu īlibāt?* 8. *humma miš mawgudin.* 9. *iżna lubnaniyyin.* 10. *dōl nimsawiyin.*
- IX. 1. *Sāmi\_w Samya maşriyyin.* 2. *Jane wi Mike kuwayyisn fi\_ħarabi.*  
 3. *John wi Kate īamrikāniyyin.* 4. *Mirvat wi Samya miš īagānib.*  
 5. *Sāmi\_w Mark mudarrisin.* 6. *Samya\_w Janet īlibāt.* 7. *Mirvat wi īngiliz.*  
 8. *Janet wi Samya miš mawgudin.* 9. *John wi Jane īngiliz.* 10. *Ann wi Kevin usturaliyyin.*

- X. 1. ana lubnāni, miš maşri. 2. uxti muhandisa, miš mudarrisə. 3. humma 2almān, miš suwisiyyin. 4. da rūsi, miš hulandi. 5. ummina lubnaniyya, miš maşriyya. 6. dōl ṭalaba, miš mudarrisin. 7. John wi Jane 2amrikān ~ 2amrikiyyin, miš faransawiyyin. 8. Mary wi Jane mudarrisat, miš muhandisat.

### LESSON III

- I. waṛāk axūk bintak ḥabāk abūk  
 waṛā axū bintu ḥabā abū  
 waṛāki axūki bintik ḥabāki abūki  
 waṛāna axūna bintina ḥabāna abūna  
 waṛāya axūya binti ḥabāya abūya  
 waṛāhum axūhum bintuhum ḥabāhum abūhum  
 waṛāku axūku bintuku ḥabāku abūku
- II. 1. da 2abūha, miš axūha. 2. da 2axūya, miš 2ammī. 3. da 2axūki, miš 2ammik. 4. da ḥabāya, miš giddi. 5. di bintaha, miš uxtaha. 6. da giddu, miš abū(h). 7. da 2ammaha, miš abūha. 8. ḥabāki fēn, ya Samya?
- III. 1. ahō. 2. ahō. 3. ahé. 4. ahé. 5. ahō. 6. ahé. 7. ahúm. 8. ahúm. 9. ahé. 10. ahúm.
- IV. baξd<sup>ə</sup> bukṛa ana gayy<sup>ə</sup> ḥālan bi-kull<sup>ə</sup> srūr intu saknīn fēn?  
 bint<sup>ə</sup> wājda bēt wājid gamb<sup>ə</sup> Maḥmūd ma-2andakṣ<sup>ə</sup> flūs  
 kitāb wājid 2amm<sup>ə</sup> 2ali ma 2andakṣ<sup>ə</sup> wa<sup>2</sup>t zayy<sup>ə</sup> baξdu
- V. 1. ana taξbān šuwayya. 2. da miš kitir 2awi. 3. da 2aħsan bi-ktūr. 4. dōl kuwayyiśin 2awi. 5. inti taξbāna šwayya. 6. di sahla 2awi. 7. hiyya 2ayyāna giddan. 8. humma lissa fi\_2sinima.
- VI. 1. ilbint<sup>ə</sup> di\_smaha 2ē? 2. iṭṭifl<sup>ə</sup> da\_smu 2ē? 3. iṭṭalib da\_smu 2ē? 4. innās dōl ismuhum 2ē? 5. iżżābiż da\_smu 2ē? 6. issitt<sup>ə</sup> di\_smaha 2ē? 7. iṭṭaliba di\_smaha 2ē? 8. iṭṭalaba dōl ismuhum 2ē?
- VII. 1. ilwara<sup>2</sup> da makānu fēn? 2. ilfūta di makanha fēn? 3. iṭṭa<sup>2</sup> tū<sup>2</sup>a di makanha fēn? 4. ilkutub di makanha fēn? 5. illam̄a di makanha fēn? 6. ili<sup>2</sup> lām di makanha fēn? 7. ilħagħat di makanha fēn? 8. issiggāda di makanha fēn? 9. ilkursi da makānu fēn?
- VIII. 1. sīl iżżura di, ya Ḥasan! 2. sīl ilfūta di, ya Ḥasan! 3. sīl ikkitāb da, ya Ḥasan! 4. sīl iššanġa di, ya Ḥasan! 5. sīl ikkuṛṛasa di, ya Ḥasan! 6. sīl ittarabēża di, ya Ḥasan! 7. sīl iżżeġabün da, ya Ḥasan! 8. sīl izzet da, ya Ḥasan!
- IX. 1. da 2aħsan bi-ktūr. 2. ilmustašfa di\_kwayyisa giddan. 3. ana waxda bard<sup>ə</sup> šwayya. 4. iṭṭalibat gayyin ḥālan. 5. ya-taṛa, hiyya lissa fi\_ilmustašfa? 6. ilmukalma di 2asħanak! 7. da huwwa 2aħsan šuwayya. 8. da\_ktūr 2awi ~ giddan ~ xāliż. 9. ilbin<sup>ə</sup> di\_smaha 2ē? 10. 2Ali fi\_2sinima. 11. huwwa gayy<sup>ə</sup> ḥālan ~ dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti. 12. bukṛa tib<sup>2</sup>i ~ tib<sup>2</sup>a 2aħsan! 13. Sāmi gayy<sup>ə</sup> baξd<sup>ə</sup> bukṛa. 14. faşlukum fēn? 15. giddukum, ismu 2ē?

## LESSON IV

- I. mudárris mudarrísa tálaba ibnáha báladu  
*baládha* báladik siggáda márra marritén  
*shawáriç* shawariçna wara<sup>2</sup>áit wára<sup>2</sup> ísmi  
*ismáha* sáriç sáriçna máxam sibbák  
*da<sup>2</sup>áyi<sup>2</sup>* éarfín éárif muhándis muhandisín  
*muhandísá* éarabiyyíti sánta sánti xidmítak
- II. 1. aywa, döl nimsawiyyín. 2. aywa, humma lubnaniyyín. 3. aywa, iħna  
<sup>2</sup>amrikán ~ <sup>2</sup>amrikiyyín. 4. aywa, iħna suriyyín. 5. aywa, döl sudaniyyín.  
6. aywa, döl yunaniyyín. 7. aywa, döl faransawiyyín. 8. aywa, humma  
<sup>2</sup>iṭaliyyín ~ talayna. 9. aywa, iħna maġarba. 10. aywa, döl rūs.
- III. 1. izzayyak ya Sāmi? 2. izzayyuku ya banāt? 3. izzayyik ya Maha?  
4. izzayyuku ya <sup>2</sup>awlād? 5. izzayyak ya báħba? 6. izzayyik ya Samya?  
7. izzayyak ya Sayyid? 8. izzayyak ya ḥasan? 9. izzayyik ya Mirvat?  
10. izzayyuku ya <sup>2</sup>atfäl?
- IV. 1. bintik fēn ya Maha? 2. ġammik fēn ya bint? 3. giddak fēn ya Sāmi?  
4. ummuku fēn ya banāt? 5. báħaku fēn ya <sup>2</sup>awlād? 6. abuki fēn ya Salwa?  
7. uxtak fēn ya Maħmūd? 8. awlādik fēn ya Mirvat?
- V. 1. <sup>2</sup>ulli, uxtak Samya, izzayyaha? 2. <sup>2</sup>ulli, báħba\_w māma, izzayyuhum?  
3. <sup>2</sup>ulli, bintak Mirvat, izzayyaha? 4. <sup>2</sup>ulli, ġAya, izzayyaha? 5. <sup>2</sup>ulli, ibnak,  
izzayyu? 6. <sup>2</sup>ulli, awlādak, izzayyuhum? 7. <sup>2</sup>ulli, ġammak Aħmad, izzayyu?  
8. <sup>2</sup>ulli, iṭtalaba, izzayyuhum?
- VI. 1. huwwa miš wäxid bard, lākin hiyya waxda bard. 2. huwwa miš mitrabb-i-f-Tanṭa, lākin hiyya mitrabiyya-f-Tanṭa. 3. ḥasan miš sátiż, lākin Samiħa  
sátra. 4. ana miš éárif, lākin hiyya ġarfa. 5. huwwa miš éāwiz, lākin hiyya  
ċawza. 6. iggāmič miš <sup>2</sup>uṛayyib, lākin ikkinisa\_ <sup>2</sup>rayyiba. 7. iṭṭalib miš wiħiš,  
lākin ilmadrasa wiħša. 8. abuya miš misafir, lākin ummi\_msafra. 9. Aħmad  
miš mawgħud, lākin uxtu mawgħuda. 10. innādi miš biċċid, lākin ilmaħatta\_bċċida.
- VII. 1. Aħmad miš misafir, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha\_msafrin. 2. huwwa miš lajif  
lākin Sāmi\_w Maha luṭaf. 3. ana miš sátiż, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha sátrin.  
4. huwwa miš ṭawil, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha tuwāl. 5. inta miš ġani, lākin  
Sāmi\_w Maha ġunay ~ <sup>2</sup>agħniya. 6. inti miš kibira, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha  
kbär. 7. inta miš éárif, lākin Sāmi\_w Maha ġarfín. 8. huwwa miš éāwiz,  
lākin humma ġawzin. 9. inti miš fa<sup>2</sup>ira, lākin humma fu<sup>2</sup>ara. 10. iṭṭalib da  
miš gidid, lākin intu tħalabā\_gdād.
- VIII. 1. innādi <sup>2</sup>uṣād ilmaṭam. 2. iħsan taħbi ikkorsi. 3. ikkitāb ġala\_ttarebēza.  
4. il<sup>2</sup>alam fi\_śsanta. 5. ilbint<sup>2</sup> ġand ummaha. 6. iggāmič gamb ilmustašfa.  
il<sup>2</sup>awwal. 7. iħša<sup>2</sup>a ġala\_nnaṣya. 8. iddōr ittāni fō<sup>2</sup> iddōr
- IX. gawāmič, gāmič lumad, lamħa kararis, kurrasa maħattat, maħatta  
kubār, kibīr alwān, lōn madaris, madrasa gudād, gidid  
kutub, kitāb maṭāġim, maṭeam šuwar, šura gumāl, gamil  
banāt, bint šuṭṭar, sátiż biyut, bēt šawāriç, sáriç  
bilād, balad nawāsi, naṣya atfäl, tifl iplām, <sup>2</sup>alam  
šunaṭ, sánta fu<sup>2</sup>ara, fa<sup>2</sup>ir abwāb, bāb  
gudūd, gidd kanāyis, kinisa asmā<sup>2</sup>, ism

- X.** 1. *ilmuhandisīn miš mawgudīn*. 2. *ilmustašfayāt kuwayyīsa*. 3. *ilṭṭalaba luṭṭāf giddan*. 4. *iggawāmič bičda ḥan hīna*. 5. *ilmāṭājim fatḥa*. 6. *ilbanāt gumāl*. 7. *ilbanāt dōl mawluḍīn fī \_gīza*. 8. *ilṭatfāl gačanīn*. 9. *ilbiyūt kibīra*. 10. *ittarābeżät šugayyara*.
- XI.** 1. *iħna gačanīn ²awi*. 2. *dōl miš kitīr ²awi*. 3. *humma yimkin fī \_nnādi*. 4. *ilmadrasa\_ ²rayyība min hīna*. 5. *ilbalad di\_ bīda xāliṣ*. 6. *humma mawluḍīn wi mitṛabbiyyīn hīna*. 7. *iggāmič waṛa\_ lmadrasa ḥala ṫūl ~ ilmadrasa waṛa\_ ggāmič ḥala ṫūl*. 8. *išsuwar di miš wiħša*. 9. *ilmāṭam da ġall ²awi*. 10. *Tanṭa balad rīfi gamīla*. 11. *law samaħti, ilmaħaṭa fēn?* 12. *iššāniq da\_ smu ²ē?*
- XII.** 1. *ilbanāt ḥilwin*. 2. *iṭṭālibāt fī \_nnādi*. 3. *ilfiṭar miš gāhiz*. 4. *inta mawlūd ~ inti mawlūda fēn bi\_ zzabt?* 5. *ilmāṭam ḥa\_ nnaṣya*. 6. *binti\_ w bintak miš mawgudīn innahaħda*. 7. *ilmāṭam da ²ahsan ūwayya*. 8. *ana ²aʃlan min Iskindiriyā*. 9. *ilmukalma di miš ḥaṣānāk ~ ḥaṣānik*. 10. *iggawāmič di miš bičda ḥan innādi*. 11. *ya-taṛa\_ lmadrāris bičda ḥan hīna?* 12. *ilmāṭājim di miš baṭṭāla*. 13. *huww\_ Aħmad ~ ya-taṛ\_ Aħmad lissa fī\_ lmustašfa?* 14. *iħna ċawzin ilmafatħi ²ti!* 15. *dilwa²ti issāġa talāta ~ issāġa talāta dilwa²ti*. 16. *issagagid di ġalya ²awi*. 17. *Rašid balad rīfi gamīla*. 18. *Ḥasan wi Samya awlād ~ atfāl kuwayyīsin*. 19. *ya-taṛa bētak ~ bētik ~ betkum fēn?* 20. *Salma, baħħāha ~ abūha miš mudarris*.

## LESSON V

- I.** 1. *ξandi bint⁰ waħda bass*. 2. *ξandaha kalb⁰ wāħid bass*. 3. *ξandu ša²⁰a waħda bass*. 4. *maξāya ²alam wāħid bass*. 5. *maξāya kuṛrāsa waħda bass*. 6. *ξandina ktāb wāħid bass*. 7. *ξandina villa waħda bass*. 8. *maξāha šūra waħda bass*.
- II.** 1. *lā, ma-ξandīš banāt*. 2. *lā, ma-ξanduhum⁰ ixwāt*. 3. *lā, ma-ξandūš ξimām*. 4. *lā, ma-ξanduhum⁰ kutub*. 5. *lā, ma-ξandināš abb*. 6. *lā, ma-ξandīš ²ilíma*. 7. *lā, ma-ξandīš ξaġabiyya*. 8. *lā, ma-ξandīš filūs*.
- III.** 1. *ξandi walad wāħid bass*. 2. *ξandina ξaġabiyya waħda bass*. 3. *ξandaha ša²⁰a waħda bass*. 4. *līna uxt waħda bass*. 5. *ξandi wallāċa waħda bass*. 6. *ξandu bint⁰ waħda bass*. 7. *liyya ²axx⁰ wāħid bass*. 8. *ilbēt lī(h) bāb wāħid bass*. 9. *maξāya ²alam wāħid bass*. 10. *maξāna šanṭa waħda bass*. 11. *ξandina bēt wāħid bass*.
- IV.** 1. *maξāk wallāċa*? 2. *maξāki\_ flūs?* 3. *maξāhum ξaġabiyya?* 4. *maξāku sagāyir?* 5. *maξāna fakk?* 6. *maξā kām ginē(h)?* 7. *maξāha šanṭa?*
- V.** 1. *la², ma-ξandināš*. 2. *la², miš ξandaha*. 3. *la², ma-lħāš*. 4. *la², ma-lnāš*. 5. *la², ma-ξanduhum⁰*. 6. *la², miš maξāya*. 7. *la², ma-ξandīš*.
- VI.** 1. *ξandaha ξaġabiyya, lākin il-ξaġabiyya miš maξāha*. 2. *ξandi wallāċa, lākin ilwallāċa miš maξāya*. 3. *ξandina\_ flūs, lākin ilflūs miš maξāna*. 4. *ξanduhum sagāyir, lākin issagāyir miš maξāhum*. 5. *ξandu kabrit, lākin ikkabrit miš maξā*.
- VII.** 1. *ma-mξayiš kabrit, yimkin Samya\_ mξāha*. 2. *ma-mξayiš kabrit, yimkin iṭṭalaba\_ mξāhum*. 3. *ma-mξayiš kabrit, yimkin inta\_ mξāk*. 4. *ma-mξayiš kabrit, yimkin Mahmūd mξā(h)*. 5. *ma-mξayiš kabrit, yimkin inti\_ mξāki*.

6. *ma-məçayış kabrit*, *yimkin intu\_məçāku*. 7. *ma-məçahum*<sup>ə</sup> *kabrit*, *yimkin iħna\_məçāna*. 8. *ma-məçahūš kabrit*, *yimkin ana\_məçāya*.

- VIII. 1. *ilmukalma di lu(h) huwwa*. 2. *ilmukalma di liyya\_na*. 3. *ilmukalma di līna\_ħna*. 4. *ilmukalma di liku\_ntu*. 5. *ilmukalma di līha hiyya*.  
6. *ilmukalma di līki\_nti*. 7. *ilmukalma di līhum humma*.
- IX. 1. *itnēn w\_arbaqa yib<sup>2</sup>u sitta*. 2. *itnāšar nā<sup>2</sup>iş tisęa yisāwi talāta*.  
3. *tamanya nā<sup>2</sup>iş wāħid yisāwi sabęa*. 4. *xamsa\_w sitta yib<sup>2</sup>u\_ħdāšar*.  
5. *ęašaṛa w\_itnēn yib<sup>2</sup>u \_tnāšar* 6. *ħiđāšar nā<sup>2</sup>iş arbaqa yib<sup>2</sup>u sabęa*.
- X. 1. *arbaqa əahwa, min faqlak!* 2. *xamsa šāy, min faqlak!* 3. *wāħid əahwa, min faqlak!* 4. *itnēn kōka, min faqlak!* 5. *sabęa əahwa turki, min faqlak!* 6. *ęašaṛa šāy, min faqlak!* 7. *sitta buṛtu<sup>2</sup>an, min faqlak!* 8. *arbaqa lamūn, min faqlak!* 9. *tisęa bibsi, min faqlak!* 10. *talāta niskafe, min faqlak!* 11. *wāħid bīra, min faqlak!* 12. *itnāšar əahwa, min faqlak!*
- XI. 1. *xamsa nā<sup>2</sup>iş talāta yib<sup>2</sup>u\_tnēn, yaęni liyya ḥandak itnēn ginēh*. 2. *sabęa nā<sup>2</sup>iş arbaqa yib<sup>2</sup>u talāta, yaęni liyya ḥandak talāta\_gnēh*. 3. *tisęa nā<sup>2</sup>iş tamanya yib<sup>2</sup>a wāħid, yaęni liyya ḥandak ginēh*. 4. *talāta nā<sup>2</sup>iş wāħid yib<sup>2</sup>u \_tnēn, yaęni liyya ḥandak itnēn ginēh*. 5. *ęašaṛa nā<sup>2</sup>iş xamsa yib<sup>2</sup>u xamsa, yaęni liyya ḥandak xamsa\_gnēh*.
- XII. 1. *ma-kanış<sup>ə</sup> mawgūd imbāriħ*. 2. *ħasan kān ḥandu maξād imbāriħ*. 3. *ma-kanits<sup>ə</sup> fi\_Imadrasa\_mbāriħ*. 4. *kunt<sup>ə</sup> baštägal fi\_Imasnaq zamān*. 5. *Samya kānit miggawwiza zamān*. 6. *kunna fi\_Imustašfa\_mbāriħ*. 7. *kunt<sup>ə</sup> waxda bard imbāriħ*. 8. *ma-kanūš lissa ḥarfīn imbāriħ*. 9. *kunt<sup>ə</sup> fi\_nnādi\_mbāriħ*.  
10. *iṭṭalaba ma-kanūš mawgudin imbāriħ*.
- XIII. 1. *lā, ma-kanış<sup>ə</sup> mudarrisi*. 2. *lā, ma-kanış<sup>ə</sup> ḥandaha wa<sup>2</sup>t*. 3. *lā, ma-kanūš maçāna*. 4. *lā, ma-kanış<sup>ə</sup> ġāli*. 5. *lā, ma-kuntiš fi-<sup>2</sup>Almanya*. 6. *lā, ma-kunnāš waxdin bard*. 7. *lā, ma-kunnāš ta<sup>2</sup>banin*. 8. *lā, ma-kunnāš ~ ma-kuntiš ḥarfīn*. 9. *lā, ma-kanits<sup>ə</sup> miggawwiza*. 10. *lā, ma-kunnāš fi\_lbēt*.
- XIV. 

şurtak	<sup>2</sup> oqtak	xidmitak	wallaqtak	şanlıtak
şurtu	<sup>2</sup> oqtu	xidmitu	wallaqtu	şanlıtu
şuritna	<sup>2</sup> oqtyna	xidmitna	wallaqtyna	şanlıtyna
şurithum	<sup>2</sup> oqthum	xidmithub	wallaqithum	şanlıtithum
şurtik	<sup>2</sup> oqtik	xidmitik	wallaqtik	şanlıtik
şurti	<sup>2</sup> oqtı	xidmiti	wallaqtı	şanlıti
şuritha	<sup>2</sup> oqthı	xidmitha	wallaqitha	şanlıthı
- XV. 1. *dōl banāt Salwa*. 2. *da bēt Salwa*. 3. *di şanlıt Salwa*. 4. *di wallaqıt Salwa*.  
5. *da gidd<sup>ə</sup> Salwa*. 6. *da <sup>2</sup>abu Salwa*. 7. *di <sup>2</sup>umm<sup>ə</sup> Salwa*. 8. *di sāçit Salwa*.  
9. *di mudarrisit Salwa*. 10. *da mudarris Salwa*.
- XVI. 1. *di sāçit Samya*. 2. *di\_gnēnit ḥasan*. 3. *da maṣnaħum*. 4. *dōl awlād ḥasan*. 5. *di ša<sup>2</sup>it aşħabi*. 6. *da matċam Sāmi*. 7. *di bintina*. 8. *di <sup>2</sup>uxt<sup>ə</sup> Samir*. 9. *di <sup>2</sup>uqtit Tāri<sup>2</sup>*. 10. *di giddit Mirvat*.
- XVII. 1. *ęandi bint<sup>ə</sup> waħda bass*. 2. *ma-məçahūš wallāqa*. 3. *ilawlād miš maçāna*.  
4. *ma-ęandināš ḥarabiyya*. 5. *talāta kōka min faqlak!* 6. *wāħid əahwa min faqlak!* 7. *ya-tara\_məčāk əalam ruṣāḥ?* 8. *yimkin ḥasan maçā(h) sagāyir?*  
9. *yimkin Samya ma-ęandahāš wa<sup>2</sup>t?* 10. *ma-məçayış fakka*. 11. *maħaġiżt il<sup>2</sup>utubis fēn, ya-tara?* 12. *awlād mīn dōl, ya-tara?* 13. *ilwalad da\_smu <sup>2</sup>ē?*  
14. *ilbanāt lissa\_ħgħayyarin wi miš miggawwizin*. 15. *hiyya kānit mudarrisa wi huwwa kān mudarris fi-madrasa sanawi*. 16. *baštägal dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_f madrasa*

f. *Iskindiriyya*. 17. *kunt<sup>o</sup>* zamān ṭabbāx *gand<sup>o</sup>* wāhid ingilizi. 18. *baṣṭaqall* muhandis *fi-maṣnaq*. 19. awlād Maḥmūd *fi-madrasa faqansāwi*. 20. *nimrit* tilifonha kām min faḍlak? 21. *fi-mhaṭṭit banzīn* *qa-nnasya*.

## LESSON VI

- |    |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                   |
|----|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| I. | <i>nāzil</i>   | <i>nazla</i>   | <i>nazlin</i>   | <i>mīrāwwaḥ</i> | <i>mīrāwwaḥa</i> | <i>mīrāwwaḥīn</i> |
|    | <i>ɛārif</i>   | <i>ɛarfa</i>   | <i>ɛarfīn</i>   | <i>gayy</i>     | <i>gayya</i>     | <i>gayyīn</i>     |
|    | <i>šāyif</i>   | <i>šayfa</i>   | <i>šayfīn</i>   | <i>wāxid</i>    | <i>waxda</i>     | <i>waxdīn</i>     |
|    | <i>nāyim</i>   | <i>nayma</i>   | <i>naymin</i>   | <i>ɛāwiz</i>    | <i>ɛawza</i>     | <i>ɛawzīn</i>     |
|    | <i>misāfir</i> | <i>misafra</i> | <i>misafriñ</i> | <i>fākir</i>    | <i>fakra</i>     | <i>fakrin</i>     |
- 
- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| II. | 1. ana miš ɛārif ilbēt, lākin hiyya ɛarfa ilbēt. 2. ana miš ɛāwiz ɔahwa, lākin humma ɛawzīn ɔahwa. 3. iħna rayħīn īggāmiċ, lākin hiyya miš rayħa_ ggāmiċ. 4. inta miš sāmiċ ħāġa, lākin hiyya samęa ħāġa. 5. huwwa miš šāyif ħāġa, lākin hiyya šayfa ħāġa. 6. ana sakna fi_dDu <sup>22</sup> i, w_inta sākiṁ fēn? 7. Sāmi ɻayiħ innādi, w_inti rayħa fēn? 8. Ʉhasan gayy <sup>o</sup> bukra, wi Maha gayya ɔimta? 9. ilwalad nāyim, wi_Ibin <sup>o</sup> nayma kamān. 10. inti fakra_kwawayis, lākin ana li_lPasaf miš fākir~ fakra. 11. hiyya_msafra innahāṛda, wi_ħna_msafriñ bukra. |
|-----|--|
- 
- |      |   |
|------|---|
| III. | 1. talāṭa_w ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u talattāšar. 2. xamsa_w sabęa yib <sup>2</sup> u tnāšar. 3. itnēn wi tisaqṭāšar yib <sup>2</sup> u wāhid wi ɛišrin. 4. tisęa_w tisęa yib <sup>2</sup> u tamantāšar. 5. sitta_w xamsa yib <sup>2</sup> u ħidāšar. 6. ɛašara_w sabęa yib <sup>2</sup> u sabaqṭāšar. 7. sabęa_w sabęa yib <sup>2</sup> u ɻaqbaqtāšar. 8. xamsa wi_ħidāšar yib <sup>2</sup> u sittāšar. 9. ɻaqbaęa_w tisęa yib <sup>2</sup> u talattāšar. 10. tamanya_w talāṭa yib <sup>2</sup> u ħidāšar. 11. ɛašara_w tisęa yib <sup>2</sup> u tisaqṭāšar. |
|------|---|
- 
- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| IV. | 1. 14 + 7 yib <sup>2</sup> u wāhid wi ɛišrin. 2. 57 + 12 yib <sup>2</sup> u tisęa_w sittin. 3. 17 + 21 yib <sup>2</sup> u tamanya_w talatīn. 4. 15 + 13 yib <sup>2</sup> u tamanya_w ɛišrin. 5. 62 + 22 yib <sup>2</sup> u ɻaqbaęa_w tamanīn. 6. 47 + 15 yib <sup>2</sup> u itnēn wi sittin. 7. 8 + 37 yib <sup>2</sup> u xamsa w_arbičīn. 8. 19 + 22 yib <sup>2</sup> u wāhid w_arbičīn. 9. 35 + 37 yib <sup>2</sup> u itnēn wi sabęīn. 10. 12 + 19 yib <sup>2</sup> u wāhid wi talatīn. 11. 44 + 33 yib <sup>2</sup> u sabęa_w sabęīn. 12. 27 + 34 yib <sup>2</sup> u wāhid wi sittin |
|-----|---|
- 
- |    |                |                    |                |                      |                      |
|----|----------------|--------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| V. | <i>xamsa</i>   | <i>xamastāšar</i>  | <i>xamsīn</i>  | <i>xumsumiyya</i>    | <i>xamas t-alāf</i>  |
|    | <i>tisęa</i>   | <i>tisaqṭāšar</i>  | <i>tisęj</i>   | <i>tisętumumiyya</i> | <i>tisaq t-alāf</i>  |
|    | <i>talāṭa</i>  | <i>talatāšar</i>   | <i>talatīn</i> | <i>tultumumiyya</i>  | <i>talat t-alāf</i>  |
|    | <i>ɻaqbaęa</i> | <i>ɻaqbaqtāšar</i> | <i>arbičīn</i> | <i>rubčumiyya</i>    | <i>ɻaqbaę t-alāf</i> |
|    | <i>wāhid</i>   | <i>ħidāšar</i>     | <i>ɛašara</i>  | <i>miyya</i>         | <i>ɔalf</i>          |
|    | <i>sitta</i>   | <i>sittāšar</i>    | <i>sittīn</i>  | <i>suttumiyya</i>    | <i>sitt -alāf</i>    |
|    | <i>itnēn</i>   | <i>itnāšar</i>     | <i>ɛišrin</i>  | <i>mitēn</i>         | <i>ɔalfen</i>        |
|    | <i>sabęa</i>   | <i>sabaqṭāšar</i>  | <i>sabęīn</i>  | <i>subčumiyya</i>    | <i>sabaq t-alāf</i>  |
|    | <i>tamanya</i> | <i>tamantāšar</i>  | <i>tamanīn</i> | <i>tumnumiyya</i>    | <i>taman t-alāf</i>  |
- 
- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| VI. | 1. xamas maṛṭāt wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u xamastāšar maṛṭa. 2. bintēn wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u itnāšar bint. 3. ʂanṭa waħda_w kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u ħidāšar ʂanṭa. 4. xamas su <sup>2</sup> a <sup>2</sup> wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u xamastāšar ʂa <sup>22</sup> a. 5. ɻaqbaę madāris wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u ɻaqbaqtāšar madrasa. 6. talat gawāmiċ wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u talattāšar gāmiċ. 7. sabaq aṭfāl wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u sabaqṭāšar tifl. 8. tisaq saqṭāt wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u tisaqṭāšar sāqęa. 9. sitt kanāyiś wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u sittāšar kinisa. 10. talat sababik wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u talattāšar sibbāk. 11. sabaq talaba_w kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u sabaqṭāšar tālib. 12. tisaq sagħayir wi kamān ɛašara yib <sup>2</sup> u tisaqṭāšar sigāra. |
|-----|---|

13. *arbaq t-iyyām wi kamān ḫaṣāra yib<sup>2</sup>u arbaqtāṣār yōm*. 14. *taman ḥimārāt wi kamān ḫaṣāra yib<sup>2</sup>u tamantāṣār ḥimāra*. 15. *talat ḫā<sup>2</sup>ilāt wi kamān ḫaṣāra yib<sup>2</sup>u talattāṣār ḥēla ~ ḫā<sup>2</sup>ila*. 16. *xamas t-ibwāb wi kamān ḫaṣāra yib<sup>2</sup>u xamastāṣār bāb*.

VII.	<i>ጀiṣrin ṫalibā</i>	<i>talata_w talatīn ṣanīyya</i>	<i>tisā<sup>2</sup> sagāyir</i>
	<i>arbaqtāṣār muwaṣṣaf</i>	<i>itnāṣār maṛṭṭa</i>	<i>xamastāṣār ṣa<sup>2</sup>a</i>
	<i>᫤aṣār madāris</i>	<i>xamas kalīmāt</i>	<i>ḥidāṣār maṣna<sup>2</sup>q</i>
	<i>sabaq t-iyyām</i>	<i>arbaq t-ibwāb</i>	<i>sitt<sup>2</sup> ḥafalāt</i>
	<i>talat ḫanawīn</i>	<i>sab<sup>2</sup>a_w tisēn ṣibbāk</i>	<i>arbaqā_w ḥiṣrīn bint talattāṣār sā<sup>2</sup>iḥ</i>

- VIII. 1. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli xamas t-iyyām fi-Maṣr*. 2. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli ḥarbaq asabi<sup>2</sup> fi-Maṣr*.  
 3. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli tnāṣār sana\_fi-Maṣr*. 4. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli xamas t-uṣhur ~ šuhūr fi-Maṣr*.  
 5. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli sabaqtāṣār ṣahr<sup>2</sup> fi-Maṣr*. 6. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli talat saqāt fi-Maṣr*. 7. *ba<sup>2</sup>āli xamastāṣār yom fi-Maṣr*.

- IX. 1. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>ālik <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē waxda bard?* 2. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alha <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē f-Maṣr?*  
 3. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alku <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē f-Aswān?* 4. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alku <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē miggawwizīn?* 5. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alhum <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē mistanniyīn?* 6. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>ālak <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē maṣgūl?* 7. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alha <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē msafra?* 8. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>ālu <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē sākin hīna* 9. *ya-taṛa ba<sup>2</sup>alhum <sup>2</sup>add<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē fi\_lmadrasa?*

- X. 1. since 2. in ~ after 3. after 4. before 5. ago 6. after 7. since 8. ago 9. in  
 10. before 11. in

- XI. 1. *il basbōr da\_btāq axūya*. 2. *il villa di\_btāqit Farū<sup>2</sup>*. 3. *il ḫarabiyya di\_btāqit Maha*. 4. *iṣṣunāj di\_btāqit issuwāb<sup>2</sup>*. 5. *il wallāqā di\_btāqit ḥasan*. 6. *il hidūm di\_btāqit Samya*. 7. *il hidīyya di\_btāqit uxti*.

- XII. 1. *il hadāya di\_btāqit ḥasan*. 2. *ikkitāb da\_btāq ilmuḍīr*. 3. *ikkalb<sup>2</sup> da\_btāq ilbulīs*. 4. *il banāt dōl bitūq Samya*. 5. *il wallāqā di\_btāqit ilmuḍarris*.  
 6. *ilmudarrisin dōl bitūq ilfaqransāwi*. 7. *ilmaktab da\_btāq issikirterā*.  
 8. *issuwāb<sup>2</sup> dōl bitūq maktab inNil*. 9. *il ḫarabiyyāt di\_btāqit maṣnaq issukkar*.

- XIII. 1. *iṣṣanṭa\_btaqti*. 2. *iṣṣawāri<sup>2</sup> btaqitha*. 3. *ilbanāt bituqhum*. 4. *igginēna\_btaqitha*.  
 5. *ikkitāb bitāqik*. 6. *ilḥafla\_btaqitha*. 7. *ilbēt bitaqtum*. 8. *issāqā\_btaqtu*. 9. *iṭṭalaba\_btuqna*

- XIV. 1. *lā, di miš btaqti, lākin btaqtu huwwa*. 2. *lā, di miš btaqitha lākin btaqithum humma*. 3. *lā, di miš btaqti lākin btaqitha hiyya*. 4. *lā, di miš btaqtu lākin btaqitha hiyya*. 5. *lā, di miš btaqti lākin btaqithum humma*. 6. *lā, da miš btaqti lākin btaqthu huwwa*. 7. *lā, dōl miš bituqna ~ bituqkum lākin bituqhum humma*. 8. *lā, di miš btaqitha lākin btaqtu huwwa*. 9. *lā, di miš btaqitha lākin btaqitha hiyya*. 10. *lā, di miš btaqti lākin btaqithum humma*.

- XV. 1. *ilbasbōr bitāqak fēn?* 2. *innādi\_btaqna fi\_lMuhandisin*. 3. *ilmudarrisin bituqna miš mawgudīn*. 4. *iṣṣāri<sup>2</sup> btaqku fi(h) maṭṭam*. 5. *iṣṣā<sup>2</sup>a\_btaqithum kibīra <sup>2</sup>awi*. 6. *igginēna\_btaqik gamb innādi*. 7. *iṭṭalaba\_btuqna gayyīn bukra*. 8. *ilbēt bitāq gamīl giddan*.

- XVI. 1. *aywa, il ḫarabiyya di\_btaqitha hiyya*. 2. *aywa, il<sup>2</sup>awlād dōl bituqhum humma*. 3. *aywa, igginēna di\_btaqti <sup>2</sup>ana*. 4. *aywa, iṣṣā<sup>2</sup>a di\_btaqtu huwwa*.  
 5. *aywa, ilbēt da\_btaqhum humma*. 6. *aywa, issāqā di\_btaqti <sup>2</sup>ana*. 7. *aywa,*

ilkitāb da\_btaq̄ha hiyya. 8. aywa, innimra di\_btaq̄itna iħna. 9. aywa, ilmaħatja di\_btaq̄ti ɻana.

- XVII.** 1. Maha kānit ḥayha \_lMuhandisīn imbāriż. 2. inti kunti sakna hina zamān? 3. dōl kānu gayyin minēn? 4. hiyya kānit ɬawza ɻē? 5. intu ma-kuntūs ġarfīn ɬāga. 6. humma gayyin hina bukra bi\_llēl. 7. issāqā kām dilwa?ti? 8. hiyya ma-kanits ɬayfa ɬāga. 9. ɻāsif, ana ma-kuntis fādi\_mbāriż iħsusb. 10. iħħafla\_btāq̄it imbāriż kānit laħfa. 11. kān maċāya talat šunaṭ.

- XVIII.** 1. Ɂasan gayy issāqā talatā. 2. kunt ɬayim ~nayma imbāriż baq'd idduhr. 3. iħqalabu ḥayha (qala) fēn? 4. Maha sakna fēn ya-tara? 5. ya-tara\_nti ɬayfa ~ inta sāyif ɬāga? 6. ilgada miš gāhiz. 7. iħna ḥayha innādi\_ssāqā tisq̄a. 8. taq̄ala hina bukra! 9. ana miš fādi dilwa?ti. 10. li\_Pasaf bukra ma-ġandis wa?ti. 11. ya-tara tiġraf sāriż ɻ'Aşr inNil? 12. ya-tara taslim iħsunaq fēn? 13. ilviza\_btāq̄it ḥadritak ~ ḥadritik fēn? 14. Ɂasan qandu talat banāt. 15. ilmukalma di ma-kanits ɬašānak ~ lik. 16. ḥadritak għayi ɬayha walla ſuġi! 17. ba'ali talat t-iyyam fi-Maṣr. 18. miż-żejt kānit misafra. 19. ba'ālik ɻadd ɻē sakna ~għayha fi-ɻAmsterdam. 20. muwaqqaf iggamārik fēn? 21. Nadya ya fi\_lmadressa ya fi\_lbēt dilwa?ti.

## LESSON VII

- I.** 1. arkab il-potubis? 2. a-fil il-bāb? 3. aftaħ iħsibbāk? 4. astanna ligāyiit imta? 5. aqmil ɻahwa? 6. aruħ fēn? 7. axud ɬāga sa?qa? 8. axušš ɬilwa?ti? 9. afut galēk issāqā kām? 10. anzil fi-Midān it-Taħrīr? 11. awaşsalak sāriż ɻ'Aşr inNil? 12. aqaddi qala Midān it-Taħrīr?
- II.** 1. Mark lāzim yirkab il-potubis. 2. Mark lāzim yāxud taks. 3. Mark lāzim yis'al il-ġaskari. 4. Mark lāzim yimshi\_ l-ġāyit ilmidān. 5. Mark lāzim yinzil fi-Midān it-Taħrīr. 6. Mark lāzim yiruħ sāriż Tal-ċeċ-ċar.
- III.** 1. Fawziyya lāzim tiħuqt ikkarāsi fi\_lbalkona. 2. Fawziyya lāzim tiġemil il-Pahwa. 3. Fawziyya lāzim tiruħ issu? 4. Fawziyya lāzim ti?fil iħsababik. 5. Fawziyya lāzim tistanna\_swayya. 6. Fawziyya lāzim tinaqqad iftarabéza. 7. Fawziyya lāzim tiftaħ il-bāb.
- IV.** 1. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yiħuġi\_kkarāsi fi\_lbalkona. 2. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yiġmilu\_l-Pahwa. 3. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yiruħu\_ssū? 4. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yi?filu\_ħsababik. 5. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yistannu\_swayya. 6. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yinaqqadfu\_ttarrabéza. 7. Fawziyya\_w Ɂusniyya lāzim yiftaħu\_lbāb.
- V.** 1. iftaħi\_lbāb! iftaħu\_lbāb! 2. i?filu\_ssibbāk! i?filu\_ssibbāk! 3. iġmili\_ssāy! iġmili\_ssāy! 4. istarayyaħi! istarayyaħu! 5. itfaqqal! itfaqqal! 6. naqqadfu\_kkursi! naqqadfu\_kkursi! 7. irkabi\_ttaks! irkabi\_ttaks! 8. is?ali\_lbawwāb! is?ali\_lbawwāb! 9. inzili\_ssū? inzili\_ssū? 10. xušši\_ymin! xuššu\_ymin!
- VI.** 1. aywa, i?fil il-bāb ya Ɂasan! 2. aywa, iftaħi\_ssibbāk ya Maha! 3. aywa, istarayyaħi hina, ya Samya! 4. aywa, istannu hina ya ɻawlād! 5. aywa, iġmil sāy ya Ɂasan! 6. itfaqqal ya Ɂasan, is?al! 7. itfaqqal ya Samya, inzili! 8. itfaqqal ya Ɂasan, xud il-palam! 9. itfaqqal ya banāt, imšu! 10. aywa, i?ri\_likitāb min faqlik! 11. tabqan, xuššu! 12. tabqan, itfaqqal qaddi!
- VII.** 1. miš Ɂāwiz anzil. 2. miš ɬawza\_nzil. 3. miš ɬawzin ninzil. 4. miš Ɂāwiz ašrab. 5. miš Ɂāwiz arkab. 6. miš ɬawza\_starayyaħ. 7. miš ɬawzin niftaq.

8. *miš ḡawzin nākul.* 9. *miš ḡawza ḥākul.* 10. *miš ḡawzin nistanna.* 11. *miš ḡāwiz arūḥ.* 12. *miš ḡawzin nāxud.*

**VIII.** 1. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-timṣī!* 2. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-tiftahṣ!* 3. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-txusṣī!* 4. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-tqaddīs!* 5. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-tis<sup>2</sup>alṣ!* 6. *lā ya Ḥasan, ma-tiṣtirīs!* 7. *lā ya Samya, ma-tinzilīs!* 8. *lā ya Samya, ma-truḥīs!* 9. *lā ya Samya, ma-taxdīs!* 10. *lā ya Samya, ma-taklīs!* 11. *lā ya Samya, ma-tistannīs!*

**IX.** 1. *ṭabqan, lāzim tinził ya Ḥasan!* 2. *ṭabqan, lāzim tiṣrab ya Fawzi!* 3. *ṭabqan, lāzim tis<sup>2</sup>ali ya Fawziyya!* 4. *ṭabqan, lāzim tirūḥ ya\_bni!* 5. *ṭabqan, lāzim tistannu ya banāt!* 6. *ṭabqan, lāzim timṣu ya ʔawlād!* 7. *ṭabqan, lāzim tirkabu ya ʔatfāl!* 8. *ṭabqan, lāzim taklu ya banāt!* 9. *ṭabqan, lāzim taxdi taks<sup>2</sup> ya binti!* 10. *ṭabqan, lāzim tiftahṣ ya Samya!* 11. *ṭabqan, lāzim tinaḍdafi ya Fawziyya!* 12. *ṭabqan, lāzim tixuṣṣ<sup>2</sup> ya Ḥasan!*

**X.** 1. *miš ḡāwiz arkab, lāzim yirkabu humma!* 2. *miš ḡāwiz astarayyaḥ, lāzim yistarayyaḥu humma!* 3. *miš ḡawza astanna, lāzim yistannu humma!* 4. *miš ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al, lāzim yis<sup>2</sup>alu humma!* 5. *miš ḡawza\_mši, lāzim yimṣu humma!* 6. *miš ḡāwiz anaḍḍaf, lāzim yinadḍafu humma!* 7. *miš ḡawzin niṣṭāgal, lāzim yiṣṭāgalu humma!* 8. *miš ḡawza\_nzil, lāzim yinzuṣlu humma!*

**XI.** 1. *ya-taṛa ḡarkab walla ma-rkab il<sup>2</sup>utubis da?* 2. *ya-taṛa nistanna walla ma-nistannās bāba?* 3. *ya-taṛa taxdu walla ma-taxdūs taks?* 4. *ya-taṛa tiṣrabi walla ma-tiṣrabiš illaban da?* 5. *ya-taṛa ʔaqmil walla ma-ξmils il<sup>2</sup>ahwa?* 6. *ya-taṛa ʔaxuṣṣ<sup>2</sup> walla ma-xuṣṣī šimāl?* 7. *ya-taṛa\_ngib walla ma-ngibš il<sup>2</sup>awlād maqāna?* 8. *ya-taṛa nākul walla ma-nakulš issamak da?* 9. *ya-taṛa ʔaddi walla ma-ddiš Sāmi\_kkutub?* 10. *ya-taṛa ʔakkallim walla ma\_kallimš ilmuḍīr?* 11. *ya-taṛa niṣtiri walla ma-niṣtiriš ilqāraibiyya di?* 12. *ya-taṛa\_twaṣṣalu walla ma\_twaṣṣalūs Randa\_lbēt?* 13. *ya-taṛa\_nbīξ walla ma-nbīξ iṣṣā<sup>2</sup>a?* 14. *ya-taṛa\_nrūḥ walla ma-nruḥs ilhafla?* 15. *ya-taṛa ʔafukk<sup>2</sup> walla ma-fukkis ilmīt ginēh dōl?*

**XII.** 1. *inti ḡawza ʔahwa turki?* 2. *ḡawzin nizūr ilmaṣānię iggidīda.* 3. *Maṣr<sup>2</sup> fīha maṭājim rixiṣa kitīr.* 4. *issagāyīr ilingilizi di\_btāġit mīn?* 5. *baħibb iṣṣawārię ilhadya.* 6. *fēn iżżejjabba\_ggudād?* 7. *āxud walla ma-xudš iṣṣa<sup>2</sup>a ļgalya di?* 8. *huwwa miggawwiz waħda ġaniyya xāliṣ.* 9. *Samya īlība zakiyya giddan.* 10. *fi suwwāħ kitīr ʔawi\_f-Maṣr.* 11. *miš ḡāwiz ilhadaya ļgalya di.* 12. *iṣṣanta\_kkibira di\_btāġti ʔana!* 13. *innās ilfu<sup>2</sup>aṛa ma-ξanduhum<sup>2</sup> flūs.* 14. *il<sup>2</sup>awlād iṣṣuġayyarin lāzim yināmu badri.* 15. *mumkin tiddīni nimritak iggidida?* 16. *inta šayif ilqimāra\_kkibira di?* 17. *Samya ma-ξandahāš wa<sup>2</sup>t, hiyya miš faḍya dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.*

**XIII.** 1. *ξAziza miš ḡawza tistanna.* 2. *Kawsaq miš lāzim timṣi.* 3. *as<sup>2</sup>al mīn?* 4. *iġħili ʔahwa min faḍlik ya Samira!* 5. *miš lāzim tistanna.* 6. *iżżejjibb lāzim yistannu\_swawayya.* 7. *ya-tara\_nnādi\_bqid ḡan hina?* 8. *aqmil ʔe?* 9. *arūḥ ~ awṣal hināk izzāy?* 10. *iġħili\_ssibbāk min faḍlik ya Fawziyya!* 11. *miš ḡawzin nistanna.* 12. *iħna mistaqġilin suwawayya.* 13. *ħuġġ ittarabēża fi\_lbalkona min faḍlak ya\_Mħammad!* 14. *lāzim timṣi ļgāyit maħajjet ilbanzin iggidīda.* 15. *is<sup>2</sup>al ~ is<sup>2</sup>ali ilbawwāb il<sup>2</sup>awwil!* 16. *lāzim tinził ġand iġġāmię il<sup>2</sup>adim.* 17. *ḡawza tiṣrabi\_sgħara ya Samya?* 18. *astanna ļgāyit iṣṣāq kām?* 19. *ma-taxdīs ittakṣ<sup>2</sup> da ya Samira!* 20. *ma-tgħiġ<sup>2</sup> abl iż-żduhr ~ iṣṣāq\_tnāṣar ya Ḥasan!* 21. *ma-tqaddīs ġala Midān itTaħrif innaharدا ya Samya!* 22. *ma-tistannās ~ tistannīs liġāyit bukra!* 23. *li\_İpasaf ana miš faḍi ~ faḍya dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.* 24. *iddinya zaħma ʔawi\_nnahaṛda.* 25. *waṣsalı Samira\_lbēt min faḍlik!*

## LESSON VIII

- I.** 1. *Ḩasan ḡāṣid fī\_ṣṣaff issābiç*. 2. *Samya sakna fī\_ddōr ilxāmis*. 3. *sana ḡūla  
ṣaqbō ḡawi*. 4. *iṣṣaff ittāsiç miš maḥgūz*. 5. *Madiḥa sakna fī\_ddōr ilḥidāṣṣat*.  
6. *lāzim yiṭlaqū li\_ddōr ittāmin?* 7. *sīb issāriç il<sup>2</sup>awwal wi\_ttāni wi xuṣṣ<sup>2</sup> fī\_ṣṣāriç ittālit!* 8. *issawra\_f-Maṣr<sup>2</sup> kānit fi\_lqarn ilqīṣrīn*. 9. *Umaṣ fī-sana talha  
fī\_ggamelā*. 10. *miš ḫāwiz yirūḥ wi yirgāṣ māṛra tanya*
- II.** 1. *ḡAmr<sup>2</sup> sākin fī-tāmin dōr*. 2. *il<sup>2</sup>asansēr wā<sup>2</sup>if fī-sādis dōr*. 3. *rābiç wi  
xāmis ṣaff<sup>2</sup> maḥguzin lī\_lmudīr*. 4. *ḡāṣir dars<sup>2</sup> ṣaqbō ḡawi*. 5. *di tāsiç māṛra  
ḡāzzil fīha*. 6. *ya\_ṣṭa, xuṣṣ<sup>2</sup> min faḍlak fī-rābiç ṣāriç yimin*. 7. *di tālit  
ṣā<sup>2</sup>a\_ṣufha\_nnahaṛda*. 8. *Samīḥa daxla tāni\_ḡemāṭa ḥa\_lyimin*. 9. *di ḡawwil  
ḥāga yīṣmilha\_nnahaṛda*. 10. *ṣahbiti ḥAzza ḡāṣda\_f-sābiç ṣaff*.
- III.** 1. *ḡalē huwwa*. 2. *ḡalayya\_na*. 3. *ḡalēki\_nti*. 4. *ḡalēhum humma*. 5. *ḡalēha  
hiyya ḡalēna\_ḥna*. 6. *ḡalēku\_ntu*.
- IV.** 1. *aywa, intu bāyin ḡalēku fī\_ḡlan ḡayyanīn*. 2. *aywa, huwwa bāyin ḡalē(h)  
fī\_ḡlan taḡbān*. 3. *aywa, hiyya bāyin ḡalēha fī\_ḡlan miš mabsūta*. 4. *aywa, di  
bāyin ḡalēha fī\_ḡlan taḡbāna*. 5. *aywa dōl bāyin ḡalēhum fī\_ḡlan kuwayyisīn*.  
6. *aywa\_ifras<sup>2</sup> bāyin ḡalē(h) fī\_ḡlan giḍid lang*. 7. *aywa\_il<sup>2</sup>asansēr bāyin ḡalē(h)  
fī\_ḡlan ḡaṭlān*.
- V.** 1. *īḥna rayḥīn ninām*. 2. *ana rāyiḥ aṣtiri sagāyir*. 3. *ana ḷayḥa\_tmaṣṣa\_ṣwawayya*.  
4. *īḥna rayḥīn niṣūf iṣṣa<sup>2</sup>a\_ggidida*. 5. *rayḥīn yīṭaṣṣu fī\_īlmaṭam*.  
6. *ana ḷayḥa\_zūr uxti*.
- VI.**

<i>miš kitāb wāḥid, kitabēn!</i>	- <i>miš bēt wāḥid, betēn!</i>
<i>miš sāṣa waḥda, saṭēn!</i>	- <i>miš ṣa<sup>2</sup>a waḥda, ṣa<sup>2</sup>itēn!</i>
<i>miš ḫāga waḥda, ḥagṭēn!</i>	- <i>miš ḫūra waḥda, ṣurtēn!</i>
<i>miš ḥarabiyya waḥda, ḥarabiyyitēn!</i>	- <i>miš dōr wāḥid, dorēn!</i>
<i>miš ḡōḍa waḥda, ḡoḍtēn!</i>	- <i>miš dulāb wāḥid, dulabēn!</i>
<i>miš ḫa<sup>2</sup>ara waḥda, ḫa<sup>2</sup>artēn!</i>	- <i>miš ḫanṭa waḥda, ḫanṭitēn!</i>
<i>miš kursi wāḥid, kursiyēn!</i>	- <i>miš hidīyya waḥda, hidīyyitēn!</i>
<i>miš ḫāla waḥda, ḫalēn!</i>	- <i>miš ḫimāṭa waḥda, ḫimartēn!</i>
- VII.** 1. *aywa, idfaḡu*. 2. *aywa, i<sup>2</sup>filu*. 3. *aywa, iftaḥu*. 4. *aywa, iṣrabu*. 5. *aywa,  
kulha*. 6. *aywa, naḍḍafu*. 7. *aywa, is<sup>2</sup>alu*. 8. *aywa, xudu*.
- VIII.** 1. *aywa, irkabu*. 2. *aywa, ḫuṭtu*. 3. *aywa, i<sup>2</sup>filha*. 4. *aywa, iṣrabha*. 5. *aywa,  
iftaḥha*. 6. *aywa, naḍḍafha*. 7. *aywa, is<sup>2</sup>alha*. 8. *aywa, waṣṣalha*.
- IX.** 1. *ilbalakōna di, lāzim anaḍḍafha?* 2. *ikkursi wi\_ttaṣabēża dōl, lāzim  
anaḍḍafhum?* 3. *ḡoḍt\_innōm di, lāzim anaḍḍafha?* 4. *ilbēt da, lāzim  
anaḍḍafu?* 5. *iṣṣababik di, lāzim anaḍḍafha?* 6. *iṣṣawāriç di, lāzim  
anaḍḍafha?* 7. *ilmatbax wi\_īḥammām dōl, lāzim anaḍḍafhum?* 8. *il<sup>2</sup>uwad  
di, lāzim anaḍḍafha?*
- X.** 1. *ilmatbax wi\_īḥammām, lāzim tinaḍḍafihum, ya ḥusniyya!* 2. *ikkursi,  
lāzim tinaḍḍafī(h), ya ḥusniyya!* 3. *ḡoḍt\_innōm, lāzim tinaḍḍafīha, ya  
ḥusniyya!* 4. *iṣṣa<sup>2</sup>a, lāzim tinaḍḍafīha, ya ḥusniyya!* 5. *iṣṣababik, lāzim  
tinaḍḍafīha, ya ḥusniyya!* 6. *iddawalib wi\_rrufūf, lāzim tinaḍḍafihum, ya  
ḥusniyya!* 7. *ilmatbax, lāzim tinaḍḍafī(h), ya ḥusniyya!* 8. *il<sup>2</sup>uwad, lāzim  
tinaḍḍafīha, ya ḥusniyya!*
- XI.** 1. *ana ḥarifhum, lākin humma miš ḥarfanni*. 2. *hiyya fakrāni, lākin huwwa  
miš fakirni*. 3. *īḥna ḥarfīnak, lākin inta miš ḥarfīna*. 4. *intu ḥayfīnni, lākin ana*

*miš šayifku ~ šayfāku.* 5. *ana ḡarfākum, lākin intu miš ḡarfinni.* 6. *inta fakirha, lākin hiyya miš fakrāk.* 7. *huwwa ḡarfak, lākin inta miš ḡarfu.* 8. *hiyya samğāki, lākin inti miš samğāha.* 9. *ana šayfik, lākin inti miš šayfāni.* 10. *humma samğinha, lākin hiyya miš samğāhum.*

- XII.** *kān fī fī\_likṭāb bitāqī\_ṣūra\_l-wāḥid rāġil ḡarīb ²awi:*  
*wiśṣu kān abyāḍ. - šaġru kān aşfar.*  
*ȝenē kānit ḡasali. - widānu kānit ḥamra.*  
*²idē kānit samra. - manaxiru kānit ruṣnādi.*  
*gallabiyitu kānit xaḍra. - ṭarbušu kān azra<sup>2</sup>.*  
*ilfanilla\_btaqtu kānit burtu<sup>2</sup>āni. - ilbulōfār bitāqū kān zatūni.*  
*²amīṣu kān kuḥli. - iggazma\_btaqtu kānit bēḍa.*  
*ilkaṛafatta\_btaqtu kānit bunni. - iżżakitta\_btaqtu kānit xaḍra.*  
*innaqqdāra\_btaqtu kānit sōda.*

- XIII.** 1. *ana miš ḡawza\_ilbulōfār il<sup>2</sup>aşfar da, iddīni\_ilbulōfār il<sup>2</sup>axḍar.* 2. *ana miš ḡāwiz ikkuṛṭāsa\_ḥamra di, iddīni\_kkuṛṭāsa\_ṣṣafra.* 3. *ana miš ḡawza\_ṣṣanṭa\_ibēḍa di, iddīni\_ṣṣanṭa\_ibunni.* 4. *iħna miš ḡayzin issiggāda\_zzar<sup>2</sup> di, iħna ḡawzin issiggāda\_ḥamra.* 5. *ana miš ḡāwiz ittarabēża\_ssōda di, ana ḡāwiz ittarabēża\_ikuḥli.* 6. *iħna miš ḡawzin il<sup>2</sup>alam il<sup>2</sup>aħmar da, hāt il<sup>2</sup>alam il<sup>2</sup>azra<sup>2</sup>.* 7. *ana miš ḡawza\_lward il<sup>2</sup>aşfar da, iddīni\_lward il<sup>2</sup>aħmar.*

- XIV.** 1. *iħna saknīn fi-rābię dōr.* 2. *iħħa<sup>2</sup>a\_ggidida ma-fihāš takyif.* 3. *iggaww<sup>2</sup> kān aħsan suwayya\_mbāriḥ.* 4. *il<sup>2</sup>awlād ḡawzin yiruħu\_ynāmu ġala tūl.* 5. *il<sup>2</sup>aħsən ġatlān wi lāzim yiċallab.* 6. *iddinya kānit ḥaq<sup>2</sup> ²awi fi\_ṣṣef.* 7. *kān fī nās kitir fi\_ħafla\_mbāriḥ.* 8. *ya Nabil, mumkin tidfaq ilħisab innħaṛda!* 9. *iżżakitta\_ssōda di\_btāqit min?* 10. *iśsunat izzar<sup>2</sup>a di\_btaqti ²ana.*

- XV.** 1. *bēti ~ ilbēt bitāqj\_ṣgħayyar.* 2. *ana kunt<sup>2</sup> sākin zamān fī\_skindiriyya.* 3. *babāya ḫaġi yidfaq il<sup>2</sup>igār.* 4. *qaṇqtak fēn?* 5. *iṣħura\_btaqtak ~ surtak iggidida ġilwa ²awi.* 6. *ilbēt ma-kans<sup>2</sup> fi(h) takyif ~ ma-kans<sup>2</sup> fi takyif fī\_lbēt.* 7. *il-ċimara ma-fihāš ²aṣansēr.* 8. *Amr<sup>2</sup> ḡarifni\_kwawyi<sup>2</sup> awi.* 9. *fī fustanēn iuwäl fī\_lvitrina.* 10. *kānit mi<sup>2</sup>aggħa sha<sup>2</sup>a\_ṣgħayvara.* 11. *Samya ḥayha tištir ġeš.* 12. *sha<sup>2</sup>itī fī\_ddōr ilxāmis.* 13. *iddinya kānit ḥaq<sup>2</sup> ²awi\_mbāriḥ.* 14. *Ḥasan ġandu banṭalonēn, wāḥid aħħmar wi wāḥid axḍar.* 15. *mumkin ti<sup>2</sup>fil ittakyp min faḍlak?* 16. *humma mistanniyyin aħħabħum.* 17. *kun<sup>2</sup> ḡāwiz ~ ḡawza ṣanitēn sūd min faḍlak! ~ faḍlīk!* 18. *il<sup>2</sup>ilħima\_ṣṣafra ġasānak.* 19. *mumkin ya\_nākul fī\_lbēt ya nitqaşsha fī\_lmaṭġam.*

## LESSON IX

- I.** 1. *kām ḫaġib bi\_żżab?* 2. *kām kitāb bi\_żżab?* 3. *kām sā<sup>2</sup>iż bi\_żżab?*  
 4. *kām ḡaskari bi\_żżab?* 5. *kām istimāra bi\_żżab?* 6. *kām damġa bi\_żżab?*  
 7. *kām ²oða bi\_żżab?* 8. *kām sha<sup>2</sup>a bi\_żżab?*
- II.** 1. *ana\_lli sa<sup>2</sup>alt.* 2. *ana\_lli\_ṭliq.* 3. *ana\_lli\_nzilt.* 4. *ana\_lli\_ċazzilt.* 5. *ana\_lli safiṛt.* 6. *ana\_lli\_ċrif.* 7. *ana\_lli\_rgħiċt.* 8. *ana\_lli\_kalt*
- III.** 1. *ana\_lli\_futt.* 2. *ana\_lli\_²ult.* 3. *ana\_lli\_šuft.* 4. *ana\_lli\_nimt.* 5. *ana\_lli\_²um*  
 6. *ana\_lli\_xuft.* 7. *ana\_lli\_gibt.* 8. *ana\_lli\_bigt.*
- IV.** 1. *ana\_lli\_malēt.* 2. *ana\_lli\_la<sup>2</sup>et.* 3. *ana\_lli\_nsit.* 4. *ana\_lli\_mšit.* 5. *ana\_lli\_ġaddet.* 6. *ana\_lli\_ṣallēt.* 7. *ana\_lli\_ṭafġiżt.*

- V. 1. *ana\_Ili xaffēt*. 2. *ana\_Ili fakkēt*. 3. *ana\_Ili xaşşēt*. 4. *ana\_Ili ḥaṭṭēt*.  
 5. *ana\_Ili laffēt*. 6. *ana\_Ili ḫaddēt*.
- VI. 1. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili fataḥit*. 2. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili sa<sup>2</sup>alit*. 3. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili śirbit*. 4. ~~la<sup>2</sup>~~,  
*hiyya\_Ili safrit*. 5. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili naḍdāfit*. 6. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili ṭabaxit*. 7. *la<sup>2</sup>*,  
*hiyya\_Ili ḥawlit*. 8. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili ḥazzilit*. 9. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *hiyya\_Ili nizlit*.
- VII. 1. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili bāqu*. 2. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili ²āmu*. 3. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili ²ālu*  
 4. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili nāmu*. 5. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili xāfu*. 6. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili gābu*.  
 7. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili sāfu*.
- VIII. 1. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili malu*. 2. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili la<sup>2</sup>u*. 3. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili ṣallu*.  
 4. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili na<sup>2</sup>u*. 5. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili nisyu*. 6. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili ḡaddū*.  
 7. *la<sup>2</sup>*, *humma\_Ili miṣyu*.
- IX. 1. *xalāṣ ṭallaqtaha*. 2. *xalāṣ dafaqtu*. 3. *xalāṣ ḥamaltaha*. 4. *xalāṣ fataḥtaha*  
 5. *xalāṣ ḥaṭṭētū*. 6. *xalāṣ ḥafaltu*. 7. *xalāṣ baqattaha*. 8. *xalāṣ ḥaṭṭetha*.  
 9. *xalāṣ sibtaha*. 10. *xalāṣ nazziltu*. 11. *xalāṣ waṣṣaltaha*.
- X. 1. *iṣṭaṛūha*, *min zamān*. 2. *gaddidūha min zamān*. 3. *malūha min zamān*.  
 4. *maḍūha min zamān*. 5. *katabūha min zamān*. 6. *xadūha min zamān*.  
 7. *ḥamalūha min zamān*. 8. *²aggāṛūha min zamān*. 9. *xadūha min zamān*.  
 10. *xallaṣūha min zamān*.
- XI. 1. *²ulṭilha tis<sup>2</sup>al issikirtēra wi sa<sup>2</sup>alitha fi\_član*. 2. *²ulṭilha yištiri\_lijtimāra wi\_*  
*śtarāha fi\_član*. 3. *²ulṭilha timdi taḥt ittarīx wi maḍit fi\_član*. 4. *²ulṭilhum*  
*yigibu\_ddamga wi gabūha fi\_član*. 5. *²ulṭilha tibqat axūha wi baqatitu fi\_član*.  
 6. *²ulṭilhum yidxulu\_w daxalu fi\_član*. 7. *²ulṭilha\_t<sup>2</sup>addi ḥa\_kkubri wi ḥaddit*  
*ḥalē(h) fi\_član*. 8. *²ulṭilu\_yṣib iggamqā wi sabha fi\_član*. 9. *²ulṭilha tinsa\_ṛrāqīl*  
*da wi nisyitu fi\_član*. 10. *²ulṭilu yidfaq ilḥisāb wi dafaqū fi\_član*. 11. *²ulṭilhum*  
*yixallaṣu\_ṣṣuḡl wi xallaṣū(h) fi\_član*. 12. *²ulṭilha tiftaḥ ilqiyāda wi fataḥitha*  
*fi\_član*.
- XII. 1. *rāḥit li\_ilqaskari wi sa<sup>2</sup>alitu*. 2. *xadit iggawāb wi ²aritu*. 3. *ṭallaqit ilmuftāḥ*  
*wi\_ddit li\_lbawwāb*. 4. *katabit iggawāb wi ramitu fi\_ssandū*? 5. *rāḥit li\_*  
*ṣṣibbāk wi ²afalitu*. 6. *naḍdāfīt ilxuḍār wi ḡasalitu*. 7. *xadit issamak kullu wi*  
*kalitu*. 8. *ṣāfit ḥasan maṛra waḥda bass, wi ḥabbitu ḥala ṭūl*.
- XIII. 1. *il<sup>2</sup>iqāma\_btaqīthā ḥayza tagdīd*. 2. *ḥawwid śimāl fi šāriq Lubnān!* 3. *ya*  
*Munir, is<sup>2</sup>al ilqaskari\_Ili ḥa\_lbāb!* 4. *ana šayif mabna\_kbīr ²awi*. 5. *ma-*  
*tinsāš tīgīb maqāk ṣuwar basbōr!* 6. *warrīni\_lbasbōr bitāqak min faḍlak!*  
 7. *taqāli hina bukra ya madām*. 8. *na<sup>2</sup>ṣīn ittarīx wi\_Pimqa*. 9. *xuṣṣu min*  
*ilbāb illi ḥa\_lyimīn*. 10. *abūya kān muważżaf ḥukūma*. 11. *ḤAli nizil issū*?  
*eaṣān yištiri ḥes*.
- XIV. 1. *kunna ḥawwīn nirūḥ ginent ilḥayawanāt*. 2. *xaznit ~ ilxazna\_btāqīt*  
*ilMugammaq kānit ²afla*. 3. *sū<sup>2</sup> issamak miš biqid ḥan hina*. 4. *ilgīrān illi fō<sup>2</sup>*  
*hadyīn*. 5. *sābit Maṣr\_ w rāḥit tiṣṭaqāl sanatēn fi Lubnān*. 6. *kuntī fēn*  
*imbārij bi\_llēl ya Randa?* 7. *lāzīm aṣṭaqāl ḥaṣān aqīṣ*. 8. *rāḥi\_ṣtīrī\_tnēn*  
*damgā!* 9. *ma\_tsibṣ basbōrak ~ ilbasbōr bitāqak fi\_lbēt!* 10. *warrīni*  
*basbōrak wi\_²iqamtak! ~ ilbasbōr bitāqak wi\_Piqāma\_btaqīthā!* 11. *mumkin*  
*ḥaḍritak timla / ḥaḍritik timli\_lijtimāra?* 12. *basbōrak ~ ilbasbōr bitāqak*  
*ḥāwīz tagdīd*. 13. *²iqamti ~ il<sup>2</sup>iqāma\_btaqīt ḥawwīz tagdīd*. 14. *ma-ṣuṭkiṣ*  
*fi\_lmadrasa\_mbārij*. 15. *kunt<sup>2</sup> ḥāwīz ~ ḥawwīz ²atqallim ilqarabi wi ḥaṣān*  
*kida\_lgamqā baqatitni Maṣr*. 16. *bāqu ilqarabiyya\_btāqīthūm ~ ḥarabiyyīthūm*  
*il<sup>2</sup>adīma wi\_staru ḥarabiyya\_gdida*. 17. *ana mawlūd ~ mawlūda fi-balad*  
*ṣuḡayyara f\_IWilayāt ilMuttaḥida*.

- XV.** itwaladt<sup>o</sup> \_f Amsterdan sanat <sup>2</sup>alf<sup>o</sup> tuşumiyya tisəa\_w sittin. Əandi <sup>2</sup>axx aşğar minni\_b sana\_w uxt akbar minni\_b sanatə. ħabħaya\_byištaġal muhandis fi-śarika <sup>2</sup>agnabiyya\_w maqṭti mudarrisa\_f madrasa\_btidäi. ana dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti badris ilqarabi\_f-gamȝit Amsterdam wi baṣtaġal fi-maṭcam sugayyar bi\_llēl. lamma\_xallas iddiṛāsa di ɻawza\_stagħal fi\_şşaħħfa\_w aktib ɻan iśsarq il<sup>2</sup>awsat.

## LESSON X

- I.** 1. aywa, ħarūb innaharda. 2. aywa, ħaštirihħala tūl. 3. aywa, ħanām badri\_nnahaṛda. 4. aywa, ħanakulha\_nnahaṛda. 5. aywa, ħaġmilha dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti. 6. aywa, ħansħfu\_nnahaṛda. 7. aywa, ħalbisha\_nnahaṛda. 8. aywa, ħāgi\_nnahaṛda. 9. aywa, ħanaḍafha dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti. 10. aywa, ħanis<sup>2</sup>alu baġd iddars.
- II.** 1. ma-txafħ, miš ħansā(h). 2. ma-txafħ, miš ħansāhum. 3. ma-txafħ, miš ħaxuħsaha. 4. ma-txafħ, miš ħalbisha. 5. ma-txafħ, miš ħaġrabha. 6. ma-txafħ, miš ħan<sup>2</sup>aggħha. 7. ma-txafħ, miš ħaštirihħ. 8. ma-txafħ, miš ħamħiha. 9. ma-txafħ, miš ħabiħha. 10. ma-txafħ, miš ħansāhum. 11. ma-txafħ, miš ħaklu.
- III.** 1. ana ħaftaħhūlik. 2. ana ħa<sup>2</sup>raħūlak. 3. ana ħaštirihħālak. 4. ana ħagibħūlak ~ik. 5. ana ħaġmilhalkum. 6. ana ħanadħafħālak ~ik. 7. ana ħaktibħūlik. 8. ana ħamlahalkum. 9. ana ħaftaħhulkum. 10. ana ħabħathħālak ~ik. 11. ana ħafukkahalkum.
- IV.** 1. huwwa\_llī katabhūli. 2. hiyya\_llī tħallāithħāli. 3. huwwa\_llī ħaḍdarhūli. 4. hiyya\_llī naḍdarhūli. 5. humma\_llī gabuhūli. 6. iħna\_llī malenahalkum. 7. humma\_llī ħakuhħāli. 8. hiyya\_llī ġamalithalna. 9. iħna\_llī ħallaqnā (li-nafsina). 10. hiyya\_llī baġatithalna ~ baġatithalkum. 11. huwwa\_llī fakkuhumli.
- V.** 1. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> balad fiha nās. 2. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> <sup>2</sup>ōða fiha takyif. 3. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> bēt fū(h) dušs. 4. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> ſa<sup>2</sup>a fiha farš. 5. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> mustaʃfa fiha duktūr. 6. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> balad fiha madrasa. 7. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> sārič fū(h) maṭcam. 8. tabξan, iħna binsāfir kulf<sup>o</sup> sana. 9. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> gnēna fiha ward. 10. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> maktaba fiha kutub. 11. tabξan, kulf<sup>o</sup> ſa<sup>2</sup>a fiha tilifōn. 12. tabξan, binrūb iššuġp kulf<sup>o</sup> <sup>2</sup>usbūč.
- VI.** 1. ilmaṭāġim kullaha fatħa. 2. ilmuḍarrisin kulluhum mawgudin. 3. il<sup>2</sup>uwaq kullaha faġya. 4. il<sup>2</sup>imāra kullaha\_nđifa. 5. kulf<sup>o</sup> ħāga gahza. 6. iħtalaba kulluhum šaṭrin. 7. išsuġa<sup>2</sup> kullaha mafrūsha. 8. kulf<sup>o</sup> sana w\_inti tayyiba! 9. ilmuważzafin kulluhum taġbanin. 10. issaqāt kullaha mažbuta.
- VII.** “the whole (of)” ; “all” ; “every”
- |  |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| 1. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 5. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 9. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  | 13. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 6. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 10. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |   |
| 3. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 7. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 11. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |   |
| 4. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | 8. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 12. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |   |
- VIII.** 1. miš mumkin, kull ilmadāris liha mudirin. 2. miš mumkin, kull ilbiyūt fiha mayya. 3. miš mumkin, kull ilmuḍarrisin luṭāf. 4. miš mumkin, kull iħtalaba kwayyisin. 5. miš mumkin, kull ilkutub mawgūda. 6. miš mumkin, kull ilmuḍarrisin fi-<sup>2</sup>agāza. 7. miš mumkin, kull išsuġa<sup>2</sup> kibira. 8. miš mumkin, kull ilmustaʃfayāt fiha <sup>2</sup>aġanserāt.

- IX.** 1. *innādi* <sup>2</sup>urayyib, lākin *ilbēt* <sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup>rab. 2. *ilbulōfaṛ* *ti*<sup>2</sup>il, lākin *iżżakitta* <sup>2</sup>at<sup>2</sup>al. 3. *ilbēt* *da* gāli, lākin *ilbēt* *bitāčak* *agla*. 4. *ilbint*<sup>2</sup> *di* *ħiļwa*, lākin *uxtaha* <sup>2</sup>agla. 5. *ilbint*<sup>2</sup> *ħawila*\_w *axūha* <sup>2</sup>aṭwal *minha*. 6. *iṭṭālib* *šātiṛ*, lākin *iṭṭāliba* <sup>2</sup>asṭar. 7. *ilčēs* *muhimm*, lākin *ilmayya* <sup>2</sup>ahamm. 8. Ḥasan *mitċallim*, lākin *Maħmūd* *mitċallim aktar* ~ *aħsan minnu*. 9. *bēti* ġāli, lākin *bēt Muna* <sup>2</sup>agla. 10. Ḥasan *mitnafis*, lākin *Faṭma* *mitnafisa* <sup>2</sup>aktar. 11. *iššanṭa* *di* *saħbi* *xafifa*, lākin *šanṭi* <sup>2</sup>axaff<sup>2</sup> *minha*. 12. *Ramaḍān karim!* - *Allāhu* <sup>2</sup>akram.
- X.** 1. *ilfakha di b\_*eašaṛa\_gnēh *wi\_*Ixuḍār bi-sabča\_gnēh, yaġni \_Ifakha <sup>2</sup>agla *min ilxuḍār bi-talata\_gnēh*. 2. *ilBurg* *irtifāءu* *tamanin mitr*<sup>2</sup> *wi\_*IMu<sup>2</sup>aṭṭam *irtifāءu* 200 mitr, yaġni \_IMu<sup>2</sup>aṭṭam <sup>2</sup>aċla *min ilBurg*<sup>2</sup> *b-miyya*\_w *xiśrin mitr*. 3. *Faṭma* *tuħha* 169 santi\_w *Samya* *tuħha* 165 santi, yaġni *Faṭma* <sup>2</sup>aṭwal *min Samya*\_b\_arbaġa santi. 4. *Fatħi* *waznu* 70 kīlu\_w *Fawziyya* *waznaha* 50 kīlu, yaġni *Fatħi* <sup>2</sup>at<sup>2</sup>al *min Fawziyya*\_b\_xiśrin kīlu. 5. *bēn Maṣr*<sup>2</sup> *w Tanṭa* mít *kilumitr*<sup>2</sup> *w bēn Maṣr*<sup>2</sup> *w Iskindiriyya* 230 kilumitr, yaġni *skindiriyya* <sup>2</sup>abęd *min Tanṭa*\_b\_miyya\_w *talatin* *kilumitr*. 6. *il<sup>2</sup>aṭṭi*<sup>2</sup> *byiċċil* mít kīlu *fi\_ssāċa* *wi\_*l-ċarabiyya<sub>2</sub> *btixxel* *tamanin kīlu* *fi\_ssāċa*, yaġni *Patr* *asrae* *min l-ċarabiyya*\_b\_xiśrin kīlu *fi\_ssāċa*.
- XI.** 1. *da* <sup>2</sup>aħdas mudēl ḥandina. 2. *di* <sup>2</sup>ahla šūra ḥandina. 3. *di* <sup>2</sup>arxaš sāċa ḥandina. 4. *da* <sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup>rab bēt *min ilbalad*. 5. *da* <sup>2</sup>axaff<sup>2</sup> *blōfaṛ* ḥandina. 6. *da* <sup>2</sup>aṭwal banṭalōn *fi\_*Imaħall. 7. *da* <sup>2</sup>ashal tamrīn *fi\_kkitāb*. 8. *da* <sup>2</sup>a<sup>2</sup>all<sup>2</sup> wāgib!
- XII.** 1. *igġazma di\_*sgħayyara ḥalayya, hāt gazma <sup>2</sup>akbar ſuwayya. 2. *issiggāda di wjħi*sha, hāt siggāda <sup>2</sup>ahla *minha*. 3. *šanṭa di\_t*<sup>2</sup>ilā ḥalayya, ḥawza *šanṭa* <sup>2</sup>axaff<sup>2</sup> ſuwayya. 4. *ittamrīn* *da sahl*, iddina *tamrīn aṣ-ċab ſuwayya*. 5. *ilfustān* *da tawil* ḥalayya, ſuflī fustān a<sup>2</sup>ṣar ſuwayya. 6. *il<sup>2</sup>pamiš* *da* <sup>2</sup>ṣayyar a<sup>2</sup>wi, ſuflī a<sup>2</sup>miṣ aṭwal ſuwayya. 7. *innaqqāra dī\_kbira* <sup>2</sup>awi, ḥawza naqqāra a<sup>2</sup>ṣgar ſuwayya. 8. *išša*<sup>2</sup>a di ġalya <sup>2</sup>awi, ġawix ſa<sup>2</sup>a <sup>2</sup>arxaš ſuwayya.
- XIII.** 1. *ilfilūs* *saħbi* <sup>2</sup>sē<sup>2</sup> *muhimm*, lākin *ahamm*<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>sē<sup>2</sup> *huwwa\_ssibha*. 2. *ilmudēl* *da saħbi* *ħadis*, lākin *aħdas mudēl* *lissa ma-nzil* issu<sup>2</sup>. 3. *ilmudarris* *da\_kwawayis*, lākin *Sāmi* <sup>2</sup>aħsan *mudarris* *fi\_*Imadrasa. 4. *iggaħP* *saħbi* *ħāġa* *wiħi*sha, lākin awħas *ħāġa* *hiyya*\_Pihmäl. 5. *ilfustān* *da* *šík*, lākin ašyak *fustān* *huwwa\_btāء* *Faṭma*. 6. *ilxuḍār rixi*<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>awi *hina*, lākin arxaš *xuḍār* *ħatla*?<sub>2</sub> *f-sū*? *il-Ataba*. 7. *ilfakha* *ġalya* ſuwayya *hina*, lākin *agħla* *fakha* *ħatla*?<sub>2</sub> *ha* *fi\_*IMaċċadi. 8. Ḥasan *fi*član *ṭalib* *zaki*, lākin azka *ṭalib* *huwwa Sāmi*. 9. *il<sup>2</sup>akP* *da laziz*, lākin *alazz*<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>akl<sup>2</sup> *btāء* *maqti*. 10. *madrasti\_kwawayisa*, lākin aħsan *madrasa* *mawgūda* *fi\_gGiza*.
- XIV.** 1. *di miš* *ħiļwa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>ahla *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 2. *di miš* *ħadisa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>ahħas *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 3. *di miš* *xafisa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>axaff<sup>2</sup> *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 4. *di miš* *laħifa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>alṭaf *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 5. *di miš* *muhimma*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>ahamm<sup>2</sup> *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 6. *di miš* *ċalya* *w\_bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>aċla *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 7. *di miš* *šík wi* *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>ašyak *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 8. *di miš* *kuwayyisa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>aħsan *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 9. *di miš* *sariċa*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>asrae *ħāġa* ſuftaha. 10. *di miš* *ġalya*\_w *bass*, *di* <sup>2</sup>agħla *ħāġa* ſuftaha.
- XV.** 1. *ξAli sawwā<sup>2</sup>* *kuwayyis* *giddan*, *da min aħsan issawwa*?<sub>2</sub> *in illi* *fi\_ilbalad*. 2. *il-ċarabiyya* *di sariċa* *giddan*, *di min asrae* *il-ċarabiyyat* *illi* *fi\_għarrāż*. 3. *Faṭma* *ṭalib* *zakiyya* <sup>2</sup>awi, *di fi*član *min azka* *ṭalibat* *illi* *fi\_ifaṣl*. 4. *Sanā<sup>2</sup>* *bint laħifa* *giddan*, *di min alṭaf* *ilbalāt* *illi* *grifnāhūm*. 5. Ḥasan *rāġil karim* *giddan*, *da min akram irriġġa* *lli\_f-baladna*. 6. *ilbalad* *di gamila* *giddan*, *di min agħmal* *ilbilād* *illi* *sufnāha*. 7. *innu*ši<sup>2</sup> *di muhimma* *giddan*, *di min aħamm innu*ši<sup>2</sup> *illi* *fi\_kkitāb*. 8. *ilmahall*<sup>2</sup> *da* *ġali* *giddan*, *da min agħla* *Imaħallat* *illi* *fi\_lQāhira*.

**XVI.** 1. *miš ḫārif a<sup>2</sup>ullaha* <sup>2</sup>ē. 2. *miš ḫarfīn ni<sup>2</sup>kilhum* <sup>2</sup>ē. 3. *miš ḫārif axudluhum* <sup>2</sup>ē. 4. *miš ḫārif addilu* <sup>2</sup>ē. 5. *miš ḫarfīn ni<sup>2</sup>lluhum* <sup>2</sup>ē. 6. *miš ḫarfa\_ktiblu* <sup>2</sup>ē. 7. *miš ḫarfīn niddilha ~ niddīha* <sup>2</sup>ē. 8. *miš ḫarfīn nibgatlu* <sup>2</sup>ē. 9. *miš ḫarfa\_giblah* <sup>2</sup>ē. 10. *miš ḫarfa\_ṣimillu* <sup>2</sup>ē.

**XVII.** 1. *aywa, min faḍlak i<sup>2</sup>milli šāy.* 2. *aywa, min faḍlak iktiblahā gawāb.* 3. *aywa, min faḍlak iftaḥlīna.* 4. *aywa, min faḍlak i<sup>2</sup>filli\_lbab!* 5. *aywa, min faḍlak naqqadli\_ṣsibbāk.* 6. *aywa, min faḍlak fukkili.* 7. *aywa, min faḍlak i<sup>2</sup>ralna\_ktāb.* 8. *aywa, min faḍlak i<sup>2</sup>millīna <sup>2</sup>ahwā.* 9. *aywa, min faḍlak ibgatli\_l<sup>2</sup>awlād.* 10. *aywa, min faḍlak gaddidli\_lPiqāma.*

**XVIII.** 1. *lā, da\_ktūr <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalēna.* 2. *lā, di\_ǵalya <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalēna.* 3. *lā, da\_kbīr <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalayya.* 4. *lā, da\_ṣayyar <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalayya.* 5. *lā, di\_ṣgāyyara <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalēna.* 6. *lā, di\_ṭawīla <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalayya.* 7. *lā, di\_kbīra <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalēna.* 8. *lā, di\_t<sup>2</sup>īla <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalayya.* 9. *lā, da\_sahl<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalēna.* 10. *lā, di\_ṣgāyyara <sup>2</sup>awi ḫalayya.*

**XIX.** 1. *iṣṣāṇa\_btā’it idduktūr lonha* <sup>2</sup>iswid. 2. *mūsim iṣṣīta* <sup>2</sup>uṣayyar <sup>2</sup>awi\_f-Maṣr. ~ *iṣṣīta mūsim* <sup>2</sup>uṣayyar <sup>2</sup>awi\_f-Maṣr. 3. *iḥna ḫarfīn muhandis kuwayyīs.* 4. *Ramādān aṭla\_ṣahr<sup>2</sup> qand ilmuslimin.* 5. *ya-taṛa\_ntu miš miwāfi<sup>2</sup>in?* 6. *di\_ḥāga basīṭa <sup>2</sup>awi!* 7. *ilgāmīq aṭla mabna fi\_lbalad.* 8. *ilbīntēn dōl\_ḥilwīn <sup>2</sup>awi.* 9. *iḥna\_bniṣṭaqal ṫūl innahār.* 10. *Ḥasan misāfir Iskindirīyya bukra. ~ bukra Iskindirīyya.* 11. *ilqarabiyyāt ilPamrikāni ǵalya xāliṣ.* 12. *igginēna\_btā’it fiha naxlītēn ḫalyīn.* 13. *iṭṭalaba\_ḡgudād biyīṣṭagalu\_kwawayyīs.* 14. *ilbalad kullaḥa ḫayawīyya\_w naṣāṭ.* 15. *mirātu kānit miḥaddāra\_lfitār.*

**XX.** 1. *fi\_ṣṣēf binilbiṣ hidūm ṣeṭī xafīfa. ~ binilbiṣ hidūm ṣeṭī xafīfa fi\_ṣṣēf.* 2. *ilwāḥid biyīṭaq li-blōfaṣ fi\_ṣṣīta.* 3. *iddinya bitbaṛrad bi\_llēl.* 4. *innās kullaḥa\_btītmāṣa fi\_ḡganāyīn līgāyīt wiṣṣ iṣṣubḥ.* 5. *yimkin <sup>2</sup>asapsēr ilqimāra ḫatlān.* 6. *gidditi ma-bitsūf<sup>2</sup>\_kwayyīs bi\_mnaqqdāra di.* 7. *bitiktib <sup>2</sup>ē?* 8. *ma-kuntīṣ ḫārif aktib <sup>2</sup>ē.* 9. *ḥanrūḥ ~ iḥna ṫayḥīn Sīna bi\_Putubīs ilPusbūṣ iggayy.* 10. *Ḥasan ḫandū <sup>2</sup>asṛaq ḫarabiyya fi\_lbalad.* 11. (ahé) *di\_lqarabiyyāt ilPamrikāni.* 12. *ilPutubīs dayman biyīwṣal issāq\_a\_tnāṣar.* 13. *binrūḥ ilmadrasa kull<sup>2</sup> yōm.* 14. *Alī\_byāxud duṣṣ<sup>2</sup> kull<sup>2</sup> yōm iṣṣubḥ.* 15. (huwwa) *gayy<sup>2</sup> yāxud <sup>2</sup>igār ilbēt.* 16. *ḡasalit wiṣṣaha wi\_snanha.* 17. *fi\_nās kitūr bitrūḥ ilBahr<sup>2</sup>\_lAḥmar fi\_ṣṣīta.* 18. *baladi <sup>2</sup>agmal balad fi\_lqālam.* 19. *ḥankūn kullaḥa mawgudīn fi\_nnādī bukra.*

## LESSON XI

- I.** 1. *ma-tsāfir bukra.* 2. *ma-tiṣrab ḫāga sa<sup>2</sup>xa.* 3. *ma-tirkab taks.* 4. *ma-tākul baḍēn.* 5. *ma-tinzilu bukra.* 6. *ma-tis<sup>2</sup>alu\_ssikirtēra.* 7. *ma-t<sup>2</sup>aggarūha baḍēn.* 8. *ma-tiktibilha kart*
- II.** 1. *miš <sup>2</sup>adra\_ṣūm badri.* 2. *miš ḫarfīn ninām bi\_llēl.* 3. *miš <sup>2</sup>ādir aṣṭaqal hīna.* 4. *miš <sup>2</sup>ādir ākul ḫāga.* 5. *miš <sup>2</sup>adra\_ṣrab ḫāga.* 6. *miš ḫārif aṣallāḥ ilmutūr.* 7. *miš ḫarfīn nixallaṣ šuġlinā.* 8. *miš <sup>2</sup>ādir astanna\_ktīr.* 9. *miš ḫarfa\_mla\_listimāra\_btā’it.* 10. *miš <sup>2</sup>ādir agīb ṣahbi\_mqāya.* 11. *miš ḫarfīn ni<sup>2</sup>ṛa\_lqarabi.*
- III.** 1. *ana gayy as<sup>2</sup>al siyadṭak su<sup>2</sup>al.* 2. *huwwa gayy<sup>2</sup>\_yṣūf ittakyīf.* 3. *intu gayyīn taxdu\_Pugra\_btā’itkum.* 4. *hiyya gayya tidfaq il<sup>2</sup>igār bitāq iṣṣā<sup>2</sup>a.* 5. *iḥna gayyīn niṣṭaqal maqākum.* 6. *ana gayya\_ṣallāḥ ilḥanafīyya.* 7. *humma gayyīn yigaddidu\_lPiqāma.* 8. *inta gayy<sup>2</sup> tiṣṭiri damgā.* 9. *inti gayya timḍi\_listimāra.* 10. *humma gayyīn yizurük fi-bētak.*

- IV.** 1a + 5b                  2a + 6b                  3a + 7b  
  4a + 8b                  5a + 10b                  6a + 11b  
  7a + 12b                  8a + 4b                  9a + 3b  
  10a + 9b                  11a + 1b                  12a + 2b
- V.** 1. *ma-trūḥi li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandik ²ē!* 2. *ma-trūḥu li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandaku ²ē!* 3. *ma-trūḥ li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandaha ²ē!* 4. *ma-yrūḥu li\_dduktür yišūf ḡanduhum ²ē!* 5. *ma-yrūḥ li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandu ²ē!* 6. *ma-nrūḥ li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandina ²ē!* 7. *ma-rūḥ li\_dduktür yišūf ḡandi ²ē!*
- VI.** 1. ə, *il²awrād* *it²addimit xalāṣ!* 2. ə, *ilⱼanafiyya\_tfakkit xalāṣ!* 3. ə, *iggilda\_trakkibit xalāṣ!* 4. ə, *ilⱼarabiyya\_tgasalit xalāṣ!* 5. ə, *il²ahwa\_t̄amalit xalāṣ!* 6. ə, *ilⱼisāb iddafaç xalāṣ!*
- VII.** 1. *ittakyif miš lāzim yitsallaḥ!* 2. *ilm̄atbox miš lāzim yitnaddaf!* 3. *iggilda miš lāzim titgāyyar!* 4. *ilⱼanafiyya miš lāzim titfakk!* 5. *ilⱼarabiyya miš mumkin titbāṣ!* 6. *Salwa miš mumkin titnis!* 7. *ilⱼarabiyya miš lāzim titgīṣil!* 8. *ilⱼayyaya di miš mumkin titsirib!* 9. *iššibbāk miš mumkin yitfitiḥ!* 10. *inti miš mumkin titnis!* 11. *ilⱼisāb da miš lāzim yiddifiç!* 12. *da miš mumkin yit²ifil!* 13. *da miš mumkin yittākil!* 14. *ilbāb da miš mumkin yit²ifil!* 15. *ikkarāsi miš lāzim titṣāl!* 16. *ilbēt miš lāzim yitbāṣ!* 17. *inta miš mumkin titnarfis!* 18. *ilbasbōr miš lāzim yitgaddid!* 19. *ilmuškila miš mumkin titħall!* 20. *ikkalām da miš mumkin yit²āl!*
- VIII.** 1. *ɛawzīn yirgaçu\_ssāqə\_tnēn.* 2. *nijibbə nišrab mayya.* 3. *ɛawzīn nimdi hina.* 4. *ilm̄afrūd nis²al ilⱼaskari.* 5. *ilm̄afrūd niġaddi min hina.* 6. *ɛawzīn nixuššə\_šmäl.* 7. *ilm̄afrūd nimla\_listimāra.* 8. *ilm̄afrūd nāxud il²utubīs.* 9. *nijibbə\_nṛawwāḥ dilwa²ti.* 10. *ḍarūri niwṣal bukra\_ssusbə.*
- IX.** 1. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak timdi fēn.* 2. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tištiri damġa\_mnēn.* 3. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tidxul fēn.* 4. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tis²al mīn.* 5. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak timla ²ē.* 6. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tiktib ²ē.* 7. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tirūḥ fēn.* 8. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak ti²ūl ²ē.* 9. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tāxud ²ē.* 10. *ilⱼaskari ḥay²ullak tiċmil ²ē.*
- X.** 1. *lāzim aṣrab ilmayya di?* 2. *ḍarūri ninzil hina.* 3. *ti²daru\_tgāyyaru\_ifilūs di?* 4. *tiġibbə\_twarrīna\_lbalad?* 5. *nifsi\_ṣṭagal tabbāx.* 6. *tiġibbi tis²ali su²al?* 7. *nifsiha ništiri ɛarabiyya.* 8. *lāzim aggawwiz Randa.* 9. *lāzim asib iggamqa.* 10. *nifsi\_²aqiṣ fi-Maṣr.*
- XI.** 1. *iššams⁹ lissa ma-ṭiljetiš.* 2. *baṭni\_btiwgħaqni* 3. *ilm̄arkib di\_rkibnāha\_mbāriż.* 4. *inti šayfa\_lmabna\_łcāli da?* 5. *iqt̄agħil da\_²idu ṭawila.* 6. *ilⱼarb⁹ lissa ma-xilṣiš.* 7. *issit⁹ di manaxixha\_kbira\_²awi.* 8. *il²arḍ⁹ mablūla.* 9. *ɛeni\_čalék barda.* 10. *ikkilma di laha maqna tāni.* 11. *riglu maksūra.*
- XII.** 1. *fi\_ssita\_ddinya bitlayyil badri.* 2. *kull⁹ yōm iſsusbə\_bnākul fūl midammis.* 3. *ana miš fākir tarīx innaharḍa ²ē.* 4. *ya-tara bukra ḥaykūn kām fi\_ssahṛ?* 5. *ilⱼanafiyya di miš lāzim titħallah.* 6. *Miryam rāħit ilMaġrib ɛaṣān titqallim ilⱼarabi.* 7. *itmaššēna fi\_llbalad liġāyi wiśš iſsusħb.* 8. *ya-tara iggaww⁹ ḥaykūn kuwayyis bukra?* 9. *issit⁹ ba²it zibūna ɛand issabbāk.*
- XIII.** 1. *ilⱼarabiyya lāzim titgīsil.* 2. *il²awlād miš ɛawzīn yirūḥu\_ynāmu.* 3. *it²abilna fi\_lmajħatta\_mbāriż.* 4. *fi mustaħfa\_f kull⁹ balad kibira.* 5. *kullina mistanniyiñak ~ mistanniyiñik.* 6. *uxtì\_kkibira\_btištāġal fi\_lmaṣnaq da.* 7. *ilⱼamdu li\_llāh ɛarabiyyitna\_Padima\_tbāċi.* 8. *ḥaktibla ɛaṣān tīgi\_tṣūf iſsa²a ~ tifarrag ɛala ssa²a.* 9. *ana mistannihha bukra\_ssusbə issäq ɛaṣara.* 10. *ilbint⁹ di miš mumkin titnis!* 11. *ilⱼaddād iggidid xaṣrān wi lāzim yitħallah.* 12. *baħibb aruħ issinima.* 13. *nifsku\_trūḥu\_mɛāna.*

*ḥafla? ~ tiḥibbu\_trūḥu\_mənā\_ḥafla* 14. *iššawāṭi<sup>2</sup>* (*bitkūn*) *nīdīfa\_w hadya fī\_ɪxarīf*. 15. *fī nās kitir biḥibb<sup>2</sup>\_trūḥ Sīnā fī\_ṣṣēf*. 16. *ana gayy ~ gayya aḍullak ~ aḍullik ḥāga muhimma*. 17. *sāfit fī\_ɪmaḥall<sup>2</sup> fustān gamīl wī\_ṣtarītu*. 18. *itqāṭrafī ḥala\_tnēn ṭalaba maṣriyyīn fī\_ggamīqā*.

## LESSON XII

- I. 1. <sup>2</sup>afalt ilbāb lē? *da\_na lissa fatḥu ~ fatḥā min šuwayya!* 2. *Aḥmad rāḥī fēn?* *da\_na lissa šayfu ~ šayfā min šuwayya!* 3. *amī tāni lē? miš ana lissa mādi ~ mādyā <sup>2</sup>uddāmāk!* 4. *illaḥma\_mtallīga, ana lissa\_mtallaḥa ~ mtallaḡha min ilfirizir*. 5. *ikkubbayāt di\_nīfa, ana lissa ḡasīla ~ ḡaslāha\_nnahaṛda*. 6. *ilkuṭub fēn?* *da\_na lissa ṣariḥa ~ ṣaryāḥa\_nnahaṛda\_ṣṣubḥ!* 7. *ana maṣṭahāš, di lissa raḡa mi\_ɪxārīg*. 8. *ana miš gaqāna, ana lissa wakla min šuwayya*. 9. *balāš <sup>2</sup>ahwa min faḍlik, ana lissa ṣārib ~ ṣāṛba sāy!* 10. *li\_Pasaf, Samya miš mawgūda, di lissa xarga min xamas da<sup>2</sup>ayi<sup>2</sup>!*
- II. 1. *Muḥammad biyruḥ ilmadrasa kūl<sup>2</sup> yōm*. 2. *ana sāmīm ~ sāmma ~ šammēt riḥā ḡariba*. 3. *hiyya\_msafra ~ ḥatsāfir innahaṛda bi\_llēl*. 4. *ana šāyif ~ šayfa kuwayyis bi\_nnāḍdāra\_ḡigidīda*. 5. *ḡala fēn in sā<sup>2</sup> Allā - ana nāzil ~ nazla\_Ibalad*. 6. *īḥna dayman binsāfir Iskindiriyā fī\_ṣṣēf*. 7. *ilkalb<sup>2</sup> biyśimm aḥsan min il<sup>2</sup>insān*. 8. *ana ḥāsīs ~ ḥassa bi<sup>2</sup>-alam fī-batni*. 9. *inta ḥātu<sup>2</sup>euḍ hīna? - lā, ana ḫāyiḥ li\_dduktūr baḍd<sup>2</sup>\_šwayya*. 10. *kūl<sup>2</sup> yōm issāqā ḥaṣara <sup>2</sup>Aḥmad biyinził issū<sup>2</sup>*. 11. *ya-tara intī šayfa min illi\_hnāk da?* 12. *dayman lamma baṣrab ḥayya sa<sup>2</sup>qā baḥiss<sup>2</sup>-b-<sup>2</sup>alam fī-snāni*.
- III. 1. *ilbawwāb ḡasal ilqāṭabiyā, yaṣni\_ḥarabiyya dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti maġsūla wī\_nīfa*. 2. *iṭṭabbāx <sup>2</sup>ala\_ssamak wi dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_ssamak ma<sup>2</sup>li\_w gāhīz li\_Pakl*. 3. *Aḥmad itkasārit riglu\_w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti riglu maksūra\_w miggabbisā*. 4. *šawēna\_llaḥma\_w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_llaḥma maṣwiyya\_w gahza*. 5. *ilbāb it<sup>2</sup>afal min sāqā\_w dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti ḥatla<sup>2</sup>(h) ma<sup>2</sup>fūl*. 6. *ilbulīs manaq ilmurūr, yaṣni\_ilmurūr dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti mammūξ*. 7. *Aḥmad itwalad fī Ṭanṭa, yaṣni huwwa mawlūd wi mitrabbī fī\_rīf*. 8. *issabbāk fakk ilḥanafīyya\_w sabha mafkūka\_w ḥawwāḥ*. 9. *ḥagazt imbāriḥ <sup>2</sup>oḍa fī\_ifundū<sup>2</sup>, yaṣni dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti\_l<sup>2</sup>oḍa maḥgūza xalāš*. 10. *Ḥasan xāṭab Randa, yaṣni dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti Randa maṣṭūba rasmi*. 11. *Ḥasan ṭāfa\_llamḥa, yaṣni\_llamḥa dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti maṭfiyya\_w ma-fīṣ nūr*. 12. *ilḥayya lāzim tiġli, ma-tiṣhabuš gēr ḥayya maġliyya!* 13. *ilmuḍīr maḍa\_l<sup>2</sup>awrā<sup>2</sup>, yaṣni\_Pawrā<sup>2</sup> dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti mamḍiyya\_w gahza*. 14. *Samīr iggawwiz Samya, yaṣni humma dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti miggawwizin*.
- IV. 1. *lā, huwwa bass illi miši*. 2. *lā, huwwa bass illi sāfir*. 3. *lā, huwwa bass illi nisi*. 4. *lā, huwwa bass illi ḥazzil*. 5. *lā, huwwa bass illi maḍa*. 6. *lā, huwwa bass illi ḥawwāḥ*. 7. *lā, huwwa bass illi\_tna<sup>2</sup>al*. 8. *lā, huwwa bass illi\_ddāyi<sup>2</sup>*. 9. *lā, huwwa bass illi rikib il<sup>2</sup>aṭr*. 10. *lā, huwwa bass illi simi<sup>2</sup> ilkalām*.
- V. 1. *gibt iṭṭamāṭīm min ilfakahāni\_lli\_f-ṣāriq Ḥasan Ṣabri*. 2. *iṣtarēt issagāyīr min ikuksī illi <sup>2</sup>uddām issinima*. 3. *iṣtarēt ilbadla min ilbutik illi gambina ḥala\_ṭūl*. 4. *sa<sup>2</sup>alt ilqāṭari\_lli\_wā<sup>2</sup>if <sup>2</sup>uddām ilbāb*. 5. *la<sup>2</sup>et ilmafatiḥ ḥala\_ttārabēża\_lli\_f-<sup>2</sup>oḍt\_innōm*. 6. *xuṣṣu min ilbāb illi ḥa\_lyimīn!* 7. *ṣallāḥ ilḥanafīyya\_lli bitna<sup>2</sup>at ḥayya!* 8. *ċawza\_tfāṛaq ḥala\_ifustān illi fī\_ifitrīna*. 9. *ċawzīn iggawwāb illi wiṣil innahaṛda\_ṣṣubḥ*. 10. *ċawz\_āxud iṣṣūra\_lli fiha saḥbi*.
- VI. 1. *min irrāgil illi\_ggawwizitu?* 2. *fēn ilḥagāt illi gibtiha min issū<sup>2</sup>?* 3. *āho da\_ɪmaḥall illi\_tfāṛaqna ḥalē(h) imbāriḥ*. 4. *fēn ilmafatiḥ illi xadtha minni mbāriḥ?* 5. *min iṭṭāgil illi kunt<sup>2</sup> bitkallimu?* 6. *ma-la<sup>2</sup>etš ikkitāb illi kunti*

- gawzā(h). 7. warriṇi\_ṣṣuwar illi ḡamaltīha\_f-Maṣr! 9. ittallāga\_lli inta ṣallāḥtaha ahé! 10. ilmaṭam illi\_ṭaqṣēna fi(h) imbāriḥ kuwayyis giddan. 11. lāzim nirgaż ilmaḥall illi daxalnā(h) min šuwayya.*
- VII.** 1. ḥāxud ilfustān illi tamanu mitēn ginē(h). 2. iħna ḡawzin ilmuftāḥ illi xadtu min ḥasan. 3. ḥāxud ilbadla\_lli lonha bunnī. 4. inta sāyif iż-żagħil illi šaklu wiħiš? 5. ḡawzin ilġurfa\_lli balakonitha ḋa\_n-Nil. 6. fēn ilfilūs illi ġayyatħaha mi\_lbanks? 7. aho da\_ikātib illi ²arēt kitābu fī\_ Pagħażza. 8. ittaṣalt⁹ bi\_ssitt illi kunna ²abilnāha fī\_Imaħaġħa.
- VIII.** 1. badawwaq ḥala ṭālib ismu ḥasan. 2. badawwaq ḥala ṭabbax yicraf yuṭbux kuwayyis. 3. badawwaq ḥala badla\_lbisha fī\_ħafla. 4. badawwaq ḥala tamātim tinfexx li\_ssalaħa. 5. badawwaq ḥala ṭalibha\_smaha Mirvat. 6. la⁹et sa⁹xa ²aggħażtaha ḥala tħul. 7. la⁹et kitāb ištaretu ḥala tħul. 8. ²aqaddit⁹ sanatēn fi-Maṣr itqallim⁹ fihum il-egħarabi. 9. ya-tara if film⁹ kwayyis nitfaqqat⁹ ḥala fī\_tilivizyōn? 10. ya-tara fī ²utubis naxdu min hina?
- IX.** 1. ūuft imbāriḥ film⁹ əgħabni xāliż. 2. ana miżtāga\_1-ṣaġġāla šatra tiċraf tuṭbux. 3. da ²awwil maħall⁹ daxalnā\_f-Xān il-Xalili. 4. kān fī hina rägil sa⁹al əgalék 5. la⁹et fundu⁹ latif nizilt⁹ fī . 6. fī hnāk əaskari murur muruk nis⁹alu . 7. əandi walad tāni əumru\_tnāšar sana. 8. əanduhum bint⁹ tanya əumraha əsaşar sinin. 9. əawwiz ašuf badla tanya lonha ²ajla\_šwayya. 10. ħanlä⁹i ²insa⁹ Allāh maħall⁹ tāni əandu buqdex ²arxaš.
- X.** 1. kunt⁹ əawwiz aštiri ṭawbię̄ barid. 2. kunt⁹ əawwiz a⁹ullak ḥāġa. 3. kunt⁹ əawwiz agaddid il⁹iqama\_btaqxi. 4. kunt⁹ əawwiz as⁹al su⁹äl. 5. kunt⁹ əawwiz āxud ilbasbōj bitaqxi. 6. kunt⁹ əawwiz aħġix makān kuwayyis 7. kunt⁹ əawwiz atfaqqat⁹ əa\_ikutub. 8. kunt⁹ əawwiz adfaq il⁹igħar 9. kunt⁹ əawwiz adriss fī\_għġam-ċa 10. kunt⁹ əawwiz asafir Maṣr?
- XI.** 1. kunna ħaniṣtagħal, lākin ġayyaṛna fikrina. 2. kunt⁹ ħaggawwiz, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 3. kunt⁹ ħaġġix makān, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 4. kunt⁹ ħabib\_ıl̰ib, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 5. kunna ħaninziż issu⁹, lākin ġayyaṛna fikrina. 6. kunt⁹ ħarūb Lu⁹sur, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 7. kunt⁹ ħargħaq badri, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 8. kunna ħanitni⁹ il-lākin ġayyaṛna fikrina. 9. kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud hina, lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri. 10. kunt⁹ ħabexxat il⁹awlād lākin ġayyaṛt⁹ fikri.
- XII.** 1a + 10b      2a + 5b      3a + 9b      4a + 3b  
 5a + 4b      6a + 8b      7a + 6b      8a + 1b  
 9a + 2b      10a + 7b
- XIII.** kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud yomēn fī-Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud talat t-iyyām fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud sabaq sinin fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud eiśrin yom fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud sanatēn fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud xamast-ħaṣṣaš ŧahr fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud xamas t-ušħur ~ šuhūr fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud tisaq ²asabiq fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud ħidāṣar ²usbuq fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud sitt⁹ snin fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud sabaq-ħaṣṣaš yom fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud əxaṣṣar t-ušħur ~ šuhūr fī Maṣr. – kunt⁹ ħa⁹eġud aqbex saq-ħaġġi fī Maṣr.
- XIV.** 1. ilbēt illi kān qandina fī\_għiżza kān suġġayyar. 2. ba⁹alna dilwa⁹ti šahreñ saknīn f\_Iskindiriyha. 3. aħo da\_ilbēt illi ḡawzin ništir(h). 4. ilfitar ħaykun għażiż issa\_ka sabq. 5. mumkin nāxud ²utubis tāni. 6. kānu ħaymūtu mi\_ħjarji. 7. issitt⁹ kānit labsa fustan aħmaq ḥawwil. 8. iż-żalaba kānu lissa hina min sāqa. 9. miš lāzim tigu ²abl issa\_ka tamanya. 10. mumkin ħad-drittak tigi\_ ²ayy⁹ wa⁹t. 11. inta sāyif iż-żagħil illi lābis buloqqar axḍar, aħo da\_ilbawwāb. 12. ya-tara, fī hina bank aġayyaṛ fī\_ flus? 13. ya-tara, alā⁹i əgħandek istimra\_ w-damgħa? 14. kunti əgħawza\_Ifustān illi fī\_ Ifitrina? 15. ḥāxud il⁹oħda\_lli fī\_ddor it-tallit. 16. ana gayy ~ gayya ašuf ~ atfaqqat⁹ ḥala iš-ša⁹a\_ P-awwil.

17. *ilmudīr miħtāg li\_skirtēra\_kwayyisa.* 18. *nimrit ɻōdīt haqditak tultumiyya xamsa\_w ġiśrin.* 19. *kānit ɬawza tiktib gawāb lākin ġayyarit fikraha.*  
 20. *lamma\_wiħl kān ilmuważżeqaf ɻawwah.*

### LESSON XIII

- I. 1. *lā, (sāfu) nafs il-ħarbiyya.* 2. *lā, da nafs issabab.* 3. *lā, da nafs ilmarad.*  
 4. *lā, (Paggart<sup>①</sup>)nafs iħša<sup>②</sup>a.* 5. *lā, (ħāxud) nafs il-utubis.* 6. *lā, (ħayiġi)\_f-nafs iłyom.* 7. *lā, (ħanruħ) nafs il-ħafla.* 8. *lā, (allī) nafs il-kalām.* 9. *lā, (iħša<sup>②</sup>a\_btaqt) f-nafs il-iximara.* 10. *lā, (ħanām) fī-nafs il-ōda*
- II. 1. *aywa, ana\_b-nafsi.* 2. *aywa, iħna\_b-nafsinā.* 3. *aywa, huwwa\_b-nafsu.*  
 4. *aywa, hiyya\_b-nafsaḥu.* 5. *aywa, humma\_b-nafsuhum.* 6. *aywa, intu\_b-nafsu.* 7. *aywa, ana\_b-nafsi.*
- III. 1. *ħass<sup>③</sup>\_b-<sup>2</sup>alam w\_huwwa\_byiṭqašša.* 2. *šuftaha w\_anā batfassah fī\_nnādi.*  
 3. *sufnā xārig wi\_ħna ɻaqdin fī\_lbalakona.* 4. *kunna binfakkaj fiha w\_ħna fī\_għġamexa.* 5. *fātu ɬala Asyūt wi humma rayħin Awšān.* 6. *w\_anā rayħa\_ssū<sup>④</sup>, ɻabilituhum fī\_ssikkha.* 7. *sa<sup>2</sup>alu ɬala haqditak wi\_nta mis-mawgūd.* 8. *ξamaltu ɻe w\_anā\_msafr?* 9. *wi\_ħna\_bniṣrab iħšāy, gözi ħakāli kull<sup>⑤</sup> sē<sup>⑥</sup>.* 10. *w\_anā baħaddar il-fitħar, la<sup>2</sup>et inn<sup>⑦</sup> ma-ħiġi sāy fī\_lbēt.*
- IV. 1. *daxal maktabu\_w huwwa zaġlān.* 2. *ɻallaha kida\_w humma\_byitmaššu.*  
 3. *sallim<sup>⑧</sup> ɬalē(h) w\_anā farġāna.* 4. *xaqagna w\_mɛ̄ħana ġiśrin ginē(h).* 5. *rāħu Maṣr<sup>⑨</sup> w humma lissa\_ṣġayyaṛin.* 6. *simiġnāha\_w hiyya bitkallim ħasan.*  
 7. *sufnāhum wi humma\_byitmaššu ɬa\_kkurniš.* 8. *iñdarab bi\_rruṣaṣ wi huwwa rākib il-ċaħabiyya\_btaqtu.* 9. *ɻaġa\_ggurnāl wi huwwa ɻaqid fī\_lbalakona.* 10. *ištara\_ł-ċaħabiyya di\_w huwwa\_f-<sup>2</sup>Uṛubba.*
- V. 1a + 3b      2a + 4b      3a + 6b      4a + 5b  
 5a + 8b      6a + 7b      7a + 2b      8a + 1b
- VI. 1. *min imbāriħ wi huwwa ɬandu suxuniyya.* 2. *min sanatēn w\_anā baştagal sawwā<sup>⑩</sup>.* 3. *min šahr<sup>⑪</sup> Māris w\_anā\_f-Maṣr.* 4. *min imbāriħ iħsusb<sup>⑫</sup> w\_anā ġandi šudāq.* 5. *min sāξa\_w nuş<sup>⑬</sup> w\_anā mistanniyāki.* 6. *min issāξa tamanya\_w humma biyitfaqtagu ɬa\_tilivizyon.* 7. *min talat t-iyām wi māma fī\_lmustaṣfa.* 8. *min mudda ɬawla w\_anā baħāwil at-ξallim il-ċaħabi.* 9. *min talat šuhur wi humma biyiddarabbu fī\_lxārig.* 10. *min ɬaşař sinin wi\_ħna saknini fī\_zza<sup>⑭</sup>azi<sup>⑮</sup>.*
- VII. 1. *Jane gat Maṣr<sup>⑯</sup> min sanatēn.* 2. *il-utubis lissa ma-gāš.* 3. *bukra ħaddiħiak il-igħar.* 4. *iddini\_Imuftāħ ya madām!* 5. *taqälī hina min faḍlik!* 6. *iddiyuf gum imbāriħ.* 7. *ya-taṛa humma gum walla lissa ma- gūs?* 8. *iddeti ħasan il-muftāħ l-či, ya Maha?* 9. *idditu\_Imuftāħ wi miṣyit.* 10. *ana gayya ħālan!* 11. *għetti badri kida l-či, ya Samya?* 12. *mumkin tiddini fikra ɬan il-mawdū da?*
- VIII. 1. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-fhimnās wala kilma.* 2. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ξandis<sup>⑰</sup> ayy<sup>⑱</sup> fikra.* 3. *la<sup>2</sup>, mis-ħassa\_b-<sup>2</sup>ayy<sup>⑲</sup> <sup>2</sup>alam.* 4. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ħiġi wala tuffäha.* 5. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-mɛ̄ħayi<sup>⑳</sup> wala\_ṣgħara.* 6. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ξandis wala badla.* 7. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-fihās wala sħibbāk.* 8. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-mɛ̄ħayi<sup>⑲</sup> ayy<sup>⑱</sup> tazākir.* 9. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ħiġi wala ŋa<sup>2</sup>a faċċa.* 10. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ξandinās<sup>⑲</sup> ayy<sup>⑱</sup> drūs.* 11. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ħiġi wala mutusikl.* 12. *la<sup>2</sup>, ma-ħasalits<sup>⑲</sup> ayy<sup>⑱</sup> gařayim.*
- IX. 1. *tabξan, iddā(h) il-igħar.* 2. *tabξan, idditu\_Imuftāħ.* 3. *tabξan, ħawarriha\_lbalad.* 4. *tabξan, warraqum Xān il-Xalili.* 5. *tabξan,*

salliftu\_lkitāb bitāqī ~ ktābi. 6. ṭabqan, fahhimtu\_lmawdūq. 7. ṭabqan, nawiltu\_lmalḥ. 8. ṭabqan, ḥasallifu\_lmīt ginē(h). 9. ṭabqan, eallimnāhum illuḡa\_łqarabiyya. 10. ṭabqan, sallimnā(h) mafatīḥ ilmaktab. 11. ṭabqan, warrethum ilmaktaba. 12. ṭabqan, iddenā(h) ilfilūs.

- X.** 1. rawwaḥu\_mbāriḥ bi\_llēl mit<sup>2</sup>axxaṣ šuwayya. 2. fataḥit ittilivizyōn ḡašān tišūf našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār. 3. itfaṛragna ḡala nafs ilfilm<sup>o</sup> fi\_ttivilivizyōn imbāriḥ. 4. iddīni\_lmuftāḥ bitāq ilqarabiyya law samāṭ! 5. ya Maḥmūd fūt ḡaleṇa wi\_nta rāyiḥ iſſuḡ! 6. ḳarabū(h) bi\_rruṣāṣ wi huwwa rākib ilqarabiyya. 7. kān ḡandi nafs il<sup>2</sup>alam min šahr. 8. lāzim tiġmel ḡamaliyyiż izzayda\_f-aṛab wa<sup>2</sup>t. 9. yimkin nisāfir Aswān baġd<sup>o</sup> bukra. 10. ibni wi<sup>2</sup>iċ wi\_tkasarit riglu.
- XI.** 1. kān ḡawīz yirūḥ yigib il<sup>2</sup>awlād bi-nafsu. 2. issawwā<sup>2</sup>, ma-ġařalūš ḥaga\_łhamdu li\_llāh. 3. iżna ḡawżin nitfaṛraq ḡa\_ttivilivizyōn dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti! 4. ma-fiš wala bin<sup>o</sup> ~ bin<sup>o</sup> waħda fi\_łfaṣl. 5. min iſſubħ<sup>o</sup>\_w (ana) ḡandi sudāx. 6. ana ḡassis bi-<sup>2</sup>alam sīdiż fi-riglayya. 7. abūya ~ baħħaya māt w\_anā fi\_łxāriġ. 8. kān maġāya talatin ginē(h). 9. ištara kitabēn w\_ddāħum li-Layla. 10. ilfilūs, ḥaġayyaṛha\_Pusbūč igaġay. ~ ḥaġayyaṛ ilfilūs il<sup>2</sup>usbūč igaġay. 11. iżżejjil kān ḡandu suxuniyya. 12. ilbulōfar da, mis ḥaštirihūlik ya Samya! ~ miš ḥaštirilik ilbulōfar da ya Samya! 13. maqadna, ma-tinsahūš ya ḥasan! 14. kunti fēn ya Maha? ma-ṣuftikiš min zamān! 15. lāzim aṣuf našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār kull<sup>o</sup> yōm. 16. ilbuliš kān biyadwaṛ qalē fi-kulp makān lākin ma-la<sup>2</sup>ahūš. 17. kānu<sup>2</sup>aġdin fi\_lbēt wi\_ddinya bitmaṭṭar bairra. 18. Tāri<sup>2</sup> ma-kans<sup>o</sup> lu(h) nifs<sup>o</sup> fi\_l<sup>2</sup>akl. 19. ilbuliš gih yis<sup>2</sup>al ḡan ~ ḡala Aḥmad wi Tāri<sup>2</sup>. 20. daxalit wi\_f<sup>2</sup>idha\_ktāb.

## LESSON XIV

- I.** 1. lā, fi wara<sup>2</sup>a waħda kamān. 2. lā, fi burtu<sup>2</sup>āna waħda kamān. 3. lā, fi bašala ~ bašalāya waħda kamān. 4. lā, fi baṭaṣṣāya waħda kamān. 5. lā, fi moza ~ mozāya waħda kamān. 6. lā, fi 2uṭāya waħda kamān. 7. lā, fi samaka waħda kamān. 8. lā, fi lamūna waħda kamān. 9. lā, fi bēḍa ~ beḍāya waħda kamān.
- II.** 1. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> mōza waħda bass. 2. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> mangāya waħda bass. 3. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> burtu<sup>2</sup>āna waħda bass. 4. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> bēḍa waħda bass. 5. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> tamaṭmāya waħda bass. 6. lā, xadt<sup>o</sup> lamūna waħda bass. 7. lā, xadt<sup>o</sup> warda waħda bass. 8. lā, kalt<sup>o</sup> baṭaṣṣāya waħda bass. 9. lā, xadt<sup>o</sup> wara<sup>2</sup>a waħda bass.
- III.** 1. xamas lamunāt wi kamān sitta yib<sup>2</sup>u ḥidāšar lamūna. 2. arbae<sup>2</sup> naxlāt wi kamān tamanya yib<sup>2</sup>u tnāšar naxla. 3. sabaq<sup>o</sup> ba<sup>2</sup>aqṛāt wi kamān ba<sup>2</sup>aqra yib<sup>2</sup>u taman ba<sup>2</sup>aqṛāt. 4. sitt<sup>o</sup> samakāt wi kamān sabaq<sup>o</sup> yib<sup>2</sup>u talattāšar samaka. 5. taman ŷagarāt wi kamān sabaq<sup>o</sup> yib<sup>2</sup>u xamastāšar ŷagarā. 6. sitt<sup>o</sup> beḍāt wi kamān tisqa yib<sup>2</sup>u xamastāšar bēḍa. 7. arbae<sup>2</sup> basalāt wi kamān baṣaltēn yib<sup>2</sup>u sitt<sup>o</sup> baṣalāt.
- IV.** 1. yaġni kām lamūna bi\_żżab! 2. yaġni kām ba<sup>2</sup>aqra bi\_żżab! 3. yaġni kām samaka bi\_żżab! 4. yaġni kām mōza bi\_żżab! 5. yaġni kām ŷagarā bi\_żżab! 6. yaġni kām warda bi\_żżab! 7. yaġni kām burtu<sup>2</sup>āna bi\_żżab! 8. yaġni kām bēḍa bi\_żżab!
- V.** 1. lā, ma-fiš aktar min šagartēn talāta. 2. lā, ma-fiš aktar min samaktēn talāta. 3. lā, ma-fiš aktar min baṣaltēn talāta. 4. lā, ma-fiš aktar min mangitēn talāta. 5. lā, ma-fiš aktar min ba<sup>2</sup>aqṭēn talāta. 6. lā, ma-fiš aktar min baṭaṣṣitēn talāta. 7. lā, ma-fiš aktar min beḍtēn talāta. 8. lā, ma-fiš aktar min lamuntēn talāta.

ša<sup>22</sup>a mafrūša. 15. iğrāgil da əumrina ma-şufnā(h). 16. mumkin nīgi\_nşūf ilfarş<sup>o</sup> bukra? 17. ana muntażir ḥadritik bukra\_ssāxa sab̄xa. 18. wallāhi ma\_na rāyih ilħafla!

- XV.** 1. sābu\_bnuhum yisāfir li-wahdu. 2. Maṣr<sup>o</sup> ma\_lħās əilaqāt iqtiṣādiyya maξa baladkum. 3. ilbaṭatış għilyit <sup>2</sup>awi\_İyomēn dōl. 4. illi wāxid bard<sup>o</sup> miš lāzim yirūħ isšuġħ ~ yištāgħal. 5. iğra<sup>2</sup>is gi(h) Asyūt bi-munasbit il<sup>2</sup>aqyād. 6. xallini aġemmillak fingān <sup>2</sup>ahwa! 7. ya\_Mħammad, ma-tinsās tidfae ilħisāb! 8. ma-ғiġ ġēr tuffaħha wahda fi\_ttallaga. 9. nisit a<sup>2</sup>ullak ħāġa muhimma. 10. kān fi zaħma zayy<sup>o</sup> ma\_tkün ħāġa hasalit. 11. əumri ma-śuft<sup>o</sup> ħāġa zayy<sup>o</sup> di! 12. yaretni ma-ruħt ilħafla\_mbāriħ! 13. ma-txallini az-żejt minnak! 14. ilmbabħis bitdawwař fi\_lbalad əala\_İgamaξāt ilmutaṭtarifa. 15. ma-ġandinās maṭar fi-baladna la\_kbır wala\_şgħayyar. 16. yaretni ma\_śtarēt ilbēt il<sup>2</sup>adim da! 17. ilwazir la <sup>2</sup>abil ilwafid il<sup>2</sup>iż-żejjeli wala\_Iwafid ilingilizi. 18. ana la biξ<sup>o</sup> bēti wala\_śtarēt bēt gidid.

## LESSON XV

- I.** 1. iza kunt<sup>o</sup> əawza\_battixa\_kwayyisa, lāzim tib<sup>2</sup>et Hāni\_ssū<sup>2</sup>! 2. iza kānit Maṣr<sup>o</sup> əawza\_tsaddar ilxuḍrawāt, lāzim tiħassix nawċiyyit il<sup>2</sup>intāg. 3. iza kunt<sup>o</sup> tħibb<sup>o</sup> tfäsil, lāzim tikün sātir! 4. iza kunt<sup>o</sup> ħäsis bi-<sup>2</sup>alam fi-baṭnak, xalli\_dduktür yiksfis əsalék! 5. iza kān əandak iltihāb fi\_zzayda, lāzim tiġemil əamaliyya əala tħul! 6. iza ma-kuntiš lā<sup>2</sup>i tamātīm fi\_ssū<sup>2</sup>, ruħ izZamālik! 7. iza kānit Maha əawza\_tinzil issū<sup>2</sup>, lāzim tħaxud taks. 8. iza\_nzilt issū<sup>2</sup> badri, ħatla<sup>2</sup>i xuđar tħażże! 9. iza kuntu əawzīn tigaddidu J<sup>2</sup>iqāma, lāzim tirħiħu\_İMugamma! 10. iza ħabbet tisūf našrit il<sup>2</sup>axbār, lāzim tiftaħ ittilivizyon dīlwa<sup>2</sup>ti!
- II.** 1. law kunti nadahti\_İmunādi ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 2. law ma-kuntūs sibtu\_śsanja maftuħha ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 3. law kunt<sup>o</sup> sibħaha fi\_għgarazz ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 4. law kunti rakantiha\_f-maw<sup>2</sup>af tāni ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 5. law kuntu\_ddētu\_İmunādi\_İlmuftiħ ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 6. law kunt<sup>o</sup> 2afalt ilbāb bi\_İlmuftiħ ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 7. law ma-kuntiš rakantaha əa\_nnasa ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 8. law ma-kanħ igaṛazz maftuħ ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 9. law ma-kuntiš rigiξ<sup>o</sup> mit<sup>2</sup>axxaq ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it. 10. law kunt<sup>o</sup> siħt ilbaṭtariyya ma-kanitħ il-qaṛabiyya\_tsara<sup>2</sup>it.
- III.** 1. law kān əandi\_flūs kunt iħstarēt əarabiyya\_għida. 2. law kān igaww<sup>o</sup> ħilw, kunnha safirna\_skindiriyya. 3. law kān Willy biyikkallim il-qaṛabi\_kwayyis, ma-kans<sup>o</sup> ħaṣal sū<sup>2</sup> tafħum. 4. law ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fi\_munādi, ma-kuntiš rakant il-qaṛabiyya hina. 5. law kānit ilmaktaba fatħa\_nnahaħda, kunt<sup>o</sup> ġayayart il-kutub. 6. law kān əandi wa<sup>2</sup>t, kunt<sup>o</sup> għet maċċak. 7. law ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fi\_mitru, ma-kunnas<sup>2</sup> idhera\_nrūħ il-Maċċādi. 8. law ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fi\_maw<sup>2</sup>af əarabiyyāt, ma-kuntiš nizilt ilbalad bi\_İ-qaṛabiyya. 9. law ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fi\_ṣuġħl, kunt<sup>o</sup> 2aqad<sup>o</sup> fi\_ilbēt innahaħda. 10. law ma-kuntiš ittaṣalti biyya, kunt<sup>o</sup> nsit ilmaξx-ad bitaqxa.
- IV.** 1. wādiħ<sup>o</sup> inn il<sup>2</sup>utubis lissa ma-gāš. 2. ġariba<sup>2</sup>innaha kānit li-wahdaha. 3. ədaruri<sup>2</sup>tafarragna əala kull<sup>o</sup> ħāġa. 4. əagiba<sup>2</sup>inn<sup>o</sup> kull il<sup>2</sup>uwaq maħgūza. 5. saħiħ innukku ħatsafru\_mxāna? 6. bāyin (inn) ilmaħallat fatħa bi\_llēl. 7. lāzim yimsiku kull il-mugrimin. 8. yiżhar (inn) Faqtma ma-gatħ innaharda. 9. mamnū<sup>2</sup> tīgi min ġer taṣriħ. 10. ma\_ysaħbihs tirgaeu min issafar min ġer hadāya.

- V. 1. māma ḡawzāna nu<sup>2</sup>eu dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti. 2. abūha kān ḡawizha tiggawwiz.  
 3. Samya kānit ḡawzāni<sup>2</sup>āxud ilfilūs di<sub>m</sub>çāya. 4. ana kum<sup>θ</sup> fakrāki ~~sabt~~  
 ilbēt. 5. iftaqātak ma-bitħibbiš iħsukulāta. 6. ana ḡāwiz il-ċarabiyya titgħisil.  
 7. kānu faktinni miš mawgūd. 8. ilmuðir ḡawizni<sup>2</sup>āxud<sup>2</sup>agħaża. 9. bħaġa<sub>w</sub>  
 māma ḡawzinni<sup>2</sup>arūħ ilmadrasa. 10. iħna ḡawzinik tiħbuxi dilwa<sup>2</sup>ti.
- VI. (il)kis (il)wara<sup>2</sup> (il)sāċa (id)dahab  
 (il)<sup>2</sup>alam (ir)ruṣaħ (il)badla (iż)sūf  
 (iż)iarī<sup>2</sup> (il)<sup>2</sup>asfalt (il)iswira (il)faqqda  
 (il)mandil (il)bārīr (is)sikka (il)bād  
 (iż)żakitta (il)gild (it)timṣāl (il)<sup>2</sup>alabastař  
 (ig)gazma (il)kawits (iż)ṣaniyya (in)naħħas  
 (il)<sup>2</sup>amīš (il)<sup>2</sup>uṭn (il)bilūza (in)naylon
- VII. 1. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>alabastař? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz timṣāl<sup>2</sup>alabastař! <sup>2</sup>āsif, ittamasil  
 il<sup>2</sup>alabastař xilṣit! 2. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>uṭn? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz buloſař uṭn! <sup>2</sup>āsif,  
 ilbuloſařa iż-ixilṣit! 3. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>bārīr? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz mandil bārīr!  
<sup>2</sup>āsif, ilmanadil il-ħarīr xilṣit! 4. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>dahab? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz sāċa  
 dahab! <sup>2</sup>āsif, issaq<sup>2</sup>ā iddahab itbāċit! 5. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>uṭn? ana kum<sup>θ</sup>  
 ḡawza blūza uṭn! <sup>2</sup>asfa, ilbiluzat il<sup>2</sup>uṭn<sup>2</sup> xilṣit! 6. huwwa da<sub>n</sub>ħās? iħna  
 kunna ḡawzīn ᷣaniyya<sub>n</sub>ħās! <sup>2</sup>āsif, iħsawāni<sub>n</sub>naħħas kullaha tbāċit!  
 7. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>gild? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡawza ᷣanġa gild<sup>2</sup> tħabīx! <sup>2</sup>āsif, iħsuna<sup>2</sup> iggild<sup>2</sup>  
 xilṣit! 8. huwwa da<sup>2</sup>uṭn? ana kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡawza<sup>2</sup> amīš <sup>2</sup>uṭn<sup>2</sup>asfa, il<sup>2</sup>umṣān  
 il<sup>2</sup>uṭn<sup>2</sup> xilṣit!
- VIII. 1. baħtal dīħk<sup>θ</sup> ḡa\_nnās! 2. balās ġasil il-ċarabiyya! 3. balās tħabix innaharġa!  
 4. baħtal<sup>2</sup> ġa\_ Pħahawi! 5. balās sahaq ill-ħelha! 6. baħtal<sup>2</sup> akl ill-ħebum!  
 7. balās ta<sup>2</sup>xir kull<sup>θ</sup> yōm! 8. balās tanċif il<sup>2</sup>uwaq innaharġa! 9. balās fiċċal  
 fi\_ssū! 10. balās istiqmäl iddawa da! 11. balās tašħiħ il-ħanafiyja! 12. balās  
 dardaşa fi\_Ifaş!
- IX. 1. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> šurb il-Pahwa ħatiġmilu <sup>2</sup>ē? 2. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> ġasil il-ċarabiyya ħatiġmil  
<sup>2</sup>ē? 3. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> ſawy ill-ħajma ħatiġmilu <sup>2</sup>ē? 4. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> il<sup>2</sup>akl<sup>θ</sup> ħatiġmilu <sup>2</sup>ē?  
 5. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> zyārīt aš-ħabku ħatiġmilu <sup>2</sup>ē? 6. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> taġyir ilfilūs ħatiġmil  
<sup>2</sup>ē? 7. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> taħdir il-fiżżerr ħatiġmil <sup>2</sup>ē? 8. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> mu<sup>2</sup>ablit il-wafd  
 ħatiġmilu <sup>2</sup>ē? 9. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> daf<sup>2</sup> īlgħaż-żebbu ħatiġmil <sup>2</sup>ē? 10. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> tašħiħ ittalāga  
 ħatiġmil <sup>2</sup>ē? 11. wi baċċ<sup>θ</sup> ilmużakra ħatiġmil <sup>2</sup>ē?
- X. 1. ilbadla di tamanhha kām? 2. banħalōnak iggidid lōnu <sup>2</sup>ē? 3. şahħbitik  
 Fawziyya šakħla <sup>2</sup>ē? 4. ya Ḥasan, bitħibb<sup>θ</sup> Samiħa <sup>2</sup>add<sup>θ</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē? 5. ġarīs Samya  
 ġumru kām sana? 6. iħxa<sup>2</sup>a\_ Iggidida <sup>2</sup>igħarha kām? 7. burg il-Qāħira  
 ġuluwwu kām mitr? 8. Hiba ħulha <sup>2</sup>add<sup>θ</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē? 9. min hina li\_ lbalad ilmasħfa  
<sup>2</sup>add<sup>θ</sup> <sup>2</sup>ē? 10. iż-żalabha ḡandukum ḡadadħum kām?
- XI. 1. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kān Ḥasan mawgūd walla la<sup>2</sup>. 2. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al  
 iza kānit il<sup>2</sup>uṭa gamda walla la<sup>2</sup>. 3. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kān fī ḡanduku  
 baħsal walla la<sup>2</sup>. 4. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kān ilmuðir mawgūd walla la<sup>2</sup>.  
 5. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al il-manga ħilwa walla la<sup>2</sup>. 7. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kumna  
 mumkin ninzil hina walla la<sup>2</sup>. 8. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kum<sup>θ</sup> ti<sup>2</sup>dar  
 tiġi silli\_ ġarabiyya walla la<sup>2</sup>. 9. kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz as<sup>2</sup>al iza kān il<sup>2</sup>at<sup>θ</sup> waħsal walla  
 la<sup>2</sup>.
- XII. 1. iza kunti ḡawza\_ tsafri bukra, lāzim ti<sup>2</sup>umi min innōm badri. 2. iza kuntu  
 ḡawzin tištiru bēt għidid, lāzim tibġi u ilbēt il<sup>2</sup>adim il<sup>2</sup>awwil. 3. iza kum<sup>θ</sup> ḡāwiz  
 ti<sup>2</sup>ra kutub għidha, mumkin tiru<sup>2</sup> il-maktaba. 4. iza kuntu ġa-ċeċ-čen, mumkin  
 tiġi fu<sup>2</sup> ħāġa sa<sup>2</sup>xa. 5. iza kān Ḥasan ḡāwiz yiċċaf bukra, lāzim yiġiż tazkara  
 fī\_ Paġi. 6. iza kānit Samya ḡawza tuxrug bi\_ llēl, lāzim tilbis bulōvar ūf.<sup>2</sup>

7. iza kānit Maṣr<sup>o</sup> ḡawza\_tzawwid iddaxl, lāzim tifḥassin nawqiyit il<sup>o</sup>intāg.  
 8. iza kān Samīr ḫāwiz yiḡraf ilḥa<sup>o</sup>iġa, lāzim yis<sup>o</sup>al Maha. 9. iza kunna  
 ḡawzīn niwṣal badri, lāzim nirkab taks. 10. iza kānit Karīma ḡawza\_tsāfir,  
 lāzim tuṭħub vīza.

- XIII.** 1. law ma-kunnāš faḍyīn innahārda, ma-kunnāš ruħna\_ssīnīma. 2. law ma-  
 kanṣ<sup>o</sup> ḥaṣal ḥādis, ma-kanūš ittaṣalu bi\_lbūlīs. 3. law kānit iddinya zaħma\_  
 nnahārda, ma-kuntiš itmaṣṣet ḥaġa\_Ikurniš. 4. law ma-kuntiš ḥaġsa\_b<sup>o</sup>alam fi-  
 batniķ, ma-kuntiš ruħt li-dduktür. 5. law ma-kuntiš taξbān<sup>o</sup> awi, kunt<sup>o</sup> ruħt  
 iſſuġl. 6. law ma-kanṣ<sup>o</sup> ḡanduku<sup>o</sup> agāza, ma-kuntuš safirtu\_l-Baħr il<sup>o</sup>Aħmar.  
 7. law ma-kunnāš fataħna\_ttılıviziyyon, ma-kunnāš itfaṛtagħna ġala naśrit  
 il<sup>o</sup>axbār. 8. law ma-kān<sup>o</sup> il-wafḍ<sup>o</sup> ḡadda min hina, ma-kunnāš itfaṛtagħna  
 ġalē(h). 9. law kān liyya nifs<sup>o</sup> fi\_Pakl, kunt<sup>o</sup> aġadt<sup>o</sup> ḥa\_ṣṣufra. 10. law kān  
 ġandu ḡarabiyya, kunna ruħna Sīna. 11. law kān ḡandina wa<sup>o</sup>t<sup>o</sup>, kunna ruħna\_  
 l-ħafla. 12. law kān Aħmad ḥaqid makān fi\_Imaqżam, kān la<sup>o</sup>a tarabēza  
 faḍya. 13. law ma-kanṣ<sup>o</sup> maqād il-għadha<sup>o</sup> aġrab, ma-kunnāš rrawwaħna. 14. law  
 ma-kunnāš binhixx is-ṣaħħra, ma-kunnāš ištakna fi\_rriħla.
- XIV.** 1. ba<sup>o</sup>ali xamas sinīn baštāgal mudarris fi\_sSaqudiyya. 2. kān aħsan law  
 kuntu għetu badri\_śwajja. 3. iza kunti\_ħibbi\_ħsuffi\_Imudir, lāzim  
 tistanni\_śwajja. 4. ḥaxxud iſſa<sup>o</sup> a di, iza kān<sup>o</sup> iġarha maċ<sup>o</sup>ūl. 5. lolāk ma-  
 kunnāš ġirifna niċċmil<sup>o</sup> 2e. 6. law kān ḡandina muhaḍrāt, kunna ruħna\_  
 lkulliyya. 7. azun inn is-Sadd il-ġeali muhimm<sup>o</sup> bi\_nnisba\_l-Maṣr.  
 8. Fawziyya\_śtarit imbāriż<sup>o</sup> gazma\_w\_ṣanha gild<sup>o</sup> ħilwīn. 9. issufun bitmurr<sup>o</sup>  
 min qanāt is-Suweħi ba qed daf<sup>o</sup> irrutsum.

- XV.** 1. iddēt il-bawwāb muftiħ isša<sup>o</sup>a. 2. ma-tiddihulhum! 3. ḫāwiz awarrihum ~  
 afarraghum il-maktaba. 4. imta\_ħatraġġa<sup>o</sup> l-filūs illi salliftahālak? 5. la\_  
 mċāya\_lbasbōr bit-ċejj wala\_rruxxa\_btaqt<sup>o</sup>. 6. ŷaṛaħlinha mawqūċ kān gidiđ  
 ġalēna. 7. la\_stara\_Ixuḍar wala\_ṭabaxu. 8. law kān ḡandi wa<sup>o</sup>t<sup>o</sup> kunt<sup>o</sup>  
 zurtukum ~ zurtak ~ zurtik. 9. kānit iddinya ħaġi<sup>o</sup> giddan w\_iħna\_f-Aswān.  
 10. la\_na\_ġrafha wala hiyya tiġrafni. ~ la\_na\_ġarifha ~ ġarfāha wala hiyya  
 ġarfani. 11. lamma yirġaq Samīr min il-Kuwēt ḥajiggawwiz Hiba.  
 12. il<sup>o</sup>umşān il<sup>o</sup>uṭn aħsan ḥaga<sup>o</sup> fi\_ħaġar<sup>o</sup> da. 13. iza kān il<sup>o</sup>asanser<sup>o</sup> ġaṭlān  
 lāzim niṭla<sup>o</sup> issallālim ġala rigħlēna. 14. law ma-kanis<sup>o</sup> Maṣr<sup>o</sup> banit fanādi<sup>o</sup>  
 arxa<sup>o</sup> ma-kanūš issuwwāħ gum. 15. law kānit il-ċarabiyya\_ħsallajiet ma-kanṣ  
 il-ħaġas<sup>o</sup> ḥaṣal.

## LESSON XVI

- I.** 1. irkab<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> 2utubis min il<sup>o</sup>utubisat! 2. ilbis<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> badla min ilbidal!  
 3. xudu<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> dawa min il<sup>o</sup>adwiya! 4. irkabu<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> ḡarabiyya min  
 il-ċarabiyyat! 5. iftaħ<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> baku min ilbakuwāt! ~ ilbawwāki! 6. xuß<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup>  
 saydaliyya min iṣṣaydaliyyat! 7. is<sup>o</sup>al<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup> ġaskari min il-ċasākir! 8. 2agguru<sup>o</sup>  
 2ayy<sup>o</sup> ša<sup>o</sup>a min iſsu<sup>o</sup>a! 9. nām fī 2ayy<sup>o</sup> 2öða min il<sup>o</sup>uwaq! 10. ruħ<sup>o</sup> 2ayy<sup>o</sup>  
 madrasa min ilmadāris!
- II.** 1. iħna miš\_ċarfin nāxud<sup>o</sup> 2anhu<sup>o</sup> 2utubis. 2. ya-tara, 2anhi<sup>o</sup> ċarabiyya<sup>o</sup> 2arxa<sup>o</sup>  
 3. ḡawzin titkallimu maqā<sup>o</sup> 2anhu ~ 2anhi<sup>o</sup> ṭalaba? 4. ġatirkabu<sup>o</sup> 2anhu<sup>o</sup> aġri?  
 5. ya\_Sāmi, nifsak tiſūf<sup>o</sup> 2anhu film? 6. intu\_xtartu\_Imaqżam<sup>o</sup> 2anħu? 7. ġatrūħ  
 ginent\_il-ħayawanat<sup>o</sup> maqā<sup>o</sup> 2anhu ~ 2anhi<sup>o</sup> 2awlād? 8. Ḥasan miš\_ċarif lāzim  
 yištāgal fī 2anhi madrasa. 9. ḡawzin tištiru<sup>o</sup> 2anhi<sup>o</sup> tarabēza? 10. 2arētu<sup>o</sup> 2anhi  
 kutub?
- III.** 1. Ḩali sākin gamb<sup>o</sup> Maħmūd yaġni humma litnēn saknīn gamb<sup>o</sup> baqed.  
 2. Samya gat maqā<sup>o</sup> Samīra yaġni humma litnēn gum maqā<sup>o</sup> baqed. 3. Aħmad

kān biyitqāšša maqā Maḥmūd yaqni humma litnēn kānu\_biyitqāššu maqā baqd. 4. Samīr ḥābil Muḥammad ḫa\_ssalālim yaqni humma litnēn ḥablu baqd ḫa\_ssalālim. 5. ana ḥāṣufak baqd bukra yaqni ḫna litnēn ḥanṣūf baqd baqd bukra. 6. Fikri\_biyfahhim ḫAli wi ḫAli\_biyfahhim Fikri yaqni humma litnēn biyfahhim baqd. 7. Maḥmūd ḫāt ilMugamma, wi Sayyid ḫāt maqā(h) yaqni humma litnēn ḫāt maqā(h) yaqni humma litnēn biyidrisu maqā baqd. 8. Sayyid biyidris wi Badr<sup>o</sup>\_byidris maqā(h) yaqni humma litnēn biyidrisu maqā baqd. 9. Maha xadit ḫala Sanā<sup>z</sup> wi Sanā<sup>z</sup> xadit ḫala Maha yaqni humma litnēn xadu ḫala baqd. 10. ilfustān da zayy ilfustān da yaqni humma litnēn zayy<sup>o</sup> baqd. 11. huwwa ḫagabha w\_hiyya ḫagabitu yaqni humma litnēn ḫagabu baqd. 12. imbārij kalna samak wi awwil imbārij kamān yaqni yomēn waṛa baqd<sup>o</sup> samak.

- IV.** 1. iššānta di, ana miš šayfa šanṭa ġerha. 2. ilmaħallat di, ana miš ċarfa maħallat ġerha. 3. da\_bni wi di binti, ma-ċandis awlād ġerhum. 4. yizħar għena badri ḥawi, ma-fiš ġerna fī\_Imkatab. 5. ana ḡuxtu\_Iwaħida, wi ma-luś ġeri. 6. intu samiġġni, lākin ma-ħaddiš ġerkum samiġġni. 7. ana ġawwiz aštiri\_Ikutub di bass, miš ġawwiz aštiri kutub ġerha. 8. intu ʃadiqi\_Iwaħid, ma-liš ʃadiq ġerak. 9. issikirtéra di\_kwawayisa, miš ġawzin sikirtéra ġerha. 10. ahum dōl iṭtalaba\_btugħna, ma-ċandinās taħlab ġerhum. 11. ittilivizyon da miš jiwl<sup>o</sup> lākin ma-ċandinās tilivizyon ġēru. 12. inti ḡuxti\_w\_ħabibti\_w ma-liš ġerik fi\_ddunja. 13. il<sup>o</sup>ummiyya hiyya sabab ilmašākil di, ma-fiš ġerha. 14. maqād idħafajj iħbadd, miš binfakka fī maqād ġēru. 15. fađillina šahrēn bass, ma-fiš ġerhum.
- V.** 1. ma-ċandis ġēr xamsa\_gnē(h). 2. ma-šuftuś illa maṛra waħda. 3. ma-ċagħbiñi ġēr ilbulovar da. 4. ma-ċanduhum s-ġēr ilmuðel da. 5. ma-bnaxuds<sup>o</sup> ḡażza ġēr fī\_şşef. 6. miš ġawzin ġēr salamta. 7. ma-rkabs illa tak<sup>o</sup> fādi. 8. ilħagħat di miš mawgħuda ġēr cindina. 9. ilmaqtar ma-byinziż ġandina ḡalli fī\_şšita. 10. ma-<sup>o</sup>aqad<sup>o</sup> f-Maṣr illa sanatēn. 11. miš ħakūn fī-Maṣr illa yomēn. 12. ma-baktib<sup>s</sup> illa bi\_İ-Palam ilħiġib.
- VI.** 1. lamma daxalt ilħammām la<sup>2</sup>et ilmayya ma<sup>2</sup>tūga. 2. lamma\_btadet aħaddar ilħiġtar, garas ilbāb qarab. 3. lamma ħabbet aqmil fīngān ḡħawha, ma-la<sup>2</sup>et<sup>o</sup> bunn<sup>o</sup> fī\_İbēt. 4. lamma<sup>2</sup>aqad<sup>o</sup> aftar, ibtada garas ittilifon yirinn. 5. lamma ruħt<sup>o</sup> maktab iggawazat kān ilmużza fī għayib. 6. lamma ħabbet awallaq innur ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fī kahrab. 7. lamma xaragt<sup>o</sup> mi\_İbēt kānit iddinya bitmaqtar. 8. lamma\_rkibt il<sup>o</sup>aqib<sup>o</sup> ma-la<sup>2</sup>et<sup>o</sup> fī<sup>2</sup> amākin faqda. 9. lamma zurtaha fī\_İmustaħfa kānit uxti ġamlu ġamaliyya. 10. lamma\_nzilt issu<sup>2</sup> la<sup>2</sup>et ilmaħallat biti<sup>2</sup>fil.
- VII.** baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ṣħa\_ṣṣubħ baruħ ilħammām – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ruħ ilħammām bāxud dušs – baqd<sup>o</sup> m\_ħixud dušs baġsil sināni – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ġsil sināni babtidi albihs hidūmi – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_İbħi hidūmi baħaddar ilħiġtar – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ħaddar ilħiġtar baftar – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ftar baruħ iſſuġl – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ruħ iſſuġl bašrab sħay – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ṣħab sħay ba<sup>2</sup>ra\_ggurnāl – baqd<sup>o</sup> m\_a<sup>2</sup>ra\_ggurnāl baktib šuwayxit għawabat
- VIII.** baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ṣħit iſſubħ<sup>o</sup> ruħt ilħammām – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ruħt ilħammām xadt<sup>o</sup> dušs – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_xadt dušs ġasalt<sup>o</sup>\_snāni – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ġasalt<sup>o</sup>\_snāni ibtadet albihs hidūmi – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_İbist<sup>o</sup> hidūmi ħaddart ilħiġtar – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ħaddart ilħiġtar fitiġħ – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ftiġħ ruħt iſſuġl – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ruħt iſſuġl śirib<sup>o</sup> sħay – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_ṣħibt sħay<sup>2</sup>arēt iggurnāl – baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_2arēt iggurnāl katabt iggawabat
- IX.** 1. awwil ma\_ṣħit min innōm ħassett bi-ṣudāx šidid. 2. dawwar<sup>o</sup> ḫala\_sbirīna<sup>z</sup> axudha ġaśān yixiff iſħudāx šuwayya, lākin ma-kans<sup>o</sup> fī wala\_sbirīna<sup>z</sup> fī\_İbēt. 3. baqd<sup>o</sup> ma\_xadt<sup>o</sup> dušs, ħassett inni<sup>2</sup> aħsan bi-ktir. 4. fitiġħ<sup>o</sup> wi\_nzilt<sup>o</sup>

*mi\_ibēt.rikib ilqarabiyya\_btaqt̄i\_w lamma\_ħabbēt aftaħ ilkuntakt la<sup>2</sup>et ilbaħariyya fadja. 5. kull<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṣaggal ilmutür yirūħ wā<sup>2</sup>if ḥala tħul. 6. taħab<sup>0</sup> mi\_ibawwāb yizu<sup>2</sup>i li\_łqarabiyya\_ħadd<sup>0</sup> ma<sup>2</sup>amit wi\_ħamdu lillāh. 7. qand ilkubri\_ł-qiġli ibtada ilmutür yisxan, fa-daxalt<sup>0</sup> \_šmäl maċa<sup>2</sup>inn<sup>0</sup> da kān mammuξ. 8. wi badal ma\_ċeddiċala\_t Taħrīr futt<sup>0</sup> ḥala Gardin Siti. 9. lamma\_w-ṣiġil<sup>0</sup> 2axiżan suġli kānit issāxa tisqa. 10. yaġni min sāġiet ma\_nzil<sup>0</sup> min ilbēt liġāyit ma\_wsilt ilmäktab kān fāt aktar min sāġa\_w nuşš.*

- X.** 1. xallaş iſſuġi<sup>0</sup> 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṭrawwaħ! 2. xud dušš 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṭħaddaq ilfitar! 3. itgħadda 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_tnām! 4. ilbis hidūmak 2ab<sup>0</sup> ma tiġmel iſſāy! 5. iftar 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_truħ iſſuġi! 6. 2i<sup>2</sup>ra\_ggurnāl 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma titfarrag ęa\_uttivizyōn! 7. iġsil sinānak 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma tħaxud dušš! 8. itqasħha 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma tirqaξ ilbēt! 9. haqqdar il-ġada 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma tinzel iſſuġi? 10. waṣsal Suċċād 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṭrawwaħ! 11. rūħ li\_Imudir 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_tiktib iggawabat! 12. iġmil ſuwar 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_tgħib ilistimħara!
- XI.** 1. 2awwil ma wiġiħ il-ġibutis rikibna ḥala tħul. 2. maċa 2inni kunt<sup>0</sup> taċċeban, ruħt atmaša ęa\_kkurneš. 3. zayy<sup>0</sup> ma\_nta ġārif, ilmurur\_f Maṣr saęb. 4. biyigru\_b-suręa zayy<sup>0</sup> ma\_ykunu mistaqegħiñ. 5. ya\_ħasan, gahhix ilfitar 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma tinzel iſſuġi? 6. min yom ma\_ġgawwizu\_w humma saknīn fi\_gGiza. 7. imsi\_ł-ġāyit ma tiwṣal li-2axiż\_iſſāriż! 8. min sāġiet ma wiġiħ ma-baqtal<sup>0</sup> kalām. 9. 2awwil ma ūsfni għihi yisallim ġalayha. 10. kull<sup>0</sup> ma\_s<sup>2</sup>alu\_ssu<sup>2</sup>äl da wiššu yiħmarr.
- XII.** 1. maċa 2inn<sup>0</sup> kān ęx-dandi šudāx ibtadet aštagħal. 2. lamma\_yirqaξ Samīr mi\_IKuġġet ħayiggawwiz Samya. 3. kānit iddinya ħarr<sup>0</sup> 2awi lamma\_kunna ~ wi\_ħna\_f Ašwān. 4. marr il-wafid<sup>0</sup> 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṣwali midān it-Taħrīr. 5. (tiħibb) tišrab 2ē? -miš muhimmi<sup>0</sup> ya ſāy ya\_ahwa. 6. ittaξlim ašbaħ igaħbari ḥala gamiċ ilmuwaqtin. 7. Samya miš ęawza tiggawwiz li-annha lissa\_ṣġayyara. 8. baq<sup>0</sup> ma\_xallaş diġiasti fi\_Imadrasa ħaxu ss-iggamċa. 9. fiġlit il-bint mistanniyya\_ł-ġāyit ma nadahha\_1Pustaz. ~ liġāyit ma\_1Pustaz 2allaha tudxul. 10. ya\_Fatma, għib\_Ifanagħin maξaki! - anhi fanagħin? 11. ya\_Samīr, lāzim tixallaş suġġlak 2abl<sup>0</sup> ma\_ṣħabak yīgu! 12. kull<sup>0</sup> ma yīgi yiħki\_ħkayat ġariba. 13. il-2aġġi<sup>0</sup> ma-byu<sup>2</sup>afs<sup>0</sup> ġēr fi\_Imhaqtat ikkibira. 14. miš ęx-ayiz asāfir illa law safiṛ<sup>0</sup> ~ għet-mxäya. 15. Mirvat wi Hāla başsu\_1baq<sup>0</sup> min ġēr ma yitkallim ~ min ġēr kalam. 16. ma-biċċallim<sup>0</sup> ġēr innas illi\_byiċrafhum kuwayyis. 17. lāzim nidris sabaq mawād fñi\_ġgħamċa\_ ssanādi. 18. wiġiħ ittażawwur iliqtışādi li-mustawa ęx-li. 19. ęgagħibtu min 2awwil ~ min sāġiet ~ min yom ma ūsfha. 20. ma-ħaddiš ġērak gayy innħaha.

# INDEX

- a 11, 54, 102, 205  
*abb ~ abu* 29  
 address: polite forms of -- 105  
 adjective 11, 19, 20, 40, 41,  
     54, 57, 86 f., 102, 103, 104  
 adjective plurals 40  
 adverbs 30, 68, 73  
 agreement 28, 41, 56, 86, 102  
*āho ~ ahō* 28  
*anhū* 237  
 article: definite -- 27, 28, 38, 40,  
     54, 86, 118  
     indefinite -- 57  
 auxiliaries: modal -- 89, 159  
*axx ~ axu* 29  
 -āt 20  
<sup>2</sup>*abl* 74  
<sup>2</sup>*abla<sup>p</sup> ma* 239  
<sup>2</sup>*addə<sup>d</sup> ē* 74  
<sup>2</sup>*awwil* 103  
<sup>2</sup>*awwil ma* 239  
<sup>2</sup>*ayy* 190  
<sup>2</sup>*uddām* 39, 52, 68, 74  
*ba<sup>2</sup>āl-* 74  
*badal ma* 241  
*badal-constructions* 223  
*bass* 237  
*ba<sup>2</sup>ed* 74, 224  
*ba<sup>2</sup>ed<sup>d</sup> ma* 239  
*ba<sup>2</sup>ed* 238  
 be: to -- 10, 55  
*bi-imperfect* 139 f., 191, 207  
*bitā<sup>č</sup>* 72 f.  
 body parts 52, 73, 107  
 borrowings 2, 73, 117, 189, 241  
 buildings 43  
 cardinal numbers → numbers  
 circumstantial clause 191, 192, 197,  
     198, 241  
 classroom 21, 31  
 clothes 107  
 clusters 27, 37, 38, 55  
 coffee 58  
 colors 104  
 collectives 19, 205  
 comparison 137  
 comparison with real situations 241  
 comparison with unreal situations 241  
 completed past time 173  
 conditional clauses 221 ff.  
 congratulating 6  
 conjunction: causal --s 240  
     temporal --s 239  
 consonants 1, 2, 27
- date 118, 142  
 days of the week 142  
 definite article 27 f., 86, 105  
 demonstrative adjectives 28  
 demonstrative pronouns 18, 102  
 derived stems → verb: stems  
*dinya ~ dunya* 105 f.  
 dual 41, 102, 205  
 eating and drinking 6, 91  
 Egyptian place names 12  
 elative 137 ff.  
 elision of -i- 9, 17, 38  
 emphasis (phonetical) 3  
 emphasis (stress) 10, 28, 55, 56, 102  
 -ēn 102, 187  
 feminine endings 11, 20, 54 f.  
*fi* 39, 52  
*fi* 68  
 future 11, 139, 172, 222, 239 f.  
*gaww* 105  
*gayy* 30, 69, 168, 188  
 gender of nouns 136  
 genitive construction 38, 54, 72 f.,  
     104, 136, 138, 188, 190  
*gih, yigi* 188  
 goodbye: saying -- 6, 31  
 greetings 5, 21  
*gér* 237  
*hamza* 3, 9  
 have: to -- 51 ff., 56, 57, 191,  
     207, 220  
*hāt* 7, 88, 90  
*ħa-imperfect* 139, 159, 173, 206  
*ħadritak* 105  
 -i- 17, 38, 121, 124, 139, 140, 156  
 -it 54, 55, 124  
*idda, yiddi* 188, 192 f.  
*illa* 75, 237  
*illi* 118, 174  
 imperative 88, 90  
 imperfect 87 f., 89, 105, 119,  
     159, 208, 239, 240  
     basic form of the -- 159  
*in* 221  
*inn* 219, 220  
 interrogatives 11, 237, 239  
 irrealis 222  
 irregular imperatives 90  
     -- participles 170  
     -- plural 19  
     -- verbal noun 224  
     -- verbs 89, 188  
 Islamic formulas 175  
*ištagál, yištagál* 158

- itnēn* 57, 102, 103  
*iza* 221  
*-īn* 20, 39, 68, 73  
*ka<sup>2</sup>ann* 241  
*kām* 57, 74 f., 117 f., 206  
*kān* 55 f., 68 f., 173, 221 f.  
*kān + bi*-imperfect 123, 173  
*kān + ḥa*-imperfect 173  
*kān +* perfect 173  
*kida* 238  
*kitir* 42, 87  
    *bi-ktir* 30  
*kull* 136  
*kull<sup>2</sup> ma* 239  
*la ... wala ...* 208  
*lamma* 240  
*law* 221, 222  
*li* 52, 192  
*-li-* as a suffix 124, 141  
*li<sup>2</sup>ann* 238  
*liḥadd<sup>2</sup> ma* 240  
*lissa* 172  
*lōla* 222  
*ma-* 207  
*ma-...-š* 53, 56, 68, 89, 90,  
    123, 140, 207  
*maṣdar* 223, 224  
*materials* 205 f.  
*maṛa* 52  
*maṛa <sup>2</sup>inn* 240  
*min sāqit ma* 240  
*min gēr ma* 241  
*miś* 11, 53, 54, 69, 89,  
    139, 140, 206  
*modal* 88, 159  
    -- auxiliaries 89, 159  
    -- circumstantial clauses 191 f.  
*months* 142  
*nafs* 190  
*names of countries* 19  
*negation* 11, 53, 56, 69,  
    89, 123, 207  
*nisba-adjectives* 19, 20, 40, 41,  
    86, 87, 138  
*nomen unitatis* 205  
*nominal sentence* 10, 206  
*noun:* gender of -- 136  
    plural -- 71, 138, 238  
    singular -- 41, 56, 57, 71,  
    104, 117, 135, 190  
*numbers:* -- with nouns 71  
    cardinal -- 104  
    cardinal -- from 1 to 12 56 f.  
    cardinal -- from 13 onwards 70 f.  
    ordinal -- 103 f.
- object suffixes 102 f., 122, 124,  
    171, 188, 193  
 ordering in a restaurant 57  
 ordinal numbers → numbers  
 participle: active -- 30, 40, 68, 69,  
    103, 140, 169 ff., 171  
 participle: passive -- 87, 170, 173, 206  
 passive 156, 189  
 past time 55, 69, 118, 208  
 perfect 55, 118 ff., 125, 156 ff.,  
    172, 173, 207, 208, 221 f.
- personal pronouns → pronouns  
 physical characteristics 104  
 please 42  
 plural 20, 39 f., 41, 72,  
    73, 86, 87  
    broken --s 39  
    sound --s 39  
 possessive suffixes 10, 18, 29 f., 51,  
    53 f., 72, 102, 138, 174  
 prepositional sentence 51 ff., 56, 57,  
    68, 191 f., 207, 220, 221, 240  
 prepositions 4, 39, 51 ff., 74,  
    105, 137, 238  
 present time 11, 55, 69, 139 f.,  
    172, 222  
 pronouns 41, 174  
    demonstrative -- 18, 102  
    independent personal -- 10, 17,  
    55, 69, 207  
    object pronouns 102  
 proper nouns 54, 174  
 protected position 38, 140, 155  
 proverbs 43, 106  
 pseudo-dual 187 f.  
 purpose: clauses of -- 159, 208  
 questions 11, 73 f., 88  
    indirect -- 222  
    rhetorical -- 206  
 radicals 118 f.  
 realis 221  
 reciprocal 156, 238  
 reflexive 156, 190  
 relative clause 118, 174  
    -- pronoun 118,  
*riglēn* 187 f.  
 roots 118 ff.  
*sāb* 208  
 schwa 4, 27  
 seasons 142  
 shortening of long vowels 21, 29, 69  
 simultaneity 191  
 stem forms of the verb → verb  
 stress 11, 21, 29, 37 f., 103, 124  
 strong verbs 118 ff., 155 ff.

- subordinate clauses 239 f., 240 f.  
 suggestions 88  
 sun-letters 28  
*sāc̥it ma* 239  
*suwayya* 206  
*taqāla* 7, 88, 90  
 thanking 6, 42  
 time 57, 75, 142  
   clauses of -- 239 f.  
 topic: fronting of a -- 30  
 transcription system 1 ff.  
 t-stem 156  
   -u- 17  
 unit 205  
 velarization 3  
 verb stem forms of the -- 119, 195,  
   223  
   stem: base -- 118 ff., 121  
   stem: participles 170  
   stems: t-stem 156  
   stem II 155  
   stem III 156  
   stem IV 189  
   stem V 156, 157  
   stem VI 156, 157  
   stem VII 156, 157  
   stem n-VII 189  
   stem VIII 158  
   stem X 189  
 verbal noun 223 f., 225  
 verbs med. gem 120, 123, 155 f.  
   -- med. inf 120, 121, 155 f.  
   -- tert. inf 120, 122, 155 f.  
   -- with two objects 192  
   irregular -- 89, 188  
 vocatives 11  
 vowels 4, 9  
*wala* 190, 207, 208  
*wallāhi* 207  
*wara* 29, 39, 52  
*wāḥid* 19, 56, 57  
*wākil* 170  
*wāxid* 30, 170  
 weak verbs 119 ff., 155 f., 158  
*wi<sup>2</sup>if*, *yu<sup>2</sup>af* 189  
*wi<sup>2</sup>i<sub>č</sub>*, *yu<sup>2</sup>a<sub>č</sub>* 189  
 wishing people well 6  
 word order 10, 11  
*xalla* 208  
*ya* 11  
*ya ... ya ...* 67w  
*yareṭ* 207  
*yākul* 89  
*yāxud* 89  
 years 71  
*zayy<sup>o</sup> ma* 241  
*čala* 39, 52, 105  
*čan* 105, 137  
*čand* 39, 51 f.  
*čašān* 159, 240  
*čumr-* 207

# kullu tamām!

## An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic

There are basically two types of Arabic: the local vernaculars—which are used in everyday life—and Modern Standard Arabic, which is restricted to writing and to speaking in formal settings. Anyone wanting to have a good command of the Arabic language must learn both varieties.

**kullu tamām!** introduces the student to the language by means of Egyptian Colloquial Arabic, and provides a basis for those who want to go on to learn Modern Standard Arabic. This is done by presenting many vocabulary items current in both varieties, and—in the later lessons—by introducing the Arabic script.

**kullu tamām!** uses a cognitively oriented approach, presents Arabic mainly in transcription, gives grammatical rules, and offers a wide range of pattern drills and translation exercises (with key), as well as vocabulary lists for both Arabic–English and English–Arabic. Illustrative texts are either short dialogues, as may be encountered in daily life in Egypt, or descriptive passages dealing with more abstract topics and using a vocabulary typical of Arabic newspapers. The accompanying audio CD carries recordings of the texts, made by Egyptian native speakers.

For over ten years now, the Dutch edition of **kullu tamām!** has been used successfully as a textbook in first-year Arabic courses at university level in the Netherlands. Now students in the English-speaking world can benefit from its clear, fresh approach. **kullu tamām!** is also suitable for self-study.

**Manfred Woidich** is a professor in the Department of Arabic and Islamic Studies at the University of Amsterdam, and is the author of several books on the colloquial Arabic of Egypt.

**Rabha Heinen-Nasr** is a lecturer in the Department of Arabic and Islamic Studies at the University of Amsterdam.

The American University in Cairo Press

ISBN 977-424-842-2



9 789774 248429

9 0 0 0 0